The University's web site details courses at Sydney, some careers they can lead to, and what university life is like. The interactive site, with video and sound clips, has links to the University's faculties and departments. You can explore the University of Sydney on the web at www.usyd.edu.au.

Communications should be addressed to:
The University of Sydney, NSW 2006.
Phone: (02) 9351 2222
Fax: (02) 9351 3021

Faculty of Science
Phone: (02) 9351 3021
Fax: (02) 9351 4846

University semester and vacation dates 2001

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 1 lectures begin</th>
<th>Monday 26 February</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Easter recess</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day of lectures</td>
<td>Thursday 12 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures resume</td>
<td>Monday 23 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study vacation: 1 week beginning</td>
<td>Monday 11 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations commence</td>
<td>Saturday 30 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1 ends</td>
<td>Monday 18 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2 lectures begin</td>
<td>Monday 23 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-semester recess</td>
<td>Friday 21 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day of lectures</td>
<td>Tuesday 2 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lectures resume</td>
<td>Monday 5 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study vacation: 1 week beginning</td>
<td>Monday 12 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations commence</td>
<td>Saturday 1 December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Last dates for withdrawal or discontinuation 2001

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 1 units of study</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Last day to add a unit</td>
<td>Friday 9 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day for withdrawal</td>
<td>Friday 30 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to discontinue without failure (DNF)</td>
<td>Thursday 12 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to discontinue (Discontinued - Fail)</td>
<td>Friday 8 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2 units of study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to add a unit</td>
<td>Friday 3 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day for withdrawal</td>
<td>Thursday 30 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to discontinue without failure (DNF)</td>
<td>Friday 7 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to discontinue (Discontinued - Fail)</td>
<td>Friday 2 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full Year units of study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day for withdrawal</td>
<td>Friday 30 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to discontinue without failure (DNF)</td>
<td>Friday 27 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day to discontinue (Discontinued - Fail)</td>
<td>Friday 2 November</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Academic year information (Academic Board policy and dates 1998-2002) is available at:
Contents

How to use this handbook vi

Message from the Dean vii

A brief history of the Faculty viii

1. Faculty of Science 1

Departments and schools 1

Units and centres 2

2. Study in the Faculty of Science 3

Departmental and Faculty advisers 3

Centres 4

Faculty life and representation 5

Employment for graduates in Science 7

Careers Centre 7

Scholarships, prizes and grants 7

Undergraduate scholarships & prizes 8

Postgraduate scholarships & prizes 9

Science disciplines and subject areas 13

3. Undergraduate degree requirements 19

Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree program 19

Table I: Bachelor of Science 22

Bachelor of Science units of study 22

Department of Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science 23

Department of Anatomy and Histology 24

Department of Biochemistry 24

School of Biological Sciences 25

Department of Pathology 25

Chemical Engineering 26

School of Chemistry 26

Civil Engineering 69

Basser Department of Computer Science 70

School of Geosciences 78

History and Philosophy of Science 84

Immunology 86

Marine Sciences 86

School of Mathematics and Statistics 89

Department of Microbiology 101

Molecular Biology and Genetics 103

Department of Pharmacology 104

School of Physics 105

Department of Physiology 110

Department of Psychology 112

Bachelor of Science (Advanced) degree program 116

Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics) degree program 116

Table IA: Bachelor of Science (Bioinformatics) degree program 117

Bachelor of Science (Bioinformatics) degree program 117

Bachelor of Science (Environmental) degree program 118

Table IB: Bachelor of Science (Environmental) 119

Bachelor of Science (Environmental) units of study 120

Bachelor of Science (Marine Science) degree program 121

Table IC: Bachelor of Science (Marine Science) 122

Bachelor of Science (Marine Science) units of study 123

Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology and Genetics) degree program 123

Table ID: Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology and Genetics) units of study 124

Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology and Genetics) degree program 125

Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biotechnology) degree program 128

Table IE: Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biotechnology) 129

Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biotechnology) units of study 130

Bachelor of Science (Nutrition) degree program 132

Table IF: Bachelor of Science (Nutrition) 133

Bachelor of Science (Nutrition) units of study 134

Combined Science/Law degrees (BSc/LLB) 136

Table II: Law units of study 137

Law units of study 138

Combined Science/Arts & Arts/Science degrees 140

Combined Engineering/Science degrees 140

Combined Science/Engineering degrees 140

Combined Science/Commerce degrees 141

Combined Nursing/Science degrees 141

Combined Education/Science degrees 142

Bachelor of Liberal Studies (BLibStud) degree program 143

Bachelor of Liberal Studies units of study 144

Degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology 144

Degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology (Advanced) 145

Table II: Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology 146

Bachelor of Medical Science (BMedSc) degree program 148

Bachelor of Medical Science/Engineering degrees 148

Bachelor of Medical Science degree 149

Bachelor of Medical Science units of study 155

Bachelor of Psychology (BPsych) degree program 160

Honours in the Faculty of Science 162

Table of Honours units of study 164

4. Talented student program 171

5. Undergraduate degree regulations 173

University of Sydney (Undergraduate Courses) Rule 1999 173

Bachelor of Science 176

Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology 180

Bachelor of Medical Science 183

Bachelor of Psychology 185

Bachelor of Liberal Studies 186

Generic glossary for the BSc, BCST, BMedSc, BPsych & BLibStud 189

6. Postgraduate degree requirements 191

Research degrees 191

Coursework degrees 192

Coursework degrees in Science 193

Computer Science 193

History and Philosophy of Science 198

Marine Science 199

Mathematics 200

Microscopy and Microanalysis 201

Nutrition and Dietetics 204

Psychology 205

Coursework degrees in Applied Science 208

Environmental Science 209

Information and Communication 210

Molecular Biotechnology 211

Neuroscience 212

Photonics 214

Psychology of Coaching 215

Surface Coatings 216

Wildlife Health and Population Management 217

7. Postgraduate degree regulations 219

Degrees of Doctor 219

Degrees of Master 220

Degrees of Doctor (DSc) 219

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) 219

Master of Science (MSc) 220

Master of Science (Environmental Science) (MSc(EnvironSc)) 221

Master of Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) (MSc(Micr&An)) 222

Master of Information Technology (MInfTech) 222
Contents

Master of Nutrition and Dietetics (MNutrDiet) 223
Master of Nutritional Science (MNutrSc) 223
Master of Psychology (MPsych) 224
Master of Psychology/PhD (MPsych/PhD) 225
Graduate diplomas 225
Graduate Diploma in Science (GradDipSc) 225
Graduate Diploma in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) (GradDipSc(Micr&An)) 226
Graduate Diploma in Science (Psychology) (GradDipSc(Psych)) 226
Graduate Diploma in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) (GradDipSc(Micr&An)) 226
Graduate Diploma in Science (Psychology) (GradDipSc(Psych)) 227
Graduate Diploma in Information Technology (GradDipInfTech) 227
Graduate Diploma in Psychology (GradDipPsych) 227
Graduate certificates 228
Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) (GradCertSc(HPS)) 228
Graduate Certificate in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) (GradCertSc(Micr&An)) 228
Graduate Certificate in Information Technology (GradCertInfTech) 229
Articulated programs 229
Applied Science 230

8. Staff 233
Faculty of Science 233
Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science 233
Anatomy and Histology 233
Biochemistry 234
Biological Sciences 235
Pathology (Cell Pathology) 236
Chemistry 236
Basser Department of Computer Science 237
Geosciences 237
Mathematics and Statistics 238
Microbiology 239
Pharmacology 239
Physics 239
Physiology 240
Psychology 241
Other units 242

General University information 245
Glossary 251
Index 261
Map of main campus 270
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Faculty information</th>
<th>Departmental contacts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scholarships &amp; prizes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate information</td>
<td>BSc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSc(Advanced), (Advanced Mathematics), (Bioinformatics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSc(Environmental)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSc(Marine Science)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSc(Molecular Biology and Genetics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSc(Molecular Biotechnology)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSc(Nutrition)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BSc/LLB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Combined degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Liberal Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computer Science and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Medical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Talented Student Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Undergraduate degree regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate information</td>
<td>Introduction and research degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coursework degrees in Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coursework degrees in Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postgraduate degree regulations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Staff

University information
How to use this handbook

This is the Faculty of Science handbook. In it you will find a store of information about things you are likely to need to know about the Faculty. In particular, it will help you to find out who the people in your Faculty are, the requirements for degrees in the Faculty and the ways that these can be satisfied, what units of study are offered and the books required to do these and where to turn for more information, advice and help.

When making up your mind about your undergraduate course of study look at chapter 3, dealing with how to get a degree, and also read the Resolutions of the Senate that apply to the degree (chapter 5). If you would like help in deciding on the best unit of study for you to take, talk to a Faculty or departmental adviser (chapters 1 and 2).

When deciding about your postgraduate course of study, look at chapter 6, dealing with how to get a degree, and also read the Resolutions of the Senate that apply to the degree (chapter 7). Before you apply for a postgraduate course, especially a research degree, it is advisable to discuss your plans with a departmental graduate adviser (chapters 1 and 2).

General Faculty information is listed in chapter 2, including information on scholarships and prizes. General University information telling you the ‘who’ and ‘where’ of the campus can be found at the back of the handbook, with a glossary of some common terms.

Once you have selected the departments you will be studying in, you will then enrol. At undergraduate enrolment there will be departmental advisers present to give you advice about your choice of units of study, but you should have a rough idea of your plans before you attend.

In subsequent years, each October, you will have the chance to pre-enrol for the following year. Take time to get the latest information from the Faculty, and select your units carefully. Getting your pre-enrolment right can save you enrolling in person in February.

Information and advice

Faculty Office

Matters relating to your enrolment in units of study and progress with your degree are dealt with at the Faculty Office. Faculty staff can give advice relating to enrolment matters, but not academic advice. In certain cases, an Associate Dean or Pro-Dean may have to be consulted, and appointments may be made at the counter. The Faculty Office is located on Level 2 of the Carslaw Building. The Dean of the Faculty of Science is located on Level 4 of the Carslaw Building.

Departmental advisers or Head of Department or section

Any special advisers for departments are set out in chapter 2. For questions about particular units of study or subjects consult the relevant department.

Beginning studies in the Faculty of Science - frequently asked questions

How do I qualify for the pass degree of Bachelor of Science?
You complete 144 credit points, normally over three years, including a major study in at least one Science discipline area.

How do I qualify for the Bachelor of Science with Honours?
You complete the requirements for the pass degree, followed by a fourth year of advanced study in a single Science discipline area.

What is meant by ‘credit points’?
Credit points are allotted to each unit of study. A unit of study is a semester-length course in a particular subject area, requiring between four and twelve hours per week of class attendance. The number of credit points allotted to a unit of study is 3 (junior Mathematics only) 4, 6, 8 or 12.

Is a ‘unit of study’ the same as a ‘course’? In handbooks from previous years the word ‘unit’ seems to have meant the same as ‘credit point’!

The University of Sydney has adopted the terminology recommended by the Commonwealth Department of Education, Training and Youth Affairs (DETYA). You may find that the academic staff sometimes use the old terms.

What is the difference between ‘junior’, ‘intermediate’ and ‘senior’ units of study?

Junior units of study are normally taken in your first year; Intermediate units of study have the completion of junior units of study as entry requirements. Senior units of study have Intermediate units of study as entry requirements.

How many junior credit points must I complete?
You must complete at least 36 junior credit points (if you are a Combined Law student, you enrol in Legal Institutions and Torts and 36 junior credit points).

Are there compulsory elements in the BSc degree?
You must complete at least 12 credit points in Mathematics and Statistics. These are generally taken at the junior level.

What are the tables of units of study?
The tables, published in the Faculty handbook, list all the units of study which can be counted to a particular degree, including their enrolment code, official title, credit point value and entry requirements. The tables for undergraduate units of study are set out in chapter 3 of this handbook.

How can I get advice about selecting units of study?

First, you should read the unit of study descriptions. When enrolling you will be able to talk to representatives of the departments and schools. The Faculty Office staff can help you plan the structure of your degree at any time.

Can I count units of study not listed in the table?

In special circumstances you may apply to take units of study from other degree programs or even from other universities. I have studied at a tertiary institution already. Can previous studies be credited?

In general previous university studies can be credited, provided that they are recent. You must complete a credit application form, which must be submitted to the Faculty Office together with original academic transcripts and descriptions of the units that you wish to have credited.

I have other commitments (family, employment) - can I take the degree part-time?

Yes, but you must indicate this when enrolling. Day-time attendance at lectures and laboratory classes is required for most science units of study.

Is there a time limit?

You must complete all the degree requirements within ten years from the date of admission to candidature (eg, if you started in 2000, you must have completed by the end of 2009). If you have credit points from previous study, the time is reduced appropriately.

Can I interrupt my studies to travel?

You can suspend for a year (usually this is for travel or in order to earn some money by full time work). If necessary, you can apply for a further year of suspension, but after this the candidature usually is considered to have lapsed.

If I do well, can I get into another degree program with a higher entry mark?

Yes, but this will be competitive. It is realistic to assume you will be completing the degree in which you first enrol.

What are my chances of success?

Excellent. You have received an offer because the University believes you are qualified to complete the degree. Problems could arise if you are unable or unwilling to give your studies some priority over other interests, commitments and worries. Even if you have these problems, there are many ways in which you can find help and support within the University (these are publicised during Orientation Week). It is worth emphasizing here that if your first language is not English, or if you have specific learning problems, you should consult the Learning Assistance Centre.
Message from the Dean

The start of the 21st century offers exciting opportunities and challenges for science. New inter-disciplinary approaches are evolving to solve a wide range of environmental, marine, health and technology related problems. In the post-genomic era, with access to advanced computing facilities, and many new research techniques, science is seen as the source for major technological developments. Science is also addressing the human side of these developments. There are many challenges for those who choose a science or a science-related career now. Opportunities also exist to combine science with commerce, arts, education, engineering, law and nursing, giving a new angle to a career in science.

Science has a key role to play in the sustainable development and the protection of our planet from further degradation, and its restoration. Science must also tackle the problems of the conservation of existing energy sources and the development of new ones as well as the control of disease and the promotion of health. Science is critical to understanding human behaviour, computers and systems in society, and how these interact with the biological and physical environment. Who would have imagined the scientific advances of the 20th century in the 1890s? And who can predict where science will take us in the next 100 years? Just as the past 100 years have seen a revolution in transport and information technology, there will be many (as yet unimaginable) developments in these areas and in other areas such as biotechnology, information science and neuroscience during the next decades.

Science impacts on all areas of our life. Scientists study the small electrical potentials of the brain as well as the massive electrical charges generated in the upper atmosphere. Science is concerned with the structure of the universe, the structure of a butterfly wing, as well as the structure of an atom. It is concerned with thinking and theorising as well as with applying knowledge in all sorts of inventive ways.

Adaptable, well-trained, critical and creative scientists will always be at a premium. The degree programs offered in science at the University of Sydney are of exceptional quality and produce scientists and science-based professionals of the highest calibre. Many of our academic staff have won excellence in teaching awards, and the Faculty has exceptional research strength. The science degree programs at the University of Sydney are designed to offer challenges and excitement at a range of different levels, including the Talented Students’ Program, Advanced Science degree and the BSc with its specialist streams that provide more directed science training, including in some cases, opportunities for industry placements.

In designing the degree programs we have been particularly careful to ensure that you can specialize if you wish, but that you don't have to make that decision before having completed a general first year in Science. The first year experience in Science is designed to help you settle into University, to meet other students, and to decide on or confirm your interest in a specialized area of study. The variety of innovative teaching methods used across the Faculty help ensure that you will develop sound generic computing skills, interpersonal and communication skills, and an ability to work in teams and groups. Most importantly, you will learn how to analyse problems, work out solutions, and communicate these clearly to others. We aim to help you expand your interest in finding out how things function, develop lifelong strategies for learning new approaches, and gain skills to explore and use information in a wide range of contexts.

Beryl Hesketh, Dean
On 17 April 1882 there was a special meeting of the University Senate to receive a report from the By-laws and Curriculum Committee. The adoption of this report was moved by Mr Rolleston; it recommended:
1. There shall be four Faculties in the University - viz, Arts, Science, Medicine and Law.
2. All undergraduates shall attend first year Arts and after satisfactory examination at the end of first year 'may elect which of the following Faculties; whether Arts, Science or Medicine, they will graduate in, and after the Second Year examination' they may elect to graduate in Law.

After deciding upon the regulations for the Faculty of Arts the meeting was adjourned to the following day. It was then (18 April 1882) that regulations for the Faculty of Science were formulated. Two degrees, BSc and DSc, were established. The course of study in the bachelor's degree was as follows:
- First Year Arts: Latin; one of Greek, French or German; mathematics; elementary chemistry; elements of natural philosophy.
- Second Year: chemistry; physics; natural history; mathematics; French or German.
- Third Year: At least three of: chemistry; physics; mathematics; mineralogy; geology and palaeontology; zoology and botany.

This, then, was the formal beginning of the Faculty. It was not the beginning of the teaching of science in the University. The first professors, all based in the Faculty of Arts, arrived in 1852; they were the Rev. Dr John Woolley (Classics), MB Pell (Mathematics and Natural Philosophy) and John Smith (Chemistry and Experimental Philosophy (ie. Physics)). In 1853 there were suggestions that chairs in geology and natural history be established; however, no appointments were made. There was evidently some pressure for academic studies in geology and mineralogy and in 1866, AM Thomson was appointed reader in geology and mineralogy and demonstrator in practical chemistry. In 1870 he became professor of geology.

In 1880 two events occurred that were to have a profound influence upon the development of the University: the Public Instruction Act, framed by Sir Henry Parkes, was passed by the NSW Parliament; and John Henry Challis died. The Public Instruction Act meant that a much wider group of children were entitled 'A Bill for attending the Faculties and Schools in the University of Sydney and for other purposes in relation thereto'. The Senate was empowered to establish the Faculty of Science, the government providing the money required until the Challis bequest should be received. In 1882 the chair of geology was replaced by a chair in natural history, and JS Stephens was appointed to it. He also doubled as professor of classics from 1884, when the Rev. Dr Charles Badham died, until a new appointment was made. The chair of chemistry and experimental philosophy was divided, Smith retaining chemistry, the new chair of physics being filled by R. Threlfall. He insisted upon the introduction of practical work and then he moved by Mr Rolleston; it recommended:

2. All undergraduates shall attend first year Arts and after satisfactory examination at the end of first year 'may elect which of the following Faculties; whether Arts, Science or Medicine, they will graduate in, and after the Second Year examination' they may elect to graduate in Law.

On 17 April 1882 there was a special meeting of the University Senate to receive a report from the By-laws and Curriculum Committee. The adoption of this report was moved by Mr Rolleston; it recommended:

1. There shall be four Faculties in the University - viz, Arts, Science, Medicine and Law.
2. All undergraduates shall attend first year Arts and after satisfactory examination at the end of first year 'may elect which of the following Faculties; whether Arts, Science or Medicine, they will graduate in, and after the Second Year examination' they may elect to graduate in Law.

After deciding upon the regulations for the Faculty of Arts the meeting was adjourned to the following day. It was then (18 April 1882) that regulations for the Faculty of Science were formulated. Two degrees, BSc and DSc, were established. The course of study in the bachelor's degree was as follows:

- First Year Arts: Latin; one of Greek, French or German; mathematics; elementary chemistry; elements of natural philosophy.
- Second Year: chemistry; physics; natural history; mathematics; French or German.
- Third Year: At least three of: chemistry; physics; mathematics; mineralogy; geology and palaeontology; zoology and botany.

This, then, was the formal beginning of the Faculty. It was not the beginning of the teaching of science in the University. The first professors, all based in the Faculty of Arts, arrived in 1852; they were the Rev. Dr John Woolley (Classics), MB Pell (Mathematics and Natural Philosophy) and John Smith (Chemistry and Experimental Philosophy (ie. Physics)). In 1853 there were suggestions that chairs in geology and natural history be established; however, no appointments were made. There was evidently some pressure for academic studies in geology and mineralogy and in 1866, AM Thomson was appointed reader in geology and mineralogy and demonstrator in practical chemistry. In 1870 he became professor of geology.

In 1880 two events occurred that were to have a profound influence upon the development of the University: the Public Instruction Act, framed by Sir Henry Parkes, was passed by the NSW Parliament; and John Henry Challis died. The Public Instruction Act meant that a much wider group of children received a secondary education and formed a reservoir for increased university enrolments. And upon the death of Challis, a prosperous businessman who had earlier endowed the University, a colossus sum for the then financially struggling University was also produced and broadcast nationally by the ABC. A film about the Faculty, entitled 'A Century of Science', was also produced and broadcast nationally by the ABC.

In 1980 the obligatory year of Arts for entry to the Faculty of Science was dropped. Entry became by means of an Arts degree, a pass in Arts I or a pass in the Senior Public Examination (equivalent to today's HSC) or equivalent examination in the following subjects: Latin; one of Greek, French or German; and three of arithmetic, algebra, geometry, trigonometry, elementary surveying and astronomy, mechanics, and applied mechanics. There was now a three-year course in science (the fourth year for honours came in 1922) and all first year students took biology, chemistry, mathematics, physics and physiography.

In 1932, when the Faculty was 50-years-old, there were six chairs: physics, chemistry, zoology, geology and physical geography, botany, and chemistry (pure and applied). There were 353 undergraduates. In 1982 (the centenary year) there were 31 chairs; many of these were in new disciplines, and some disciplines had several professors. The number of students had grown to 2500.

At the end of the Second World War, the Commonwealth Reconstruction Training Scheme provided entry to the University for many ex-servicemen and ex-servicewomen. The increased numbers of students required additional facilities; the staff was enlarged and several temporary buildings (some of which are still in use) were put up. The next period of expansion came in 1951 when the then Prime Minister, RG Menzies, announced the entry of the Commonwealth Government into University financing. This led to the expansion of the University into the Darlington area and the erection of many new buildings: Carslaw, Chemistry, Geology and Geophysics, and Biochemistry, to name a few.

In 1954 a donation from Adolph Basser enabled the University to buy its first computer; in 1956 an electron microscope was purchased. These items of major equipment opened up many new fields of research and teaching.

Undergraduates have come to play an increasing part in the activities and operation of the Faculty. In 1904 the Science Society was established, which eventually became the Sydney University Science Association, and in 1971 the first students were elected to the Faculty of Science.

In 1985 the Faculty celebrated the centenary of its first graduates. A series of lectures, exhibitions, films and social events was held. A history book, Ever Reaping Something New was published. A film about the Faculty, entitled A Century of Science, was also produced and broadcast nationally by the ABC.

In 2000 there were in excess of 4500 students enrolled in the Faculty.
CHAPTER 1
Faculty of Science

Information in this section is accurate as at 20 October 2000.

The Faculty of Science
Carslaw Building, F07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006

Counter hours
Mon-Thu, 10.30 am - 12.30 pm and 1.30 pm - 3.30 pm
Fri 10.30 am - 1.00 pm
Phone: (02) 9351 3021
Fax: (02) 9351 4846
Email: facsci@scifac.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.scifac.usyd.edu.au

Departments and schools

Department of Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science
Room 215, Ross St Building, A03
Phone: (02) 9351 2439
Fax: (02) 9351 5108
Email: p.clifford@acss.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/agric/ACSS/
Head of Department: Associate Professor Les Copeland

Department of Anatomy and Histology
Room S254, Anderson Stuart Building, F13
Phone: (02) 9351 2497
Fax: (02) 9351 6556/2813
Email: enquiries@anatomy.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.anatomy.usyd.edu.au
Head of Department: Professor Jonathan Stone

Department of Biochemistry
Room 633, Biochemistry/Microbiology Building, G08
Phone: (02) 9351 2597
Fax: (02) 9351 4726
Email: hod@biochem.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.biochem.usyd.edu.au
Head of Department: Professor Richard I. Christopherson

School of Biological Sciences
Science Road Cottage, A10
Phone: (02) 9351 2848
Fax: (02) 9351 2558
Email: office@bio.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.bio.usyd.edu.au
Head of School: Associate Professor Rosalind T. Hinde

School of Chemistry
School of Chemistry, F1 1
Phone: (02) 9351 4504
Fax: (02) 9351 3329
Email: enquiries@chem.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.chem.usyd.edu.au
Head of School: Professor Leslie D. Field

Basser Department of Computer Science
Room G71, Madsen Building, F09
Phone: (02) 9351 3423
Fax: (02) 9351 3838
Email: admin@cs.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.cs.usyd.edu.au
Head of Department: Professor David Feng

School of Geosciences
Geology and Geophysics: Edgeworth David Building, F05
Geography: Room 470, Madsen Building, F09
Phone: (02) 9351 2912
Fax: (02) 9351 0184
Email: admin@es.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.es.usyd.edu.au
Head of School: Professor Eric Waddell

Department of Infectious Diseases
Room 676, Blackburn Building, D06
Phone: (02) 9351 2412
Fax: (02) 9351 4731
Email: charbour@infdis.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/infdis
Head of Department: Associate Professor Colin Harbour

School of Mathematics and Statistics
Carslaw Building, F07
Phone: (02) 9351 4533
Fax: (02) 9351 4534
Email: firstyear@maths.usyd.edu.au, enq@maths.usyd.edu.au,
statenq@maths.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.maths.usyd.edu.au:8000
Head of School: Professor J. Robinson

Department of Microbiology
Room 501, Biochemistry/Microbiology Building, G08
Phone: (02) 9351 2536
Fax: (02) 9351 4571
Email: hod.micro@microbio.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.microbio.usyd.edu.au
Head of Department: Professor Peter R. Reeves

Virtual Department of Molecular Biotechnology
Room 615, Biochemistry / Microbiology Building, G08
Phone: (02) 9351 8680
Fax: (02) 9351 4726
Email: jharley@mail.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.biotech.usyd.edu.au
Director: Associate Professor Anthony Weiss

Department of Pathology
Room 211, Blackburn Building, D06
Phone: (02) 9351 2408
Fax: (02) 9351 3868
Email: virginia@pharmacol.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/pharmacology/
Head of Department: Associate Professor Macdonald Christie

School of Physics
Room 216A, Physics School, A28
Phone: (02) 9351 2537
Fax: (02) 9351 7726
Email: physics@physics.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.physics.usyd.edu.au
Head of School: Professor Donald B. Melrose

Department of Physiology
Room E212, Anderson Stuart Building, F13
Phone: (02) 9351 2509
Fax: (02) 9351 2058
Email: enquiries@physiol.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.physiol.usyd.edu.au
Head of Department: Professor Roger Dampney
Units and centres

Australian Key Centre for Microscopy and Microanalysis
Room LG21, Madsen Building, F09
Phone: (02) 9351 2351
Fax: (02) 9351 7682
Email: kc@emu.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.kcmm.usyd.edu.au
Director: Professor David McKenzie

Centre for Heavy Metals Research
Rooms 408/410, School of Chemistry, F11
Phone: (02) 9351 4400/2757
Fax: (02) 9351 7067
Email: l.lindoy@chem.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.chmr.usyd.edu.au
Director: Professor Leonard F. Lindoy

Centre for Research on Ecological Impacts of Coastal Cities
Old Geology Building, All
Phone: (02) 9351 2590/4835
Fax: (02) 9351 6713
Email: aj@bio.usyd.edu.au
Web: 129.78.85.240
Director: Professor Antony J. Underwood

Coastal Studies Unit
Madsen Building, F09
Phone: (02) 9351 3625
Fax: (02) 9351 3644
email: g.short@csu.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/geography/csu/csuweb/
Director: Associate Professor Andrew D. Short

Fruit Fly Research Centre
Old Geology Building, All
Phone: (02) 9351 2541
Fax: (02) 9351 7504
Email: mrobson@bio.usyd.edu.au
Chair: Associate Professor Christopher B. Gillies

History and Philosophy of Science Unit
Room 441, Carslaw Building, F07
Phone: (02) 9351 4226
Fax: (02) 9351 4124
Email: hps@scifac.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/hps/
Director: Dr Rachel Ankeny

Human Nutrition Unit
Biochemistry / Microbiology Building, G08
Phone: (02) 9351 3757
Fax: (02) 9351 6022
Email: i.hopwood@biochem.usyd.edu.au
Boden Professor of Human Nutrition: Professor Ian D. Caterson

Immunology Unit
Blackburn Building, D06
Phone: (02) 9351 7308
Fax: (02) 9351 3968
Email: hbriscoe@med.usyd.edu.au
Unit Head: Professor W J Britton

Institute for Biomedical Research
Room E214, Anderson Stuart Building, F13
Phone: (02) 93512841.
Fax: (02) 9351 2058
Email: charean@anatomy.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.ibr.usyd.edu.au
Director: Associate Professor Cristobal dos Remedios

Institute of Marine Ecology
Room 105, Old Geology Building, All
Phone: (02) 9351 4778
Fax: (02) 9351 6713
Email: gee@bio.usyd.edu.au
Director: Dr Gee Chapman

Key Centre for Polymer Colloids
Phone: (02) 9351 3366
Fax: (02) 9351 8651
Email: gilbert@chem.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.kcpc.usyd.edu.au
Director: Professor Robert G. Gilbert

Marine Studies Centre
Phone: (02) 9351 2972
Fax: (02) 9351 3644
Email: craigb@mail.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/marine
Director: Associate Professor Andrew Short

Ocean Sciences Institute
Edgeworth David Building, F05
Phone: (02) 9351 5548
Fax: (02) 9351 4067
Director: Professor Peter J. Davies
CHAPTER 2

Study in the Faculty of Science

This handbook is intended to give you a comprehensive view of the courses and units of study that the Faculty of Science offers, and to help you select those best suited to your capacity, present needs and intended career. The Faculty of Science offers a wide range of training intended, on the one hand, to prepare you to become a professional scientist in one or other of the several branches of science and, on the other, to prepare you for careers in non-specialised fields requiring a scientific background.

This chapter provides a broad orientation to the Faculty for undergraduates and postgraduates alike. What to study and where to find advice; how to structure your studies; how to get involved in the life of the Faculty and how to prepare for a career when your studies are complete; scholarships, prizes and financial assistance, and a comprehensive subject guide to help you find the people who have similar interests to your own.

Chapters 3, 4 and 5 contain information directly concerning undergraduate study, including unit of study tables and descriptions, information about the Talented Student Program and degree Resolutions. Honours information is located at the end of chapter 3.

The details of postgraduate study are discussed in chapters 6 and 7. Chapter 6 describes degree requirements, including unit of study descriptions for coursework degrees, and some practical advice for research students. Chapter 7 contains postgraduate degree Resolutions.

Undergraduate units of study available

The Faculty offers units of study in the following designated Science subject areas:

- Agricultural Chemistry
- Anatomy and Histology
- Biochemistry
- Biology
- Cell Pathology
- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Environmental Science
- Geology
- Geophysics
- History and Philosophy of Science
- Immunology
- Information Systems
- Marine Sciences
- Mathematics
- Mathematical Statistics
- Microbiology
- Molecular Biotechnology
- Nutritional Science
- Pharmacology
- Physics
- Physiology
- Psychology
- Soil Science
- Statistics

Some of the above units of study are available only in certain degree programs, like the Bachelor of Medical Science, BSc(Environmental), BSc(Marine Science), BSc(Molecular Biology and Genetics), BSc(Molecular Biotechnology) and BSc(Nutrition). Students in the Bachelor of Liberal Studies especially are also referred to the Faculty of Arts Handbook, for available Arts units. Many of the Science units are available at the Advanced level, intended for students with a high level of achievement in a given subject area, or as part of Advanced degree programs. Unit of study descriptions can be found in chapter 3.

Combined degree programs are also available with the Faculties of Arts, Economics, Education, Engineering, Law and Nursing.

Departmental and Faculty advisers

The selection of units of study is particularly important in the Faculty of Science because of the interdependence of the subjects studied. You should therefore consult one of the advisers before the beginning of Semester 1 (see list below).

All first year students will have the opportunity to discuss particular units of study and any academic problems, with one of the Departmental advisers concerned, during the enrolment period. You may seek advice from the advisers at any time in the academic year, should the need arise. Advisers should not, however, be regarded as coaches dealing with detailed instruction.

The Associate Deans or Pro-Deans of the Faculty are better available to give advice regarding progress within your degree and problems you may be experiencing with your enrolment, or study at the University. Appointments may be made at the Faculty Office. The Faculty Staff themselves are able to answer most questions regarding the status of your enrolment and structure of your degree, but will refer you to an Associate Dean or Pro-Dean where necessary.

Honours and intending postgraduate students are encouraged to discuss their planned program of study with a graduate adviser, or potential supervisor, before lodging an application to enrol. Most academic problems during the course of an enrolment should be dealt with by your supervisor or course coordinator. The Faculty Office is there for matters of enrolment, and if the need to see an Associate Dean arises.

Bachelor degree program coordinators

- BSc(Advanced Maths): A/Prof. Don Taylor
- BSc(Bioinformatics): Dr Ian Spence
- BSc(Environmental): Dr Craig Barnes, Dr Gavin Birch
- BSc(Marine Science): Dr Craig Barnes, A/Prof. Andrew Short
- BSc(Molecular Biology and Genetics): Professor Peter Lay
- BSc(Molecular Biotechnology): A/Prof. Anthony Weiss
- BSc(Nutrition): A/Prof. Jennie Brand Miller
- BMedSc (pre-2000 Resolutions): Dr Ian Spence
- BMedSc: Dr Gareth Denyer
- BCST: TBA

Departmental advisers

Agricultural Chemistry
- Undergraduate: A/Prof. Les Copeland, Dr Edith M. Lees
- Graduate Adviser: Dr Edith M. Lees

Anatomy
- Undergraduate: Dr John Mitrofanis, A/Prof. Jan Provis
- Postgraduate Coordinator: Dr John Mitrofanis

Biochemistry
- Intermediate year: Dr Gareth S. Denyer
- Senior year: Dr Simon B. Easterbrook-Smith
- 4th year: Dr Merlin Crossley
- Graduate Adviser: Professor Richard Christopherson

Biological Sciences
- Junior year adviser: Dr Susan Franklin
- Intermediate year: Dr Jan Marc, Dr Kathy Raphael, A/Prof. Michael Thompson
- Senior year: A/Prof. Bill Allaway, Dr Murray Henwood, Professor Ian Hume, A/Prof. Mike Kingsford, Dr Bruce Lyon, Dr Ben Oldroyd
- 4th year: Dr Chris Dickman
- Graduate Adviser: tba

Cell Pathology

See Pathology
Faculty of Science Handbook 2001

Chemistry
Junior year: Dr Julia James
Intermediate year: Dr Rob Baker
Senior year: Dr Scott Kable
4th year: A/Prof. Margaret Harding
Graduate Adviser: A/Prof. Margaret Harding

Computer Science
Undergraduate (Junior, intermediate & senior years): TBA
4th year: Dr Ian Parkin
Graduate Adviser Coursework: A/Prof. Jesse Jin
Graduate Adviser Research: Professor Peter Eades

Geography
Junior year: Dr Bill Prichard
Intermediate year: Dr Peter Cowell
Senior year: Dr David Chapman
4th year: Dr Phil McManus
Graduate Adviser: A/Prof. Deirdre Dragovich

Geology and Geophysics
Junior year: Professor Peter Davie
Intermediate year: Dr Derek Wyman
Intermediate year Environmental Geology: Dr Gavin Birch
Senior year: Dr Roger Buick
4th year Geology: Dr Geoffrey L. Clarke
4th Year Geophysics: Professor Iain Mason
Graduate Adviser: Dr Jock Keene

History
A/Prof. Christopher R. Murphy, Dr Maria Byrne

History and Philosophy of Science
Undergraduate: Dr Rachel Ankeny
Graduate Adviser: Dr Katherine Neal

Infectious Diseases
A/Prof Colin Harbour

Immunology
Dr Helen Briscoe

Marine Sciences
Undergraduate Adviser: Dr Craig Barnes
Graduate Adviser: A/Prof Andrew Short

Mathematics and Statistics
Junior year: First-year Office (Dr William Palmer)
Intermediate year: Dr D Ivers and Dr R Thompson (Applied Mathematics), Mrs Mary Phipps (Mathematical Statistics), Ms Sandra Britton (Pure Mathematics)
Senior year: Dr David Galloway (Applied Mathematics), A/Prof. Neville Weber (Mathematical Statistics) and Ms Jenny Henderson (Pure Mathematics)
4th year: Dr Hugh Luckock (Applied Mathematics), Professor John Robinson (Mathematical Statistics) and Dr Karl Wehrhahn (Pure Mathematics)
Graduate Adviser: A/Prof Neville Weber

Microbiology
Intermediate year: Mrs Ilze Dalins
Senior year: Dr Trevor Duxbury
4th year: Dr Tom Ferenci
BMedSc: Mrs Helen Agus
BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics): Dr Dee Carter
Graduate Adviser: Dr Tom Ferenci

Microscopy and Microanalysis
Professor David McKenzie

Pathology
Undergraduate Advisers: Professor Nicholas Hunt, A/Prof. Nicholas King
Graduate Adviser: Dr John Gibbins

Pharmacology
Intermediate year: Dr Hilary Lloyd
Senior year: Dr Ian Spence, Professor Graham Johnston
4th year: A/Prof. Rosemarie Einstein
Graduate Coordinator: Dr Robert Vandenberg

Physics
Junior year: Mrs Rosemary M. Millar
Intermediate year: Dr Neil Cramer
Senior year: Dr Bill Tango
4th year: Dr Anne Green
Graduate Adviser: Dr Fergus Brand

Physiology
Intermediate year: Dr Miriam Frommer
Senior year: Dr Joseph Hoh, Dr Paul Martin
4th year: A/Prof. Dave Davey

Postgraduate Coordinator: Professor M. Bennett

Psychology
Junior year: Dr James Dalziel
Senior year: Dr Joel Michell
Honours year: Dr Pauline Howie
Graduate Advisers: Dr Alan Craddock (Graduate Diploma in Science (Psych.)), Dr Caroline Hunt (Master of Clinical Psych.), Dr David Grayson (postgraduate adviser)

Soil Science
Intermediate year: Dr Stephen Cattle
Senior and Honours year: Professor Alexander B. McBratney
Graduate Adviser: Dr Edith Lees

Recommended combinations of units of study in first year of attendance
Units of study to be taken during the first year of attendance must be selected with subsequent years of candidature in mind. The list below shows you how to find a first year combination that will lead to a desired field of specialisation.

Most students should have no reason to depart from these recommendations and no special consideration can be given to students in later years whose difficulties arise from such departures.

Students who are uncertain as to the field(s) of ultimate specialization are strongly advised to take junior units of study in at least the three Science Discipline Areas: Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry, thus leaving the widest possible scope for progression in later years.

Students should note that certain intermediate biomedical units of study are offered only as part of the BMEdSc degree.

Schools or departments, and recommended junior level combinations
Refer to Table 1 for specific qualifying and/or pre- and/or co-requisite units of study.

Agricultural Chemistry’
12 credit points of junior units of study in each of Chemistry + Mathematics + 24 credit points from one of Physics, Biology 1001 or 1901 + Biology 1002 or 1902, Geology or Geography.

Anatomy and Histology’
12 credit points of junior units of study in Biology of Psychology + 24 credit points from junior Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics or from units of study selected in consultation with an adviser.

Biochemistry’
12 credit points of junior units of study in each of Chemistry + Physics + Mathematics + Biology 1001 or 1901 + Biology 1002 or 1902.

Biology
Biology 1001 or 1901 + Biology 1002 or 1902 + 12 credit points of junior units of study in each of Chemistry + Physics + Mathematics.

Cell Pathology’
12 credit points of junior units of study in each of Chemistry + Physics + Mathematics + Biology 1001 or 1901 + Biology 1002 or 1003 or 1902 or 1903.

Chemistry
12 credit points of junior units of study in each of Chemistry + Mathematics + 24 credit points from other areas of study selected in consultation with an adviser.

Computer Science
COMP 1001 + COMP 1002 + MATH 1001 + MATH 1002 + MATH 1004 + (MATH 1003 or MATH 1005) + 24 credit points of other junior units of study. (Each of the above units
of study can be replaced by the corresponding Advanced unit of study).

**Geography**

12 credit points of junior units of study in each of Geography + Mathematics + Geology or Biology 1001 or 1901 + Biology 1002 or 1902 + either Chemistry or Physics.

**Geology**

12 credit points of junior units of study in each of Geology + Chemistry or Physics + Mathematics + two units of study selected in consultation with an adviser.

**Geophysics**

12 credit points of junior units of study in each of Geology + Physics + Mathematics + two units of study selected in consultation with an adviser.

**Immunology**

Biol 1001 or 1901 + Biol 1002 or 1902 or 1003 or 1903 + 12 credit points of junior units of study in each of Chemistry + Physics + Mathematics.

**Information Systems**

INFO 1000 + ARIN 1000 (see Faculty of Arts Handbook) + 36 credit points from preferred subject areas.

**Marine Sciences**

Biology 1001 or 1 + Biology 1002 or 1902 or 12 credit points of junior units of study in each of Geosciences + Chemistry or Physics + Mathematics.

**Mathematical Statistics**

MATH 1001 or 1901 or 1906+ MATH 1002 or 1902 + MATH 1003 or 1903 or 1907 + MATH 1005 or 1905 or 1015 + 36 other junior credit points.

**Mathematics**

MATH 1001 or 1901 or 1906+ MATH 1002 or 1902 + MATH 1003 or 1903 or 1907 + MATH 1004 or 1904 or 1005 or 1905 + 36 other junior credit points.

**Microbiology**

12 credit points of junior Biology + 12 credit points of junior Chemistry including 1102 or 1902 or 1904 + 12 credit points of junior Mathematics MATH 1001 or 1011 or 1901 + MATH 1005 or 1015 or 1905.

**Pharmacology**

12 credit points of junior units of study in each of Chemistry + Physics + Mathematics + Biology 1001 or 1 + Biology 1002 or 1903 or 1902 or 1903.

**Physics**

12 credit points of junior units of study in each of Physics + Chemistry + MATH 1001 or 1901 + MATH 1002 or 1902 + MATH 1003 or 1903 + MATH 1005 or 1905 + 12 credit points of other junior units of study selected in consultation with an adviser.

**Physiology**

6 credit points of junior Chemistry + 30 credit points from junior Chemistry, Biology, Physics, Psychology, Mathematics + 24 other junior credit points.

**Soil Science**

12 credit points of junior units of study in each of Psychology + Mathematics + 24 other junior credit points.

**Selection of units of study in second year of attendance**

During the second semester of the first year of attendance you are advised to discuss your choice of units of study for the following year with members of the academic staff in the departments in which you propose to study.

1. Major Science subject area beginning at intermediate level.
2. Major Science subject area beginning at senior level.

---

**Centres**

**Mathematics Learning Centre**

Lecturer-in-charge: Ms Jacqueline M. Nicholas

The Mathematics Learning Centre offers help to students who enter the University with insufficient preparation in mathematics to enable them to cope either with the normal first year mathematics units of study or with the mathematical requirements of other subjects.

Many university units of study assume that students have a certain level of knowledge of mathematics. These include junior units of study in chemistry, computer science, economics and physics and many intermediate and senior units of study, among them biology, physiology, psychology and some options in marine sciences. You should check your faculty handbook carefully to see what is assumed in the units of study you have chosen. If you know that you lack the assumed knowledge, or if you are doubtful whether you are well enough prepared for a unit of study, you should contact the Mathematics Learning Centre.

At the centre we can advise you about your choice of units of study, and help you decide which topics you need to do extra work on. We provide resources for individual study, with guidance from lecturers, and we also arrange small supplementary tutorials for students who are having difficulties. Introductory and bridging courses in mathematics and statistics are organised during the summer.

The centre is located on the 4th floor of the Carslaw Building (Room 455). Any student seeking assistance should call at the centre, or phone (02) 9351 4061.

**The Australian Key Centre for Microscopy and Microanalysis**

Director: Professor David McKenzie

The Australian Key Centre for Microscopy and Microanalysis is established and supported under the Australian Research Council’s Research Centre Program and focuses on industry interaction, educational development and innovative research. It has access to unparalleled infrastructure and expertise in optical and electron microscopies and microanalysis.

The teaching and research programs are undertaken by staff of the Electron Microscope Unit, School of Physics and local and overseas visiting academics.

The Key Centre offers Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma, Masters and PhD programs which provide students with the knowledge and skills required to become practical microscopists and microanalysts. For further information call Professor McKenzie (02) 9351 3178, see www.kcmm.usyd.edu.au, or visit LG21 Madsen Building (F07).

**The Key Centre for Polymer Colloids**

Director: Professor Robert G. Gilbert

The Key Centre for Polymer Colloids is established and supported under the Australian Research Council’s Key Centres Program. It has a wide range of expertise for teaching and research within the polymer colloid field, with specialisation in the synthesis of artificial polymer colloids, the characterisation of polymer colloids, structure-property relations, free-radical polymerisation, surfactant effects, rheology, and polymerisation reactor engineering. This expertise has been built up with the aid of state-of-the-art equipment for the determination of particle size, molecular weight, structure and composition in polymer colloid systems.

The teaching and research programs are undertaken by staff within the School of Chemistry and the Departments of Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Chemical Engineering, and Mechanical and Mechatronic Engineering.

The Key Centre offers Short Courses in aspects of Polymer Colloids which can be articulated to comprise a Graduate Certificate or Diploma by coursework. For further information contact Professor Gilbert, (02) 9351 3366, gilbert@chem.usyd.edu.au, see www.kcpc.usyd.edu.au, or visit the Key Centre on the 3rd floor of the Chemistry Building.
Map Collection
The Map Collection within the Division of Geography in the Madsen Building is open to all faculties and departments in the University. The collection offers world coverage with 45 complete topographic series produced by agencies within the various countries, together with geological, regional, thematic and specialist maps. There are also a number of maps of historic interest. Atlases are held in the Geosciences Library close by.

Among the local holdings of the library are the Australian topographic series of 1:100,000 and 1:250,000, as well as maps produced by the Departments of Lands and Mineral Resources, the Forestry Commission, conservation and planning establishments, census departments, and most other map producing agencies throughout Australia.

The Map Collection, which contains over 80,000 maps, is open from 8.30 am to 4.30 pm on weekdays. Its comprehensive collection of wall maps is available for lecture use throughout the University. In other respects the collection is for reference only, map identity being obtained from a visual index or catalogue. The map custodian is the chief cartographer of the Division of Geography.

Marine Studies Centre
Director: Associate Professor Andy Short
The Marine Studies Centre integrates and coordinates undergraduate teaching and supervision of postgraduate students in all aspects of marine sciences. Membership of the Centre is open to academic staff and research students working in marine studies. The Centre is run by the Director and the Board which oversees coursework and research initiatives. Operation of the One Tree Island Research Station on the Great Barrier Reef is a responsibility of the Centre. The Centre also facilitates contact from the public about, and advises the University on, all matters of research and teaching in marine sciences and related environmental and resource issues.

Further information is available from the Director, Marine Studies Centre, (02) 9351 3625, a.short@csu.usyd.edu.au, or www.usyd.edu.au/su/marine.

Faculty life and representation
Student membership of the Faculty
The Constitution of the Faculty of Science provides that, in addition to the ex officio and academic staff members of the Faculty, there shall be the following categories of membership:
1. not more than three persons distinguished in the field of Science and its teaching, appointed by the Faculty on the nomination of the Dean;
2. not more than eight students, undergraduate or postgraduate, enrolled as candidates for a degree or diploma in the Faculty of Science elected in the manner prescribed by resolution of the Senate; and
3. not more than five persons, who have teaching, research or other appropriate associations with the work of the Faculty, appointed by the Faculty on the nomination of the Dean.

Three of the eight students are elected annually by the undergraduate students in the faculty, two are elected by the postgraduate students and one each is nominated by each of the Sydney University Science Association, the Sydney University Pharmacy Association and the Sydney University Postgraduate Representative Association.

The Senate resolutions for the student membership of the Faculty of Science are set out in full in the Statutes and Regulations 1999.

Students may request permission to attend Faculty meetings as observers. Details are available from the Faculty office.

Sydney University Science Association
As a student in the Faculty of Science you are a member of the Sydney University Science Society (SUSS), the Faculty society. Part of the fee you pay to the SRC is allocated to your Faculty society; the Science Association uses this money to promote activities of both an educational and a social nature.

The Association holds a number of activities throughout the year, including barbecues and the Annual Science Ball. The Science Association appoints sports directors who help organise interfaculty sport.

The association runs a stall during orientation week, where T-shirts are sold and you can find out more about what the association does. The Science Bulletin (official publication of SUSS) which heralds information concerning the activities of SUSSand Science departmental societies, is produced weekly and can be found on official departmental noticeboards. The postal address is Box 270, Wentworth Building, University of Sydney, 2006.

The affairs of the association are governed by a council consisting of office bearers, delegate members from member societies, student members of Faculty and nine members elected at the annual general meeting, at least three of whom are first year students. You are encouraged to attend the AGM (held in February Semester) and to take an active part in the association and on council. Council meets regularly during term and all members are invited to attend the meetings. These are advertised in the Daily Bull. Your attendance will ensure that SUSS effectively meets the needs of science students on campus.

Member societies
A number of the departments within the Faculty of Science have departmental societies, for example the Alchemist’s Society, Biochemical Society, Biological Society, Department of Geosciences Society (includes Geography, Geology, Environmental Science and Marine Science), Mathematical Society, Medical Science Society, Microbiology Society, Physics Society, and Psychological Society. The societies receive grants from the Science Association. They organise talks, films, field trips and other activities relating to their particular discipline, as well as parties, wine and cheese evenings and other social activities. Most departmental societies have a stall during the orientation period.

Employment for graduates in Science
The field of employment for science graduates is extraordinarily wide, ranging from the dedicated research scientist in a university or research laboratory to the managing director of a large corporation, the school teacher, the technical representative, the laboratory bench worker, the production superintendent, the consultant geologist, the bird banding biologist, the actuary, the computer sales representative, the beachcomber ... the list is endless. Many science graduates choose to undertake further study to prepare themselves for employment. There is a wide range of graduate diplomas and coursework master’s degrees available. Some of these are: biotechnology, food technology, computers and control, electronics, nutrition and dietetics, and the better known ones such as education and librarianship.

Some science graduates complete a Bachelor of Engineering degree after an additional two years’ study. This qualifies them as professional engineers, with a wide range of additional job opportunities in chemical, civil, electrical, mechanical and mining engineering. If you wish to consider this option, it is important to make sure that you choose the appropriate prerequisite subjects in your science degree.

It is prudent to plan your course with a career in mind, or a couple of careers if possible. For example, even though you might be sure you want to teach mathematics, you might include some computer science in your course so that if you did not like teaching you would have another choice of career. Alternatively, you might have your heart set on being a biologist, but as an insurance policy in case you could not get a job as a biologist, you might consider majoring in biochemistry, microbiology or chemistry to widen the scope. This is not to say you should give up too easily if you want to
Chapter 2 - Study in the Faculty of Science

Scholarships, prizes and grants

This section is concerned specifically with the Faculty of Science. For further details about the University (its organisation, examinations, child care facilities, assistance for disabled students, housing, health, counseling, financial assistance, and a range of other matters) see the General University information chapter, or the separate publication University of Sydney Diary, available free from the Student Centre or from University of Sydney Union outlets.

Undergraduate scholarships & prizes

This table contains simplified details of some of the prizes and scholarships offered by the University. Additional criteria are attached to these awards and for full details you are advised to consult the Scholarships Office and the University’s Calendar. In particular, requirements of sufficient merit or of higher year enrolment in particular subjects or degrees are common. The University may not offer an award every year. The values of awards listed are indicative only and may vary without notice.

The scholarships and prizes fall in to two groups:

Prizes awarded on application The University of Sydney Undergraduate Scholarships are the only scholarships which require an application, although those applications are also used to determine the winners of a number of other scholarships (for which no separate applications are taken). Applications usually close in September each year, but exact dates should be obtained from the Research and Scholarships Office on (02) 9351 3250.

Prizes awarded automatically on results Successful students are notified of these by either the Faculty or the Student Centre. Nearly all prizes in this table are awarded without application.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize or scholarship</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships awarded by the Faculty to students entering first year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Sydney Undergraduate Scholarships awarded in three categories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1: 8000 pa</td>
<td>UAI of 98 or above for category 1, UAI of 95 or above for category 2 and 3. Awarded on the basis of academic merit and other achievements, applications (through the Scholarships Office) close 30 September. Up to 4 yrs, 5 yrs for BSc/LLB for category 1 and 2, 1 year only for category 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2: 5000 pa</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3: 2000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biology Entry Scholarships (2)</td>
<td>2000 each</td>
<td>Awarded automatically on the basis of academic merit in the HSC to intending BSc Biology majors. Cannot be held with other scholarships of greater or equal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry Entry Scholarships (2)</td>
<td>2000 each</td>
<td>Awarded automatically on the basis of academic merit in the HSC to intending BSc Chemistry majors. Cannot be held with other scholarships of greater or equal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science and Technology Scholarships (2)</td>
<td>2000 each</td>
<td>Awarded automatically on the basis of UAI to students entering the BCST. Cannot be held with other scholarships of greater or equal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography Entry Scholarship</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Awarded automatically on the basis of academic merit in the HSC to intending BSc Geography major. Cannot be held with other scholarships of greater or equal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Science Scholarship</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Awarded automatically on the basis of UAI to students entering the BSc (Environmental). Cannot be held with other scholarships of greater or equal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farrand Scholarship (6)</td>
<td>2500 each</td>
<td>Full-time first year BSc student who has not undertaken previous tertiary study. Awarded automatically on the basis of academic merit in the HSC (or equivalent).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberal Studies Scholarship</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Awarded automatically on the basis of UAI to students entering the BLibStudies Cannot be held with other scholarships of greater or equal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liversidge Scholarships (2)</td>
<td>Up to 800 pa each for 3 years</td>
<td>Awarded automatically to the Chemistry student who in the immediately preceding year achieved the highest number of marks in HSC chemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prize or scholarship</td>
<td>Value $</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Entry Scholarships (2)</td>
<td>2000 each</td>
<td>Awarded automatically on the basis of academic merit in the HSC to intending BSc Mathematics majors. Cannot be held with other scholarships of greater or equal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Science Scholarships (2)</td>
<td>2000 each</td>
<td>Awarded automatically on the basis of UAI to students entering the BMedSc. Cannot be held with other scholarships of greater or equal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Molecular Biology and Genetics Scholarship</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Awarded automatically on the basis of UAI to students entering the BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics). Cannot be held with other scholarships of greater or equal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics Entry Scholarships (2)</td>
<td>2000 each</td>
<td>Awarded automatically on the basis of academic merit in the HSC to intending BSc Physics majors. Cannot be held with other scholarships of greater or equal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plumian Scholarship</td>
<td>400 pa for 2 years</td>
<td>Awarded automatically for general proficiency at the HSC to a student enrolled in Biology, Geology or Geography in the candidate's first year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology Scholarships (2)</td>
<td>2000 each</td>
<td>Awarded automatically on the basis of UAI to students entering the BPsysch. Cannot be held with other scholarships of greater or equal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AJ Shearsby Prize</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Junior Geology student gaining the highest place in HSC 2 unit Geology (Awarded automatically).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Alumni Achievement Scholarships (7)</td>
<td>1000 pa for 2 years</td>
<td>Awarded on the basis of academic merit and other achievements to applicants of the University of Sydney Undergraduate Scholarships who do not obtain one of these scholarships. Minimum UAI 95. Cannot be held with other scholarships of greater or equal value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Alumni Entry Scholarships (6)</td>
<td>1000 pa for 2 years</td>
<td>Awarded to highly ranked Undergraduate Scholarship applicants. Minimum UAI 98.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Entry Scholarships (6)</td>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Awarded to highly ranked Undergraduate Scholarship applicants. Minimum UAI 98.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Scholarship for Academic Excellence</td>
<td>2000 each</td>
<td>Awarded automatically, after enrolment, to students with a UAI of 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Scholarships (10)</td>
<td>500 each</td>
<td>Awarded automatically to full-time first year BSc students for academic merit in the HSC (or equivalent) who have not previously undertaken tertiary study.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Other scholarships awarded by the Faculty (all awarded automatically)**

- **Dean's Award for Citizenship (5)**
  - Value: 100 each
  - Qualifications: Annually on the recommendation of a selection committee to a full-time student in any undergraduate course offered by the Faculty who has contributed most to the Faculty's non-academic activities and interests. Not to be held with the Helen Beh Award.

- **Dean's Honour List Prize**
  - Value: 500
  - Qualifications: Awarded to the candidates on the Dean's Honour List who achieve the highest weighted average mark of all candidates in their first, second and third year of study respectively.

- **Dean's Scholarships in Science**
  - Value: varies
  - Qualifications: On the basis of merit to candidates enrolled full-time for degrees in the Faculty who have completed between two and six semesters of study and are not holders of a University Alumni, Distinguished or Undergraduate Scholarship.

- **Dean's Honour List Prize**
  - Value: varies
  - Qualifications: Highest WAM of all candidates in first, second and third years of study.

- **Helen Beh Award for Citizenship**
  - Value: 200
  - Qualifications: Annually on the recommendation of a selection committee to a full-time student in any undergraduate course offered by the Faculty who has, contributed most to the Faculty’s non-academic activities and interests.

- **Science Achievement Prize**
  - Value: 500
  - Qualifications: Highest WAM for all units of study to a student completing the requirements for a Faculty degree in six semesters.

- **University of Sydney Staff Prize**
  - Value: $300
  - Qualifications: On Academic merit to full-time candidates in an award course of the Faculty.

**Scholarships awarded by the Scholarships Office to students entering first year in any faculty**

- **James Aitken Scholarships (3)**
  - Value: 500 for 3 years
  - Qualifications: Awarded automatically after enrolment for general proficiency in the HSC.

- **Barker Scholarship No. HI**
  - Value: 600
  - Qualifications: Awarded automatically after enrolment for proficiency in Mathematics in the HSC; must enrol in 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics in the Faculties of either Arts, Science or Engineering.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize or scholarship</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Council of Education Scholarship</td>
<td>500 pa for 3 years</td>
<td>General proficiency in the HSC for children of teachers or officers in the of at least three years' standing in the NSW Department of School Education or NSW TAFE Commission. Certificate of eligibility required. Application is required and available from Scholarships office in April each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fairfax Prize</td>
<td>1300</td>
<td>Awarded automatically, after enrolment, to most proficient female candidate at HSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freemasons’ Scholarship</td>
<td>800 pa for 3 years</td>
<td>General proficiency in the HSC or first year results for children of Freemasons of five years’ standing of the United Grand Lodge of NSW. Certificate of eligibility required. Application is required and available from Scholarships office in April each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grahame Prize Medal</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Awarded automatically after enrolment for general proficiency in the HSC.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spero Gravas Scholarship</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Examination proficiency other than final year; for student whose parents or grandparents are or were of Greek nationality. Application is required and available from Scholarships office in April each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horner Exhibition</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Awarded automatically after enrolment for proficiency in Mathematics at HSC; must enrol in 12 credit points of junior Mathematics in the Faculties of either Arts, Science or Engineering (cannot be held with two other University scholarships).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organ Scholarship</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>For student enrolling in any degree after matriculation; must sit for audition; may be asked to perform at recitals or University functions. Awarded for one year (may be renewed for second year.) Application is required and available from Scholarships office in March each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Queen Victoria Scholarship</td>
<td>750 pa for 3 years</td>
<td>Awarded automatically, after enrolment, to the most proficient female candidate in the HSC; must also demonstrate financial need.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Robinson Orange Memorial Prize</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>General proficiency in the HSC for children or grandchildren of members of the Loyal Orange Institution. Certificate of eligibility required. Application is required and available from Scholarships office in April each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E Trenchard Miller Memorial Scholarships (8)</td>
<td>1000 pa for course duration</td>
<td>Awarded automatically, after enrolment, for general proficiency in the HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John West Medal</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Awarded automatically after enrolment for general proficiency in the HSC.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Both undergraduates and postgraduates**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize or scholarship</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Henry Chamberlain Russell Prize</td>
<td>250-1400</td>
<td>Essay, thesis or research report on Astronomy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Bursaries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize or scholarship</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Elkin Fund</td>
<td>varies</td>
<td>Awarded to students of Aboriginal descent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AusIMM Mining and Metallurgical Bursaries</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>Best intermediate, senior and Honours students in a Geoscience, Mining or Extractive Metallurgical Department in NSW or ACT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Campbell</td>
<td>500 pa</td>
<td>Students in financial need and of sufficient merit. (Applications from Year 1 students to be lodged with the Financial Assistance Office in March each year.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lily Lonnie Boot Bursary</td>
<td>1000 pa for up to 3 years</td>
<td>Available to undergraduate students enrolled in the Faculties of Medicine and Science who are supporting themselves while studying for their degree. Application is required and available from the Financial Assistance Office in March each year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norman John Dunlop Bursaries</td>
<td>Up to 2000</td>
<td>Available to undergraduate students enrolled in the Faculties of Medicine and Science who require financial assistance to meet student expenses and have demonstrated academic merit, and are of British parentage and Protestant faith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roy Lindseth Bursary</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>Undergraduate student in Computer Science.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scholarships awarded by departments**

**Biochemistry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize or scholarship</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amersham Pharmacia Biotech Research Award</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Most outstanding Honours thesis in Molecular Biology to a student proceeding to a PhD in Biochemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Association of Clinical Biochemists Prize</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Outstanding performance in senior Biochemistry to a student continuing to Honours in the Department of Biochemistry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

91
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize or scholarship</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Qualifications/</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aventis Pharma Award</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Outstanding performance in MBLG 2001/2901 and BCHM 2002/2902 to a student proceeding to senior Biochemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aventis Pharma Research Award</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Most outstanding Honours thesis in the area of Metabolism/Nutrition. The awardee must continue as a PhD student in the Department of Biochemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biochemistry Alumni Award</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Merit in senior Biochemistry to a student proceeding to Biochemistry Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genesearch Research Award</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Most outstanding Honours thesis in the area of Cell Biology. The awardee must continue as a PhD student in the Department of Biochemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS Caird and Slade</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>Proficiency in intermediate Biochemistry to a student proceeding to senior Biochemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johnson &amp; Johnson Awards (2)</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Merit in intermediate Biochemistry practical to a student proceeding to senior Biochemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ralston-Grandipore Industry Award (2)</td>
<td>200 per week + 500</td>
<td>Most outstanding performance in senior Biochemistry. The awardee must undertake research and development at Grandipore over the summer vacation for 6-8 weeks and continue as an Honours student in the Department of Biochemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roslyn Flora Goulston Prize</td>
<td>530</td>
<td>Distinction in senior Biochemistry to a student proceeding to Biochemistry Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sigma-Aldrich Research Award</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Outstanding performance in the practical component of BCHM 3001/3901 and BCHM 3002/3902/3904. The awardee must continue as an Honours student in the Department of Biochemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silenus Labs Research Award</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Most outstanding Honours thesis in Protein Chemistry to a student proceeding to a PhD in Biochemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biological Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collie Prize</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>Highest aggregate mark in junior Biology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EN (Ted) O'Reilly Memorial Prize</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>Merit in senior Plant Physiology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eleanor Chase Memorial Prize</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Merit in Biology 2001 and 2002 or 2901 and 2902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eva Saunders Memorial Prize</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>To a female student for merit in intermediate or senior Plant Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS Caird Scholarship in Botany</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>Merit in senior Plant Sciences to a student proceeding to Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS Caird Scholarship in Zoology</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>Merit in senior Zoology to a student proceeding to Zoology Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gabriella Wittman Prize</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>Proficiency in Genetics in senior Biology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Herbert Clarke Prize</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Merit in intermediate Plant Morphology to a student born in Australia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haswell Prize</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Proficiency in 24 credit points of senior Zoology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lima Brewer Prize</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Excellence in Honours Botany or Plant Sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John H Elliott Memorial Prize</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Best BSc(Hons) thesis in Animal Biology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mary Besly Memorial Prize</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Merit in intermediate or senior Invertebrate Zoology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor Spencer Smith-White Prize</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Proficiency in Genetics Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William John Dakin Memorial Prize in Zoology</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Greatest proficiency in First Class Honours in Biology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agnes Campbell Honours Prizes</td>
<td>Up to 4000</td>
<td>For excellence in Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthur Hollis Memorial Prize</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Merit in intermediate Organic Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CH Wilson Prize</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Highest grade in Organic Chemistry Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles E Fawcitt Prize</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>For merit in junior Chemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edna Maude Goulston Prize in Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>Merit in Organic Chemistry Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank E Dixon Scholarship</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>Merit in senior Chemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS Caird Scholarships (3)</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>Merit in senior Chemistry to students proceeding to Chemistry Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hush Prize in Theoretical Chemistry</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>Merit in senior Theoretical Chemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inglis Hudson Scholarships (3)</td>
<td>1500 x 2</td>
<td>Merit in senior Science for students proceeding to Organic Chemistry Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iredale Prize</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>Merit in intermediate Physical Chemistry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Prize or Scholarship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize or Scholarship</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Janet Elspeth Crawford Prize in Chemistry</td>
<td>1400</td>
<td>To a female graduate for merit in Honours in Chemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levey Scholarship (Major)</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>Merit in junior Chemistry for a student proceeding to Intermediate Chemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levey Scholarship (Minor)</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Merit in junior Chemistry for a student proceeding to Intermediate Chemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slade Prize</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Proficiency in practical component of both February and July Semester intermediate units of study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walter Burfitt Scholarship No. 1</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>Merit in senior Chemistry to a student proceeding to Chemistry Honours.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize or Scholarship</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CISCO Prize</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Merit in COMP 3007.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS Caird Scholarship</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>Merit in intermediate Computer Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ian Jackson Memorial Prize</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>Merit in senior Computer Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation for Information Technology Prize</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Merit in junior Computer Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundation for Information Technology Prize</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Merit in junior Computer Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor John Rosenberg Prize for Excellence in Computer Science</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>For most outstanding performance in senior Systems units of study</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize or Scholarship</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GS Caird Scholarship</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>Proficiency in senior Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edgar Ford Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>275</td>
<td>Proficiency in senior Geography, Geomorphology and Environmental Geography to a student proceeding to Geography Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor James Macdonald Holmes Prize</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>Merit in junior Geography units of study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rev. AS McCook Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>Proficiency in senior Geography, to a student proceeding to Geography or Geomorphology Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slade Prize in junior Geography</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Proficiency in junior Geography practical.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor Griffith Taylor Prize</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>The female student with highest marks in junior Geography.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W.H Maze Prize</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Proficiency in intermediate Geography.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Geological Sciences

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize or Scholarship</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AusIMM Charle Marshall Thesis Prize</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Best Honours thesis in a Geoscience, Mining or Extractive Metallurgical Engineering Department in NSW and ACT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE Marshall Scholarship</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>Merit in junior Geology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deas-Thomson Scholarship in Geology</td>
<td>6500</td>
<td>Proficiency in Geology Honours to a student proceeding to postgraduate Geology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deas-Thomson Scholarship in Mineralogy</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Merit in senior Geology to a student proceeding to Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Resources Foundation Honours Year Scholarships</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Proficiency in senior Geological Sciences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Resources Foundation First Year Scholarships</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>Merit in February semester junior Geology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Resources Foundation Second Year Scholarships</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>Proficiency in junior Geology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earth Resources Foundation Third Year Scholarships</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Proficiency in intermediate Geology/Geophysics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edgeworth David Prize for Palaeontology</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Proficiency in senior Palaeontology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elliston Medal</td>
<td>medal</td>
<td>Proficiency in Economic Geology, Igneous Petrology, Metamorphic Petrology or Sedimentology Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo Instruments Prize</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Best overall senior student in Geophysics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geological Society of Australia Prize</td>
<td></td>
<td>Merit in senior Geology to a student proceeding to Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack Mahoney Memorial Prize</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>Junior Geography practical.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ken Richard's Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>For Geological Science Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA Richardson Memorial Prize</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>Best Honours thesis in Geology or Geophysics to a student proceeding to postgraduate research in Geology or Geophysics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leo A Cotton Prize in Exploration Geophysics</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>Proficiency in intermediate Exploration Geophysics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quodling Testimonial Prize</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Proficiency in senior Petrology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rio Tinto Mapping Prize</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Proficiency in senior Mapping.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheila Mitchell Swain Memorial Prize</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Senior Geological Science field report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Prize for Geology</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>Proficiency in junior Geology.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## History and Philosophy of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize or Scholarship</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr GAM Heydon Prize</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Proficiency in intermediate History and Philosophy of Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ian Langham Memorial Prize</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Proficiency in senior History and Philosophy of Science.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prize or scholarship</td>
<td>Value $</td>
<td>Qualifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marine Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prize in Marine Sciences</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Proficiency in senior Marine Sciences units of study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics and Statistics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Federation of University Women (NSW) in Mathematics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Merit in Mathematics or Statistics Honours by a female Prize graduate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barker Prize</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>Merit in Mathematics or Statistics Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barker Scholarship, No. I</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>Merit in intermediate Mathematics to a student proceeding to Senior Mathematics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barker Scholarship, No. II</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>Merit in junior Mathematics to a student proceeding to Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Allen Scholarship (3)</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Merit in senior Mathematics and Statistics to students proceeding to Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KE Bullen Scholarships Nos. I &amp; H</td>
<td>1250</td>
<td>Merit in senior Mathematics by a student proceeding to full-time Honours in Applied Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KE Bullen Scholarship No. IH</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Merit in senior Mathematics by a female student proceeding to full-time Honours in Applied Mathematics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KE Bullen Memorial Prize</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>Merit in Applied Mathematics Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norbert Quirk Prizes (4)</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Best essay in each of junior, intermediate, senior and Honours years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistical Society of Australia (NSW Branch) Prize in Mathematical Statistics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Merit in Statistics Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The MJ and M Ashby Prize for Mathematics in Science</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Best Honours essay in the School.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tim Brown Prize No 1</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Merit in intermediate Statistics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tim Brown Prize No 2</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Merit in senior Statistics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veronica Thomas Prize</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Proficiency in STAT 1021 and 1022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wadsworth Publishers Prize (book vouchers)</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>Merit in junior Mathematics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical Oncology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Oncology Scholarship</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>Honours research in Cancer Biology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Medical Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korner Prize</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Proficiency in the core units of study within the second year of the BMedSc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 0 Bishop Medal</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Proficiency in BMedSc Honours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YE Knight Neuroscience Essay Prize (subject to approval)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>For the best short essay (2000 word limit) with diagrams and references, on a current topic of Neuroscience research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sydney Chinese Association Prize</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Proficiency in senior Microbiology or Agricultural Microbiology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roland H Thorp Prize</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Proficiency in senior Pharmacology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dorothy Thorp Prize</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Excellence in Communication in Pharmacology Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Cadbury - Julius Sumner Miller Scholarships for Academic Excellence (No. 1) (2)</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>Merit in junior Physics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(No. 2) (2)</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(No. 3) (2)</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Institute of Physics (NSW Branch) Prize in Physics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Merit in Physics Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deas-Thomson Scholarship in Physics</td>
<td>6500</td>
<td>Merit in senior Physics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geoffrey Builder - AWA Prize</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Merit in intermediate experimental Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levey Scholarships No. 1</td>
<td>825</td>
<td>Merit in junior Physics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science Foundation for Physics Scholarships No 1 (5)</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>Merit in junior Physics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No 2 (5)</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No 3 (5)</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith Prize</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Merit in junior experimental Physics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Shiroki Prize</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>Merit in Physics Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WEB Smith Prize</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>Merit in senior experimental Physics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walter Burfitt Scholarship No. II</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>Merit in senior Physics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malcolm Turki Memorial Scholarship</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>Merit in senior Physics and financial need, to a student entering Honours Physics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Prize or scholarship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prize or scholarship</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David J Monk Adams Award</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>Travel grant for Honours candidate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claude Bernard Prize</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Proficiency in the unit of study Heart and Circulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin Dunlop Prize</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Best performance in Physiology Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fred Cotton Memorial Prize</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Proficiency in Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian Psychological Society Prize in Psychology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Merit in Fourth Year Psychology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanka Buring Prize</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Merit in senior Psychology (Arts or Arts/Science students only).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dick Thomson Prize</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Merit in Psychology 4 Honours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frank Albert Prize in Psychology</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>Merit in intermediate Psychology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithgow Scholarship, No. V</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>Merit in junior Psychology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithgow Scholarship, No. VI</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>Merit in intermediate Psychology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithgow Scholarship, No. VII</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>Merit in senior Psychology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O’Neil Prize in Psychology 4 Honours</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>Merit in Psychology 4 Honours theoretical thesis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Prize compositions

Details of these may be obtained from the Scholarships Office with which applications generally close in the third week of second semester.

### Bursaries

Bursaries are awarded on the combined grounds of financial need and academic merit. Applications to the Financial Assistance Office usually close at the end of April.

### Postgraduate scholarships & prizes

This table contains simplified details of some of the prizes and scholarships offered by the University. Additional criteria are attached to these awards and for full details you are advised to consult the Scholarships Office and the University’s Calendar. The University may not offer an award every year. The values of awards listed are indicative only and may vary without notice.

### Postgraduate scholarships tenable at the University of Sydney

Prospective postgraduate students should consult the Scholarships Office in August/September each year about Australian Postgraduate Awards and University of Sydney Postgraduate Awards (closing: 31 October).

### Grants-in-aid

These are offered by application (closing: April each year) to postgraduate students seeking assistance with travel or maintenance.

### Postgraduate travelling scholarships

Each year the University offers five or six travelling scholarships with a closing date in March. Generally, applicants need to have a first class honours degree approaching medal standard to be successful.

Applications for the major travelling scholarships offered by external bodies generally close in August or September. All postgraduate scholarships are advertised in the Bulletin Board, which is available in departments or from the Scholarships Office in the Main Quad.

### Postgraduate research students conference travel grant scheme

The Faculty offers assistance towards the cost of travel to postgraduate research students who are presenting papers or posters at conferences in Australia and overseas. Only currently enrolled students in research degrees are eligible to apply. Applications are made to the Faculty Office in two rounds each year. Round 1 applications close 30 April for conferences held before 31 August, and Round 2 applications close 31 August for conferences before 30 April the following year. Further information is available from either your supervisor, or the Faculty of Science Office.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Closing date Scholarship</th>
<th>Value $</th>
<th>for applications</th>
<th>Qualifications</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1. Tenable at the University of Sydney</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australian and University of Sydney Postgraduate Awards</td>
<td>17 071 (July 2000)</td>
<td>31 October</td>
<td>Graduates with Hons I. For research in any Postgraduate field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Bertie and Florence Mabel Gritton Postgraduate Research Scholarships</td>
<td>17 071</td>
<td>January</td>
<td>For research in chemistry in relation to industry and agriculture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Harris Scholarships (2)</td>
<td>1200 each</td>
<td></td>
<td>One for a research student in chemistry and one for a research student in geology and geophysics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Claude Mankin Scholarship - Postgraduate</td>
<td>Same as APA rate</td>
<td>as advertised</td>
<td>For research into water conservation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE &amp; FAQ Stephens Scholarship</td>
<td>20 030</td>
<td>31 October</td>
<td>Graduates with research experience. For research in any field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **2. Grants in aid** | | | |
| R and M Bentwich Scholarship | 340 | April | Graduate who holds a postgraduate research scholarship and who requires a supplementary grant. |
| Edgeworth David Travelling Scholarship | | April | For postgraduate research in geology. |
| Herbert Johnson Travel Grants | 1000 | April | Travel grant for graduates to underdake research overseas. |
| James King of Irrawang Travelling Scholarship | 1000 | April | Travel grants for graduates in any faculty |
| GHS & IR Lightoller Scholarship | 1000 | April | Travel grants for graduates in Arts, Medicine, Science, Veterinary Science, Agriculture and Engineering |

| **3. Travelling scholarships** | | | |
| **Awarded by the University of Sydney** | | | |
| Barker Graduate Scholarship | 15 500 | March | For postgraduate research in mathematics |
| Harriett Beard Scholarship | 15 500 | March | For postgraduate research in physical sciences, engineering, veterinary science or dentistry |
| Charles Gilbert Heydon Travelling Fellowship | 15 500 | March | For postgraduate research in biological sciences |
| JB Watt Travelling Scholarship | 15 500 | March | Graduate with Hons I in any faculty |
| Eleanor Sophia Wood Travelling Scholarship | 15 500 | March | Graduate with Hons I in any faculty |
| **Awarded by external bodies** | | | |
| Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan Awards (UK) | living allowance & fees | September | For research in any field. |
| Gowrie Postgraduate Research Scholarship (2) | 4000 | 31 October | Descendants of ex-servicemen. For research in any field. |
| Rhodes Scholarship | living allowance & fees | 1 September | Age limit 25. For tenure at the University of Oxford. |
| James Vincent Scholarship in Microbiology | | | Conference travel grant or research support in Microbiology. |

| **4. Other postgraduate awards (awarded by departments)** | | | |
| Agnes Campbell Postgraduate Prizes | Up to 4000 | | For excellence in Organic Chemistry |
| Bercovici Medal | 15 000 pa | | PhD candidate (IBR) determined as having produced the best paper in the proceeding calendar year. |
| The David Coffey Geotechnical Research Scholarship | 500 | | Postgraduate research scholarship in Geotechnics and Geomechanics. |
| John Coutts Scholarship | 1000 pa | | Postgraduate research in Science. |
| Earth Resources Foundation Scholarship | 10 500 | | Research in Geology or Geophysics. |
| George Harris Scholarships (2) | 1200 | | One for a research student in Chemistry and one for a research student in Geology and Geophysics. |
| Jabez King Heydon Memorial Prize | 700 | | PhD thesis in Biological Sciences. |
| CG and RJW Le Fevre Postgraduate Student Lectures | 80 | | Research in Chemistry. |
| H Tasman Lovell Memorial Medallion | Medal | | PhD thesis in Psychology. |
| AH Martin Scholarship | 550 | | Merit in MPsych. |
Science disciplines and subject areas

Abnormal Psychology see Psychology
Acoustics see Physics
Algebra see Mathematics and Statistics
Analysis see Mathematics and Statistics
Animal Physiology see Biological Sciences, BMedSc, Physiology
Analytical Chemistry see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Chemistry
Applied Mathematics see Mathematics and Statistics
Applied Physics see Physics
Artificial Intelligence see Computer Science
Astronomy see Physics
Astrophysics see Physics
Bacteriology see Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, BMedSc, Microbiology
Beach Dynamics see Marine Studies, Geography
Biodegradation see Microbiology, Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science
Biological Chemistry see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Microbiology
Bioinformatics see Biological Science, Computer Science, Microbiology, BS (Bioinformatics)
Bioremediation see Biological Sciences, Microbiology, Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science
Biotechnology see Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Microbiology, Physiology
Behavioural Genetics see Biological Sciences
Behavioural Science see Psychology
Biometrics see Mathematics and Statistics
Biophysical Chemistry see Biochemistry, Chemistry
Botany see Biological Sciences
Carbohydrate Chemistry see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry
Catalysis see Biochemistry, Chemistry
Category Theory see Mathematics and Statistics
Cancer see Biochemistry, BMedSc, Cell Pathology, Immunology, Physiology
Cardiovascular disease see Cell Pathology
Cardiovascular therapeutics see Pharmacology, BMedSc
Cell Biology see Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, BMedSc, Cell Pathology, Histology, Immunology, Microbiology, Physiology
Chaos see Physics, Mathematics and Statistics
Chemotherapy see Biochemistry, Chemistry, Microbiology, Pharmacology
Clay Mineralogy see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science
Coastal Morphodynamics see Marine Studies, Geography
Coastal Zone Management see Marine Studies, Geography
Cognitive Science see Psychology
Colloid Science see Chemistry, Key Centre for Polymer Colloids
Communicating Science see History and Philosophy of Science
Communication see Psychology
Communications Technology see Computer Science
Computational Biology see Bioinformatics
Computer-aided Drug Design see Biochemistry, BMedSc, Chemistry, Pharmacology
Computational Algebra see Mathematics and Statistics
Computational Chemistry see Chemistry
Computational Physics see Physics
Computer Design see Computer Science
Computer Graphics see Computer Science
Computer Cartography see Geography
Computer Networks see Computer Science
Computer Programming see Computer Science
Condensed Matter Physics see Physics
Conservation see Biological Sciences, Geography, Geology and Geophysics
Cosmology see Physics, Mathematics and Statistics
Counselling Psychology see Psychology
Cryptography see Mathematics and Statistics
Crystallography see Biochemistry, Chemistry, Geology and Geophysics
Data Analysis see Mathematics and Statistics
Databases see Computer Science
Developmental Biology see Biological Sciences, BMedSc, Histology
Developmental Psychology see Psychology
Dietetics see Biochemistry, BMedSc, BSc(Nutrition)
Postgraduate study: MNutrSc and MNutrDiet
Disease see Biochemistry, BMedSc, Cell Pathology, Immunology, Microbiology
Drugs see Biochemistry, BMedSc, Chemistry, Pharmacology
DNA Technology see Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, BMedSc, Physiology
Earth Evolution see Geology and Geophysics, Geography
Ecology see Biological Sciences, Microbiology

Both undergraduates and postgraduates

Henry Chamberlain Russell Prize 250-1400 Essay, thesis or research report on Astronomy.
Economic Geology see Geology and Geophysics
Electrochemistry see Chemistry
Electromagnetism see Physics
Electron Microscopy see Histology, GradDipSc (Microscopy and Microanalysis), MSc (Microscopy and Microanalysis), Physics
Embryology see Histology
Endocrinology see Biochemistry, BMedSc, Physiology
Energy Conservation see Chemistry, Physics
Energy Science see Chemistry, Physics
Entomology see Biological Sciences
Environmental Pollution see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, BSc(Environmental), Chemistry, Geography, Marine Sciences, Microbiology
Environmental Science see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Biological Sciences, BSc (Environmental), Graduate Applied Science (Environmental), MSc (Environmental), Chemistry, Geography, Geology and Geophysics, Microbiology, Physiology
Enzymes see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Biochemistry
Epidemiology see Mathematics and Statistics, Microbiology
Evolution see Biological Sciences, Geology and Geophysics
Expert Systems see Computer Science
Financial Mathematics see Mathematics and Statistics
Fish Biology see Biological Sciences
Fisheies Biology see Marine Sciences
Fluvial Systems see Geography
Food Science see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Biochemistry, Chemistry, Key Centre for Polymer Colloids, Microbiology, BSc(Nutrition), MNutrSc and MNutrDiet
Forensic Science see Biochemistry, Biology, BMedSc, Cell Pathology, Chemistry
Fungal Biology see Biological Sciences
General Relativity see Physics, Mathematics and Statistics
Genetics see Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, BMedSc, BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics), Cell Pathology, Microbiology
Genetic Engineering see Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, BMedSc, BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics), Microbiology
Geochmistry see Chemistry, Geography, Geology and Geophysics
Geographical Information Systems (GIS) see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Geography
Geomagnetism see Mathematics and Statistics
Geometry see Mathematics and Statistics
Geomorphology see Geography
Geostatistics see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Mathematics and Statistics
Geophysics see Geology and Geophysics
Haematology see Histology, BMedSc, Immunology, Physiology
Histochemistry see Histology, BMedSc
History and Philosophy of Psychology see Psychology
History of Science see BMedSc, History and Philosophy of Science
Human Life Sciences see Anatomy, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, BMedSc, Cell Pathology, Histology, Immunology, Physiology
Human Nutrition see Biochemistry, Master of Nutritional Science, Master of Nutrition and Dietetics
Hydrology see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, BSc (Environmental), Geography
Image Processing see Physics
Immunology see Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, BMedSc, Cell Pathology
Individual Differences see Psychology
Industrial Chemistry see Chemistry
Infectious Diseases see BMedSc, Cell Pathology, Immunology, Microbiology
Inflammation see Cell Pathology, Immunology
Information Systems see Computer Science
Information Technology see Computer Science
Instrumentation see Physics
Inorganic Chemistry see Chemistry
Intelligence see Psychology
Intertidal Ecology see Biological Sciences, Marine Sciences
Invertebrate Zoology see Biological Sciences
Land Resources see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Geography, Lasers see Physics
Learning and Motivation see Psychology
Macromolecular Structure see Biochemistry, Key Centre for Polymer Colloids
Magnetic Resonance see Chemistry
Imaging see Biochemistry, BMedSc
Mammalian Biology see Biological Sciences
Marine Biology see Biological Sciences, Marine Studies
Marine Ecology see Biological Sciences, Marine Sciences
Marine Geology see Geology and Geophysics
Marine Geophysics see Geology and Geophysics
Marine Science see Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Geography, Geology and Geophysics, Marine Studies
Materials Science see Chemistry, Physics
Mathematical Modeling see Mathematics and Statistics, Physics
Mathematical Statistics see Mathematics and Statistics
Measurement Science see Physics
Medicinal Chemistry see Chemistry, BMedSc, Pharmacology
Medical Biochemistry see Biochemistry, BMedSc, BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics)
Medical Microbiology see BMedSc, Microbiology
Medical Molecular Biology see Biochemistry, Microbiology, BMedSc, BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics)
Membrane Biology see Biological Sciences
Metabolism see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, BMedSc, Microbiology
Microanalysis see Chemistry, Physics, GradCertSc (Microscopy and Microanalysis), MSc (Microscopy and Microanalysis)
Microscopy see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Biological Sciences, BMedSc, Histology, Microbiology, Physics, GradCertSc (Microscopy and Microanalysis), GradDipSc (Microscopy and Microanalysis), MSc (Microscopy and Microanalysis)
Molecular Biology see Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, BMedSc, BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics), Cell Pathology, Chemistry, Immunology, Microbiology, Physiology
Molecular Engineering see Chemistry
Molecular Genetics see Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, BMedSc, BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics)
Molecular Modeling see Chemistry, Pharmacology
Molecular Pharmacology see Pharmacology
Molecular Physics see Physics
Morphology see BMedSc
Muscle see Cell Pathology, BMedSc, Physiology
Myology see Biological Sciences, BMedSc
Natural Hazards see Geography, Geology and Geophysics
Natural Products Chemistry see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Chemistry
Neural Networks see Mathematics and Statistics, Physiology, BMedSc
Neuroanatomy see BMedSc, Anatomy
Neurochemistry see Pharmacology
Neuropathology see Cell Pathology
Neuropharmacology see BMedSc, Pharmacology
Neurophysiology see BMedSc, Physiology, Anatomy
Neuroscience see Anatomy, BMedSc, Pharmacology, Physiology, Psychology
Nitrogen Fixation see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Microbiology
Nonlinear Analysis see Mathematics and Statistics
Nuclear Magnetic Resonance (NMR) see Chemistry, Biochemistry
Nuclear Physics see Physics
Nutrition see Biochemistry, BMedSc, Postgraduate study in MNutrSc and MNutrDiet
Oceanography see Biological Sciences, Geology and Geophysics, Marine Studies
Optics see Physics
Organic Chemistry see Chemistry
Organisational Psychology see Psychology
Organometallic Chemistry see Chemistry
Paleontology see Geology and Geophysics
Parasitology see BMedSc
Pathology see Cell Pathology
Pathogenicity see Microbiology
Pedagogymorphology see Geography
Pedology see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science
Perception see Psychology
Personality see Psychology
Pesticide Chemistry see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Chemistry
Petrochemicals see Chemistry
Petroleum Geology see Geology and Geophysics
Petroleum see Geology and Geophysics
Pharmaceutical Chemistry see Chemistry, Pharmacology
Pharmacogenomics see Pharmacology
Philosophy of Science see History and Philosophy of Science
Photonics see Physics
Phycology see Biological Sciences
Physical Anthropology see Anatomy
Physical Chemistry see Chemistry
Plant Management see Biological Sciences
Plant Metabolism see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science, Biological Sciences
Plant Molecular Biology see Biological Sciences
Plant Physiology see Biological Sciences
Plant Science see Biological Sciences
Plasma Physics see Physics
Plate Tectonics see Geology and Geophysics
Polymer Science see Chemistry, Key Centre for Polymer Colloids
Programming see Computer Science
Proteins see Biochemistry, Chemistry
Protozoology see Biological Sciences
Psychological Assessment see Psychology
Public Health see BMedSc
Pure Mathematics see Mathematics and Statistics
Quantum Mechanics see Chemistry, Physics
Recombinant DNA Technology see Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, BMedSc, BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics), Microbiology, Physiology
Resource Management see Biological Sciences, Geography
Respiratory disease see Cell Pathology, Immunology
Rheology see Key Centre for Polymer Colloids
River Systems see BSc (Environmental), Geography
Robotics see Computer Science
Scientific Revolution see History and Philosophy of Science
Sedimentology see Geography, Geology and Geophysics, Marine Studies
Social Relations of Science see History and Philosophy of Science
Social Psychology see Psychology
Software Engineering see Computer Science
Soil Chemistry see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science
Soil Physics see Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science
Solar Physics see Physics
CHAPTER 3

Undergraduate degree requirements

This chapter sets out the requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Liberal Studies, Bachelor of Medical Science, Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology (BCST), Bachelor of Psychology (BPsysch), the specially designated Bachelor of Science degree programs of advanced, advanced Mathematics, Bioinformatics, Environmental, Marine Science, Molecular Biology and Genetics, Molecular Biotechnology and Nutritional Science, and the combined degrees of BSc/BCom, BSc/LLB, BA/BSc, BSc/BA and BSc/BE. The courses for the pass BSc (which includes the advanced, advanced Mathematics, Bioinformatics, Environmental, Marine Science, Molecular Biology and Genetics, Molecular Biotechnology and Nutrition degree programs), BMedSc and BCST degrees extend over a minimum of three years. For the Honours BSc, BMedSc and BCST degrees, a fourth year is taken and students must qualify to enter the Honours year. The courses for the BLibStud and both the pass and the Honours BPsysch degree extend over a minimum of four years. The combined degrees of BSc/LLB, BA/BSc, BE/BSc and BSc/BE extend over five years. The information in this chapter is in summary form and is subordinate to the provisions of the relevant degree Resolutions, collected in chapter 5.

Restrictions (general)

(1) A candidate for a degree must satisfy the minimum eligibility requirements before commencing the degree units of study. Units of study taken before satisfying these requirements cannot normally be counted for degree purposes.

(2) A candidate may not take a unit of study in any subject without having previously completed the qualifying unit(s) of study appropriate to that subject. Except with the permission of the Head of Department, he or she must also complete the prerequisites and corequisites as prescribed.

(3) The only combinations of units of study available are those permitted by the timetable. A candidate may attend evening units of study if they are available.

Time limits

The Faculty resolved at its meeting on 14 March 1995 that, except with the permission of the Faculty, students must complete the requirements for award of their degree within ten calendar years of admission to candidature. This rule applies to all students who first enrolled in their degree after 1995, and applies from 1998 to students who first enrolled in their degree before 1996.

Suspension

The Faculty resolved at its meeting on 14 March 1995 that all students must re-enrol each calendar year unless the Faculty has approved suspension of candidature. Candidature will lapse if a student has not obtained approval for suspension and does not re-enrol. A student whose candidature has lapsed must be selected for admission again (usually by submitting an application to UAC) before they can re-enrol.

The Faculty also resolved that, except with the prior permission of the Faculty, a student shall not be granted a suspension of candidature in order to enrol in another course of tertiary study. Candidature will lapse if a student enrolls in another course of tertiary study after having been granted a suspension of candidature.

Credit

The Faculty resolved at its meeting on 14 March 1995 that students who have previously completed studies which are considered by the Faculty to be equivalent to any unit of study listed in the Tables may be given credit for that unit of study providing that the unit of study was completed not more than nine years before admission to candidature in the Faculty.

Examinations and assessment

The Faculty resolved at its meeting on 9 March 1993 that the various forms of assessment of a student’s performance in an undergraduate unit of study should include an examination or examinations conducted under University supervision and requiring written answers to unseen questions, provided that the general scope of a supervised examination paper may be made known to students in advance.

Results

For all junior, intermediate and senior units of study in the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Liberal Studies, Bachelor of Medical Science, Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology and Bachelor of Psychology degrees, the following mark ranges apply within the Faculty of Science:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HD</td>
<td>85-100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>75-84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CR</td>
<td>65-74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>50-64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCON</td>
<td>46-49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Below 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AF</td>
<td>Absent Fail</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note that these cases the award of the Pass degree is recommended.

Special consideration

The Faculty of Science recognises that the performance of students may be adversely affected by illness or other misadventure, and makes provision for special consideration of such disabilities when examination results are considered. The Faculty intends only to compensate for sub-standard performance in assessments, which do not reflect a student’s true competence in a subject, and such provisions must not act to the disadvantage of other students. Combined Law students should familiarise themselves with the Faculty of Law’s provisions as they affect Law subjects.

Any student who believes that his/her performance has been or may be adversely affected by an occurrence of illness or misadventure may request Faculty to give special consideration to the circumstances. Such a request must be made within one week of the occurrence and must be accompanied by an appropriate medical certificate or other relevant documentary evidence.

Such certificates should state not only the nature of the illness or misadventure but also (where relevant) the opinion of the issuer as to the extent of disability involved.

Where several requests for special consideration have been received from one student, the Faculty may wish to obtain from the medical practitioner or other issuer of corroborating certificates more detail as to the precise extent of the disability. In cases where the Faculty believes that other students may be adversely affected by the giving of special consideration, it
may require the applicant to obtain a professional opinion from another source.

Any student who is subject to a chronic or recurrent disability or who has been in need of, or undertaken counseling assistance should discuss the matter with a Departmental or Faculty adviser, as appropriate.

Discontinuation and re-enrolment

Regulations about discontinuation and about restrictions imposed on re-enrolment are published in the University's Calendar 1999, Vol. I, Statutes and Regulations. Attention is drawn in particular to Regulation 18 which is specifically concerned with the Faculty of Science, and to those headed 'Students in all Faculties and Boards of Studies'.

These Resolutions of the Senate that relate to students enrolled in the Faculty of Science appear below.

Discontinuation of enrolment and re-enrolment after discontinuation - undergraduate

All faculties, colleges and boards of studies

1. A candidate for a degree of bachelor who ceases attendance at classes must apply to the faculty, college board or board of studies concerned and will be presumed to have discontinued enrolment from the date of that application, unless evidence is produced:
   (i) that the discontinuation occurred at an earlier date; and
   (ii) that there was good reason why the application could not be made at the earlier time.

2. A candidate for a degree of bachelor who at any time during the first year of attendance discontinues enrolment in all courses shall not be entitled to re-enrol for that degree unless the faculty, college board or board of studies concerned has granted prior permission to re-enrol or the person is reselected for admission to candidature for that degree.

3. Subject to paragraphs (i) and (ii) of section 1, no candidate for a degree of bachelor may discontinue enrolment in a course or year after the end of lectures in that course or year.

4. The dean, pro-dean or a sub-dean of a faculty, director or deputy director of a college or the chairperson of a board of studies, may act on behalf of that faculty, college board or board of studies in the administration of these resolutions unless the faculty, college board or board of studies concerned decides otherwise.

Withdrawal from full-year and first semester courses

5. A candidate for a degree of bachelor who discontinues enrolment in a full-year or first semester course on or before 30 March in that year shall be recorded as having withdrawn from that course.

Withdrawal from second semester courses

6. A candidate for a degree of bachelor who discontinues enrolment in a second semester course on or before 30 August in that year shall be recorded as having withdrawn from that course.

All faculties, colleges and boards of studies except the Faculty of Engineering

Discontinuation

7. (1) A discontinuation of enrolment in a course shall be recorded as 'Discontinued with Permission' when the discontinuation occurs after the relevant withdrawal period and
   (a) on or before the Friday of the first week of second semester for a full-year course, or
   (b) up to the last day of the seventh week of teaching in a one semester course.

   (2) A discontinuation of enrolment in a course shall be recorded as 'Discontinued' when the discontinuation occurs
   (a) after the Friday of the first week of second semester for a full-year course, or
   (b) after the last day of the seventh week of teaching in a one semester course.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (2) the dean, pro-dean or sub-dean of the faculty, director or deputy director of the college or chairperson of the board of studies concerned may determine that a discontinuation of enrolment should be recorded as 'Discontinued with Permission' on the grounds of serious ill-health or misadventure.

Restriction upon re-enrolment

Undergraduate award programs

1. The Senate authorises any faculty, college board or board of studies to require a student who comes within the provisions of sections 8 to 27 below to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol or to repeat a year of candidature or a course in that faculty, college or board of studies.

2. Subject to section 5, the faculty, college board or board of studies may exclude a student who fails to show good cause from-
   (a) the degree course or year of candidature concerned, and/or
   (b) the course or courses concerned both in that faculty, college or board of studies and in any other faculty, college or board of studies in which that course or those courses may be taken.

3. Subject to section 5-
   (a) Any student who has been excluded from a year of candidature or from a course or courses by a faculty, college board or board of studies in accordance with section 2 and who wishes re-enrol in that year of candidature or that course or those courses, may apply for such re-enrolment after at least two academic years and that faculty, college board or board of studies may permit him or her to re-enrol in the year or the course or courses from which he or she was previously excluded.
   (b) Any student who has been excluded from a course or courses by one faculty, college board or board of studies in accordance with section 2 and who wishes to enrol in that course or courses in another faculty, college or another board of studies, may apply for such enrolment after at least two academic years and that other faculty, college board or board of studies may permit him or her to enrol in the course or courses from which he or she was previously excluded.

4. Except with the express approval of the faculty, college board or board of studies concerned, a student excluded from a year or course who is readmitted shall not be given credit for any work completed in another faculty, college or board of studies or another university during the period of exclusion.

5. Before exercising its powers under section 2 or 3 in relation to an individual course, a faculty, college board or board of studies shall consult the head of the department or school responsible for the course.

6. The Senate authorises the faculty, college board or board of studies as a whole or a faculty or college committee or board of studies committee representing the main teaching departments in each faculty, college or board of studies, to carry out all duties arising out of sections 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.

7. (1) A student who, having been excluded in accordance with these resolutions, has been refused enrolment or re-enrolment in any year or course by any faculty, college board or board of studies, or any faculty or college committee or board of studies committee, may appeal to the Senate Student Appeals Committee (Exclusions and Readmissions) which shall comprise the three ex-officio members, the chair and deputy chairs of the Academic Board,

   (a) two student fellows and
   (b) four other Fellows of Senate.

(2) The Appeals Committee may meet as one or more subcommittees providing that each subcommittee shall include at least one member of each of the categories of:

   (i) ex officio member;
   (ii) chair or deputy chair of the Academic Board;
   (iii) student fellow; and
   (iv) other fellows.
Three members shall constitute a quorum for a meeting of the Appeals Committee or a subcommittee.

3. The Appeals Committee and its subcommittees shall have power to hear and determine all such appeals and shall report its decision to the Senate annually.

4. The Appeals Committee or a subcommittee may uphold or disallow any appeal and, at its discretion, may determine the earliest date within a maximum of two years at which a student who has been excluded shall be permitted to apply to re-enrol.

5. No appeal shall be determined without granting the student the opportunity to appear in person before the Appeals Committee or subcommittee considering the appeal. A student so appearing may be accompanied by a friend or adviser.

6. The Appeals Committee or subcommittee may hear the dean of the faculty or the director of the college concerned but that dean or director may only be present at those stages at which the student is permitted to be present. Similarly, the dean or director is entitled to be present when the Committee or subcommittee hears the student.

7. If, due notice having been given, a student fails to attend a meeting of the Appeals Committee or subcommittee scheduled to consider that student's appeal, the Committee or subcommittee, at its discretion, may defer consideration of the appeal or may proceed to determine the appeal.

8. A student who has been excluded in accordance with these resolutions and has lodged a timely appeal against that exclusion may re-enrol pending determination of that appeal if it has not been determined by the commencement of classes in the next appropriate semester.

A. Students in all faculties, colleges and boards of studies

8. The Senate authorises any faculty, college board or board of studies to require a student to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to repeat in that faculty, college or board of studies (a) a year of candidature in which he or she has failed or discontinued more than once, or (b) any course in which he or she has failed or discontinued more than once, whether that course was failed or discontinued when he or she was enrolled for a degree supervised by that faculty, college board or board of studies, or by another faculty, college board or board of studies.

9. The Senate authorises the several faculties, colleges or boards of studies to require a student who, because of failure or discontinuation has been excluded from a faculty, college or course, either in the University of Sydney or in another tertiary institution, but who has subsequently been admitted or readmitted to the University of Sydney, to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to repeat either (a) the first year of attendance in which after such admission or readmission he or she fails or discontinues, or (b) any course in which in the first year after admission or readmission he or she fails or discontinues.

J. Faculty of Science

18.(1) The Senate authorises the Faculty of Science to require a student to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol in the degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Medical Science, Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology or Bachelor of Psychology if in the opinion of the Faculty he or she has not made satisfactory progress towards fulfilling the requirements for the degree.

(2) Satisfactory progress cannot be defined in all cases in advance, but a student may be asked to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Medical Science, Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology or Bachelor of Psychology if the student has failed or discontinued enrolment in one unit of study twice.

(3) In cases where the Faculty permits the re-enrolment of a student whose progress has been deemed unsatisfactory, the Faculty may require the completion of specified courses in a specified time, and if the student does not comply with these conditions, the student may again be called upon to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol in the degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Medical Science, Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology or Bachelor of Psychology.
Bachelor of Science (BSc) degree program

Summary of requirements
The requirements for the degree are set out in the Senate and Faculty Resolutions (see chapter 5) which should be read by all intending candidates. In particular it is important to ensure that any proposed course of study will comply with the basic requirements for the degree. Important aspects of the Resolutions are summarised below. The Resolutions should be consulted for any clarification of the summary points. The Resolutions in force prior to 2001 are contained in the Faculty of Science Handbook 2000, which can be inspected at the Faculty Office.

Enrolment guide
To complete your degree you must gain credit for at least 144 credit points. The 144 credit points required for the degree must include:
- at least 96 credit points from Science subject areas
- at least one major in a Science subject area
- at least 12 credit points from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics
- at least 24 credit points of junior units of study from at least two Science subject areas other than Mathematics and Statistics
- no more than 60 credit points from junior units of study
- no more than 18 credit points from units in which a grade of Pass (Concessional) has been awarded (Pass (Concessional) is only awarded for junior units of study in the first two semesters of enrolment
- all students, notwithstanding any credit transfer, must complete at least 24 credit points of senior Science units comprising a major taken at the University of Sydney
- a major in a Science subject area normally requires the completion of 24 credit points of senior units of study in that area, including any units of study specified in the table of undergraduate units of study as compulsory for that major

You should also note the following:
- a maximum of 48 credit points may be counted towards the degree requirements from units of study offered by faculties other than the Faculty of Science
- units of study completed at the University of Sydney Summer School which correspond to units of study in the table of undergraduate units of study may be credited towards the course requirements
- a standard fulltime enrolment is 24 credit points per semester; less than 18 credit points per semester is considered to be part time
- you may not enrol in more than 32 credit points in any one semester without permission
- before being admitted to enrol in a unit of study, you have to meet any prerequisites and corequisites for that unit of study
- advanced units of study are indicated by a 9 (or 8) as the second digit of the unit of study code. Entry to these units of study are limited (details can be obtained from departments)
- a student may not enrol without first obtaining permission from the Dean in additional units of study once the degree requirements of 144 credit points have been satisfied
- if a student fails or discontinues enrolment in one unit of study twice, a warning will be issued that if the unit is failed a third time, the student may be asked to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol in that unit of study.

Discontinuation
If you wish to discontinue it is important to talk to staff in the Faculty Office. In some circumstances, discontinuation can affect your access to units of study, prizes and scholarships. Deadlines for withdrawal and discontinuation can be found on the second page of this handbook.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission to the Faculty varies from year to year. You should not be deceived about the level of difficulty of the BSc degree course.

Special permission
You should note that the Faculty can, in certain circumstances, permit exceptions to the normal requirements for a degree. Applications for special consideration should be made in writing to the Associate Dean (Undergraduate) after discussion with staff in the Faculty Office.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.

Plans of study
It is important when choosing units of study at any stage of your university career that you consider your overall degree program. Consultation with a Faculty adviser is always recommended.
# Table I: Bachelor of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A. Junior units of study</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biolog</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1001 Concepts in Biology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Biology course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, January (short)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 1901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1901 Concepts in Biology (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Biology course.</td>
<td>P) UAI of at least 93 and at least 80% in HSC 2-unit Biology or equivalent, or by invitation, or a UAI of at least 95 (if no University level biology units have been taken), or a Distinction or better for BIOL 1002, 1003, 1902 or 1903.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 1901.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1002 Living Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Biology course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 1902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1902 Living Systems (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Biology course.</td>
<td>P) UAI of at least 93 and at least 80% in HSC 2-unit Biology or equivalent, or by invitation, or a UAI of at least 95 (if no University level biology units have been taken), or a Distinction or better in BIOL 1001 or 1901.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 1902.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1003 Human Biology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Biology course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 1903.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1903 Human Biology (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Biology course.</td>
<td>P) UAI of at least 93 and at least 80% in HSC 2-unit Biology or equivalent, or by invitation, or a UAI of at least 95 (if no University level biology units have been taken), or a Distinction or better in BIOL 1001 or 1901.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 1903.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1500 Biology Today</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) No previous knowledge required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 1001, 1901, 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903. May not be counted as a prerequisite for any Intermediate units of study in Biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1001 Fundamentals of Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) There is no assumed knowledge of chemistry for this unit of study, but students who have not undertaken an HSC chemistry course are strongly advised to complete a preliminary chemistry course before lectures commence.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 1101 or 1901 or 1903.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1002 Fundamentals of Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) CHEM 1001 or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101 Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC Mathematics 2 unit course; and the Chemistry component of the 4-unit or 3-unit HSC Science course, or 2-unit Chemistry.</td>
<td>C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: Preferred - MATH 1001 and 1902 or 1901 and 1902; otherwise - MATH 1011 and 1012.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 1001 or 1901 or 1903.</td>
<td>February, July, January (short)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1102 Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) CHEM 1101 or a Distinction in CHEM 1001 or equivalent.</td>
<td>C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: Preferred - MATH1003 and 1005 or 1003 and 1004 or 1903 and 1905 or 1903 and 1904; otherwise - MATH 1004 and 1005 or 1013 and 1015.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July, January (short)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 1002 or 1902 or 1904.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1901 Chemistry 1A (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) UAI of at least 92.5 and at least 75% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent; by invitation.</td>
<td>C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: Preferred - MATH 1001 and 1902 or 1901 and 1902; otherwise - MATH 1011 and 1012.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1903.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1902 Chemistry 1B (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) CHEM 1901 or 1903 or Distinction in CHEM 1101 or equivalent; by invitation.</td>
<td>C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: Preferred - MATH 1003 and 1905 or 1003 and 1004 or 1903 and 1905 or 1903 and 1904, otherwise - MATH 1013 and 1015 or 1004 and 1005.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 1002 or 1102 or 1904.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1: Bachelor of Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1903 Chemistry 1A (Special Studies Program)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) UAI of at least 98.7 and at least 85% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent. Entry is by invitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1904 Chemistry IB (Special Studies Program)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) Distinction in CHEM 1903; by invitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Computer Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 1001 Introductory Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 3-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 1901 Introductory Programming (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>C) Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in MATH 1003 and 1004 or 1005 and 1003 and 1004 and 1005 in their first year.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 1002 Introductory Computer Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) COMP 1001 or 1901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 1902 Introductory Computer Science (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) Distinction in COMP 1901 or 1001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 1000 Information Technology Tools</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 1001 Biophysical Environments</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 1002 Human Environments</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July, January (short)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1001 Earth and its Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) No previous knowledge of Geology assumed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 1002 Earth Processes and Resources</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) No previous knowledge of Geology assumed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mathematics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1011 Life Sciences Calculus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1012 Life Sciences Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1013 Differential and Difference Equations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1015 Life Science Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, January (short)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1001 Differential Calculus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 3-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, January (short)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1002 Linear Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 3-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, January (short)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit of study</td>
<td>Credit points</td>
<td>A) Assumed Knowledge</td>
<td>Q) Qualifying entry</td>
<td>P) Prerequisite</td>
<td>Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1003 Integral Calculus and</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 4-unit Mathematics or MATH 1001.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1903 or 1013.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modelling</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>January (short)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1004 Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 3-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1005 Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1901 Differential Calculus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 4-unit Mathematics or top decile 3-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1001 or 1011.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1902 Linear Algebra (Advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 4-unit Mathematics or top decile 3-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1903 Integral Calculus and</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 4-unit Mathematics or Credit in (MATH 1901 or MATH 1001).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modelling Advanced</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1003 or 1013.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1904 Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 4-unit Mathematics or top decile 3-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1004.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1905 Statistics (Advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 3-unit Mathematics (50 percentile).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1906 Mathematics (Special Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Q) UAI of at least 98.5 and at least 95% in 4-Unit Mathematics (or equivalent).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program) A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is by invitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1907 Mathematics (Special Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Q) Distinction in MATH 1006 or by invitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program) B</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1003 or 1013 or 1903.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1001 Physics 1 (Regular)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC Physics or HSC 4-unit Science.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C) Recommended concurrent units of study: MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 1002 or 1901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1002 Physics 1 (Fundamentals)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) No assumed knowledge of Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 1001 or 1901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1003 Physics 1 (Technological)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Physics or HSC 4-unit Science or PHYS 1001 or 1901 or 2012 or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C) For Science students: Recommended concurrent units MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1903 and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1905.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) For Science students: May not be counted with PHYS 1004 or 1902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1004 Physics 1 (Environmental &amp;</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Physics or HSC 4-unit Science or PHYS 1001 or 1901 or 2012 or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Science)</td>
<td></td>
<td>C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1003 and 1905 or 1903 and 1905.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 1003 or 1902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1500 Astronomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) No assumed knowledge of Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1901 Physics 1A (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) UAI at least that for acceptance into BSc (Advanced) program or at least 90 in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HSC 2-unit Physics or a least 80 in HSC 4-unit Science or Distinction or better in.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS 1003.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 1001 or 1002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 1902 Physics 1B (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) UAI at least that for acceptance into BSc (Advanced) program, or at least 90 in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HSC 2-unit Physics or at least 80 in HSC 4-unit Science or PHYS 1001 or Distinction or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>better in PHYS 1001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1003 and 1905 and 1903 and 1905.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 1003 or 1904.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table I: Bachelor of Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>■ Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1001</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 1002</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

■ Study in other faculties

A total of 48 credit points of units of study from non-Science discipline areas may be counted towards the BSc degree. Students should consult the handbooks from other faculties to determine any prerequisites, corequisites or other requirements relating to enrolment in units of study offered by departments in these faculties. Students may not enrol in General Statistical Methods 1 (STAT 1021) or General Statistical Methods 2 (STAT 1021) or Econometrics IA (ECMT 1010) or Econometrics IB (ECMT 1020) or any other unit of study deemed to be mutually exclusive with units of study listed in this table. Students enrolled in the combined BSc/BCom program may enrol in Econometrics IA (ECMT 1010) and/or Econometrics IB (ECMT 1020) but they may not enrol in Mathematics 1011, 1012, 1013 or 1015.

### B. Intermediate units of study

■ Agricultural Chemistry

| AGCH 2001 | Molecular Processes in Ecosystems | 8 | Q) CHEM 1002 or equivalent.  
P) BIOL 1002 or 1902 Students who have not satisfied the prerequisites in Biology may enrol with SOIL 2001 as a corequisite.  
N) May not be counted with any Intermediate unit of study in Biochemistry. | February |

■ Anatomy and Histology

| ANAT 2001 | Principles of Histology | 4 | P) 12 credit points of Junior Biology or Junior Psychology. | February |
| ANAT 2002 | Comparative Primate Anatomy | 4 | P) 12 credit points of Junior Biology or Junior Psychology. | July |
| ANAT 2003 | Concepts in Neuroanatomy | 4 | A) Background in basic mammalian biology.  
P) BIOL (1001 or 1901) and BIOL (1002 or 1902 or BIOL 1003 or 1903) OR PSYC 1001 and PSYC 1002. | July |

■ Biochemistry

See also Molecular Biology and Genetics MBLG 2001 and MBLG 2101.

| BCHM 2002 | Molecules, Metabolism and Cells | 8 | Q) BCHM (2001 or 2901) or MBLG 2001.  
N) May not be counted with AGCH 2001 or BCHM 2102 or 2902. | July |
| BCHM 2102 | Molecules, Metabolism and Cells Theory | 4 | Q) BCHM (2001, 2101 or 2901) or MBLG (2001 or 2101).  
N) May not be counted with AGCH 2001 or BCHM 2002 or 2902. | July |
| BCHM 2902 | Molecules, Metabolism and Cells (Adv) | 8 | Q) Distinction in BCHM (2001 or 2901) or MBLG 2001 (selected students).  
N) May not be counted with AGCH 2001 or BCHM 2002 or 2102. | July |

■ Biology

See also Molecular Biology and Genetics MBLG 2002 and MBLG 2102.

| BIOL | Animals A | 8 | Q) BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903.  
P) 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry (for students in the BSc (Marine Science) stream: 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and either an additional 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry or 6 credit points of Junior Physics).  
C) MBLG 2001 or 2101.  
N) May not be counted with BIOL 2101 or 2901.  
NB: The content of BIOL 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. Students taking this unit concurrently with (or following completion of) BIOL 2004 or 2904 or 2006 or 2906 must complete 32 hours of alternative work in one unit, in place of the core material common to both units and if taking the units concurrently, must elect at enrolment in which unit they wish to do the alternative work. | February |

[26]
### Table 1: Bachelor of Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2901</td>
<td>8 Q) Distinction average in BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. P) 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry (for students in the BSc (Marine Science) stream: 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and either an additional 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry or 6 credit points of Junior Physics). C) MBLG 2001 or 2101. N) May not be counted with BIOL 2001 or 2101. NB: The content of BIOL 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. Students taking this unit concurrently with (or following completion of) BIOL 2004 or 2904 or 2006 or 2906 must complete 32 hours of alternative work in one unit, in place of the core material common to both units and if taking the units concurrently, must elect at enrolment in which unit they wish to do the alternative work.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2101</td>
<td>4 Q) BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of either BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903 or LWSC 1002. N) May not be counted with BIOL 2001 or 2901. NB: The content of BIOL 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. Not a prerequisite for Senior units of study in Biology. Students taking this unit concurrently with (or following completion of) BIOL 2004 or 2904 or 2006 or 2906 must complete 16 hours of alternative work in one unit, in place of the core material common to both units. Students taking BIOL 2101 concurrently with (or following completion of) BIOL 2106 must complete 16 hours of alternative work in place of the core material common to both units, and if taking these units concurrently, must elect at enrolment in which unit they wish to do the alternative work.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2002</td>
<td>8 Q) BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903. P) 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry (for students in the BSc (Marine Science) stream: 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and either an additional 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry or 6 credit points of Junior Physics). N) May not be counted with BIOL 2102 or 2902. NB: The content of Biology 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2902</td>
<td>8 Q) Distinction average in BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. P) 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry (for students in the BSc (Marine Science) stream: 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and either an additional 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry or 6 credit points of Junior Physics). N) May not be counted with BIOL 2002 or 2102. NB: The content of BIOL 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2102</td>
<td>4 Q) BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of either BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903 or LWSC 1002. N) May not be counted with BIOL 2002 or 2902. NB: The content of BIOL 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. Not a prerequisite for Senior units of study in Biology.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2003</td>
<td>8 Q) BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903. P) MBLG 2001 or 2101. N) May not be counted with BIOL 2903. NB: The content of Biology 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. MBLG 2001 (or 2101) is a prerequisite for this unit of study. Students enrolled in a Faculty other than Science may enrol in this unit; however, will not be able to enrol in Senior Biology units without the successful completion of MBLG 2001 or 2101.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit of study</td>
<td>Credit points</td>
<td>A) Assumed Knowledge</td>
<td>Q) Qualifying</td>
<td>P) Prerequisite</td>
<td>Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| BIOL 2903 Plant Anatomy and Physiology (Advanced) | 8 Q | Distinction average in BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer.  
P) MBLG2001 or 2101.  
N) May not be counted with BIOL 2003.  
NB: The content of BIOL1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. MBLG 2001 (or MBLG 2101) is a prerequisite for this unit of study. Students enrolled in a Faculty other than Science may enrol in this unit; however, will not be able to enrol in Senior Biology units without the successful completion of MBLG 2001 or MBLG 2101. | July |
| BIOL 2904 Plant Ecology and Diversity (Advanced) | 8 Q | BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of either BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903 or LWSC 1002.  
C) MBLG 2001 or 2101 (or MICR2013 for BLWSc).  
N) May not be counted with BIOL 2904.  
NB: The content of Biology 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. Students taking this unit concurrently with (or following completion of) BIOL 2001 or 2901 or 2006 or 2906 must complete 32 hours of alternative work in one unit, in place of the core material common to both units and if taking the units concurrently, must elect at enrolment in which unit they wish to do the alternative work. | February |
| BIOL 2906 Cell Biology | 8 Q | BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903.  
P) 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry (for students in the BSc(Marine Science) stream: 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and either an additional 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry or 6 credit points of Junior Physics).  
C) MBLG2001 or 2101.  
N) May not be counted with BIOL 2106 or 2906.  
NB: Students taking this unit concurrently with (or following completion of) BIOL 2001 or 2901 or 2004 or 2904 must complete 32 hours of alternative work in one unit, in place of the core material common to both and, if taking the units concurrently, must elect at enrolment in which unit they wish to do the alternative work. | February |
Table 1: Bachelor of Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2106 Cell Biology - Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903.</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry (for students in the BSc(Marine Science) stream: 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and either an additional 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry or 6 credit points of Junior Physics).</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 2006 or 2906. NB: Not a prerequisite for Senior units of study in Biology. Students taking this unit concurrently with (or following completion of) BIOL 2001 or 2901 or 2004 or 2004 must complete 16 hours of alternative work, in place of the core material common to both. Students taking BIOL 2106 concurrently with (or following completion of) BIOL 2101 must complete 16 hours of alternative work in place of core material common to both units, and if these units are taken concurrently, must elect at enrolment in which unit they wish to do the alternative work.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 2007 Entomology Introductory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903.</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry (for students in the BSc(Marine Science) stream: 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and either an additional 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry or 6 credit points of Junior Physics). NB: The content of BIOL 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. See prerequisites for Senior units of study in Biology.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2001 Chemistry 2 (Life Sciences)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.</td>
<td>P) 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 2101 or 2301 or 2502 or 2901.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2101 Chemistry 2 (Environmental)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.</td>
<td>P) 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2301 or 2502 or 2901.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2301 Chemistry 2A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.</td>
<td>P) 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2502 or 2901.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2302 Chemistry 2B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.</td>
<td>P) 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 2202 or 2902.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2901 Chemistry 2A (Advanced)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) WAM greater than 80 and Distinction average in CHEM 1101 or 1901 or 1903 and in Chemistry 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.</td>
<td>P) 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics; by invitation.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2502. NB: Entry to this unit of study is by invitation. Students in the Faculty of Science Talented Students Program are automatically eligible.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2902 Chemistry 2B (Advanced)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) WAM greater than 80 and Distinction average in CHEM (1101 or 1901 or 1903) and CHEM (1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909).</td>
<td>P) 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics; by invitation.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 2202 or 2302.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 2002 Design and Data Structures</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 1002 or 1902.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 2902. NB: See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study. Consult Departmental Handbook.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 2902 Design and Data Structures (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) Distinction in COMP 1902 or 1002.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 2002.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit of study</td>
<td>Credit points</td>
<td>A) Assumed Knowledge</td>
<td>Q) Qualifying</td>
<td>P) Prerequisite</td>
<td>N) Prohibition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 2003 Languages and Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 1002 or 1902.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) MATH 1004 or 1904 or Econometrics or MATH 2009.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 2903.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 2903 Languages and Logic (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) Distinction in COMP 1902 or 1002.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) MATH 1004 or 1904 or Econometrics or MATH 2009.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 2003.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 2000 System Analysis and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) INFO 1000 or COMP 1000 or 1001 or COMP 1002 or 1902.</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 2000.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 2005 Personal Database Tools</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) INFO 1000 or COMP 1000 or 1001 or COMP 1002 or 1902.</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) Not available to students who have completed COMP 3005 or 3905 or COMP 2005.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>P) 36 credit points of Junior units of study, including GEOG 1001 or ENVI 1001 or 1002. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Resource Economics should have 36 credit points from Junior units of study in Biology, Chemistry and Mathematics.</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2001 Processes in Geomorphology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) 36 credit points of Junior units of study, including GEOG 1001 or ENVI 1001 or 1002. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Resource Economics should have 36 credit points from Junior units of study in Biology, Chemistry and Mathematics. NB: A candidate who has completed 36 Junior credit points including 12 Junior credit points of Mathematics and 12 Junior credit points of Physics or Chemistry and who has not taken Geography 1001 or 1002 may apply to the department for permission to enrol in any Intermediate Geography unit of study. The Department of Geography is not normally prepared to support such applications to enrol in Intermediate Geography units of study from persons other than those who, in their first year of studies, have completed six Junior units of study above the concessional pass grade and have not subsequently failed in any Intermediate unit of study.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2002 Fluvial and Coastal Geography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) 36 credit points of Junior units of study, including GEOG 1001 or ENVI 1001 or 1002. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Resource Economics should have 36 credit points from Junior units of study in Biology, Chemistry and Mathematics. N) May not be counted with GEOG 2302 or MARS 2002. NB: Other Information: As for GEOG 2001.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2101 Environmental Change and Human Response</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) 36 credit points of Junior units of study, including GEOG 1001 or 1002 or ENVI 1001 or 1002.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2102 Resource and Environmental Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) 36 credit points of Junior units of study, including GEOG 1001 or 1002 or ENVI 1001 or 1002.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2201 Cultural and Economic Geography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) 36 credit points of Junior units of study, including GEOG 1001 or 1002 or ENVI 1001 or 1002 or ECOP 1001 or 1002. NB: Other Information: As for GEOG 2001.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2202 Urban and Political Geography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) 36 credit points of Junior units of study, including GEOG 1001 or 1002 or ENVI 1001 or 1002 or ECOP 1001 or 1002. NB: Other Information: As for GEOG 2001.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 2302 Fluvial Geomorphology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) GEOG 2001 or 36 credit points of Junior units of study including GEOG 1001 or ENVI 1001 or 1002 or GEOG 2001. Students in the Bachelor of Resource Economics should have 36 credit points of Junior units of study in Biology, Chemistry and Mathematics. N) May not be counted with GEOG 2002.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1: Bachelor of Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 2001 Plate Tectonics and Materials 2001</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) GEOL 1002 or ENVI1001. A candidate who has completed 24 credit points of Junior units of study in Physics and Chemistry and who has not taken Junior Geology or ENVI 1001, may apply under section 1 (4) for permission to enrol in GEOL 2001.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 2003 Fossils and Time 2003</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 24 credit points of Science units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 2004 Environmental Geology: Hazards 2004</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 24 credit points of Science units of study. See prerequisites for Senior Geology.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 2005 Environmental Geology: Resources 2005</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 24 credit points of Science units of study. See prerequisites for Senior Geology.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 2001 What Is This Thing Called Science? 2001</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 24 credit points of Junior units of study. This is a qualifying unit of study for Senior History and Philosophy of Science units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 2002 The Birth of Modern Science 2002</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 24 credit points of Junior units of study. This is a qualifying unit of study for Senior History and Philosophy of Science units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMMU 2001 Introductory Immunology 2001</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry and 12 credit points of Junior Biology or, with permission of Head of Department, 24 credit points of Junior study from any of the Science Discipline Areas. NB: This is a qualifying unit of study for IMMU 3002.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS 2006 Information Systems in Organisations 2006</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A) Use of basic PC tools such as spreadsheets, Internet, email and word processing software.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 2000 System Analysis and Design 2000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) INFO 1000 or COMP 1000 or 1001 or 1901 or COMP 1002 or 1902. N) May not be counted with COMP 2000.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 2005 Personal Database Tools 2005</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) INFO 1000 or COMP 1000 or 1001 or 1901 or COMP 1002 or 1902. N) Not available to students who have completed COMP 3005 or 3905 or COMP 2005.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Sciences</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 2001 Introductory Marine Science A 2001</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 24 credit points of Junior units of study from Science Discipline Areas. This is a qualifying unit of study for MARS 3001 and 3002. Some options in Senior Marine Science have additional prerequisites.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2001 Vector Calculus and Complex Variables 2001</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (1001 or 1901 or 1906) and (1002 or 1902) and (1003 or 1903 or 1907). N) May not be counted with MATH 2901.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2002 Matrix Applications 2002</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH 1002 or 1902 or Distinction in MATH 1012. N) May not be counted with MATH 2902.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2003 Introduction to Mathematical Computing 2003</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (1001 or 1901 or 1906) and (1002 or 1902) and (1003 or 1903 or 1907). N) May not be counted with MATH 2903.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2005 Fourier Series &amp; Differential Equations 2005</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (1001 or 1901 or 1906) and MATH (1002 or 1902) and MATH (1003 or 1903 or 1907). N) May not be counted with MATH 2905.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit of study</td>
<td>Credit points</td>
<td>A) Assumed Knowledge</td>
<td>Q) Qualifying</td>
<td>P) Prerequisite</td>
<td>Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2006 Nonlinear Systems and Chaos Introduction</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (1001 or 1901 or 1906) and (1002 or 1902) and (1003 or 1903 or 1907) or (Credit in MATH 1011 and 1012 and 1013). N) May not be counted with MATH 2906.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2007 Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (1001 or 1901 or 1906) and (1003 or 1903 or 1907) or Distinction average in MATH 1011 and 1013. N) May not be counted with MATH 2907.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2009 Graph Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics (at the Distinction level in Life Sciences units).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2010 Optimisation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (1001 or 1901 or 1906) and (1002 or 1902). N) May not be counted with Econometrics 3510 Operations Research A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2033 Financial Mathematics 1 Complex Var (Adv)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (1001 or 1901 or 1906) and MATH (1002 or 1902) and MATH (1003 or 1903 or 1907) and MATH (1005 or 1905). NB: May not be counted with MATH 2933.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2901 Vector Calculus and Complex Var (Adv)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (1901 or 1906 or Credit in 1001) and (1902 or Credit in 1002) and (1903 or 1907 or Credit in 1003). N) May not be counted with MATH 2001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2902 Linear Algebra (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, including MATH 1902 or Credit in 1002. N) May not be counted with MATH 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2903 Intro to Mathematical Computing (Adv)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (1901 or 1906 or Credit in 1001) and (1902 or Credit in 1002) and (1903 or 1907 or Credit in 1003). N) May not be counted with MATH 2003.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2906 Nonlinear Systems and Chaos (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (1901 or 1906 or Credit in 1001) and (1902 or Credit in 1002) and (1903 or 1907 or Credit in 1003). N) May not be counted with MATH 2006.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2907 Analysis (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (1901 or 1906 or Credit in 1001) and (1903 or 1907 or Credit in 1003) (MATH 2901 or 2001 strongly advised). N) May not be counted with MATH 2007.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2933 Financial Mathematics 1 (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (1901 or 1906 or credit in 1001) and MATH (1902 or credit in 1002) and MATH (1903 or 1907 or credit in 1003) and MATH (1905 or credit in 1005). N) May not be counted with MATH 2033.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Microbiology

See also Molecular Biology and Genetics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICR 2001 Introductory Microbiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) Pass average in 12 credit points of Junior Biology. P) 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry. N) May not be counted with MICR 2003 or 2901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 2002 Applied Microbiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) MICR2001 or 2901. N) May not be counted with MICR 2004 or 2902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 2003 Theoretical Microbiology A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) Pass average in 12 credit points of Junior Biology. N) May not be counted with MICR 2001 or 2901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 2004 Theoretical Microbiology B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MICR 2001 or 2901. N) May not be counted with MICR 2002 or 2902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 2901 Introductory Microbiology (Advanced)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) Credit average in 12 credit points of Junior Biology and 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry. N) May not be counted with MICR 2001 or 2003.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit of study</td>
<td>Credit points</td>
<td>A) Assumed Knowledge</td>
<td>Q) Qualifying</td>
<td>P) Prerequisite</td>
<td>Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 2902 Applied Microbiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) Credit or better in MICR 2001 or in the equivalent components in MICR 2901.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MICR 2002 or 2004.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Molecular Biology and Genetics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBLG 2001 Molecular Biology and Genetics A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) BIOL 1001 or 1901 or with permission of the Unit Co-ordinator.</td>
<td>P) CHEM 1-101 or 1901 or 1903 or 1905 or 1906 or 1907 or 1908 and CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with AGCH 2001 or BCHM 2001 or 22101 or 2901 or MBLG 2011.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBLG 2101 Molecular Biology &amp; Genetics A (Theory)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) BIOL 1001 or 1901 or with permission of the Unit Co-ordinator.</td>
<td>P) CHEM 1101 or 1901 or 1903 or 1905 or 1906 or 1907 or 1908 and CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with AGCH 2001 or BCHM 2001 or 2101 or 2901 or MBLG 2011.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBLG 2002 Molecular Biology and Genetics B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) MBLG 2001.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 2005 or 2105 or 2905 or MBLG 2012.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBLG 2102 Molecular Biology &amp; Genetics B (Theory)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MBLG 2001 or 2101.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 2005, BIOL 2105 or BIOL 2905, or MBLG 2002.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCOL 2001 Pharmacology Fundamentals</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and 6 credit points of Junior Biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCOL 2002 Pharmacology Drugs and people</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and 6 credit points of Junior Biology. Students are strongly advised to complete PCOL 2001 before enrolling in PCOL 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2001 Physics (Regular)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Junior Physics (excluding PHYS1500 and 1600) and 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011, 1012, 1013 and 1015 or Credit or better in MATH1011, 1012, 1013 and 1015.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 2101 or 2103 or 2901 or 2903.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2002 Physics (Technological)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Junior Physics (excluding PHYS 1500 and 1600) and 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011, 1012, 1013 and 1015 or Credit or better in MATH 1011, 1012, 1013 and 1015.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 2102 or 2104 or 2902.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2105 Physics for Medical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Junior Physics, excluding PHYS 1500 &amp; 1600.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2901 Physics (Advanced) A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Junior Physics at the Advanced level (PHYS 1901 or 1902) or a result of Credit or better in units (PHYS 1001, 1002, 1003, 1004) but excluding PHYS 1500 and 1600: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011, 1012, 1013 and 1015 or Credit or better in MATH 1011, 1012, 1013 and 1015.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 2001 or 2101 or 2103.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2902 Physics (Advanced) B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Junior Physics at the Advanced level (PHYS1901 and 1902) or a result of Credit or better in units (PHYS 1001, 1002, 1003, 1004) but excluding PHYS1500 and PHYS 1600; 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than, .. MATH 1011, 1012, 1013 and 1015 or: a result of Credit or better in MATH101.1, 1012, 1013 and 1015.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 2002 or 2102 or 2104.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 2001 Introductory Physiology A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 6 credit points of any March semester Junior Chemistry unit of study (eg: CHEM-1001 or 1101 or 1901) plus 30 credit points from Junior Chemistry, Biology, Physics, Psychology, Mathematics units of study.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHSI 2101.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NB:</strong> Biology and Physics are strongly recommended prerequisites. PHSI 2001 is one of the recommended qualifying units for Senior Physiology units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 2002 Introductory Physiology B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 6 credit points of any March semester Junior Chemistry unit of study (eg: CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901) plus 30 credit points from Junior Chemistry, Biology, Physics, Psychology, Mathematics units of study.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHSI 2102.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NB:</strong> PHSI 2002 is one of the recommended qualifying units for Senior Physiology units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1: Bachelor of Science -- continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 2101 Physiology A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) 6 credit points of any March semester Junior Chemistry unit of study (eg: CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901) plus 30 credit points from Junior Chemistry, Biology, Physics, Psychology, Mathematics units of study. N) May not be counted with PHSI 2001. MB: Biology and Physics are strongly recommended prerequisites. PHSI 2101 is one of the recommended Physiology qualifying units of study for PHSI 3001.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 2102 Physiology B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) 6 credit points of any March semester Junior Chemistry unit of study (eg: CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901) plus 30 credit points from Junior Chemistry, Biology, Physics, Psychology, Mathematics units of study. N) May not be counted with PHSI 2002. MB: Biology and Physics are strongly recommended prerequisites. PHSI 2101 is one of the recommended Physiology qualifying units of study for PHSI 3001.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2111 Learning, Neuroscience and Perception</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>OJPSYC 1001 and 1002 (Note: 16 credit points of Intermediate Psychology is required for Honours entry).</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2112 Psychological Statistics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>OJPSYC 1001 and 1002 (Note: 16 credit points of Intermediate Psychology is required for Honours entry).</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2113 Cognitive Processes &amp; Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>OJPSYC 1001 and 1002 (Note: 16 credit points of Intermediate Psychology is required for Honours entry).</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 2114 Personality and Individual Differences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) PSYC 1001 and 1002 (Note: 16 credit points of Intermediate Psychology is required for Honours entry).</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Soil Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOIL 2001 Soil Properties and Processes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) CHEM 1002 or equivalent and 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics orPHYS 1003 or 1004.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOIL 2002 Soil Resources and Conservation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) SOIL 2001 or GEOL 1002 or GEOL 2004 or GEOG 1001 or ENVI2001. N) May not be counted with GEOG 3002.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 2001 Statistical Distributions</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (1003 or 1903 or 1907 or Credit in 1011) and MATH (1005 or 1905 or 1015). N) May not be counted with STAT 2901.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 2002 Data Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH 1005 or 1905 or 1915 (or STAT 1021 for Arts students).</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 2901 Introduction to Probability (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (1903 or 1907 or Credit in 1003) and MATH (1905 or Credit in 1005). N) May not be counted with STAT 2001.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Study in other faculties

A total of 48 credit points of units of study finns non-Science discipline areas may be counted towards the BSc degree. Students should consult the handbooks from other faculties to determine any prerequisites, corequisites or other requirements relating to enrolment in units of study offered by departments in these faculties. Students may not enrol in General Statistical Methods 1 (STAT 1021) or General Statistical Methods 2 (STAT 1021) or Econometrics 1A (ECMT 1010) or Econometrics IB (ECMT 1020) or any other unit of study deemed to be mutually exclusive with units of study listed in this table. Students enrolled in the Combined BSc/BCom program may enrol in Econometrics 1A (ECMT 1010) and/or Econometrics IB (ECMT 1020) but they may not enrol in Mathematics 1011, 1012, 1013 or 1015.

### C. Senior units of study

#### Agricultural Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGCH 3017 Food Chemistry and Biochemistry A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) AGCH2001 or AGCH2002 or BCHM (2002 or 2902) or BMED (2501 and 2502 and 2504). N) May not be counted with AGCH 3003 or 3005.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGCH 3018 Food Chemistry and Biochemistry B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) AGCH 3017. N) May not be counted with AGCH 3003 or 3005.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1: Bachelor of Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>N) Prohibition</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGCH 3019 Food Chemistry and Biochemistry C</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C) AGCH 3018.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with AGCH 3003 or 3005.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGCH 3020 Chemistry &amp; Biochemistry of Ecosystems A</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) AGCH2001 or AGCH2002 or CHEM (2001 or 2101 or 2202 or 2301 or 2302 or 2902) or BCHM (2002 or 2902) or ENVI (2001 or 2002).</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with AGCH 3001 or 3004.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGCH 3021 Chemistry &amp; Biochemistry of Ecosystems B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C) AGCH3020.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with AGCH 3001 or 3004.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGCH 3022 Chemistry &amp; Biochemistry of Ecosystems C</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C) AGCH 3021.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with AGCH 3001 or 3004.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGCH 3024 Chemistry and Biochemistry of Foods</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) MBLG 2001 and 2002; and either CHEM 2311 and 2312, or BCHM 2002, or BCHM 2902.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with AGCH 3017 or 3003 or 3005.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 3001 Microscopy and Histochemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) ANAT 2001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 3002 Cells and Development</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A) (i) an understanding of the basic structure of the vertebrates; (ii) an understanding of elementary biochemistry and genetics.</td>
<td>Q) ANAT 2001.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 3004 Cranial and Cervical Anatomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) ANAT 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 3006 Forensic Osteology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) ANAT 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 3007 Visceral Anatomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) Some knowledge of basic mammalian biology.</td>
<td>Q) ANAT 2002 or ANAT 2003.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 3001 Mol Biology and Structural Biochemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) BCHM 2001/2901 or MBLG 2001 or BCHM 2002/2902.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BCHM 3901.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 3002 Cellular and Medical Biochemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) BCHM 2001/2901 or MBLG 2001 or BCHM 2002/2902.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BCHM 3902/3904.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 3901 Mol Biology and Structural Biochem(Adv)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) BCHM2901 or 2902 or Distinction in BCHM 2001 or 2002 or MBLG 2001. Entry into this unit requires departmental approval.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BCHM 3001.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 3902 Cellular and Medical Biochem (Adv)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) BCHM 2901 or 2902 or Distinction in BCHM 2001 or 2002 or MBLG 2001. Entry into this unit requires departmental approval.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BCHM 3002/3904.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3011 Ecophysiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2002 or 2003 or 2006 or 2902 or 2903 or 2906.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 3911.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3911 Ecophysiology (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2002 or 2003 or 2006 or 2902 or 2903 or 2906. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 3011.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3012 Animal Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2002 or 2003 or 2006 or 2902 or 2903 or 2906.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 3912.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3912 Animal Physiology (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2002 or 2003 or 2006 or 2902 or 2903 or 2906. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 3012.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table 1: Bachelor of Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying points</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3013 Marine Biology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 3913.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3913 Marine Biology (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) Prof. Patterson, Assoc. Professors Hinde and Kingsford.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 3013.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3014 Biology of Terrestrial Vertebrates</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 3914.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3914 Biology of Terrestrial Vertebrates (Adv)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3015 Plant Systematics and Biogeography</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2004 or 2904.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3915 Plant Systematics and Biogeography (Adv)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2004 or 2904. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3103 Mol Genetics and Recombinant DNA Tech</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2905 (For BMedSc students BIOL 2005 or 2905).</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3903 Mol Gen and Recombinant Dna Tech (Adv)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2905. (For BMedSc students: Distinction in BIOL 2005 or 2905.) These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3017 Fungal Biology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology, or 8 credit points or Intermediate Biology and 8 Intermediate credit points of either Microbiology or Geography, or their equivalent.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3917 Fungal Biology (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology, or 8 credit points or Intermediate Biology and 8 Intermediate credit points of either Microbiology or Geography, or their equivalent.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3021 Plant Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2003 or 2903 or 2006 or 2906.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3931 Plant Development (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2003 or 2903 or 2006 or 2906. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3022 Plant Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2003 or 2903 or 2006 or 2906.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3932 Plant Physiology (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2003 or 2903 or 2006 or 2906. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3023 Ecological Methods</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2001 or 2901 or 2002 or 2902 or 2004 or 2904.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N) May not be counted with BIOL 3913.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3923 Ecological Methods</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Credit Average in BIOL (2001 or 2901) (Advanced) and (2002 or 2902), or 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2004 or 2904, with a Distinction in at least one of the qualifying units of study. Those not meeting this requirement may enrol BIOL 3023. N) May not be counted with BIOL 3023.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3024 Ecology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) BIOL (2001 or 2901) and BIOL (2002 or 2902) or 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2004 or 2904. N) May not be counted with BIOL 3924.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3924 Ecology (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Credit Average in BIOL (2001 or 2901) (Advanced) and (2002 or 2902), or 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2004 or 2904, with a Distinction in at least one of the qualifying units of study. Those not meeting this requirement may enrol BIOL 3024. N) May not be counted with BIOL 3024.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3025 Evolutionary Genetics &amp; Animal Behaviour</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology. For BMSc students BMED 2502. N) May not be counted with BIOL3925 or 3928.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3925 Evolutionary Gen. &amp; Animal Behaviour Adv</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology; for BMSc students Distinction in BMED 2502; these requirements may vary and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. N) May not be counted with BIOL 3025 or 3928.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3026 Developmental Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2905; For BMSc students BMED 2502. N) May not be counted with BIOL 3926 or 3929.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3926 Developmental Genetics (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2905; For BMSc students Distinction in BMED 2502. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should contact the Unit Executive Officer. N) May not be counted with BIOL 3026 or 3929.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3027 Bioinformatics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2001 or 2901 or 2004 or 2904 or 2906. N) May not be counted with BIOL 3927.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3927 Bioinformatics (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2001 or 2004 or 2901 or 2904 or 2906. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should contact the Unit Executive Officer. N) May not be counted with BIOL 3027.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Cell Pathology

| CPAT 3001 Cell Pathology A     | 12            | P) ANAT 2002 or BCHM 2002 or 2902, or BIOL 2005 or 2006 or 2905 or 2906, or both PCOL 2001 and 2002, or PHSI2002 (For BMSc, BMED 2101 and 2102). NB: Students must contact the Department before enrolling. Only a small number of students can be accommodated in the laboratory facilities. |
| CPAT 3101 Pathological Basis of Human Disease | 12 | Q) ANAT 2001; or BCHM 2001 or 2002 or 2101 or 2102 or 2901 or 2902; or BIOL 2001 or 2002 or 2005 or 2006 or 2101 or 2102 or 2105 or 2106 or 2901 or 2902 or 2905 or 2906; or HPSC2001 or 2002; or MICR 2001 or 2003 or 2901; or PCOL 2001; or PHSI 2001 (For BMSc: BMED 2101 and 2102). |

### Chemistry

<p>| CHEM 3101 Chemistry 3A        | 12            | Q) CHEM (2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2901) and CHEM (2302 or 2902). N) May not be counted with CHEM 3901 (but may be counted with CHEM 3201). |
| CHEM 3102 Chemistry 3B       | 12            | Q) CHEM (2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2901) and CHEM (2302 or 2902). N) May not be counted with CHEM 3902 (but may be counted with CHEM 3202). |
| CHEM 3901 Chemistry 3A (Advanced) | 12 | Q) Distinction average in CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2901 and in CHEM 2202 or 2302 or 2902; by invitation. N) May not be counted with CHEM 3101 (but may be counted with CHEM 3201). NB: The number of places in this unit of study is limited and entry is by invitation. Applications are invited from students with a high WAM and an excellent record in Intermediate Chemistry. Students in the Faculty of Science Talented Student Program are automatically eligible. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHEM 3902</strong> Chemistry 3B (Advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) Distinction or better in CHEM 2902 or 3101 or 3901; by invitation. N) May not be counted with CHEM 3102.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHEM 3201</strong> Chemistry 3A Additional</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) CHEM (2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2502 or 2901) and CHEM (2302 or 2902). C) CHEM 3101 or 3901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHEM 3202</strong> Chemistry 3B Additional</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) CHEM (2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2502 or 2901) and CHEM (2302 or 2902). C) CHEM 3102 or 3902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMP 3001</strong> Algorithms</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2002 or 2902. P) MATH 1004 or 1904 and 8 credit points in Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. N) May not be counted with COMP 3901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMP 3901</strong> Algorithms (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2002 or 2902. P) 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and MATH 1004 or 1904 and 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. N) May not be counted with COMP 3001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMP 3002</strong> Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904. P) COMP 2003 or 2903 and 8 credit points in Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. N) May not be counted with COMP 3902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMP 3902</strong> Artificial Intelligence (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904. P) 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and 8 credit points of Intermediate MATH and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. N) May not be counted with COMP 3002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMP 3004</strong> Computer Graphics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904. P) COMP 2002 or 2902 and MATH 1002 or 1902 and 8 credit points in Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. N) May not be counted with COMP 3904.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMP 3904</strong> Computer Graphics (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904. P) 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and COMP 2002 or 2902 and MATH 1002 or 1902 and 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. N) May not be counted with COMP 3004.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMP 3006</strong> Declarative Programming Languages</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904. P) 8 credit points in Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. N) May not be counted with COMP 3906.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMP 3906</strong> Declarative Programming Languages (Adv)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904. P) 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. N) May not be counted with COMP 3006.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMP 3007</strong> Networked Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904. P) COMP 2001 or 2901 or ELEC 2601. N) May not be counted with COMP 3907.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMP 3907</strong> Networked Systems (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904. P) 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and COMP 2001 or 2901 or ELEC 2601. N) May not be counted with COMP 3007.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMP 3008</strong> Object-Oriented Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904. N) May not be counted with COMP3908.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Table 1: Bachelor of Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>N) Prohibition</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3908 Object-Oriented Systems (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904.</td>
<td>P) 16 points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 3008.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3009 Operating Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904.</td>
<td>P) COMP 2001 or 2901 or ELEC 2601.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 3909.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3909 Operating Systems (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904.</td>
<td>P) 16 points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and COMP 2001 or 2901 or ELEC 2601.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 3009.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3100 Software Engineering</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) COMP 2004 or 2904.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 3800.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3800 Software Engineering (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904.</td>
<td>P) 16 points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 3100.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3102 User Interfaces</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904.</td>
<td>P) 16 points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 3802.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3802 User Interfaces (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904.</td>
<td>P) 16 points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 3102.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3201 Algorithmic Systems Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C) COMP 3001 or 3901.</td>
<td>NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3202 Computer Systems Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) COMP 3009 or 3909.</td>
<td>NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204 or 3205, 3206 or 3809.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3203 Artificial Intelligence Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C) COMP 3002 or 3902.</td>
<td>NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3204 Software Engineering Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C) COMP 3100 or 3800.</td>
<td>NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3205 Product Development Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) COMP 3008 or 3908.</td>
<td>NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204 or 3205, 3206 or 3809.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3206 Bioinformatics Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904.</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Senior Computer Science (including COMP 3008 or 3100 or 3908 or 3800) and 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology, Biochemistry and/or Pharmacology.</td>
<td>NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3809 Software Project (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science, with Distinction average.</td>
<td>C) 8 credit points of Senior Computer Science.</td>
<td>NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.</td>
<td>February, July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 3005 Organisational Database Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) INFO 2005 or COMP 2005.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with INFO 3905 or COMP 3005 or COMP 3905.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 3905 Organisational Database Systems (Adv)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) INFO 2005.</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science units of study with Distinction average.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 3005 or COMP 3905 or INFO 3005.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1: Bachelor of Science -- continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geography</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 3001 Coastal Environments and</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) GEOG 2001 or 2002 or 2101 or MARS 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 3002 Environmental Geomorphology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) GEOG 2001 or 2002 or 2101.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 3101 Catchment Management</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) GEOG 2001 or 2002 or 2101 and GEOG 2102 or 2201 or 2202.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 3102 Coastal Management and</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) GEOG 2001 or 2002 or 2101 or MARS 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 3201 Asia-Pacific Development</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) GEOG 2101 or 2102 or 2201 or 2202.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 3202 Sustainable Cities &amp;</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) GEOG 2102 or 2201 or 2202.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional Change</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG 3302 Mining and Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) GEOG (2001 or 2002 or 2102 or 2201 or 2202 or 3101) or GEOL (2002 or 2005).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Geology and Geophysics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3101 Crustal Growth and</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) GEOL 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recycling</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with GEOL 3001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3102 Earth's Evolution and</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) GEOL 2002 or 2003 or 8 credit points of Intermediate Biology, Environmental or Marine Science.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energy</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with GEOL 3002, 3004 and/or 3006. Students who have completed any one of these units should see the separate entries for these units.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3103 Ore Deposit Geology &amp;</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) GEOL 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural Mapping</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3104 Sedimentary Processes</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) GEOL 2001 or 8 credit points of Intermediate Marine Science.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOP 3201 Dynamics of Ocean Basins</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics and Physics, and 16 credit points of Intermediate Science units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Margins</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with GEOP 3001, 3002 and/or 3004. Students who have completed some, but not all of these units should see the separate entries for these units.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOP 3202 Geophysical Exploration</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Science units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with GEOP 3003, 3005 and/or 3006. Students who have completed some, but not all, of these units of study should see the separate entries for these units.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3002 Stratigraphy, Resources</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>NB: NB: Available in 2001 only, and restricted to students who have completed and passed GEOL3004 and/or GEOL3006. Entry is by permission of the Head of School only. All other students should enrol in GEOL 3102.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Aust Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3003 Mineral Exploration</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C) GEOL 3001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: NB: Available in 2001 only, and restricted to students who have completed and passed GEOL3002 and/or GEOL3004. Entry is by permission of the Head of School only. All other students should enrol in GEOL 3102.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3004 Palaeobiology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) GEOL 2003 or 8 credit points of Intermediate Biology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: NB: Available in 2001 only, and restricted to students who have completed and passed GEOL3002 and/or GEOL3004. Entry is by permission of the Head of School only. All other students should enrol in GEOL 3102.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL 3006 Petroleum Exploration</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) GEOL 3001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: NB: Available in 2001 only, and restricted to students who have completed and passed GEOL3002 and/or GEOL3004. Entry is by permission of the Head of School only. All other students should enrol in GEOL 3102.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOP 3002 Geodynamics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Science units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: NB: Available in 2001 only, and restricted to students who have completed and passed GEOP 3003 and/or GEOP 3004. Entry is by permission of the Head of School only. All other students should enrol in GEOP 3201.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1: Bachelor of Science -- continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOP 3003</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Science units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: Available in 2001 only, and restricted to students who have completed and passed GEOP 3002 and/or GEOP 3004. Entry is by permission of the Head of School only. All other students should enrol in GEOP 3201.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroleum Geophysics and Basin Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Science units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: Available in 2001 only, and restricted to students who have completed and passed GEOP 3002 and/or GEOP 3003. Entry is by permission of the Head of School only. All other students should enrol in GEOP 3201.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOP 3001</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Science units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: Available in 2001 only, and restricted to students who have completed and passed GEOP 3005 and/or GEOP 3006. Entry is by permission of the Head of School only. All other students should enrol in GEOP 3202.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Geophysics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Science units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: Available in 2001 only, and restricted to students who have completed and passed GEOP 3001 and/or GEOP 3002. Entry is by permission of the Head of School only. All other students should enrol in GEOP 3202.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geophysical Exploration B</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) GEOP 3003.</td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: Available in 2001 only, and restricted to students who have completed and passed GEOP 3001 and/or GEOP 3005. Entry is by permission of the Head of School only. All other students should enrol in GEOP 3202.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### History and Philosophy of Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 3001</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) HPSC 2001 and 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 3002</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) HPSC 2001 and 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 3003</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) HPSC 2001 and 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 3005</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) HPSC 2001 and 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 3007</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) HPSC 2001 and 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 3100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) HPSC 2001 and 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Immunology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Information Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I SYS 3000</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) INFO 2000 or COMP 2000 or ISYS 2006.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I SYS 3012</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) INFO 2000.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS 3015</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) ISYS 2006 (or APJN1000 for BCST and BA Informatics students) and 24 credit points of Intermediate units of study including 8 credit points from INFO or ISYS units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS 3113</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) INFO 2005.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS 3207</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) ISYS 3015 or ARIN 2000.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) INFO 3005 or ISYS 3000 or 3012 or 3113.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 1: Bachelor of Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INFO 3005 Organisational Database Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) INFO 2005 or COMP 2005. N) May not be counted with INFO 3905 or COMP 3005 or COMP 3905.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 3905 Organisational Database Systems (Adv)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) INFO 2005. P) 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science units of study with Distinction average. N) May not be counted with COMP 3005 or COMP 3905 or INFO 3005.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Marine Sciences</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3001 Marine Science A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) MARS 2001 and MARS 2002. There are additional prerequisites for some options, see options entries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 3002 Marine Science B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) MARS 2001 and MARS 2002. There are additional prerequisites for some options, see options entries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Mathematics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3001 Topology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. N) May not be counted with MATH 3901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3002 Rings and Fields</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2002 or 2902, with 2008 or 2908). N) May not be counted with MATH 3902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3003 Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2002 or 2902, with 2001 or 2901).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3004 History of Mathematical Ideas</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3005 Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) (for all but BCST students) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics; (for BCST students) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics or 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics at Advanced level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3006 Geometry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 units of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 1902 or 1002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3007 Coding Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2002 or 2902).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3008 Real Variables</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2001 or 2007 or 2901 or 2907).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3009 Number Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3010 Information Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2001 or 2901 and some probability theory).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3015 Financial Mathematics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics including MATH 2033 or 2933 (and strongly advise MATH 2010 and STAT (2001 or 2901)). N) May not be counted with MATH 3933.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3016 Mathematical Computing I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and one of MATH 1001 or 1003 or 1901 or 1903 or 1906 or 1907. N) May not be counted with MATH 3916.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3018 Partial Differential Equations and Waves</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (2001 or 2901) and MATH (2005 or 2905). N) May not be counted with MATH 3921.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3019 Signal Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (2001 or 2901) and MATH (2005 or 2905). N) May not be counted with MATH 3919.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3020 Nonlinear Systems and Biomathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2006 or 2906 or 2908 or 3003) and one of MATH 1001 or 1003 or 1901 or 1903. N) May not be counted with MATH 3920.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3024 Elementary Cryptography and Protocols</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Strongly advise MATH 2008 or 2908.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3901 Metric Spaces (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2907). N) May not be counted with MATH 3001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3902 Algebra I (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2902). N) May not be counted with MATH 3002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1: Bachelor of Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3903 Differential Geometry (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2001 or 2901, with MATH 3001 or 3901).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3904 Complex Variable (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2001 or 2901, with MATH 3001 or 3901).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3905 Categories and Computer Science (Adv)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. NB: This unit of study is only offered in odd years.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3906 Group Representation Theory (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 3902). NB: This unit is only offered in odd years.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3908 Nonlinear Analysis (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 3901).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3909 Lebesgue Int and Fourier Analysis (Adv)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2907 and MATH 3901).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3914 Fluid Dynamics (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (2901 or credit in 2001) and MATH (2905 or credit in 2005).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3915 Mathematical Methods (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (2901 or 2905 or 2907 or 2921) or Credit in MATH (2005 or 3018).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3916 Mathematical Computing I (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and one of MATH 1903 or 1907 or Credit in MATH 1003. N) May not be counted with MATH 3016.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3917 Hamiltonian Dynamics (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH 2904 or Credit in MATH 2004.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3919 Signal Processing (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH 2905 or Credit in MATH 2005.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 3019.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3920 Nonlinear Systems &amp; Biomathematics (Adv)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2908 or 3003) and one of MATH 1903 and 1905 or 1903 and 1904 or Credit in MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1003 and 1004. N) May not be counted with MATH 3020.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3921 P D E And Waves (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (2901 or credit in 2001) and (2905 or credit in 2005).</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 3018.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3925 Public Key Cryptography (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points from Intermediate or senior mathematics. Strongly recommend MATH 3002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3933 Financial Mathematics 2 (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics including MATH 2933 or Credit in MATH2033 (and strongly advise MATH 2010 and STAT (2001 or 2901)). N) May not be counted with MATH 3015.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Microbiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MICR 3901 General and Medical Microbiology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) Pass average in MICR (2001 or 2011 or 2901) and MICR (2002 or 2012 or 2004 or 2902). P) BCHM(2001 or2101 or 2901) or MBLG (2001 or 2101) or AGCH 2001 or BIOL (2005 or 2105 or 2905). N) May not be counted with MICR 3901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 3902 Molecular/Environmental Microbiology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) Pass average in MICR 2001 or 2901 and MICR (2002 or 2004 or 2902). P) BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) or MBLG (2001 or 2101) or AGCH 2001 or BIOL (2005 or 2105 or 2905). N) May not be counted with MICR 3902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 3901 General and Medical Microbiology (Adv)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) Credit average in MICR (2001 or 2901) and MICR (2002 or 2004 or 2902). P) BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) or MBLG (2001 or 2101) or AGCH 2001 or BIOL (2005 or 2105 or 2905). N) May not be counted with MICR 3001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 3902 Molecular/Environmental Microbiology Adv</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) Credit average in MICR (2001 or 2901) and MICR (2002 or 2004 or 2902). P) BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) or MBLG (2001 or 2101) or AGCH 2001 or BIOL (2005 or 2105 or 2905). N) May not be counted with MICR 3002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1: Bachelor of Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCOL 3001</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P) PCOL 2001 and 2002.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCOL 3901</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in PCOL 2001 and 2002. Entry into this unit requires departmental approval.</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PCOL 3001.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCOL 3902</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in PCOL 2001 and 2002. Entry into this unit requires departmental permission.</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PCOL 3002.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3003</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3004</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3005</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3006</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3007</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3008</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3009</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3101</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3102</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3103</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3104</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3301</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate units of study in Science Subject Areas.</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3931.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3303</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate units of study in Science Subject Areas.</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3933.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1: Bachelor of Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3903 Quantum Mechanics and Relativity (Adv)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) PHYS 2901 and 2902 or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102.</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3003 or 3200.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3904 Condensed Matter Physics &amp; Photonics Adv</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) PHYS 2901 and 2902 or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102.</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3004.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3905 Topics in Modern Physics A (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) PHYS 2901 and 2902 or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102.</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3005.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3906 Topics in Modern Physics B (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) PHYS 2901 and 2902 or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102.</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3006.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3907 Fourier Methods in Physics (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) PHYS 2901 and 2902 or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102.</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3007.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3908 Experimental Physics A (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) PHYS 2901 and 2902 or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102.</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3008 or 3009 or 3909.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3909 Experimental Physics B (Advanced)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) PHYS 2901 and 2902, or Credit or better in PPCHE or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102.</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3008 or 3009 or 3909.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3901 Experimental Physics C (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) PHYS 2901 and 2902, or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102.</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3101 or 3102 or 3802.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3902 Experimental Physics D (Advanced)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) PHYS 2901 and 2902, or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102.</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3101 or 3102 or 3801.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3903 Special Project A (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) PHYS 2901 and 2902, or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102.</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3103 or 3104 or 3804.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3904 Special Project B (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) PHYS 2901 and 2902, or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102.</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3103 or 3104 or 3803.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3931 Scientific Computing (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points at a level of Credit or better of Intermediate units of study in Science Subject Areas.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3301.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3933 Scientific Visualisation (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points at a level of Credit or better of Intermediate units of study in Science Subject Areas.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3303.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3105 Astrophysics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3106 Plasma Physics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 1: Bachelor of Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3107</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3108</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3109</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Physiology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 3001</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) PHSI 2101 or PHSI 2001 or ANAT 2003 or BMED 2101 and 2102.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and (2002 or 2102 or 2901) plus 8 or more credit points from any Intermediate units of study in Anatomy and Histology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology or Statistics. Students in the Faculty of Engineering who have completed Physiology 2001 and 2002 plus at least one other Intermediate unit of study similar to the prerequisites may also be permitted to enrol.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** A minimum of 8 credit points of Intermediate Physiology is recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 3901</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) PHSI 2101 or PHSI 2001 or ANAT 2003 or BMED 2101 and 2102.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and (2002 or 2102 or 2901) plus 8 or more credit points from any Intermediate units of study in Anatomy and Histology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology or Statistics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** A minimum of 8 credit points of Intermediate Physiology is recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 3002</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) BCHM (2001 and 2002) or (2101 and 2102) and an additional 8 or more credit points from any Intermediate unit/s of study in the following subjects: Anatomy and Histology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology, or Statistics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 3902</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) PHSI 3001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Available to selected students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 3003</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) PHSI 2102 or 2002 or BMED 2101 and 2102.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and (2002 or 2102 or 2902) plus 8 or more credit points from any Intermediate units of study in Anatomy and Histology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology or Statistics. Students in the Faculty of Engineering who have completed Physiology 2001 and 2002 plus at least one other Intermediate unit of study similar to the prerequisites may also be permitted to enrol.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** A minimum of 8 credit points of Intermediate Physiology is recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 3903</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) PHSI 2102 or 2002 or BMED 2101 and 2102.</td>
<td></td>
<td>P) BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and (2002 or 2102 or 2902) plus 8 or more credit points from any Intermediate units of study in Anatomy and Histology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology or Statistics.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** A minimum of 8 credit points of Intermediate Physiology is recommended.

**Psychology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3201</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 8 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2112 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3202</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.
Table 1: Bachelor of Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>N) Prohibition</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3203 Abnormal Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3204 Behavioural Neuroscience</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 8 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2111 and 2112 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3205 Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2112 and 2113 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3206 Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 8 credit points of Intermediate Psychology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3208 Intelligence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2112 and 2114 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3209 Learning and Motivation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2111 and 2112 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3210 Perceptual Systems</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2111 and 2112 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3211 Psychological Assessmnt. &amp; Organisational</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2112 and 2114 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PSYC 3207 (except with permission from the Head of Department).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3212 Social Psychology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 8 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2113 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 3214 Communication and Counselling</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soil Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOIL 3001 Environmental Soil Science A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) SOIL 2001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOIL 3002 Environmental Soil Science B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) SOIL 2001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P) AGCH2001 orCHEM2001 or 2101 or 2202 or 2301 or 2302 or BCHM 2002 or 2902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3001 Distribution Theory and Inference</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH 2001 or 2901 and STAT 2003 or 2903.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with STAT 3901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3002 Applied Linear Models</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) STAT 2004 (or STAT 1022 for Arts students) and MATH (1002 or 1902).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with STAT 3902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3003 Time Series Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) STAT 2003 or 2903.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3004 Design of Experiments</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) STAT 3002 or 3902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit of study</td>
<td>Credit points</td>
<td>A) Assumed Knowledge</td>
<td>Q) Qualifying</td>
<td>P) Prerequisite</td>
<td>Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3005 Applied Stochastic Processes</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) (STAT 2001 or 2901) and (MATH 2001 or 2901).</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with STAT 3905.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3006 Sampling Theory and Categorical Data</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) STAT 2003 or 2903.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3901 Statistical Theory (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) (MATH 2001 or 2901) and STAT 2903.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with STAT 3001.</td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3902 Linear Models (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) STAT 2004 and (STAT 2903 or Credit in 2003) and (MATH 2002 or 2902).</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3905 Markov Processes (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) STAT 2901 and MATH (2001 or 2901) and MATH (2002 or 2902).</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with STAT 3005.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3907 Multivariate Analysis (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) STAT 3902 and either STAT 3001 or 3901.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Study in other faculties**

A total of 48 credit points of units of study from non-Science discipline areas may be counted towards the BSc degree. Students should consult the handbooks from other faculties to determine any prerequisites, corequisites or other requirements relating to enrolment in units of study offered by departments in these faculties. Students may not enrol in General Statistical Methods 1 (STAT 1021) or General Statistical Methods 2 (STAT 1021) or Econometrics IA (ECMT 1010) or Econometrics IB (ECMT 1020) or any other unit of study deemed to be mutually exclusive with units of study listed in this table. Students enrolled in the Combined BSc/BCom program may enrol in Econometrics IA (ECMT 1010) and/or Econometrics IB (ECMT 1020) but they may not enrol in Mathematics 1011, 1012, 1013 or 1015.
Bachelor of Science units of study

Aerospace, Mechanical, Mechatronic and Biomedical Engineering

The School of Aerospace, Mechanical, Mechatronic and Biomedical Engineering is part of the Faculty of Engineering. In addition to providing professional training in aerospace, mechanical and mechatronic engineering, units of study in the School are available to students in the Faculty of Science who meet any prerequisite requirements for a particular unit.

Registration

Timetable information on alternative lecture/tutorial/laboratory/practical classes is available in the General Office of the School.

Tutorials and laboratories

All students are required to undertake the tutorial and laboratory work associated with the chosen units of study, details of which are provided in the timetables. The experimental and tutorial work, an integral part of the unit of study, complements the lecture material.

Double degree

Science graduates may obtain up to two years advanced standing towards a Bachelor of Engineering degree in Aerospace, Mechanical, Mechatronic or Biomedical Engineering. Students wishing to undertake this option must apply through UAC and compete on the basis of academic merit. Information about application procedures is available from the Engineering Faculty Office in the Engineering Faculty Building.

Department of Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science

Agricultural Chemistry

Units of study in Agricultural Chemistry for Science students cover aspects of chemistry and biochemistry which are relevant in basic and applied biological sciences including agriculture, the environment and food science. Emphasis is placed on the chemistry of molecules of biological, agricultural and environmental significance both naturally occurring (e.g. in foods and natural fibres), and chemically synthesised (e.g. insecticides and herbicides). The biochemistry is planned around the relationship between living organisms and their environment and includes sections on the metabolism of inorganic and synthetic materials by animals, plants and micro-organisms.

The units of study available are: AGCH 2001 Molecular Processes in Ecosystems (8 credit points Intermediate); AGCH 3017, AGCH 3018 and AGCH 3019, Food Chemistry and Biochemistry A, B and C respectively (4 credit points Senior each); AGCH 3024 Chemistry and Biochemistry of Foods (6 credit points Senior); and Agricultural Chemistry Honours.

AGCH 2001 Molecular Processes in Ecosystems

8 credit points

Dr Lees, Dr Caldwell (Coordinator)

Offered: February. Qualifying: CHEM 1002 or equivalent.

Prerequisite: BIOL 1002 or 1902 Students who have not satisfied the prerequisites in Biology may enrol with SOIL 2001 as a corequisite.

Prohibition: May not be counted with AGCH 3001 or 3004.

Classes: 3 lec & 1 prat/wk.

Assessment: One 2-hr exam (60%), assignments and quizzes (40%).

This unit of study aims to give students an understanding of the constituents of foods and fibres. The lecture topics cover:

• the chemistry, biochemistry and processing behaviour of major food constituents - oligosaccharides, polysaccharides, lipids and proteins;
• the relationship between molecular structure of constituents and their functionality in foods;
• natural fibres and gel-forming biopolymers - uses in foods, importance in dietary fibre and commercial products;
• enzymes in foods and food processing;
• wheat flour doughs and protein chemistry during baking and cooking;
• anti-nutritional and toxic constituents of plants and foods;
• flavour chemistry.

AGCH 3018 Food Chemistry and Biochemistry B

4 credit points

Assoc. Prof. Copeland (Coordinator), Dr Caldwell, Dr Lees.

Offered: February. Corequisite: AGCH 3017. Prohibition: May not be counted with AGCH 3003 or 3005.

Classes: 4 prac/wk.

Assessment: Laboratory reports and assignment. This unit of study aims to give students an understanding of the methods used in the analysis of foods and other biological materials. The laboratory exercises will include:

• Sample preparation;
• Spectroscopic, enzymic, chromatographic (including GC and HPLC) and electrophoretic methods.

AGCH 3019 Food Chemistry and Biochemistry C

4 credit points

Assoc. Prof. Copeland (Coordinator), Dr Caldwell, Dr Lees.

Offered: February. Corequisite: AGCH 3018. Prohibition: May not be counted with AGCH 3003 or 3005.

Classes: 2-4 prac & 2-4 library study/wk.

Assessment: Report(s).

This unit of study aims to give students an opportunity to study in depth in an area appropriate to their overall interests. Students will develop an individual program in an area of Food Chemistry and Biochemistry in consultation with Academic staff.

AGCH 3020 Chemistry & Biochemistry of Ecosystems A

4 credit points

Prof. Kennedy (Coordinator), Dr Caldwell, Dr Lees, Assoc.Prof. Copeland.

Offered: July. Prerequisite: AGCH 3001 or AGCH 3002 or CHEM (2001 or 2101 or 2202 or 2301 or 2302 or 2902) or BCHM (2002 or 2902) or ENVI (2001 or 2002). Prohibition: May not be counted with AGCH 3001 or 3004.

Classes: 3 lec & 1 prat/wk.

Assessment: One 2-hr exam (60%), assignments and quizzes (40%).
This unit of study aims to give students an understanding of the chemical and biochemical processes in ecosystems. The lecture topics cover:
- the biological carbon cycle - bioenergetics of autotrophy and heterotrophy, photosynthesis, fermentation, eutrophication;
- the mineral nutrient cycles, uptake and utilization by organisms; pH balancing;
- the biological nitrogen cycle - ammonification, nitrification of ammonia, denitrification of nitrate, nitrogen fixation, ammoniation and nitrate assimilation;
- the biological sulphur cycle - sulphate assimilation, sulphate reduction and dissimilation in soil and water;
- the role of the nitrogen and sulphur cycles in the acidification of ecosystems; effects of acidification on plants and animals;
- pesticides and herbicides, modes of action, metabolism and detoxification; environmental chemistry and fate of pesticides; the design of new pesticides and means of pest control;
- heavy metals and plants, mechanisms of tolerance, hyperaccumulators, halophytes.

The tutorials are designed to provide students with an insight into environmental issues and methods for monitoring and remediation of contaminants including heavy metals and pesticides.

AGCH 3021 Chemistry & Biochemistry of Ecosystems B
4 credit points
Prof. Kennedy (Coordinator), Dr Caldwell, Dr Lees, Assoc. Prof. Copeland.
Assessment: Laboratory reports and assignment.
This unit of study aims to give students an understanding of the practical skills required for chemical and biochemical methods of analysis used in environmental chemistry. The laboratory exercises will include:
- sample preparation;
- analyses of environmental samples for organic and inorganic nutrients, products and contaminants including heavy metals and pesticides;
- experience with gas, liquid and ion chromatography, atomic absorption spectroscopy, electrochemical methods, mass spectrometry and the use of immunoassays (ELISA).

AGCH 3022 Chemistry & Biochemistry of Ecosystems C
4 credit points
Prof. Kennedy (Coordinator), Dr Caldwell, Dr Lees, Assoc. Prof. Copeland.
Offered: July. Corequisite: AGCH 3021. Prohibition: May not be counted with AGCH 3001 or 3004. Classes: 2-4 prac & 2-4 library study/wk.
Assessment: Report(s).
This unit of study aims to give students an opportunity to study in depth an area appropriate to their overall interests. Students will develop an individual program in an area of Chemistry and Biochemistry of Ecosystems in consultation with Academic staff.

AGCH 3024 Chemistry and Biochemistry of Foods
6 credit points
Assoc Prof Copeland.
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MBLG 2001 and 2002; and either CHEM 2311 and 2312, or BCHEM 2002, or BCHEM 2902.
Prohibition: May not be counted with AGCH 3017 or 3003 or 3005. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk, 8x3hr prac. Assessment: One 2hr exam (50%), One major assignment (25%), Practical Reports (25%).
This unit of study aims to give students an understanding of the constituents of foods and fibres. The lecture topics cover: the chemistry, biochemistry and processing behaviour of major food constituents - oligosaccharides, polysaccharides, lipids and proteins; the relationship between molecular structure of constituents and their functionality in foods; natural fibres and gel-forming biopolymers - uses in foods, importance in dietary fibre and commercial products; enzymes in foods and food processing; wheat flour doughs and protein chemistry during baking and cooking; flavour chemistry and the chemistry and biochemistry of anti-nutritional and toxic constituents of plants and foods.

The practical exercises in this unit of study will focus on the characterisation of food hydrocolloids in terms of particle size distribution, molecular weight distribution, and molecular structure. Each practical will incorporate a tutorial introducing the background to the characterisation techniques employed. Particular emphasis will be placed on the development of practical skills and critical thinking about the implications of experimental data. Students should emerge with a good understanding of the fundamental basis of hydrocolloid characterisation, some familiarity with a broad range of commonly used techniques, and good skills in assessment and processing of experimental data.

The tutorials will provide an introduction to each of the practical exercises, and will also cover topical issues in food science, including food quality, food labelling and food security and genetically modified foods.

Agricultural Chemistry Honours
The fourth year unit of study in Agricultural Chemistry aims to: provide students with problem-solving and communication skills required by professional chemists in enterprises concerned with agricultural production and processing, foods and beverages, and environmental science; enable students to learn to work independently in a laboratory environment; familiarise students with the research literature and methodology of biological chemistry; and provide a basis for students who wish to proceed to postgraduate research.

Candidates should consult the Department as soon as possible after results in Senior unit of study are obtained. The unit of study consists of a research project (with submission of a dissertation), two essays, an oral presentation and attendance at specialist lectures and seminars in agricultural, biological and environmental chemistry. The essays and oral presentation are selected from a list of topics in basic and applied biological and environmental chemistry, and food science.

Projects are usually available in one of the following areas of current research interest in the Department: carbohydrate and nitrogen metabolism in plants, biological nitrogen fixation in legumes and associated with wheat, insect metabolism, the biochemistry and environmental chemistry of pesticides and herbicides, acidification of ecosystems including the mechanism of aluminium phytotoxicity, residue analysis in foods and other aspects of food science, cereal chemistry and biochemistry.

Soil Science
The Soil Science units of study offered by the Department of Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science aim primarily at giving students an introduction to the three major branches of soil science, namely soil physics, soil chemistry, and pedology, and at providing the basis for a professional career in each of these divisions for students wishing to specialise.

The introductory unit of study is particularly relevant for students interested in the environmental and geological sciences and in land-use management.

SOIL 2001 Soil Properties and Processes
8 credit points
Dr Cattle
Offered: February. Prerequisite: CHEM 1002 or equivalent and 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics or PHYS 1003 or 1004. Classes: 3lec, 1 tut, 3hr prac/wk; and 2 days of fieldwork.
Assessment: One 3hr written exam, one 2hr prac exam, coursework, and prac report.

This unit of study is concerned with the fundamental properties of soil, the factors of soil formation, and the processes that operate in the soil system. The components of the unit of study are pedology, soil physics and soil chemistry. These components are synthesised by reference to common soil profiles. The study of soil in the field starts with field description and assessment of essential characteristics. The physics of water and gas movement, temperature, density, swelling and strength are considered. Soil chemistry includes properties of organic matter, cation exchange capacity, nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium and acidity.
Common soil types of New South Wales are studied in relation to their formation, properties and classification.

**Textbooks**

**SOIL 2002 Soil Resources and Conservation**
8 credit points
Dr Singh

**Offered:** July. **Prerequisite:** SOIL 2001 or GEOG 1002 or GEOG 2004 or GEOG 1001 or ENV 2001. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with GEOG 3002. **Classes:** 4 lec & 3hr prac/wk; 5 days in the field in the week prior to the commencement of the July Semester. **Assessment:** One 3hr exam, reports on field and lab work.

Lectures on classification of soil, soil survey, pedological processes, geomorphology and soil stratigraphy, geostatistics and their application to land evaluation for rural purposes, the forms of land degradation occurring in Australia, the management of the soil environment and processes and management conducive to sustainable soil husbandry. Five days’ field work in the last week of the mid-year break will take place at a country location and involves landscape description and the description, mapping and sampling of soil profiles for the purpose of assessing landscape capability and field variability of soil properties. The field-work component is a compulsory part of the unit of study.

**Practical:** Thirty-six hours of laboratory work involves routine physical, chemical and statistical analyses of samples taken in the field relevant to assessment of the land-use potential and the quantification of the soil variability and soil degradation at the survey site.

**SOIL 3001 Environmental Soil Science A**
12 credit points
Prof. McBmatey (Coordinator), Dr Carle

**Offered:** February. **Qualifying:** SOIL 2001. **Classes:** 3 lec, 1 tut & 6hr prac/wk; 10 days in the field. **Assessment:** Two 2hr exams, field and prac reports, problem sets, essay.

The soil science specialisation trains people for careers in professional soil science and extension. It provides an excellent background for entry into all aspects of soil science research ranging from physics through mineralogy and chemistry to pedology. Increasing emphasis is being given to aspects of soil sustainability and environmental soil science in order that graduates can meet the growing national demands in this area.

This unit of study covers physics and pedology.

**Physics**
The emphasis is to examine the quantitative aspects of soil physics particularly in relation to the transfer of energy, gas, water, solids and solutes in soil. Lecture and lab topics include heat flow, gas movement, soil water energetics, saturated and unsaturated flow of soil water, infiltration, solute movement, water and wind erosion as well as the fundamentals of numerical computer modelling of soil physical processes.

Five days’ field-work, in the week prior to the beginning of the February Semester, involves field measurement of soil physical properties such as shear and tensile strength, electrical resistivity, hydraulic conductivity and infiltration rates and moisture content.

**Pedology**
The main part of this unit of study the pedological characterisation of a number of contrasting soil profiles sampled during the pre-semester field-trip. This 5-day field-trip is made 2 weeks prior to the beginning of the February semester and involves the study of sampling of soil throughout central and northern NSW. The methods of study include particle-size analysis and extraction of a fine-sand fraction for optical identification and quantification of the mineral species present. X-ray diffraction is used to identify the clay minerals and elucidate mineralogical transformations. Scanning electron microscopy is used to examine surface features and mineral composition. The unit of study includes a weathering study which traces the changes from a rock parent material through the soil profile. Thin sections of the rock and profile are examined and the main features identified and quantified. The data from micromorphological investigations and clay mineral assessments are used to provide an understanding of the pedogenesis of the particular soil samples.

A detailed study, including exercises, is made of the USDA soil classification system, Soil Taxonomy, and the Australian Soil Classification.

**Reference books**
FitzPatrick EA. Soils. Longman, 1980
FitzPatrick EA. Micromorphology of Soils. Chapman & Hall, 1984
Isbell RF. The Australian Soil Classification. CSIRO Publishing, 1986
Richler J. The Soil as a Reactor. Catena Verlag, 1987


**SOIL 3002 Environmental Soil Science B**
12 credit points
Dr Singh, Prof. McBmatey, Dr Carle

**Offered:** July. **Qualifying:** SOIL 2001. **Prerequisite:** AGCH 2001 or CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2201 or 2301 or 2302 or BHCM 2002 or 2902. **Classes:** 3 lec, 1 tut & 8hr prac/wk. **Assessment:** Two 2hr exams, lab reports, problem sets, essays.

This soil science specialisation trains people for careers in professional soil science and extension. It provides an excellent background for entry into all aspects of soil science research ranging from physics through mineralogy and chemistry to pedology. Increasing emphasis is being given to aspects of soil sustainability and environmental soil science in order that graduates can meet the growing national demands in this area. This unit of study covers advanced soil chemistry and methods of soil analysis.

**Soil Chemistry:** Topics include clay mineralogy, cation exchange capacity and pH dependent charge, soil charge characteristics, soil chemical analyses and their interpretation, formation of acid soil - Al and Mn toxicities, chemistry and adsorption/desorption of K, P and S in soil, soil solution and speciation of ionic components, oxidation/reduction reactions in soil and chemistry of soil organic matter and nitrogen.

**Methods:** Topics to be covered will include the use of algorithms and simulation modelling in soil science, techniques for soil structural assessment, techniques for dating the age of soil materials, and the use of electron microscopy and X-ray based techniques in soil science. Practicals will involve the writing of computer programs for modelling applications, soil structural assessment of samples using image analysis, radiocarbon dating of field samples, and the use of electron microscopy and X-ray diffraction to identify soil constituents.

**Reference books**
Barber SA. Soil Nutrient Bioavailability. Wiley, 1984
Fitzpatrick EA. Soils. Longman; London, 1980

**Soil Science Honours**
The honours program consists of several parts:
(i) Supplementary lectures and seminars.
(ii) Topics of study selected from Agricultural Chemistry, Biometry, Botany, Geology, Physical Chemistry, Mathematics, Soil Mechanics, Soil Microbiology, etc.
(iii) A small amount of field work performed under direction.
(iv) A project in one branch of soil science.
Department of Anatomy and Histology

The Department teaches topographical and neuroanatomy, histology and cell biology, developmental biology and physical anthropology to students in the Faculties of Science, Medicine and Dentistry.

Location
The Department is in the Anderson Stuart Building. The Department Office is on the ground floor, Room S254.

Noticeboards
The noticeboards are situated next to the Department Office, Room S254, and near Rooms W225 and S431. Students are advised to consult the noticeboard regularly. Timetables for lectures and practical classes will be posted, where possible, in the week before the beginning of each semester.

Advice on units of study and enrolment
Students wishing to enrol in units of study in Anatomy and Histology must consult the Departmental advisers in the Enrolment Centre during re-enrolment week prior to enrolling in the units of study. Information will be available at this time on the units of study offered by the Department and on the advisability of various combinations of subjects.

Registration
All students should register with the Department. Please consult the Departmental noticeboards for details.

Vaccinations
All students studying gross anatomy or neurosciences who may also be exposed to human tissues or fluids should contact the University Health Service regarding vaccinations.

Protective Clothing
All students studying gross anatomy or neurosciences must wear a laboratory coat or gown in tutorial rooms and a gown in dissection rooms and must wear gloves when handling cadaveric material.

ANAT 2001 Principles of Histology
4 credit points
Dr Byrne
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Biology or Junior Psychology. Classes: 4hr/wk, usually 2 lec & 2 prac. Assessment: One 1 hr exam, one 1 hr prac exam, one 2000w essay. This unit of study covers the principles of cell biology and study of the structure of cells, tissues and organ systems at the light and electron microscopic levels. Instruction also includes a focus on practical applications of histotechnical techniques and analysis for research.

Textbooks
Ross MH, Romrell LJ, & Kaye GI. Histology: A Text and Atlas. (3rd edn), Williams & Wilkins, 1995
Gilbert SF. Developmental Biology. (6th edn), Sinauer, 2000

The histology text and practical book are to be purchased before the first practical class.

ANAT 2002 Comparative Primate Anatomy
4 credit points
Dr Donlon
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Biology or Junior Psychology. Classes: 4hr/wk, usually 2 lec & 2 prac/tut. Assessment: One 1 hr theory exam (50%), one 1 hr prac exam (30%), quizzes and worksheets (20%). This unit of study covers the musculo-skeletal anatomy of the human body with particular emphasis on human evolution and comparisons with apes and fossil hominids. The topics covered include the versatility of the hand in manipulation and locomotion, bipedalism, climbing and brachiation in apes, and the changes in pelvic anatomy associated with bipedalism and their obstetric consequences.

Textbooks


ANAT 2003 Concepts in Neuroanatomy
4 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Jan Provis
Offered: July. Prerequisite: BIOL (1001 or 1901) and BIOL (1002 or 1902 or BIOL 1003 or 1903) OR PSYC 1001 and PSYC 1002.
Assumed knowledge: Background in basic mammalian biology.
Classes: 2hrs lec & 2hr prac/wk. Assessment: One 1.5hr theory exam; one 1hr prac exam.
This unit of study introduces students to the structural organization of the central nervous system, exploring the anatomy, histology, chemical architecture and aspects of developmental biology of the mammalian brain and spinal cord. Some comparison is made with invertebrate species. Study of the microscopic structure of constituent cells, identified by their expression of characteristic molecules, and their regional differences is the central theme of the course. In addition, students are introduced to the structural and neurochemical specializations of neurons and their micro-environment. Other topics considered include the development and aging of the primate brain. This unit of study will be of general interest to students studying science and related disciplines, and will prepare students for neuroscience study at higher levels.

ANAT 2004 Principles of Development
4 credit points
Ms R. Arnold
Offered: July. Qualifying: ANAT 2001. Classes: 2hrs lec & 2hrs prac/wk. Assessment: One 1 hr theory exam, one 1 hr prac exam, one 1200 word essay.
This unit of study covers the normal early development of whole embryos along with the later development of selected organ systems. The unit is based on human and pig development but other vertebrate species are considered as well. Emphasis is placed on mechanisms guiding development and on the experimental methods used to elucidate these mechanisms. The unit of study also includes an introduction to teratology and a few of the more common or interesting anomalies of development.

ANAT 3001 Microscopy and Histochemistry
12 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Murphy, Ms R. Arnold
Offered: February. Qualifying: ANAT 2001. Classes: 4hr lec & 8hr lab/wk. Assessment: 5hr theory exam, 2hr prac exam practical reports and/or essays.
The aims of the unit of study are to provide understanding of why biological tissues need to be specially prepared for microscopic examination, how differing processing methods can yield different types of morphological information; to allow students to understand different types and modalities of microscopes, how they function and the differing information they can provide; to develop an understanding of why biological material needs to be stained for microscopic examination; to allow students to understand how biological material becomes stained; to develop understanding of the chemical information provided by biological staining methods and allow students to develop skills in diverse histochemical staining procedures - dyes, enzymes and antibodies.

Textbooks

ANAT 3002 Cells and Development
12 credit points
Dr McAvoy
Offered: July. Qualifying: ANAT 2001. Assumed knowledge: (i) an understanding of the basic structure of the vertebrates; (ii) an understanding of elementary biochemistry and genetics.
Prohibition: May not be counted with ANAT 3003. Classes: 12hr/wk. Assessment: Theory exam and practical assignments.
The main emphasis of this unit of study concerns the mechanisms that control animal development. Fertilization, cleavage, gastrulation and the formation of the primary germ layers are examined in a range of animals, mainly vertebrates. The parts played by inductive cell and tissue interactions in differentia-
Histology or Neuroscience.

History of research. To qualify for this unit of study the student must obtain an appropriate standard in Senior Anatomy or Histology or Neuroscience.

Histology Honours and Graduate Diploma

Histology Honours may be taken by students who have completed, to the required standard, at least one of the Senior semester units of study in Histology offered by the Department of Anatomy and Histology. Students who have taken only one of the semester units of study may be restricted to particular Honours projects that are related to that unit of study.

Anatomy and Histology Higher Degrees

The award courses of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy by research are offered in the Faculty of Science by the Department of Anatomy and Histology. The department also contributes to the teaching of the Graduate degrees in Applied Science (Neuroscience).

Department of Biochemistry

The Department teaches biochemistry to Science students, as well as to students in Medicine, Dentistry and Pharmacy. A major contribution is made to the teaching of Molecular Biology & Genetics, Molecular Biotechnology, and Human Nutrition.

Molecular Biology & Genetics A (MBLG 2001-8 credit points) and Molecules, Metabolism and Cells (BCHM 2002-8 credit points), together provide a basic program for (a) students who wish to do only one year’s study in the subject area and (b) for students who wish to continue on to the Senior units of study, Biochemistry 3001 (12 credit points) and Biochemistry 3002 (12 credit points). Advanced units of study based on the three one-semester units of study, Biochemistry, 2902, 3901 and 3902 are available to selected students. An Honours unit of study designed for those wishing to enter research or to undertake work leading to a higher degree is conducted in the fourth year.

Additional Intermediate units of study are offered in Molecular Biology & Genetics 2101 (4 credit points) and Biochemistry 2102 (4 credit points).

Location

The Biochemistry Building (G08) is across City Road in the Darlington area behind the Wentworth Building. General enquiries should be directed to the Department Office on level 6 (Room 632).

Noticeboards

Noticeboards are in the foyer, level 3, and the practical laboratories relevant to each year of the course, viz: Biochemistry 2002, laboratory 380 Biochemistry 2902, laboratory 302 Biochemistry 3001, 3002, 3901, 3902 and 3904, laboratory 400

Registration

All Senior Year students (including those repeating a unit of study, and irregular students) are required to register with the Department, during the orientation period. Students will then be allocated the two days of the week on which to attend practical classes. Students who attempt to register after the orientation period may find that they cannot be allocated to particular practical classes.

Advice on units of study

Students are strongly urged to discuss unit of study choices with members of staff present among faculty advisers during the enrolment period. This applies even to students enrolling in Junior units of study and who are contemplating taking Biochemistry in a subsequent year. Certain Junior units of study are recommended depending upon the area of Biochemistry in which a student may wish to major in their Senior year. Departmental advisers listed in the handbook are available in the Department during the period prior to enrolment and during orientation.

Summer School

This Department offers some units of study in The Sydney Summer School. Consult The Sydney Summer School web site for more information: www.usyd.edu.au/summerschool
MBLG 2001 Molecular Biology and Genetics A
8 credit points
Associate Professor Whitehall, Dr Hancock.
Offered: February. Qualifying: BIOC 1001 or 1901 or with permission of the Unit Coordinator. Prerequisite: CHEM 1101 or 1901 or 1902 or 1903 or 1904 or 1909. CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909. Prohibition: May not be counted with AGCH 2001 or BCHM 2001 or 2101 or 2901 or MBLG 2101. Classes: 3 lec & 5 prac/wk & voluntary tutorials. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 2hr theory of prac exam, prac tasks. The lectures in this unit of study introduce the main principles of molecular biology and genetics i.e. the molecular basis of life. In the beginning, the students are introduced to the information macromolecules in living cells: DNA, RNA and protein. This is followed by a review of how DNA is organised into chromosomes and genes and this leads on to discussion of gene expression and replication. The unit of study then moves on to discuss how the amino acid sequence of proteins determines the diverse array of protein functions. The unit covers modern molecular biology techniques: plasmids, transposons, bacteriophage and restriction enzymes and the techniques used to manipulate genetic information; gene libraries, DNA sequencing and the polymerase chain reaction.

Practical: The practical component complements the theory component of MBLG 2001 by exposing students to experiments which investigate the regulation of gene expression, the manipulation of DNA molecules and the purification of proteins. During the unit of study, students will acquire a wide range of genetic skills: including computing skills, communication and articulation skills (written and oral), criticism and data analysis/evaluation skills, experimental design and hypothesis testing skills. Students perform practical sessions in small groups and, therefore, problem solving and team work form an integral part of each activity. In addition to the generic skills, students will learn important laboratory/technical abilities with an emphasis on the equipment used in molecular biology and genetics research.

Textbooks

MBLG 2101 Molecular Biology & Genetics A (Theory)
4 credit points
Associate Professor Whitehall, Dr Hancock.
Offered: February. Qualifying: BIOC 1001 or 1901 or by permission of the Unit Coordinator. Prerequisite: CHEM 1101 or 1901 or 1903 or 1905 or 1906 or 1907 or CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909. Prohibition: May not be counted with AGCH 2001 or BCHM 2001 or 2101 or 2901 or MBLG 2001. Classes: 3 lec wk. Assessment: One 3 hr theory exam. The lectures in this unit of study introduce the main principles of molecular biology and genetics i.e. the molecular basis of life. In the beginning, the students are introduced to the information macromolecules in living cells: DNA, RNA and protein. This is followed by a review of how DNA is organised into chromosomes and genes and this leads on to discussion of gene expression and replication. The unit of study then moves on to discuss how the amino acid sequence of proteins determines the diverse array of protein functions. The course covers modern molecular biology techniques: plasmids, transposons, bacteriophage and restriction enzymes and the techniques used to manipulate genetic information; gene libraries, DNA sequencing and the polymerase chain reaction.

Textbooks

MBLG 2102 Molecules, Metabolism and Cells Theory
4 credit points
Prof Kuchel, Dr Hancock, Biochemistry staff
Offered: July. Qualifying: BCHM (2001, 2101 or 2901) or MBLG 2001. Prohibition: May not be counted with AGCH 2001 or BCHM 2001 or 2902. Classes: 3 lec & 5 prac wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam. This unit of study comprises just the lecture component of BCHM 2002.

Textbooks

BCHM 2902 Molecules, Metabolism and Cells (Adv)
8 credit points
Prof Kuchel, Dr Hancock, Biochemistry staff
Offered: July. Qualifying: Distinction in BCHM (2001 or 2001) or MBLG 2001 (selected students). Prohibition: May not be counted with AGCH 2001 or BCHM 2001 or 2902. Classes: 3 lec & 5 prac wk voluntary tutorials & advanced tutorials. Assessment: One 3hr & one 1 hr theory exam, one 2hr theory of prac exam, prac tasks, special assignments.

The lectures and practical components are the same as for BCHM 2002. Selected students will be set special advanced assignments, and attend advanced tutorials.

Textbooks
Mol Biology and Structural Biochemistry

12 credit points
Dr Easterbrook-Smith, Mrs Johnston, Biochemistry staff
Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 2hr exam, prac work.

This unit of study is designed to build on the units of study Biochemistry 2001 and Biochemistry 2002. It provides comprehensive training in molecular biology (with emphasis on eukaryotic systems) and structural biochemistry. The lecture series consists of core and option components. Students can choose from among the option components to enhance their knowledge of specialised topics. The practical component is designed to complement the lecture series and to provide students with experience in a wide range of techniques used in molecular biology and protein biochemistry laboratories.

Core lectures
The core lectures are divided into two topic areas. The Molecu­lar Biology section provides a thorough description of key areas of modern molecular biology, particularly hierarchies of gene regulation, mutations and disease, the cell cycle and programmed cell death, and mechanisms of apoptosis. The Structural Biochemistry section addresses the important areas of protein structure, ligand binding and drug design, molecular recognition and molecular immunology.

Option lectures
Option topics available in molecular biology include medical molecular biology, molecular biotechnology, transcription and molecular cloning. Option topics available in structural biochemistry include macro-molecular interactions and biophysical techniques.

Practical: The practical component is designed to complement the lecture series and to provide students with experience in a wide range of techniques used in molecular biology and protein biochemistry laboratories. Practical classes run for an average of 8 hours over 2 days. Students are allocated to the Monday/Tuesday class or to the Wednesday/Thursday class according to their other subjects.

Textbooks
Lewin B. Genes Vn. 2000

Cellular and Medical Biochemistry

12 credit points
Dr Easterbrook-Smith, Mrs Johnston, Biochemistry staff
Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 2hr exam, prac work.

This unit of study is designed to extend the overall metabolic picture presented in Biochemistry 2002/2902 and involves the integration of basic knowledge in Biochemistry and Molecular Biology to give an understanding at the molecular level, of the function of cells and the body as a whole. The lecture series consists of core and option components. Students can choose from among the option components to enhance their knowledge of specialised topics. The practical component is designed to complement the lecture series and to provide students with experience in a wide range of techniques used in modern biochemistry laboratories.

Core lectures
The core lectures are divided into several topic areas. The Metabolism and Disease section deals with the interrelationship between various compartments in the mammalian cell and how changes in this can lead to disease. Changes in transport and metabolism that affect the whole body are exemplified by diabetes, so this disease is dealt with in considerable detail. The Cell Growth and Cancer, and Signal Transduction sections deal with the regulation of cell growth and how the failure of this control leads to cancer; so intracellular chemical signalling and how it is involved in cancer are treated in depth. The Chemical Immunology and Sub-bacterial Organisms section deals with important aspects of modern biotechnology and medical diagnosis of disease, including some contemporary immunological methods; immunological surveillance and evasion of attack by viruses is paramount to our survival in the biosphere, so some aspects of virus biochemistry are discussed, as are the ‘new’ infective agents, the prions.

Option lectures
Option topics available in metabolism and disease include the biochemistry of exercise, receptors, cellular signalling, in vivo NMR spectroscopy. Option topics available in nutrition include vitamins, lipoproteins, macronutrients, xenobiotica.

Practical: The practical component is designed to complement the lecture series and to provide students with experience in a wide range of techniques used in modern biochemistry laboratories. Practical classes run for an average of 8 hours over 2 days. Students are allocated to the Monday/Tuesday class or to the Wednesday/Thursday class according to their other subjects.

Textbooks
Levin B. Genes VH, 2000

Cellular and Medical Biochemistry (Adv)

12 credit points
Dr Easterbrook-Smith, Mrs Johnston, Biochemistry staff
Offered: February. Qualifying: BCHM 2901 or 2902 or Distinction in BCHM 2001 or 2002 or MBLG 2001. Entry into this unit requires departmental approval. Prohibition: May not be counted with BCHM 3001.
Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 2hr exam, assignment, prac work.

The lecture and practical components of this unit of study are the same as for BCHM 3001. Selected students will attend seminars/practical classes related to the topics covered in the core lectures in this unit of study.

Textbooks
Lewin B. Genes VH, 2000
Cooper GM. The Cell: A Molecular Approach. OUP 2000

Biochemistry Honours
Dr Crossley, Biochemistry Staff

The units of study run from early February until mid-November. They provide the opportunity for research on a project supervised by a particular staff member, as well as the study of advanced and developing aspects of Biochemistry. During the year each student is required to write one essay, for which there is a choice of topics. Assessment of the year’s work is based largely on the student’s performance on the research project, and a written report on the project. During the second semester of the Senior Biochemistry units of study students are invited to apply for permission to enrol in the Honours units of study and are provided with a list of possible research projects. Potential research topics currently offered to students include:

- Anticancer drugs: synthesis and mechanism of action
- Biochemistry of cellular signal transduction
- The cause of diabetes and/or obesity
- Structure and function of clusterin, a molecular chaperonin
- X-ray crystallography of proteins which solve problems in molecular biology or are of potential clinical value
- Metabolic pathways in boar spermatozoa
Faculty of Science Handbook 2001

- NMR studies of the solution structure of DNA binding proteins
- NMR studies of membrane transport and metabolism in cells
- Eukaryotic transcription factors
- Bioavailability of trace elements and biochemical indicators of their nutritional status
- Studies on the collagen of marsupials
- The effect of fibre on blood and urinary estrogens
- Chromosome replication and cell division in bacteria
- Molecular biology of humans and yeasts
- Gene expression in transgenic mice
- Nutrition and cardiovascular risk factors
- Effects of dietary fatty acids on platelet function
- Glycaemic index of foods; oligosaccharides in human milk. Students must arrange to speak with potential supervisors.

An application form is attached to the list of possible research projects provided to students and they are asked to provide the names of at least four supervisors in order of preference. A decision on the Honours intake is made before Christmas. An attempt is made to assign students to the supervisor of their choice but this will not always be possible. In difficult cases there is further discussion with the student.

The minimum requirement for acceptance into the unit of study is a pass at the Credit level in 12 credit points of Senior Biochemistry units of study. It should be noted that the number of students accepted into the Honours unit of study may be limited because of resource restrictions (e.g. availability of a supervisor and/or laboratory space) and that, in the event of there being more applicants than resources will allow, offers will be made on the basis of academic merit.

School of Biological Sciences

Advice on units of study

Members of the Biology staff are normally present among Faculty Advisers during enrolment week. Any student needing advice before enrolling should make an appointment to see a Departmental adviser from the School of Biological Sciences. Assistance during semester

The offices of Junior year Biology staff are on the 5th floor of Carslaw. Students can make appointments by signing the form on the door of the offices of members of the academic staff members. Students are strongly advised to get acquainted with the staff and to use this service.

Summer School: January-February.

This School offers some units of study in The Sydney Summer School. Consult The Sydney Summer School web site for more information: www.usyd.edu.au/summerschool

BIOL 1001 Concepts in Biology

6 credit points


‘Concepts in Biology’ is an introduction to the major themes of modern biology. Starting with interactions between organisms in biological communities, we move on to the diversity of microorganisms, plants and animals. This is followed by introductory biology, which particularly emphasises how cells obtain and use energy, and leads into an introduction to molecular biology through the role of DNA in protein synthesis and development. The genetics of organisms is then discussed, leading to consideration of theories of evolution and the origins of the diversity of modern organisms. It is recommended that this unit of study be taken before all other Junior units of study in Biology.

Textbooks


BIOL 1901 Concepts in Biology (Advanced)

6 credit points

Dr G M Wardle, Dr Raphael, Assoc. Prof. M B Thompson.

Offered: February. Prerequisite: UAI of at least 93 and at least 80% in HSC 2-unit Biology or equivalent, or by invitation, or a UAI of at least 95 (if no University level biology units have been taken), or Distinction or better for BIOL 1002,1003,1902 or 1903. Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Biology course. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 1001. Classes: 3 lec & 3 hrs prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, classwork.

Selected students may be invited to participate in a more demanding alternative component of Concepts in Biology. The content and nature of this component will be determined each year. Details and selection criteria are announced at the start of semester.

BIOL 1002 Living Systems

6 credit points


‘Living Systems’ deals with the biology of all sorts of organisms, from bacteria to large plants and animals, and emphasises the ways in which they can live in a range of habitats. The importance of energy in living systems, and how elements are used and recycled in biological communities, are described. The unit of study includes lectures and laboratory classes on the physiology of nutrition and growth, basic physiological processes of animals and plants, the ways in which organisms control and integrate their activities, and their reproduction. Finally applications of knowledge of genetics and ecology to practical problems in medicine, agriculture and conservation are introduced. It is recommended that Concepts in Biology be taken before this unit of study. Enrolment may be restricted by the availability of places. This unit of study, together with BIOL 1001 or 1901, provides entry to all Intermediate units of study in biology in the School of Biological Sciences.

Textbooks


BIOL 1902 Living Systems (Advanced)

6 credit points

Dr G M Wardle, Dr Raphael, Assoc. Prof. M B Thompson.

Offered: July. Prerequisite: UAI of at least 93 and at least 80% in HSC 2-unit Biology or equivalent, or by invitation, or a UAI of at least 95 (if no University level biology units have been taken), or a Distinction or better in BIOL 1001 or 1901. Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Biology course. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 1002. Classes: 3 lec & 3 hrs prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, classwork.

This unit of study provides an introduction to human evolution and ecology, cell biology, physiology and anatomy, through both lectures and practical work. It begins with human evolution, human population dynamics and the impact of people on the environment. The unit of study includes human nutrition, distribution of essential requirements to and from the cells, control of body functions and defence mechanisms. After discussion of reproduction and development, it concludes with some controversial aspects of human genetics. It is recommended that Concepts in Biology be taken before this unit of study. Enrolment may be restricted by the availability of places. This unit of study, together with BIOL 1001 or 1901, provides entry to Intermediate units of study in genetics and cell biology in the School of Biological Sciences, and with good performance or permission the School’s other Intermediate units of study.

Textbooks

BIOL 1903 Human Biology (Advanced)
6 credit points
Dr G M Wardle, Dr K Raphael, Assoc. Prof. M B Thompson.
Offered: July. Prerequisite: UAI of at least 93 and at least 80% in HSC 2-unit Biology or equivalent, or by invitation, or a UAI of at least 95 (if no University level biology units have been taken), or a Distinction or better in BIOL 1001 or BIOL 1901. Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Biology course. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 1003. Classes: 2 lec, 1 session independent study & 3 hrs prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, classwork.

Selected students may be invited to participate in a more demanding alternative component of Human Biology. The content and nature of this component will be determined each year. Details and selection criteria are announced in the first semester.

BIOL 1500 Biology Today
6 credit points
Dr B Oldroyd.
Offered: July. Assumed knowledge: No previous knowledge required. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 1001,1901, 1002,1902,1003,1903. May not be counted as a prerequisite for any Intermediate units of study in Biology. Classes: 1 lec, 2 tut & 6hr project/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam (35%); report (30%); quizzes (30%), teamwork (5%).

This unit of study begins with a discussion of the nature, scope and diversity of biology and why it is of increasing relevance in policy development in contemporary society. Six themes each of two weeks follow. They include marine ecology and fisheries, land use and terrestrial ecology, global warming, genetically modified foods, molecular genetics and human medicine, and evolution. The unit is very reliant on the use of the Internet to build up learning skills and knowledge about biology. We adopt a problem-based approach to learning. Students work in groups.

There is no laboratory material.

Lectures and knowledge development

One lecture introduces the theme, and develops the scientific background. The lecture also raises social and political aspects and these usually form the basis of the problem to be investigated. Learning resources are made available through a dedicated web site and are used for independent and co-operative research. The timetable includes Internet-mediated discussions with experts and other students, tutorials, and debates.

Team work and generic skills

Students will work in small groups to research each topic. There is a heavy reliance on information available on the internet. The unit includes a subcurriculum that promotes the development of Internet learning skills and which has been developed by the University of Sydney Library. The unit of study fosters independent research, co-operative work, skills in Internet learning, and communication skills - as well as an understanding of the scope and relevance of contemporary biology.

Information about the unit of study is available through:

Biology Intermediate units of study

Students who wish to take Intermediate Biology units of study should obtain Information for Students Considering Intermediate Biology Units of Study from the School Office (Science Rd Cottage, A10). Students should discuss their preferences, together with the other units of study they propose to study, with a Biology staff member before enrolling.

Students should note that there is a core component in all units of study. Students taking more than one unit in Intermediate Biology in one semester must nominate their “preferred” unit and will have extra materials in this unit and do the core in the other unit.

The following Intermediate units of study are offered:

**February Semester**

Group 1
- BIOL 2001 Animals A
- BIOL 2101 Animals A - Theory
- BIOL 2901 Animals A (Advanced)

Group 3
- BIOL 2004 Plant Ecology and Diversity
- BIOL 2904 Plant Ecology and Diversity (Advanced)

Group 6
- BIOL 2006 Cell Biology
- BIOL 2106 Cell Biology - Theory
- BIOL 2906 Cell Biology (Advanced)

**July Semester**

Group 2
- BIOL 2002 Animals B
- BIOL 2102 Animals B - Theory
- BIOL 2902 Animals B (Advanced)

Group 4
- BIOL 2003 Plant Anatomy and Physiology
- BIOL 2903 Plant Anatomy and Physiology (Advanced)

Group 5
- MBLG 2002 Molecular Biology and Genetics B
- MBLG 2102 Molecular Biology and Genetics B - Theory

Group 7
- BIOL 2007 Introductory Entomology

Not more than one unit of study may be taken from each group. Qualifying units of study for certain Senior Biology units of study are defined as combinations of 8 credit points Intermediate Biology units of study (see the Senior unit of study descriptions or Information for Students booklets).

BIOL 2001 Animals A
8 credit points
Assoc. Prof. M B Thompson, Dr E L May.
Offered: February. Qualifying: BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003,1903. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry (for students in the BSc (Marine Science) stream: 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and either an additional 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry or 6 credit points of Junior Physics). Corequisite: MBLG2001 or 2101. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2101 or 2901. Classes: 3 lec, 1 discussion group & 1 prac/wk or 4 lec & 1 prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr theory exam, one 2hr prac exam, 1 essay, discussion group work.

Biology Today

- BIOL 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. Students taking this unit concurrently with BIOL 2004 or 2904 or 2006 or 2906 must complete 32 hours of alternative work in one unit, in place of the core material common to both units and if taking the units concurrently, must elect at enrolment in which unit they wish to do the alternative work.

The unit of study provides a thorough grounding in the diversity of animals by lectures and detailed laboratory classes, which include dissections and demonstrations of the functional anatomy of invertebrates. This material is presented within the conceptual framework of evolution and the principles and use of phylogeny and classification. Discussion groups further explore concepts of evolution, phylogeny and biodiversity and provide opportunity to develop communication skills. The unit of study is designed to be taken in conjunction with BIOL 2002 Animals B; the two units of study together provide complete coverage of the diversity of animals at the level of phylum. This unit of study may be taken alone, but when taken with Biology 2002 Animals B provides entry into animal modules in Senior Biology units of study.

BIOL 2901 Animals A (Advanced)
8 credit points
Assoc. Prof M B Thompson, Dr E L May.
Offered: February. Qualifying: Distinction average in BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002,1902,1003,1903. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry (for students in the BSc (Marine Science) stream: 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and either an additional 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry or 6 credit points of Junior Physics). Corequisite: MBLG 2001 or 2101. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2001 or 2101.

NB: The content of BIOL 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. Students taking this unit concurrently with (or following completion of) BIOL 2004 or 2904 or 2006 or 2906 must complete 32 hours of alternative work in one unit, in place...
of the core material common to both units and if taking the units concurrently, must elect at enrolment in which unit they wish to do the alternative work. Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 2001 Animals A. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. See prerequisites for Senior units of study in Biology.

**BIOL 2101 Animals A-Theory** 4 credit points
Assoc. Prof. M B Thompson, Dr E L May.
Offered: February. Qualifying: BIOL 1001 or 1901, and one of either BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903 or LWSC 1002. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2001 or 2901. Classes: 3 lec & 1 prac/wk.
Assessment: One 3hr theory exam, 1 assignment.
NB: The content of BIOL 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. Not a prerequisite for Senior units of study in Biology. Students taking this unit concurrently with (or following completion of) BIOL 2004 or 2006 or 2906 must complete 16 hours of alternative work in one unit, in place of the core material common to both units. Students taking BIOL 2101 concurrently with (or following completion of) BIOL 2106 must complete 16 hours of alternative work in place of the core material common to both units, and if taking these units concurrently, must elect at enrolment in which unit they wish to do the alternative work.

This unit of study provides a broad background to the diversity of animals through lectures and museum-style displays. The material is presented within the conceptual framework of evolution and the principles and use of phylogeny and classification. It is suitable for students who are majoring in other areas of biology or other subjects but who wish to acquire an introduction to animal biology. The unit of study is designed to be taken with Biology 2102 Animals B-Theory. The diversity, morphology and evolution of most invertebrate phyla are presented.

**BIOL 2002 Animals B** 8 credit points
Assoc. Prof. M B Thompson, Dr E L May.
Offered: July. Qualifying: BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902,1003, 1903. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry (for students in the BSc(Marine Science) stream: 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and either an additional 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry or 6 credit points of Junior Physics). Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2102 or 2902. Classes: 2 lec, 1 pracгруппа & 3 prac/wk or 4 lectures & 3 prac/wk & one field trip. Assessment: One 3hr theory exam, one 3hr prac exam, 1 poster assignment, 1 essay.

**BIOL 2003 Plant Anatomy and Physiology** 8 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Allaway, Dr McGee, Dr Overall, Dr Quinnell.
Offered: July. Qualifying: BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902,1003, 1903. Prerequisite: MBLG 2001 or 2101. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2903. Classes: 3 lec, 1 pracgroup & 3 prac/wk or 4 lectures & 3 prac/wk & one field trip. Assessment: One 2.5hr exam, one pract exam, project, classwork.

**Textbooks**

**BIOL 2903 Plant Anatomy and Physiology (Advanced)** 8 credit points
Assoc. Prof. W G Allaway
Offered: July. Qualifying: Distinction average in BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902,1003, 1903. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prerequisite: MBLG 2001 or 2101. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2003. NB: The content of BIOL 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. MBLG 2001 (or MBLG 2101) is a prerequisite for this unit of study. Students enrolled in a Faculty other than Science may enrol in this unit; however, will not be able to enrol in Senior Biology units without the successful completion of MBLG 2001 or 2101.

Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 2002 Animals B. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. See prerequisites for Senior units of study in Biology.
Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 2003. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. See prerequisites for Senior units of study in Biology.

**BIOL 2004 Plant Ecology and Diversity**

8 credit points

Dr Henwood, Dr McGee, Dr Marc, Dr Quinell, Dr Wardle

Offered: February. Qualifying: BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of either BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903 or LWSC 1002. Corequisite: MBLG 2001 or 2101 (or MCR 2013 for BLWSc). Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2904. Classes: 2 lec, 1 prac/audiovisual & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, 1 prac exam, one 1000w essay, classwork.

**Note:** The content of Biology 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. Students taking this unit concurrently with (or following completion of) BIOL 2001 or 2901 or 2006 or 2906 must complete 32 hours of alternative work in one unit, in place of the core material common to both units and if taking the units concurrently, must elect at enrolment in which unit they wish to do the alternative work.

The unit of study provides an integrated overview of plant ecology and plant diversity. It examines how plants live in their natural environment, how their functions are affected by environmental changes and by other plants, and how the environment affects plant distribution. The rich diversity of plants living in the sea, freshwater, and on the land is explored in relation to major evolutionary advances in their form and function. Practical aspects are covered in laboratory classes, audiovisual sessions, and a field trip. Each student is required to make a plant collection. This unit of study complements BIOL 2003 and leads up to plant modules in Senior Biology.

**BIOL 2906 Cell Biology (Advanced)**

8 credit points

Dr J Marc

Offered: February. Qualifying: Distinction average in BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Corequisite: MBLG 2001 or 2101. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2004.

**Note:** The content of Biology 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. Students taking this unit concurrently with (or following completion of) BIOL 2001 or 2901 or 2006 or 2904 must complete 32 hours of alternative work in one unit, in place of the core material common to both units and if taking the units concurrently, must elect at enrolment in which unit they wish to do the alternative work.

Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 2004. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. See prerequisites for Senior units of study in Biology.

**MBLG 2002 Molecular Biology and Genetics B**

8 credit points

Dr K Raphael

Offered: July. Prerequisite: MBLG 2001. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2005 or 2105 or MBLG 2102. Classes: 3 lec & 5 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2 hour theory exam, one 2 hour practical exam, laboratory reports, quizzes, project.

This unit of study will build on the concepts introduced in MBLG 2001 and show how modern molecular biology is being applied to the study of the genetics of all life forms from bacteria through to complex multicellular organisms including plants, animals and humans. The course begins with a discussion of classical Mendelian genetics and its extensions, including linkage, sex-linkage and gene interactions. Lectures in this section also cover statistical analysis of genetic data, crossing over, tet-
rad analysis, gene mapping. Eukaryotic chromosome structure and variations in chromosome number and structure are examined as well as inheritance of cytoplasmic genes and gene mutation.

Topics in bacterial genetics and evolution include transfer of genetic information between bacteria via fertility factors and plasmids, bacterial genomics, population genetics, recombinant micro-organisms and their use in vaccine production and in agriculture. The application of recombinant DNA to the production of important biologicals will be examined as well as the utility of transgenesis and gene knockouts. The study of eukaryotic genomes will begin with a comparison of classical and molecular gene mapping, and results and lessons from eukaryotic sequencing projects, including the Human Genome Project, will be examined. The way in which modern molecular techniques have increased our knowledge in the field of developmental biology will be examined by lectures on the developmental genetics of plants, animals and insects, control of gene expression, regulation of the cell cycle.

Topics in population genetics and molecular evolution include changes in gene frequency, Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium, inbreeding selection, genetic drift, molecular and gene evolution, conservation and ecological genetics, plant and animal breeding.

Practical: Laboratory exercises will utilize a variety of prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms to illustrate aspects of the lecture material, while developing familiarity and competence with practical equipment, microscopes, computers, and statistical tests.

**MBLG 2102 Molecular Biology & Genetics B (Theory)**

4 credit points

**Offered:** July.

**Prerequisite:** MBLG 2001 or 2101.

**Prohibition:** May not be counted with BIOL 2005, BIOL 2105 or BIOL 2905, or MBLG 2002.

**Classes:** 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 2 hour theory exam, one essay.

This unit of study has the same lectures and tutorials as MBLG 2002 Molecular Biology and Genetics B, but no practical work. It does not lead on to Senior Biology units of study in genetics. It is suitable for students who wish to gain an understanding of theoretical aspects of genetics in greater depth, for applications to other areas of their career.

**BIOL 2007 Entomology Introductory**

8 credit points

**Offered:** July.

**Qualifying:** BIOL 1001 or 1901 and one of BIOL 1002, 1902, 1003, 1903.

**Prerequisite:** 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry (for students in the BSc/Marine Science stream: 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and either an additional 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry or 6 credit points of Junior Physics). **Classes:** 2 lec, 1-2 tut & 4 prac/wk. **Assessment:** One 3hr theory exam, assignment, insect collection.

**NB:** The content of BIOL 1002/1902 is assumed knowledge and students entering from BIOL 1003 or 1903 will need to do some preparatory reading. See prerequisites for Senior units of study in Biology.

A general but comprehensive introduction to Insect Biology, this unit of study develops understanding of the scientific approach to insect structural diversity, identification, life histories, development, physiology, ecology, biogeography, principles of control, toxicityology of insecticides and biology of major economic pests in NSW. Practicals give a working knowledge of major orders of insects economically important species, principles of collection, preservation and identification. Entomological data bases are introduced, and students do a library assignment and make and present a small collection of insects. Leads into the Entomology module in Senior Biology.

**Biology Senior units of study**

Students who intend to proceed from Intermediate to Senior Biology must:

(a) obtain Information for Students Considering Senior Biology Units of Study from the School Office (Rm 1, The Cottage, A10 Science Road). This booklet gives detailed synopses of all Senior Biology units of study.

(b) discuss their choice with a Biology Staff member before enrolling.

Thirteen 6 credit point units of study and one 12 credit point unit are available. They are arranged in three compatible timetables:

**Timetable 1**

- BIOL 3011 Ecophysiology. February Semester (first half)(MS)
- BIOL 3012 Animal Physiology. February Semester (second half)
- BIOL 3017 Fungal Biology. Summer Break and February Semester
- BIOL 3021 Plant Development. July Semester (first half)
- BIOL 3022 Plant Physiology. July Semester (second half)

(Plus Advanced versions of these - BIOL 39xx)

**Timetable 2**

- BIOL 3013 Marine Biology. February Semester (second half)(MS)
- BIOL 3014 Terrestrial Vertebrates. February Semester (first half)
- BIOL 3015 Plant Systematics. February Semester (second half)
- BIOL 3023 Ecology (Methods). July Semester (first half)(MS)
- BIOL 3024 Ecology (Applications). July Semester (second half)(MS)

(Plus Advanced versions of these - BIOL 39xx)

**Timetable 3**

- BIOL 3103 Molecular Genetics and Recombinant DNA Technology. February Semester (first and second half- 12 credit points)
- BIOL 3025 Evolutionary Genetics and Animal Behaviour. July Semester (first half)
- BIOL 3026 Developmental Genetics. July Semester (second half)
- BIOL 3027 Bioinformatics. Semester Break and July Semester

(Plus Advanced versions of these - BIOL 39xx)

Locations of lectures and practical classes are given in the booklet: Information to Students Considering Senior Biology Units of Study.

Any combination of units may be chosen subject to timetable and prerequisite constraints.

Units of Study are offered subject student numbers, availability of staff and resources. Quotas exist on the Marine modules in BIOL 3023/3923 and BIOL 3024/3924. Entry to these modules would normally be based on academic performance.

Students majoring in Marine Science must do 24 credit points of units designated as Marine Science but are allowed to include from 6 to a maximum of 18 credit points of Senior Biology (from those marked MS) as part of Marine Science. If these credit points are taken as part of Marine Science they may not be counted towards a Biology major.

**Selecting Unit of Study options**

Select your unit of study after (a) checking that you have passed the qualifying units of study stated for each unit of study, and (b) checking your timetable. You are strongly advised to check the most up-to-date information, including details of quotas in Marine modules, in the booklet: Information for Students Considering Senior Biology Units of Study, available from the School Office (Rm 1, The Cottage, A10, Science Road).

**Textbooks**

A list of textbooks and reference books is provided in the booklet: Information for Students Considering Senior Biology Units of Study.
Ecophysiology (Advanced) shares most of the same lectures as Animals Physiology (Advanced) and includes an independent project in place of one or more components of the laboratory classes to the equivalent of 20% of Ecophysiology. The content and nature of the independent project may vary from year to year.

BIOL 3014 Biology of Terrestrial Vertebrates
6 credit points
Prof. Shine, Dr Dickman.
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 6 credit points of Intermediate Biology. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3013. Classes: 4 lec & 6 prac/wk. Assessment: One 1 hr practical examination. Compared to the associated unit of study BIOL 3014, the Advanced unit has less practical work but contains an independent research project.

BIOL 3015 Plant Systematics and Biogeography
6 credit points
Dr Henwood, Dr Taylor.
Offered: February. Qualifying: Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3015. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2 hr exam, assignments. This unit of study will deal with the reproductive biology, biogeography and evolution of flowering plants. Students will be introduced to the latest methodologies and data sources employed in identifying evolutionary units (both past and present) and reconstructing their phylogenetic relationships. The general
BIOL 3915 Plant Systematics and Biogeography (Adv)
6 credit points
Dr Henwood, Dr Taylor.
Offered: February. Qualifying: Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2004 or 2009. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3015. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments. See BIOL 3015.

BIOL 3103 Mol Genetics and Recombinant DNA Jech
12 credit points
Dr Lyon, Dr Raphael, Prof. Skurray and others.
Offered: February. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2905 (For BMEdSc students BIOL 2005 or 2905). Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3903. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Timetable 3. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 1.5hr prac exam, prac reports, seminar, project. A unit of study of lectures, seminars, practicals and tutorials on molecular genetics and its application to the genetic manipulation of both prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms. Lectures cover gene isolation, characterisation and manipulation, eukaryotic gene organisation, regulation and expression, the molecular basis of immune diversity, monoclonal antibody technology and antibody engineering, and the use of molecular genetic techniques in systematics and ecology. The application of molecular genetics in biotechnology is covered in lectures on the cloning and expression of foreign genes in bacteria, yeast, animal and plant cells, novel human and animal therapeutics and vaccines including human gene therapy, new diagnostic techniques for human and veterinary disease, the transformation of animal and plant cells and the genetic engineering of animals and plants, and the release of genetically-modified organisms into the environment. Practical work may include the use of molecular techniques for DNA isolation, digestion, electrophoresis, cloning and PCR amplification, DNA sequencing and computer analysis of gene sequences, and immuno-detection of proteins. The current uses and potential impact of bioinformatics in scientific research and development are supported by opportunities for students to access and search biological databases on the network.

Textbooks

BIOL 3903 Mol Gen and Recombinant DNA Tech (Adv)
12 credit points
Dr B Lyon
Offered: February. Qualifying: Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2009. (For BMEdSc students: Distinction in BIOL 2005 or 2005.) These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3103. Qualified students will participate in alternative components of the BIOL 3103 Molecular Genetics and Recombinant DNA Technology. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year.

BIOL 3017 Fungal Biology
6 credit points
Dr McGee.
Offered: February. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology, or 8 credit points of Intermediate Biology and 8 Intermediate credit points of either Microbiology or Geography, or their equivalent. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3917. Classes: 5 lec & 15 prac in 2 weeks during semester. There will also be a two week intensive program during the summer vacation before first semester. Assessment: One 2hr take home exam, laboratory and written assignments. Students interested in fungal ecology, environmental and rehabilitation biology, fungal biodiversity, biological control and soil microbiology will study the structure and function of fungi. Emphasis will be placed on the benefit provided by fungi in symbiotic interactions with plants, including micorrhizal fungi and shoot-borne endophytes. Physiological and ecological implications of the interactions will also be examined, emphasising the use of these interactions in vegetation restoration and biocontrol of pests and pathogens. Students will be encouraged to develop a deeper understanding of one area of Fungal Biology through independent study. Part of the learning material will be available on the internet.

BIOL 3917 Fungal Biology (Advanced)
6 credit points
Dr McGee.
Offered: February. Qualifying: Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology, or 8 credit points of Intermediate Biology and 8 Intermediate credit points of either Microbiology or Geography, or their equivalent. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3017. Classes: 5 lec & 15 prac in 2 weeks during semester. There will also be a two week intensive program during the summer vacation before first semester. Assessment: One 2hr take home exam, laboratory and written assignments. Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 3017 Fungal Biology. The content and nature of the components will vary each year, but will include individual research on a topic agreed on with the executive officer.

BIOL 3021 Plant Development
6 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Overall, Dr Marc.
Offered: July. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2003 or 2903 or 2006 or 2906. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3931. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, one essay. Current topics in plant development are explored to the levels of plant cell biology and plant molecular biology. Subjects covered include the development of the plant body from embryo to a seedling, organogenesis at the shoot apical meristem, leaf development, differentiation of specialized cell types, signal transduction, plant hormones, developmental responses to the environment, role of extracellular matrix in plant development, development of polarity, and intercellular communication. Advances in the molecular basis of plant development are discussed. Practical work, which uses a variety of plant material including protoplasts, suspension cultures and Arabidopsis seedlings, involves a range of cellular and molecular techniques such as advanced light microscopy, immunocytochemistry, protein purification and characterisation, and the Green Fluorescent Protein technology. A one-day workshop at research institutions in Canberra involves seminars and discussion groups.

BIOL 3931 Plant Development (Advanced)
6 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Overall, Dr Marc.
Offered: July. Qualifying: Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2003 or 2903 or 2006 or 2906. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3021. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, one essay. Qualified students will participate in alternative components of the BIOL 3021 Plant Development, representing 20% of the total assessment. The students will be exempt from one standard essay and one standard assignment, but instead will conduct an independent practical or theoretical research project under the supervision of a member of the academic staff. The program includes a formal presentation of the results of the project and writing an essay on a related topic.

BIOL 3022 Plant Physiology
6 credit points
Prof. Larkum, Assoc. Prof. Allaway.
Offered: July. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2003 or 2006 or 2903 or 2906. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3932. Classes: 3 lec & 6 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2 hr exam, assignment reports. A unit of study of lectures, practical assignments and tutorials on the applications of plant physiology. The unit will begin with
a consideration of the physiology of photosynthesis using con-
ventional techniques and will go on to the use of the pulse am-
plitude modulated (PAM) fluorimeter. There will follow an in-
depth consideration of boundary layers in plants and the use of
oxygen microelectrodes to measure photosynthesis, respiration
and primary production. A consideration of nitrogen fixation
and plant nutrition leads on to the use of gas exchange analysis,
the activity of Rubisco in leaves and the activities of roots.

BIOL 3932  Plant Physiology (Advanced)
6 credit points
Prof. Larkum, Assoc. Prof. Allenway.
Offered: July. Qualifying: Distinction average in 16 credit points of
Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2003 or 2903 or 2006 or 2906.
These requirements may be varied and students with lower
averages should contact the unit Executive Officer. Prohibition:
May not be counted with BIOL 3022. Classes: 3 lec & 8 pract/wk.
Assessment: One 2 hr exam, assignment reports. Qualified
students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 3022 Plant Physiology. The content and nature of these
components may vary from year to year. Some assessment will
be in an alternative form.

BIOL 3023  Ecological Methods
6 credit points
Dr. D. Hochuli, Dr. M. Holloway, Dr. G. Wardle.
Offered: July. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology
including BIOL 2001 or 2002 or 2901 or 2902 or 2004 or 2904.
Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3923. Classes: 4 lec
and 8 pract/wk. Assessment: One 2 hr exam, laboratory reports.
The unit of study will consider ecology as a theoretical, quanti-
tative, experimental science concerned with the analysis of pat-
terns of distribution, abundance, dynamics, demography and
life histories of natural populations with an appraisal of the na-
ture of scientific investigations, from a philosophical viewpoint
and the practicalities of testing hypotheses in the real world.
Application of ecological theory and methods to practical prob-
lems will be integrated throughout the unit of study. Lectures
will be on sound philosophical and experimental principles and
useful for the more informed management, con-
servation and utilization of natural populations and habitats.
Practical classes will deal with practical methods of determin-
ing patterns of distribution and abundance, problems of sam-
pling, estimation of ecological variables, dawning kittens and
methods of statistical analysis of field data. Computer simula-
tions and analyses will be used where appropriate.

BIOL 3923  Ecological Methods (Advanced)
6 credit points
Dr Hochuli, Dr Holloway, Dr. G. Wardle.
Offered: July. Qualifying: Credit Average in BIOL (2001 or 2901)
and (2002 or 2902), or 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology
including Biology 2004 or 2904, with a Distinction in at least one of
the qualifying units of study. Those not meeting this requirement
may enrol BIOL 3023. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL
3023. Classes: 4 lec and 8 pract/wk. Assessment: One 2 hr exam,
laboratory reports.

This unit of study has the same objectives as BIOL 3023 Eco-
ological Methods, and is suitable for students who wish to pursue
certain aspects in greater depth. Entry is restricted, and selection
is made from the applicants on the basis of their previous per-
formance. Students taking this unit of study will participate in
alternatives to some elements of the standard course and will be
required to pursue the objectives by more independent means.
Details of this unit of study and assessment will be announced at
or prior to enrolment. This unit of study may be taken as a part of
the BSc (Advanced) program.

BIOL 3024  Ecology
6 credit points
Dr Hochuli, Dr Holloway, Dr. G. Wardle, Prof. Kingsford, Dr Dickman.
Offered: July. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology.
For BMedSc students BMED 2502. Prohibition: May not be
counted with BIOL 3925 or 3928. Classes: 4 lec & 8 pract/wk. Assessment: One 2 hr exam, laboratory reports, practical assignments.

The unit of study consists of one of three Field courses of (be-
fore Semester 2 starts; all details will be announced when they
are available) and one of three options: Marine Ecology, Terres-
trial Ecology or Plant Ecology. Each student must choose one of
these options (which run concurrently) and must enrol in the
associated field-unit of study.

Marine Ecology will explore the designs of experimental
analysis of marine populations, drawing upon extensive exam-
ple from intertidal assemblages of animals and plants and from
the biology of populations of fish in coastal and open oceanic
environments. No particular mathematical or statistical skills are
required for this module. Much emphasis will be placed on eval-
uation of recent studies in the literature. Laboratory classes will
deal with techniques of analysis and experimental manipulation
of natural assemblages.

The relationships between experimental marine ecology and
general ecological theory will be emphasised. The role of eco-
logical science in management, conservation and exploitation
of populations will be emphasised.

Terrestrial Ecology will consider the dynamics of ecological
systems. Inter- and intra-specific competition, herbivory and
predation will all be examined. Relationships between behav-
ioral strategies of insect and vertebrate herbivores and preda-
tors, and the exploitation and conservation of their resources
will be a major focus. In addition, practical work will investigate
natural and exploited habitats. A major emphasis will be on the
relationships between ecological science and methods for man-
agement of populations, conservation and managed exploitation
of animal and plant resources and the control of pests (including
biological control).

Plant Ecology integrates experimental studies, quantitative
sampling and theoretical models to examine the ecological proc-
esses that produce complex interactions in natural populations.
The lectures will include the following topics: plants as modular
individuals, demography, life history variation, reproductive
ecology, dispersal, dormancy, effects of neighbours, plant
animal interactions, natural selection, ecological genetics,
vegetation structure and diversity, succession and gap phase re-
generation. Examples will be given on the role of genetics, de-
mography and population structure in the conservation and man-
gement of plants.

BIOL 3924  Ecology (Advanced)
6 credit points
Dr Hochuli, Dr Holloway, Dr. G. Wardle, Prof. Kingsford, Dr Dickman.
Offered: July. Qualifying: Credit Average in BIOL (2001 or 2901)
and (2002 or 2902), or 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology
including Biology 2004 or 2904, with a Distinction in at least one of
the qualifying units of study. Those not meeting this requirement
can enrol BIOL 3024. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL
3024. Classes: 4 lec & 8 pract/wk. Assessment: One 2 hr exam,
laboratory reports, practical assignments.

This unit has the same objectives as BIOL 3024 Ecology, and is
suitable for students who wish to pursue certain aspects in great-
er depth. Entry is restricted and selection is made from the ap-
plicants on the basis of their previous performance. Students tak-
ing this unit of study will participate in alternatives to some ele-
ments of the standard unit and will be required to pursue the
objectives by more independent means. Details of this unit of
study and assessment will be announced at or prior to enrol-
ment. This unit of study may be taken as part of the BSc (Ad-
vanced).

BIOL 3025  Evolutionary Genetics & Animal
Behaviour
6 credit points
Prof. Shine, Dr Oldroyd.
Offered: July. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology.
For BMED students BMED 2502. Prohibition: May not be
counted with BIOL 3925 or 3928. Classes: 4 lec & 8 pract/wk.
Assessment: One 2 hr exam, assignments, seminar.

The unit of study covers the main themes of modern evolution-
ary theory including molecular evolution and population genet-
ic. In the practicals, students use molecular tools to quantify
age variation in natural populations. Using these skills we
will search for population subdivision and discuss how this can lead to speciation. Lectures will cover phylogenetics and how the evolution of traits can be tracked using the comparative method. We will consider how studies of sex ratios, kin selection, game theory and quantitative genetics can illuminate the mechanisms by which animals have evolved, and explain why they behave as they do. We will then consider if these themes have any relevance to human sociobiology. The unit also covers the role of genetics in conservation. Practicals in animal behaviour will involve a study of honey bee dance communication. There will be a field trip to collect organisms for population genetic analysis. There will be plenty of opportunity in the student seminars to examine the more controversial aspects of modern evolutionary thought.

BIOL 3925 Evolutionary Gen. & Animal Behaviour Adv
6 credit points
Prof. Shine, Dr Oldroyd.
Offered: July. Qualifying: Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology; for BMEdSc students Distinction in BMED 2502; these requirements may vary and students with lower averages should contact the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3025 or 3026. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, seminar.
Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 3025 Evolutionary Genetics and Animal Behaviour. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. Some assessment will be in an alternative format.

BIOL 3026 Developmental Genetics
6 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Gillies, Dr Raphael, Dr Saleeba.
Offered: July. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2905; For BMEdSc students BMED 2502. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3926 or 3927. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, seminar.
This unit discusses current understanding of developmental genetics with emphasis on molecular genetics. The lectures examine the structure and function of chromosomes in terms of modern molecular genetics, how DNA is packaged and transmitted in chromosomes. The developmental genetics of model plants and animals will be investigated. In particular, the molecular genetics of vertebrate development, pattern formation and gene expression, the study of mutants in development, plant specific processes such as root formation and flowering, will be covered. Making reference to modern techniques such as transgenics, recombinant DNA technology, comparative genomics and tissue specific expression analysis. Various methods of genetic mapping will be covered, as well as genetic counselling. Practical work complements the theoretical aspects and develops important genetic skills.

BIOL 3926 Developmental Genetics (Advanced)
6 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Gillies, Dr Raphael, Dr Saleeba.
Offered: July. Qualifying: Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2005; For BMEdSc students Distinction in BMED 2502. These requirements may vary and students with lower averages should contact the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3026 or 3926. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, seminar.
Qualified students will participate in alternative components to BIOL 3026 Developmental Genetics. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. Some assessment will be in an alternative format.

BIOL 3027 Bioinformatics
6 credit points
Prof. Larkum, Assoc. Prof. Gillies, Dr Saleeba, Dr Jermin.
Offered: July. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2001 or 2004 or 2901 or 2904 or 2906 or 2904 or 2906. These requirements may vary and students with lower averages should contact the Unit Executive Officer. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3927. Classes: Two weeks of intensive classes and practicals in Semester Break. Tutorials, projects and assignments (2h/wk) will occur during Second Semester. Assessment: One 2 hr exam, assignment reports.
Qualified students will participate in alternative components of BIOL 3027 Bioinformatics. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. Some assessment will be in an alternative format.

Biology Honours
A single Honours program in Biology accommodates students who have completed 24 credit points of Senior Biology or equivalent. Information about qualifications for entry into Honours is available from the School Office (Science Road Cottage, A10).
During the Honours year the principles established in the first three years of the undergraduate award course are further developed, and students are introduced to a wider field of biology and biological techniques. Students may elect to specialise in any of the aspects of biology that are studied in the School.
Students who have signified their intention of entering Honours will be notified of acceptance after the publication of the second semester Senior examination results. Honours students are expected to start their academic year at the beginning of February or in July.
With the permission of the Head of School and the Faculty of Science, students who have qualified to take Honours and passed 12 credit points of Junior Biology may take Biology Honours without having taken Intermediate or Senior Biology units of study. The concession is intended for students who have majored in physics, chemistry or biochemistry and wish to study biophysics or plant physiology; they should first discuss their qualifications with Associate Professor K. L. Overall.

The Honours unit of study comprises:
(a) a project in which the student investigates a problem and presents oral and written accounts of his or her research.
(b) coursework units chosen from a program offered by the School.
Graduate Diploma in Science (Biology)

The Graduate Diploma program in Biology is available as a one year full-time or two year part-time course. Information about qualifications for entry into the Graduate Diploma is available from the School Office (Science Road Cottage, A10).

The course is intended for students wishing to progress beyond a pass degree but not via the Honours degree, or who are ineligible for admission to Honours. Students enrolled in the one year course will follow the same program as Biology Honours students and be assessed using similar criteria.

Students may therefore elect to specialise in any area within the research interests of the School. Projects jointly supervised by staff in other Schools or Departments within the University may also be considered. Students undertaking the two year course (part-time) will follow the same curriculum but will satisfactorily complete the instructed elements of the course before progressing to the project element at the end of the Junior year.

Students who have signified their intention to enter the Graduate Diploma course will be notified of acceptance after the publication of the second semester Senior examination results. Graduate Diploma students are expected to start their academic year at the beginning of February or in July.

Instruction in experimental design, and other technical instruction is run early in the February semester, and must be taken in the calendar year of first enrolment by all students starting in February or July of that year.

The composition of the Graduate Diploma course is identical to that for Honours (see Biology Honours).

Postgraduate study

MSc and PhD degrees by research are available in the School. On completion of an Honours degree (at first or second class level), MSc Preliminary course or Graduate Diploma in Science, students may pursue candidature for MSc degrees by research. The range of research fields offered and the fields of each member of academic staff are listed in the School’s Research Interests Handbook, which is available from the School Office (Science Road Cottage, A10) or on the School’s web site at www.bio.usyd.edu.au

Department of Pathology

Prerequisites for these units of study are set out in Chapter 3. Students interested in CPAT 3001 Cell Pathology A are expected to meet with Professor Hunt or Associate Professor King before enrolling, preferably during the preceding year. The Department can cater only for a small number of students in CPAT 3001 and good performance in Junior units of study is a prerequisite for this unit of study. Intensive study in this unit will be essential to ensure success in this unit. The Department of Pathology is located on Level 5 of the Blackburn Building (phone (02) 9351 2414).

CPAT 3001 Cell Pathology A

12 credit points

Prof. Hunt, Dr Gibbins, Dr Hambly, A/Prof. King.

Offered: February. Prerequisite: ANAT 2002 or BCHM 2002 or 2906, or written consent of the course coordinators. Subject to availability of this area will be used. These include flow cytometry, tissue culture, molecular biology and microscopy.

CPAT3101 Pathological Basis of Human Disease

12 credit points

Prof. Hunt, Dr Gibbins, Dr Hambly, A/Prof. King, Dr Pamphlett and others.

Offered: July. Qualifying: ANAT 2001; or BCHM 2001 or 2002 or 2101 or 2102 or 2901 or 2902; or BIOL 2001 or 2002 or 2005 or 2006 or 2101 or 2102 or 2105 or 2106 or 2901 or 2902 or 2905 or 2906; or HPSC 2001 or 2002; or MiCR 2001 or 2003 or 2901; or PCOL 2001; or PHSI 2001 (For BMEdSci: BMED 2101 and 2102).

Classes: 3hr lec, 6 hrs self directed learning or museum sessions, & 3 hr microscopic specimen prac class/wk (Total 12 hrs/wk).

Assessment: Project Report (10%), Theory exam (60%), Practical exam (30%).

The Pathological Basis of Human Disease unit of study modules will provide a practical and theoretical background to the scientific basis of the pathogenesis of disease, including elements of forensic pathology. Areas covered in theoretical modules include: tissue responses to exogenous factors, adaptive responses to foreign agents, cardiovascular/pulmonary responses to disease, forensic science, neuropathology and cancer. Practical modules include disease specimen evaluation on a macroscopic and microscopic basis. The unit of study would be appropriate for those who intend to proceed to Honours research, to professional degrees or to careers in biomedical areas such as hospital science. It fulfils the Pathology requirements for the Centre for Chiropractic at Macquarie University.

Chemical Engineering

The Department of Chemical Engineering is part of the Faculty of Engineering. In addition to providing professional training in this branch of engineering it offers units of study to students enrolled in the Faculty of Science majoring particularly in Chemistry, but also Biochemistry, Physics or Mathematics.

The most relevant units of study are CHNG 1101- Chemical Engineering IA, CHNG 1102- Chemical Engineering IB, CHNG 2101 - Chemical Engineering 2A and CHNG 2102 - Chemical Engineering 2B. Details regarding these units of study can be obtained from the Faculty of Engineering Handbook. The units of study are intended to give a science student some insight into the principles which control the design and performance of large scale industrial processing plants. As well as the above units of study, Faculty of Science students are invited to enrol in any other chemical engineering unit of study, provided they have the appropriate prerequisites.

Double Degree

Some BSc graduates, who have passed all four of the above units of study within the Department of Chemical Engineering, may obtain a Bachelor of Engineering degree in Chemical Engineering after an additional two years’ study, following the award of the BSc. Students wishing to undertake this option must apply through UAC and compete on the basis
of academic merit. Further details regarding admission to the BE in Chemical Engineering may be obtained from the Engineering Faculty Office.

School of Chemistry

Chemistry Junior units of study

Dr J M James

The School of Chemistry offers a number of 6 credit point units of study to cater for the differing needs of students. These units of study are:

- CHEM 1001 Fundamentals of Chemistry IA
- CHEM 1002 Fundamentals of Chemistry IB
- CHEM 1101 Chemistry IA
- CHEM 1102 Chemistry IB
- CHEM 1901 Chemistry IA (Advanced)
- CHEM 1902 Chemistry IB (Advanced)
- CHEM 1903 Chemistry IA (Special Studies Program)
- CHEM 1904 Chemistry IB (Special Studies Program)

Fully detailed information about all units of study, prescribed textbooks and reference books is available from the School of Chemistry and is contained in a booklet, Information for Students, distributed at the time of enrolment.

Exercises are issued and tutorials are held at regular intervals for all units of study.

Summer School

Junior Chemistry units IA and IB are offered in The Sydney Summer School in 2001. For more information see the Chemistry web site at www.chem.usyd.edu.au/ and The Sydney Summer School web site at www.usyd.edu.au/summerschool

CHEM 1001 Fundamentals of Chemistry IA

6 credit points

Offered: February. Assumed knowledge: There is no assumed knowledge of chemistry for this unit of study, but students who have not undertaken an HSC chemistry course are strongly advised to complete a preliminary chemistry course before lectures commence.

Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1101 or 1901 or 1903.

Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk & 3hrs prac/wk for 9 wks. Assessment: A theory examination is held at the end of the semester. Students are advised at the beginning of the semester about other factors contributing to assessment in the unit of study.

The aim of the unit of study is to provide those students whose background in fundamental chemical principles together with an overview of the relevance of chemistry. There is no prerequisite or assumed knowledge for entry to this unit of study.

Lectures: A series of 39 lectures, direc per week throughout the semester.

Practical: A series of 9 three-hour laboratory sessions, one per week for 9 weeks of the semester.

Textbooks

A booklet is contained in the booklet Information for Students distributed at enrolment. Further information can be obtained from the School.

CHEM 1002 Fundamentals of Chemistry IB

6 credit points

Offered: July. Prerequisite: CHEM 1001 or equivalent. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904.

Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk & 3hrs prac/wk for 9 wks. Assessment: A theory examination is held at the end of the semester. Students are advised at the beginning of the semester about other factors contributing to assessment in the unit of study.

Chemistry 1002 builds on Chemistry 1001 to provide a sound coverage of inorganic and organic chemistry.

Lectures: A series of 39 lectures, three per week throughout the semester.

Practical: A series of 9 three-hour laboratory sessions, one per week for 9 weeks of the semester.

Textbooks

A booklet is contained in the booklet Information for Students distributed at enrolment. Further information can be obtained from the School.
Textbooks
A booklist is contained in the booklet Information for Students distributed at enrolment. Further information can be obtained from the School.

CHEM 1902 Chemistry 1B (Advanced)
6 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: CHEM 1901 or 1903 or Distinction in CHEM 1101 or equivalent; by invitation. Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study: Preferred - MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1003 and 1004 and 1905 or 1903 and 1904, otherwise - MATH 1013 and 1015 or 1004 and 1005. 
Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1002 or 1102 or 1904. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk & 3hrs prac/wk for 9 wks. 
Assessment: A theory examination is held at the end of the semester. Students are advised at the beginning of the semester about other factors contributing to assessment in the unit of study.

Chemistry IB (Advanced) is built on a satisfactory prior knowledge of Chemistry IA (Advanced) and covers inorganic and organic chemistry. Chemistry IB (Advanced) is an acceptable prerequisite for entry into Intermediate Chemistry units of study.

Lectures: A series of about 39 lectures, three per week throughout the semester.

Practical: A series of 9 three-hour laboratory sessions, one per week for 9 weeks of the semester.

Textbooks
A booklist is contained in the booklet Information for Students distributed at enrolment. Further information can be obtained from the School.

CHEM 1903 Chemistry 1A (Special Studies Program)
6 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: UAI of at least 98.7 and at least 85% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent. Entry is by invitation. Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study: Preferred - MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902; otherwise - MATH 1011 and 1012. Students in the Faculty of Science Talented Students Program are automatically eligible. For the purpose of Resolution 11 this unit of study is deemed to be designated as an Advanced unit of study. 
Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk & 3hrs prac/wk.
Entry to Chemistry IA (Special Studies Program) is restricted to students with a UAI of 98.7 and an excellent school record in chemistry or science. The practical work syllabus for Chemistry IA (Special Studies Program) is very different from that for Chemistry IA and Chemistry IA (Advanced) and consists of special project-based laboratory exercises. All other unit of study details are the same as those for Chemistry IA (Advanced).

A Distinction in Chemistry IA (Special Studies Program) is an acceptable prerequisite for entry into Chemistry IB (Special Studies Program).

CHEM 1904 Chemistry 1B (Special Studies Program)
6 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: Distinction in CHEM 1903; by invitation. Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study: Preferred - MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1003 and 1004 or 1905 and 1903 and 1904; otherwise - MATH 1013 and 1015 or 1004 and 1005. 
Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1002 or 1102 or 1902. 
Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk & 3hrs prac/wk.
Entry to Chemistry IB (Special Studies Program) is restricted to students who have gained a Distinction in Chemistry IA (Special Studies Program). The practical work syllabus for Chemistry IB (Special Studies Program) is very different from that for Chemistry IB and Chemistry IB (Advanced) and consists of special project-based laboratory exercises. All other unit of study details are the same as those for Chemistry IB (Advanced).

Chemistry IB (Special Studies Program) is an acceptable prerequisite for entry into Intermediate Chemistry units of study.

Chemistry Intermediate units of study
Dr RW Baker
The School of Chemistry offers a number of units of study to cater for the differing needs of students. The following units of study are offered:

CHEM 2001 Chemistry 2 (Life Sciences), 8 credit points
CHEM 2101 Chemistry 2 (Environmental), 8 credit points
CHEM 2301 Chemistry 2A, 8 credit points

Chapter 3 - Undergraduate degree requirements
CHEM 2901 Chemistry 2A (Advanced)
8 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: WAM greater than 80 and Distinction average in CHEM 1101 or 1901 or 1903 and in Chemistry 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909. Prerequisite: 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics; by invitation. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2502. Classes: 5 lec & 4 prac/wk. Assessment: Exam (60%), lab exercises (25%), Advanced Assignment (15%).
NB: Entry to this unit of study is by invitation. Students in the Faculty of Science Talented Students Program are automatically eligible.
Lectures and tutorials: Lectures and tutorials in Chemistry 2901 (Advanced) comprise two sets: Four lectures per week in common with any other Intermediate Chemistry unit of study and one lecture per week of advanced lectures on topics that are complementary to the other units of study.
Additional information: The number of places in Chemistry 2901 (Advanced) is limited. Applications are invited from students with a high WAM and an excellent record in a Junior Chemistry unit of study. Places are restricted to students enrolled in the Faculty of Science except by permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. Students in the Faculty of Science Talented Students Program who are enrolled in the BSc or BSc(Adv) degree are automatically eligible. Students enrolled in other Advanced degree programs within the Faculty are not normally admitted because of timetabling.
Note: Entry to this unit of study is by invitation. Students in the Faculty of Science Talented Students Program are automatically eligible.
Practical: Practical work entails 4 hours per week during the semester. For 8 weeks students take practical exercises in common with any other Intermediate Chemistry unit of study; for 6 weeks special advanced project-oriented exercises are offered.

CHEM 2902 Chemistry 2B (Advanced)
8 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: WAM greater than 80 and Distinction average in CHEM 1101 or 1901 or 1903 and CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909. Prerequisite: 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics; by invitation. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 2002 or 2302. Classes: 5 lec & 4hr prac/wk. Assessment: Exam (60%), lab exercises (25%), Advanced Assignment (15%). Lectures and tutorials: Lectures and tutorials in Chemistry 2902 (Advanced) comprise two sets: 4 lectures and 1 tutorial per week in common with any other Intermediate Chemistry unit of study; and 1 lecture per week of advanced lectures on topics that are complementary to the other units of study.
Additional information: The number of places in Chemistry 2902 (Advanced) is limited. Normally entry to this unit of study is restricted to those students enrolled in Chemistry 2901. However, a student who has performed particularly well in another February semester Chemistry unit of study may be invited by the Head of School to enrol in Chemistry 2902 (Advanced). See the Intermediate Chemistry Unit of Study Coordinator for further information.
Practical: Practical work entails 3 hours per week during the semester. For 10 weeks, students take practical exercises in common with any other Intermediate Chemistry unit of study; for 4 weeks, special advanced project-oriented exercises are offered.

Chemistry Senior units of study
Dr S H Kable.
The School of Chemistry offers a number of units of study to cater for the differing needs of students. The following units of study are offered:
CHEM 3101 Chemistry 3A, 12 credit points
CHEM 3102 Chemistry 3B, 12 credit points
CHEM 3901 Chemistry 3A (Advanced), 12 credit points
CHEM 3902 Chemistry 3B (Advanced), 12 credit points
CHEM 3201 Chemistry 3A Additional, 12 credit points
CHEM 3202 Chemistry 3B Additional, 12 credit points
Advice on units of study:
A fully detailed information booklet on the units of study and textbooks is available from the School of Chemistry. All students who intend to take Senior Chemistry units of study must register in the School of Chemistry during either the Wednesday or Thursday of the orientation period. Registration includes selection of Senior Chemistry modules, completion of a registration card and the taking of an I.D. card.
CHEM 3101 Chemistry 3A
12 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: CHEM (2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2901) and CHEM (2302 or 2902). Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 3901 (but may be counted with CHEM 3201). Classes: 4 lec & 8hr prac/wk. Assessment: Exam (67%), lab exercises (33%).
The lectures will be presented in modules (each module runs for a semester and comprises 13 lectures). A listing of the module titles offered in the March Semester in 2000 is given below.
There are some restrictions on the number of modules that a student can take from each area. In addition, the seven lecture course on Chemical Laboratory Practices is compulsory. Further details can be obtained from the Senior Chemistry Handbook available from the School.
Inorganic Chemistry
• 311F Transition Metal Chemistry and Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms
• 312F Biological, Environmental and Industrial Chemistry of the Main Group
• 335F Organometallic Chemistry and Catalysis
Organic Chemistry
• 301F Spectroscopic Identification of Organic Compounds
• 302F Stereochemistry and Mechanism
• 304F Bioorganic Chemistry
Physical/Theoretical Chemistry
• 3PT1F Quantum Chemistry
• 3PT3F Chemical Dynamics
• 3PT7F Surfaces and Colloids

Cross Disciplinary
• 3C2F Symmetry and Spectroscopy.

Textbooks
See the Senior Chemistry handbook available from the School of Chemistry.

CHEM 3102 Chemistry 3B
12 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: CHEM (2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2901) and CHEM (2302 or 2902). Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 3902 (but may be counted with CHEM 3202). Classes: 4 lec & 8 hr prac/wk. Assessment: Exam (67%), lab exercises (33%). The lectures will be presented in modules (each module runs for a semester and comprises 13 lectures). A listing of the module titles offered in the July Semester in 2000 is given below. There are some restrictions on the number of modules that a student can take from each area. The 7-lecture course on Chemical Laboratory Practices is compulsory for those students who did not attend in semester 1. Further details can be obtained from the Senior Chemistry Handbook available from the School.
Inorganic Chemistry
• 3I4J Biological and Environmental Chemistry of the D-Block Elements
• 3I5J Inorganic Materials Chemistry
• 3I7J Forensic and Analytical Chemistry
Organic Chemistry
• 303J Heterocyclic Chemistry
• 305J Medicinal and Biological Chemistry
• 306J Free Radicals and Pericyclics in Synthesis and Nature
• 307J Synthetic Methods
Physical/Theoretical Chemistry
• 3PT4J Atmospheric and Photochemistry
• 3PT5J Biophysical Chemistry
• 3PT6J Polymer Chemistry
• 3PT8J Physical Chemistry of Materials
Cross-Divisional

- 3C1J Supramolecular Chemistry

There may be some interchange of modules between Chemistry 3101 and Chemistry 3102. As well, some modules may not be offered.

**Practical:** As for CHEM 3101, but the last six weeks comprise of a workshop.

**Textbooks**

See the Senior Chemistry handbook available from the School of Chemistry

**CHEM 3901 Chemistry 3A (Advanced)**

12 credit points

**Offered:** February. **Qualifying:** Distinction average in CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2901 and in CHEM 2202 or 2302 or 2902; by invitation. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with CHEM 3101 (but may be counted with CHEM 3201). **Classes:** 5 lec & 8hr prac/wk. **Assessment:** As for CHEM 3101, plus a report on each Advanced module. Only the marks for the best 4 out of the total of 5 modules assessed contribute to a student's final mark.

**NB:** The number of places in this unit of study is limited and entry is by invitation. Applications are invited from students with a high WAM and an excellent record in Intermediate Chemistry. Students in the Faculty of Science Talented Student Program are automatically eligible.

Lectures: The requirements for CHEM 3901 are identical with those for CHEM 3101, with the addition of a special module that is available only to Advanced students. This special module involves an inquiry into a major problem in contemporary chemistry. A member of staff guides the discussion and acts as a consultant.

Advanced topics offered in March semester 2000 were:

- New technologies based on supramolecular chemistry - Fact or fiction?
- Climate chemistry: Exercises in modelling.

**Practical:** As for CHEM 3101.

**Textbooks**

See the Senior Chemistry handbook available from the School of Chemistry

**CHEM 3902 Chemistry 3B (Advanced)**

12 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Qualifying:** Distinction in CHEM 2902 or 3101 or 3901; by invitation. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with CHEM 3102. **Classes:** 5.5 lec & 8hr prac/wk. **Assessment:** As for CHEM 3102, plus a report on each Advanced module. Only the marks for the best 4 out of the total of 5 modules assessed contribute to a student's final mark.

**NB:** The number of places in this unit of study is limited and entry is by invitation. Students in the Faculty of Science Talented Student Program are automatically eligible.

Lectures: The requirements for Chemistry 3B (Advanced) are identical with those for Chemistry 3B, with the addition of a special module that is available only to Advanced students. This special module involves an inquiry into a major problem in contemporary chemistry. A member of staff guides the discussion and acts as a consultant. Advanced topics offered in July semester 2000 were:

- Culinary chemistry
- Faster, higher, stronger

**Practical:** As for CHEM 3101.

**Textbooks**

See the Senior Chemistry handbook available from the School of Chemistry.

**CHEM 3201 Chemistry 3A Additional**

12 credit points

**Offered:** February. **Qualifying:** CHEM (2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2502 or 2901) and CHEM (2302 or 2902). **Corequisite:** CHEM 3101 or 3901. **Classes:** 4 lec & 8hr prac/wk. **Assessment:** Exam (67%), lab exercises (33%).

Students taking this unit of study must be concurrently enrolled in one of CHEM 3101 or CHEM 3901. The modules will be chosen from the modules listed for CHEM 3101 and the same selection rules as applicable to CHEM 3101 will apply to the selection of the additional 4 mod-

uates. Students cannot take modules already counted towards CHEM 3101 or 3102 or 3901 or 3902 or 3202.

**Practical:** As for CHEM 3101.

**Textbooks**

See the Senior Chemistry handbook available from the School of Chemistry

**CHEM 3202 Chemistry 3B Additional**

12 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Qualifying:** CHEM (2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2502 or 2901) and CHEM (2302 or 2902). **Corequisite:** CHEM 3102 or 3902. **Classes:** 4 lec & 8hr prac/wk. **Assessment:** Exam (67%), lab exercises (33%).

Students taking this unit of study must be concurrently enrolled in or have previously completed either CHEM 3102 or CHEM 3902. The modules will be chosen from the modules listed for CHEM 3102 and the same selection rules as applicable to CHEM 3102 will apply to the selection of the additional 4 modules. Students cannot take modules already counted towards CHEM 3101 or 3102 or 3901 or 3902.

**Practical:** As for CHEM 3101, but the last six weeks comprise a workshop in one of the Divisions.

**Textbooks**

See the Senior Chemistry handbook available from the School of Chemistry

**Chemistry Honours**

Assoc. Prof. M Harding.

The Honours program in the School of Chemistry gives students the opportunity to get involved in a research program in an area that is of interest to them. It provides training in research techniques and experience using modern research instrumentation. The Honours program adds a new dimension to the skills that the students have acquired during their undergraduate years and enhances their immediate employment prospects and, more significantly, their future career potential. All students with a sound record in Chemistry are encouraged to apply for entry to the Honours program. The School of Chemistry offers a wide range of possible projects in the areas of Inorganic Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, Physical Chemistry or Theoretical Chemistry. Details of available projects are contained in the School's Honours Booklet that is available from the School's Information Desk. In the Honours year, each student undertakes a research project under the supervision of a member of staff; writes a thesis which explains the problem, outlines the research undertaken and the results obtained; attends advanced lecture courses, normally given by leaders in their field from overseas or Australia; attends research seminars and undertakes additional written assessment. Further information is available from the Honours Coordinator, from the Administrative Officer (Academic), or at [www.chem.usyd.edu.au/hons.html](http://www.chem.usyd.edu.au/hons.html).

**Civil Engineering**

The Department of Civil Engineering is part of the Faculty of Engineering. In addition to providing professional training in this branch of engineering it offers units of study to students enrolled in the Faculty of Science majoring in Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry, Geology, Computer Science or Soil Science. The most relevant units of study are CTVL 1051 — Statics (5 credit points), CTVL 2201 - Structural Mechanics (6 credit points), CTVL 2205 - Introduction to Structural Design (4 credit points), and CTVL 2204 - Introduction to Structural Concepts (4 credit points). Details regarding these units of study can be obtained from the Faculty of Engineering Handbook.

The above units of study are intended first to demonstrate the application of scientific principles in an engineering context so that the science student will gain an understanding of the engineering behaviour of materials and engineering structures. The second intention is to introduce the application of this understanding to the analysis and design of engineering structures.
As well as the above units of study, Faculty of Science students are invited to enrol in any other civil engineering unit of study, provided they have the appropriate prerequisites.

Double Degree
Some BSc graduates, who have passed all four of the above four units of study within the Department of Civil Engineering, may obtain a Bachelor of Engineering degree in Civil Engineering after an additional two years' study, following the award of the BSc. Students wishing to undertake this option must apply through UAC and compete on the basis of academic merit. Further details regarding admission to the BE in Civil Engineering may be obtained from the Engineering Faculty Office in the Engineering Faculty Building.

Basser Department of Computer Science
The Basser Department of Computer Science administers the disciplines of Information Systems and Computer Science. Computer Science
Computer Science is the scientific discipline which has grown out of the use of digital computers to manage and transform information. Computer Science is concerned with the design of computers, their applications in science, government and business, and the formal and theoretical properties which can be shown to characterise these applications.

The diversity of the discipline is demonstrated by current research interests in the Department which include biomedical image processing, parallel and distributed computing, databases, user-adaptive systems and algorithms. The Department has a range of computer and specialised laboratories for its teaching and research.

Note that units of study beginning with both COMP and INFO (but not ISYS) can be counted as Computer Science. Each INFO unit may only be counted to one subject area (either Computer Science or Information Systems, but not both).

Students who intend to major in Computer Science should pay particular attention to the prerequisites of each unit of study. Students who complete 16 credit points of Intermediate units of study (unit of study numbers starting with the digit '2') and 24 credit points of Senior units of study (unit of study numbers starting with the digit '3'), including among them a 'project unit of study' (unit of study numbers starting with the digits '32' and COMP 3809), are eligible to become Associate Members of the Australian Computer Society.

Intending Honours students are strongly urged to complete some Senior Mathematics prior to their entry into the Honours year. Students should note that entry to Honours requires an average of Credit or better in the Senior Computer Science units of study.

Information Systems
Information Systems studies people and organisations to determine and deliver their technological needs. Hence Information Systems encompasses issues such as strategic planning, system development, system implementation, operational management, end-user needs and education. Information Systems study is related to Computer Science but there is an important distinction in that Information Systems is about the architecture of computer systems and making them work for people. Hence people are the focus of attention, whereas much of Computer Science is about developing and improving the performance of computers. The Department performs IS research in a number of areas including natural language processing, data mining, knowledge management and workflow methods. Students who wish to complete a major in Information Systems need to appreciate that effective communication and critical analysis are important parts of the curriculum and though taught explicitly in one unit ARIN 1000 (or an equivalent unit) are expected to be practised throughout all units of study. Intending Honours students need to complete at least 16 credit points of Information systems units at Senior level. Note that units beginning with both ISYS and INFO codes (but not COMP) can be counted as Information systems units.

Other information
The units of study offered by the Department are described briefly below, and more fully in the Department's Handbook which is available from the Department Office (Room G71) in the Madsen Building. Students should confirm details of units of study, registration procedures, textbooks, etc., on the Departmental noticeboards. Those in doubt should seek advice from members of the Department's academic staff.

Summer School: January-February.
This School offers some units of study in The Sydney Summer School. Consult The Sydney Summer School web site for more information: www.usyd.edu.au/summerschool.

Computer Science Junior units of study

COMP 1001 Introductory Programming
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Corequisite: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in MATH 1003 and 1004 or 1005 and 1006 or 1903 and 1904 or 1905 in their first year. Assumed knowledge: HSC 3-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 1901. Classes: 1 lec, 2 tut & 3 prac/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam, prac exam.

This unit of study introduces the fundamental skill that underlines all of Computer Science: computer programming. Using the Java object-oriented programming language, students learn modern programming techniques based on recent developments in the subject. No previous knowledge of computers or programming is assumed.

COMP 1901 Introductory Programming (Advanced) 6 credit points

This unit of study is the advanced alternative to COMP 1001. While the subject matter is the same, a higher degree of elegance and rigour in programming is expected, and the programming problems are more challenging, although not more time consuming. No previous knowledge of computers or programming is assumed.

COMP 1002 Introductory Computer Science 6 credit points

This unit of study is a continuation of COMP 1001. Advanced features of the programming language Java are presented, and a beginning is made on some topics from the wider field of Computer Science, such as parsing and reasoning about the correctness and efficiency of computer programs.

COMP 1902 Introductory Computer Science (Advanced) 6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Distinction in COMP 1901 or 1902. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 1902. Classes: 1 lec, 2 tut & 3 prac/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam, prac exam.

This unit of study is the advanced alternative to COMP 1002. While the subject matter is the same, a higher degree of elegance and rigour in programming is expected, the programming problems are more challenging although not more time consuming, and a deeper approach is taken to the Computer Science topics.
INFO 1000 Information Technology Tools
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 3 prac/wk.
Assessment: Assignments, written exam, prac exam.
The development of Information Technology has led to an ex-
tensive interest in using computers for decision making support
in organisational and business activities. This in turn has fuelled
the need for an organised approach to the introduction, imple-
mentation and management of information systems. The IT
mechanisms available for decision making and the principles of
information systems will be presented. Sophisticated use of
widespread productivity tools, such as spreadsheets, Internet,
web browsers and databases, along with a critical analysis of
their suitability to given tasks will be an important aspect of this
unit. Management of information systems is also introduced in
order to appreciate the strategic roles these systems and tools
play in today’s businesses and organisations.

NOTE: Students intending to proceed to professional creden-
tials in Computer Science should enrol in COMP 1001 in their
first semester, and in COMP 1002 in their second semester. If
they wish they may also enrol in INFO 1000.

Computer Science and Information Systems Intermediate units of study

COMP 2001 Computer Systems
4 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: COMP 1002 or 1902. Prohibition:
May not be counted with COMP 2901. Classes: 2 lec, 2 prac/wk.
Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam.
NB: See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of
An overview of the aspects of computer hardware that are im-
portant for understanding the function and performance of soft-
ware. The unit of study consists of two principal components. 
Machine Principles: in this section we discuss the organisation
of a computer central processing unit, CPU, and the assembly
and machine language commands that control it. We also pay
particular attention to the different data types supported, such as
two's complement integers and floating point. System Struc-
tures: in this section we discuss the low-level organisation of
system software including the organisation and action of a sim-
ples compiler and its run-time environment, and the system call
and interrupt handling mechanisms. Performance estimation is
a unifying theme. Throughout the unit of study, we emphasise
generic skills such as report writing and transfer of concepts to
new situations.

See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study. Consult Departmental Handbook.

COMP 2901 Computer Systems (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: Distinction in COMP 1902 or 1002.
Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 2001. Classes: 2 lec,
2 prac/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam.
This unit of study is the advanced alternative to COMP 2001.
Topics in Computer Systems are covered at an advanced and
more challenging level.

COMP 2002 Design and Data Structures
4 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: COMP 1002 or 1902. Prohibition:
May not be counted with COMP 2902. Classes: 2 lec & 2 prac/wk.
Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam.
NB: See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of
When there is a large amount of data, its structure (arrangement)
determines what operations can be done with it efficiently. For
example, the Sydney phone directory may be used to find out a
subscriber’s phone number, but not which subscriber has a giv-
en number. Many data structures have been developed over the
years, each suited to a particular set of operations. Object-ori-
ented programmers often make use of class libraries which con-
tain implementations of important data structures. This unit of
study is concerned with the most frequently used data structures,
from both the view of a programmer who uses a library of col-
lection classes, and also the programmer who writes the library.
This unit of study covers the most frequently used structures,
including the array, linked list, binary tree, B-tree, hash table,
heap, and adjacency lists. Particular attention is given to under-
standing the correctness and scalability of different structures.
Examples will be in several languages including Java.
See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study.
Consult Departmental Handbook.

COMP 2902 Design and Data Structures (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: Distinction in COMP 1902 or 1002.
Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 2002. Classes: 2 lec
& 2 prac/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam.
This unit of study is the advanced alternative to COMP 2002.
Topics in Data Structures are covered at an advanced and more
challenging level.

COMP 2003 Languages and Logic
4 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: COMP 1002 or 1902. Prerequisite:
MA1H 1004 or Econometrics or MA1H 2009. Prohibition:
May not be counted with COMP 2903. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk.
Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam.
NB: See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of
All communication requires a language. People communicate
with each other in a natural language such as English; they com-
municate with computers in a formal language such as Java. This
unit of study looks at two important kinds of formal languages
(called regular and context-free), and the algorithms, or automa-
ta, that are used to recognise them. On the theoretical side, sev-
eral ways to represent languages are presented, and their capa-
bilities and limitations discovered; on the practical side, sound
and indeed foolproof methods are derived for writing programs
to recognise formal languages such as Java. Considerable em-
phasis is also put on the use of logic (both propositional and
first-order), which provides a powerful design tool for hardware
implementations of automata.
See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study.
Consult Departmental Handbook.

COMP 2903 Languages and Logic (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: Distinction in COMP 1902 or 1002.
Prerequisite: MA1H 1004 or Econometrics or MA1H 2009.
Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 2903. Classes: 2 lec
& 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam.
This unit of study is the advanced alternative to COMP 2003.
Topics in Languages and Logic are covered at an advanced and
more challenging level.

COMP 2004 Programming Practice
4 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: COMP 1002 or 1902. Prohibition: May
not be counted with COMP 2904. Classes: 2 lec & 2 prac/wk.
Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam.
NB: See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of
In this unit of study we attack the task of the programmer from
an engineering viewpoint. This means that a major focus is on
using existing tools as building blocks to complete a task. This
unit of study will teach C++ programming, its idioms and its con-
siderable array of powerful programming tools. In addition, stu-
dents will study the implementation of some of the library tools
so that they gain an appreciation of how much better these are
than a typical programmer would be able to create. In addition,
it will introduce students to some of the very elegant ideas from
computer science that have been applied in the construction of
the tools.
See prerequisites for Senior Computer Science units of study.
Consult Departmental Handbook.
COMP 2904 **Programming Practice (Advanced)**

4 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Qualifying:** Distinction in COMP 1902 or 1002. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with COMP 2004. **Classes:** 2 lec & 2 prac/wk. **Assessment:** Written and practical assignments, exam. This unit of study is the advanced alternative to COMP 2004. Topics in Programming Practice are covered at an advanced and more challenging level.

INFO 2000 **System Analysis and Design**

4 credit points

**Offered:** February. **Qualifying:** INFO 1000 or COMP 1000 or 1001 or 2000 or 2002. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with COMP 2000. **Classes:** 2 lec and 1 tut and 1 prac/wk; 1 unscheduled lab work with a CASE tool. **Assessment:** Written and practical assignments + written exam. The syllabus covers data-centred, process-oriented and object-centred methodologies for requirements analysis and system description to address organisational needs, including the gathering of facts, diagnosis of problems, recommendation of appropriate and feasible solutions. A CASE tool will be used to develop practical skills.

INFO 2005 **Personal Database Tools**

4 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Qualifying:** INFO 1000 or COMP 1000 or 1001 or 2000 or 2002. **Prohibition:** Not available to students who have completed COMP 3005 or 3905 or COMP 2005. **Classes:** 2 lec, 1 tut, 1 prac/wk; 1 unscheduled lab work. **Assessment:** Written and practical assignments + written exam. The syllabus covers use of databases through forms and through SQL language; data representation and basic interfaces; good design of tables through normalisation. Use of a variety of data modelling techniques. A commercial strength PC based database system will be used to develop practical skills.

INFO 2007 **Distributed Information Systems**

4 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Qualifying:** INFO 2000 or ISYS 2006. **Classes:** 2 lec, 2 prac/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr examination, written assignments. This unit of study covers both networking technologies and design of distributed applications. Emphasis is on the analysis and design of effective solutions and patterns to business issues. Students learn to evaluate and select appropriate technologies and configurations. Major topics include: communications media and techniques; network topologies, devices and standards; distributed system architectures such as client/server and the Internet; design and management for integrity, reliability and security; and business applications.

ISYS 2006 **Information Systems in Organisations**

4 credit points

**Offered:** February. **Qualifying:** COMP 1001 or 1901 or 1002 or 2002 or INFO 1000. **Assumed knowledge:** Use of basic PC tools such as spreadsheets, Internet, email and word processing software. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr examination, written assignments. The syllabus provides a critical review of the enabling impact of information systems on business processes. The use of telecommunications and data communications and their applications to distributed information systems, and the management of change due to information technology are discussed in some detail. A key element of this unit is the development of critical analysis and communication skills by students.

Computer Science and Information Systems **Senior units of study**

Students are advised that doing less than 6 Senior Computer Science units of study is not regarded as adequate preparation for a professional career in computing or for further study. Students are advised to balance their workload between semesters.

COMP 3001 **Algorithms**

4 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Qualifying:** COMP 2002 or 2902. **Prerequisite:** MATH 1004 or 1904 and 8 credit points in Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with COMP 3901. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** Written and practical assignments, exam. Algorithms are particularly important in all areas of Computer Science. The knowledge of basic algorithms, as well as the ability to design a new algorithm and to analyse an existing one in terms of time and space efficiency, are essential for a person to successfully work in a computer and information related professional area. This unit of study will provide a systematic study of the analysis of existing algorithms and strategies for the design of new algorithms. The analysis skill includes the method of analysis of average computational complexity. The design strategies covered include divide-and-conquer, greedy methods, and dynamic programming. Many interesting real-life problems and smart algorithm application examples will also be introduced.

COMP 3901 **Algorithms (Advanced)**

4 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Qualifying:** COMP 2002 or 2902. **Prerequisite:** 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and MATH 1004 or 1904 and 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with COMP 3001. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** Written and programming assignments; exam. An advanced alternative to COMP 3001; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3002 **Artificial Intelligence**

4 credit points

**Offered:** February. **Qualifying:** COMP 2004 or 2904. **Prerequisite:** COMP 2003 or 2903 and 8 credit points in Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with COMP 3902. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** Written and programming assignments; exam. Artificial Intelligence is all about programming computers to perform tasks normally associated with intelligent behaviour, and Classical AI programs have played games, proved theorems, discovered patterns in data, planned complex assembly sequences and so on. Most of these activities depend on general or 'weak' methods, primarily search. AI also addresses issues related to the representation and use of the knowledge of human experts. This unit of study will explore topics from selected areas of AI. Students who complete it will have an understanding of some of the fundamental methods and algorithms of AI, and an appreciation of how they can be applied to interesting problems. The unit of study will involve a practical component in which some simple problems are solved using standard AI techniques.

COMP 3902 **Artificial Intelligence (Advanced)**

4 credit points

**Offered:** February. **Qualifying:** COMP 2004 or 2904. **Prerequisite:** 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with COMP 3002. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** Written and programming assignments; exam. An advanced alternative to COMP 3002; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3004 **Computer Graphics**

4 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Qualifying:** COMP 2004 or 2904. **Prerequisite:** COMP 2002 or 2902 and MATH 1002 or 1902 and 8 credit points in Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with COMP 3904. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** Written and practical assignments, exam. The picture has a million pixels (in round terms). Like any other interface, it must be well engineered for accuracy, high speed-performance and compatibility with user needs. The Computer Graphics unit of study examines established algorithms for picture generation, covering such topics as hidden-line elimination, shading and texturing, and ray-tracing in terms of the technology of standard graphical output devices and the 3-space geome-
try which applies. The effects on performance of algorithmic design choices are considered and connections are made with the cognate field of computational geometry. Typically in making pictures, a round ball is modelled by the unit sphere $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$ (after Pythagoras), and a point on a tumbling football by the affine transform $p = A p' + T$, where $A$ is a non-singular matrix, $p'$ is a point on the unit sphere, and $T$ is a translation vector. The unit of study therefore assumes an understanding of vector and matrix methods.

COMP 3904 Computer Graphics (Advanced)

4 credit points

Offered: July. Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3004. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3004; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3006 Declarative Programming Languages

4 credit points

Offered: February. Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 8 credit points in Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3906. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments; written exam.

What distinguishes Declarative Programming Languages is the way in which programmers specify the logic of a problem (what is to be done) rather than the mechanics of solving the problem (how to do it). It is this aspect that has led to these sorts of languages being extensively used for Artificial Intelligence software systems. In addition, they are also often used for rapid prototyping of novel software systems, and many of the ideas and techniques employed in declarative programming language systems have found broader application.

The unit of study focuses on two languages: Prolog and Lisp. Through a combination of workshops, lectures and assignment students will gain practical skills and come away with significant new tools with Which to tackle future software development projects.

COMP 3906 Declarative Programming Languages (Adv)

4 credit points

Offered: February. Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and/or Statistics and/or Econometrics. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3006. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3006; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3007 Networked Systems

4 credit points


This unit of study deals with various aspects of communications and distribution systems. It introduces the concepts of computer communications, exposes limitations to communication channels, and it identifies network components and the way they fit together to provide communications functions. The unit of study is also a study of network organisations, and of protocols required at different levels for efficient, reliable, secure, and meaningful communications (International Standard Organisation’s OSI reference model and protocols). Emphasis, however, is placed on the Internet and TCP/IP protocol suite. Students are expected to be able to write distributed applications based on the client/server model using Remote Procedure Call (RPC).

Practical: The practical aspects of the unit of study are centred around a specially designed network laboratory. Experiments aim to provide hands-on experiences on many essential, but difficult aspects of networking. The unit of study offers a wide range of experiments, from the network physical layer (RS-232), managing Microsoft Windows Networks, basic Unix administration to programming with sockets, remote procedure calls, to writing client/server application, Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) application.

COMP 3907 Networked Systems (Advanced)

4 credit points

Offered: February. Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and COMP 2001 or 2901 or ELEC 2601. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3007. Classes: 2 lec & 2 prac/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3007; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3008 Object-Oriented Systems

4 credit points


Provides further study of the object-oriented paradigm in all stages of the software lifecycle.

COMP 3908 Object-Oriented Systems (Advanced)

4 credit points

Offered: February. Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3008. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3008; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3009 Operating Systems

4 credit points


This unit of study provides an introduction to the design and construction of modern operating systems. The emphasis of the unit of study is design and the identification of high-level abstractions. However, the unit of study also has a strong practical component and includes practical exercises which involve the students in implementing components of an operating system.

Topics covered include an introduction to concurrency and synchronisation, processes and process scheduling, memory management, virtual memory, file systems and security. The unit of study is not based on a particular operating system, but frequent reference is made to a number of contemporary systems including Unix, Windows NT and MacOS.

COMP 3909 Operating Systems (Advanced)

4 credit points

Offered: February. Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average and COMP 2001 or 2901 or ELEC 2601. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3009. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3009; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3100 Software Engineering

4 credit points

Offered: July. Prerequisite: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3800. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assessment assignments, written exam.

Software Engineering is designed to equip students with the knowledge necessary to undertake large software design and implementation tasks in a team environment. Emphasis will be on specification, design, implementation and validation tuned to large applications. Students will learn about current software engineering tools and environments to prepare them for real projects. The contents of this unit of study will include the soft-
ware life cycle, human factors in software engineering, require­ments analysis and specification techniques, design methodolo­gies, implementation issues, software tools, validation, verifica­tion, quality assurance and software project management issues.

COMP 3800 Software Engineering (Advanced) 4 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3100. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3100; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3102 User Interfaces 4 credit points

This unit of study introduces several of the critical elements pro­grammers need to create effective user interfaces. These include the essentially technical skills used in creating several of the major types of interface as well as human and design issues. Critical to designing an effective interface is familiarity with the substantial body of knowledge about cognitive and perceptual constraints. The technical skills of User Interface programming include learning current tools for building interfaces. The unit of study will introduce students to ‘web-technology’, program­ming of interfaces in the World-Wide-Web environment, a visu­al programming environment and the Python scripting language and TK toolkit for building graphical interfaces.

COMP 3802 User Interfaces (Advanced) 4 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 16 points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science with Distinction average. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3102. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.

An advanced alternative to COMP 3102; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

COMP 3201 Algorithmic Systems Project 4 credit points

NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are ad­vised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.

Some of the most exciting work being done in the Algorithms and Complexity area today is concerned with the development of software which applies the algorithms and techniques to prac­tical problems. Much progress has been made recently in graph drawing, computational geometry, timetable construction, etc. Real-life instances of these kinds of problems are typically too large to be solved without using efficient algorithms that have been developed for them. In this unit of study you will work in a group to develop a software product of this kind. Past projects have included graph editors for X-windows, various computa­tion geometry projects, and timetable construction.

COMP 3202 Computer Systems Project 4 credit points

NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are ad­vised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204 or 3205, 3206 or 3809.

Students work in groups on a software project. The aim of the project is to provide substantial practical experience in design­ing and modifying an operating system. The task will involve extension and modification of an operating system, which itself runs on simulated hardware above Unix. The simulation is very realistic and all of the usual operating system implementation problems, including synchronisation, memory management, 1/ O, etc, will be encountered.

COMP 3203 Artificial Intelligence Project 4 credit points

NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are ad­vised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.

As with any other applied science, theories and techniques in Artificial Intelligence, regardless of how fancy they appear to be, are of little use by themselves unless they can be used to solve real world problems. Furthermore, they can best be understood and mastered by applying them to non-trivial practical problems. In this project, students will have a chance to write computer programs to solve practical problems in a way “simi­lar” to what intelligent beings do. Specifically, students will be asked to apply learned AI techniques to solve small but realistic and knowledge intensive tasks (e.g., advice-giving, trouble­shooting), in a carefully selected domain; and to evaluate the utility and performance of the techniques used. Students will work in groups.

COMP 3204 Software Engineering Project 4 credit points

NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are ad­vised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.

The primary objectives of this module are that students:
• have the opportunity to complete a large and realistic soft­ware development task
• develop skills in defining software requirements in response to an authentic user’s needs
• put into practice state-of-the-art techniques for developing quality software and record these processes in reports
• develop skills in working in software teams
• evaluate the quality of the software developed

Students will produce several products:
• a requirements document
• evaluation of a product in terms of user needs and the report of testing the software
• produce a report to the client on what has been achieved
• a software product with supporting documentation, in a form suitable to hand over to the client
• a poster outlining the project and highlighting its achievements

COMP 3205 Product Development Project 4 credit points

NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are ad­vised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204 or 3205, 3206 or 3809.

The Product Development Project consists of working, as a member of a group of four students, in the specification, design, implementation and testing of a substantial software product, using sophisticated techniques including object-oriented pro­gramming. The product is often intended for users elsewhere in the University or in the Department, and an important aspect is discussion with eventual users to determine their needs. The unit of study has three aims. Firstly, students learn to use previously gained implementation, testing, and debugging skills in the real­isation of a complete, practical product. Secondly, the impor­tance of careful specification, design and project management to successful completion of a product by a cooperating team is made manifest. Thirdly, students learn to take responsibility for a project and work independently of detailed supervision under the demanding ‘sink or swim’ conditions of real software develop­ment.
COMP 3206 Bioinformatics Project
4 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: COMP 2004 or 2904. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Senior Computer Science (including COMP 3008 or 3100 or 3908 or 3800) and 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology, Biochemistry and/or Pharmacology. Classes: weekly meeting with supervisor plus project work; 3-4 introductory lectures.
Assessment: Quality of software and documentation produced; quality of process; student's written evaluation of outcome.
NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.
Students work in groups to design and develop software that will be useful to practitioners in biosciences.

COMP 3809 Software Project (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science, with Distinction average.
Corequisite: 8 credit points of Senior Computer Science. Classes: 30 mins/week meeting with project supervisor; 3-4 introductory talks; private work on the project. Assessment: Based on quality of the software and documentation produced, and the process by which it is produced, and the student's written reflections on the outcome.
NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.
This unit of study involves students in producing innovative software to support activity in a research or advanced development project, either within the university or in industry.

INFO 3005 Organisational Database Systems
4 credit points
Prohibition: May not be counted with INFO 3905 or COMP 3005 or COMP 3805. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Assignments, written exam.
Large organisations store lots of essential data in central repositories from which many users can access it. This unit covers the development of client-server systems which access shared data in a DBMS. It also deals with the responsibilities of the Database Administrator who must organise the physical structures to make access efficient, and who must also guard the integrity of the data.

INFO 3905 Organisational Database Systems (Adv)
4 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: INFO 2005. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science units of study with Distinction average. Prohibition: May not be counted with COMP 3005 or COMP 3805 or INFO 3005. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Written and programming assignments; written exam.
An advanced alternative to INFO 3005; covers material at an advanced and challenging level.

ISYS 3000 Information Systems Management
4 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: INFO 2000 or COMP 2000 or ISYS 2006. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut/wk; 1 unscheduled lab work. Assessment: Written and practical assignments and written exam.
The syllabus covers applications in business and management, managing information technology, planning and implementation of information systems, end user computing, system approach, strategic planning, operations management, control and audit and quality management, strategic information systems.

ISYS 3012 Project Management and Practice
4 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: INFO 2000. Classes: 2hr lec, 1 prac & 1hr independent study/wk. Assessment: One 2hr examination, written assignments.
This unit of study covers the factors necessary for successful management of system development or enhancement projects. Both technical and behavioural aspects of project management are discussed with a focus on management of development for enterprise-level systems. Major topics include managing the system life cycle, system and database integration issues, network and client-server management, system performance evaluation, managing expectations of team members, cost-effectiveness analysis, and change management.

ISYS 3015 Analytical Methods for IS Professionals
4 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: ISYS 2006 (or ARIN 1000 for BCST and BA Informatics students) and 24 credit points of Intermediate units of study including 8 credit points from INFO or ISYS units of study. Classes: 2hr lec & 1 prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr examination, written assignments.
A collection of different methods for collecting and analysing information will be studied in the context of a systems thinking approach to investigative research. These approaches include participative methods, surveys, focus groups, controlled experiments and case studies.

ISYS 3113 Arts Informatics Systems
4 credit points
A variety of topics relevant to the text and image processing needs of the Arts and Social Sciences such as scripting languages, text retrieval, natural language processing, applied artificial intelligence, and multimedia techniques in the context of data distributed in databases across networks.

ISYS 3207 Information Systems Project
8 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: ISYS 3015 or ARN 2000. Prerequisite: INFO 3005 or ISYS 3000 or 3012 or 3113. Classes: 1 hr lec/wk. Assessment: Written project report and presentation.
The objective is to enable students to design and implement a solution to a complex data processing problem or to investigate an issue in the management or development of a real-world information system. The project consists of students working together in teams to complete a task of adequate complexity that draws on their education in Information Systems to date. The project will either investigate an issue that is important to the successful practice of the management of Information systems including topics in such areas as end-user computing, IS methodologies, business process re-engineering. Alternatively, it will follow through the life-cycle of systems creation and development and delivery using the traditional tools and methods of the systems analyst.

Computer Science Honours
To be awarded Honours in Computer Science, a student must complete units of study to a total of 48 credit points, as approved by the Department and the Faculty, as follows: 8 credit points of research preparation, covering a literature review and research plan, 16 credit points of research project, and 24 credit points of coursework units of study, which, except with permission of the Department and Faculty, must all be from 4000-level units of study which are in the subject area of Computer Science (that is, units of study which have codes starting with COMP or INFO).
Note that the Faculty requires that Honours be completed in two consecutive semesters of full-time study, or four consecutive semesters of part-time study; individual results for separate units of study will not appear on the transcript, instead a single final grade and mark is given for the Honours course, as determined by the Faculty based on performance in Honours and in prior undergraduate study.

COMP 4301 Algorithms (Advanced Topic)
4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Credit in COMP 3001. Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.
NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Algorithms.
This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3001. The coverage would be at the level of an professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: parallel algorithms, randomised algorithms, approximation algorithms for intractable problems.

COMP 4302 Artificial Intelligence
4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Credit in COMP 3002.
Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.

NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.

To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Artificial Intelligence. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3002. The coverage would be at the level of an professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: Machine Learning, Natural Language Processing, Non-monotonic reasoning.

COMP 4304 Graphics (Advanced Topic)
4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Credit in COMP 3004.
Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.

NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.

To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Graphics. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3004. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: three-dimensional rendering, constraint-maintainance image systems.

COMP 4305 Networked Systems (Advanced Topic)
4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Credit in COMP 3007.
Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.

NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.

To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Networked Systems. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3007. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: network management and performance tuning, internetworking, implementation of network protocols.

COMP 4307 Distributed Systems (Advanced Topic)
4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Credit in COMP 3007 or Credit in COMP 3009.
Classes: 2hrs lec & 1hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.

NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.

To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Distributed Systems. This would build on ideas of networks or operating systems provided in the prerequisites. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: electronic commerce, distributed operating systems, security in distributed systems.

COMP 4309 Object-Oriented Systems (Advanced Topic)
4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Credit in COMP 3008.
Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.

NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.

To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Object-Oriented Systems. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3008. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: distributed object systems, implementation of object-oriented languages, type theory for object languages.

COMP 4400 Operating Systems (Advanced Topic)
4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Credit in COMP 3009.
Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.

NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.

To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Operating Systems. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3009. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: system administration, process group infrastructure, modern kernel internals.

COMP 4401 Software Engineering (Advanced Topic)
4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Credit in COMP 3100.
Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.

NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.

To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Software Engineering. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3100. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: software metrics, tools for CASE, software architecture description.

COMP 4402 User Interfaces (Advanced Topic)
4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Credit in COMP 3102.
Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination.

NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.

To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of User Interfaces. This would build on the broad survey provided by COMP 3102. The coverage would be at the level of a professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: user-adaptive systems, information filtering, usability testing.
COMP 4403 Computation Theory (Advanced Topic) 4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Credit in COMP 2003 and 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Classes: 2hrs lec & 1hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination. NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.
To develop understanding of the theoretical limits of computation, and the proof techniques used to show these limits in specific problems. Syllabus Summary: Computability: models of computation and their relationships; recursive sets and recursively enumerable sets; Godel incompleteness theorem; halting problem; complexity theory; speed-up theorems; reductions; NP-completeness.

COMP 4404 Scientific Visualisation (Advanced Topic) 4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Credit in one of: COMP 3001 or COMP 3304 or PHYS 3303. Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination. NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Scientific Visualisation. The coverage would be at the level of an professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: medical imaging and simulation.

COMP 4601 Advances in Computer Science 1 4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department. Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination. NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Computing. This unit is used when a student wants to take a further topic within a field which has already been studied at 4000-level. Head will not grant permission unless the topic being taught is substantially different from those studied previously.

COMP 4602 Advances in Computer Science 2 4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department. Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination. NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Computing. This unit is used when a student wants to take a further topic within a field which has already been studied at 4000-level. Head will not grant permission unless the topic being taught is substantially different from those studied previously.

COMP 4603 Advances in Computer Science 3 4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department. Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination. NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Computing. This unit is used when a student wants to take a further topic within a field which has already been studied at 4000-level. Head will not grant permission unless the topic being taught is substantially different from those studied previously.

COMP 4604 Advances in Computer Science 4 4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department. Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination. NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Computing. This unit is used when a student wants to take a further topic within a field which has already been studied at 4000-level. Head will not grant permission unless the topic being taught is substantially different from those studied previously.

INFO 4300 Information Systems (Advanced Topic) 4 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Credit in ISYS 3000. Classes: 2hrs lec & 1 hr tutorial or lab/wk. Assessment: Written and practical assignments (individually and/or in small groups) and a final examination. NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.
To develop knowledge of the concepts, and mastery of the techniques, in one specialist topic within the field of Information Systems. This would build on the broad survey provided by ISYS 3000. The coverage would be at the level of an professional monograph, or papers from the research literature. The specific topic covered would vary from one offering to another, depending on staff interest and expertise. Example topics include: management of change in organisations, soft systems analysis, workflow management.

INFO 4901 Research Preparation 8 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department. This unit involves the preparation needed for a significant project of research. A weekly lecture covers topics such as use of literature, structure of a thesis, evaluation of research claims. Students are required to produce three main contributions.
• A literature review: This must give a thoughtful and integrated account of the relevant prior work, as normally found in a thesis chapter. Assessment will be based on both the thoroughness of the coverage and on the understanding of the purpose and prior work.
• Research Plan and Project requirements: For a system or product type project, the specifications are similar to those defined in software engineering. For a theoretical type of project, this really means a "critical analysis of the problem, identification of the problem and definition of the problem". Assessment is based on the appropriateness of the work as a basis for a successful honours project.
• Initial progress: The nature of this progress should be negotiated with the project supervisor, but it could be, for example, a prototype implementation, derivation of existing results, or an experimental setup (e.g. a simulation environment).
INFO 4902  Research Project
16 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Permission of Head of Department.
This unit represents the completion of the project of supervised research, whose initial planning was done in INFO 4901. The main outcome is a thesis (usually about 50 pages long), which describes the purpose of the work, the background and prior results, what was accomplished, the evidence you have collected for the success of the project, and what further work might be worthwhile. For the most successful projects, it is reasonable that the thesis will form the basis of publications in the research literature.

INFO 4999  Computer Science Honours Result
0 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Permission of the Head of Department.
All students in Computer Science Honours must enrol in this non-assessable unit of study in their final semester.

Information Systems Honours
Information Systems Honours consists of coursework and a project. The project involves a substantial development or investigation task generally in support of the department's research effort. It provides training in investigating the history of the body of knowledge that encompasses a conceptual problem space, defining a complex task to tackle the problem, and then taking the task to completion. Students receive an education in moving through a problem from its inception to its completion so that they gain the confidence and experience to tackle independently significant research and industrial projects. Research areas in the Department include natural language processing, data mining, systems methodologies and Workflow methods. Students are required to participate in Departmental seminars as part of their coursework and in all other activities of the Department. They are provided with office accommodation and laboratory facilities and may be employed for a few hours per week in undergraduate teaching.
For further details consult the Departmental Handbook and the Honours Guide Book.

School of Geosciences
The School of Geosciences includes three discipline areas with separate unit of study codes: Geography (GEOG), Geology (GEOL) and Geophysics (GEOP). Students may major in any one of the three areas. The School is located in the Madsen Building (Geography), the Edgeworth David Building (Geology and Geophysics) and in the Madsen Building (Geography).

Geography
Geography is a varied and versatile area of study covering a broad spectrum of knowledge. It was once concerned principally with the description of the earth, but modern geography now embraces society's relationship with the earth within a scientific and highly-structured framework. Currently there are three main elements of Geography actively pursued by the Division. Aspects of physical geography deal with phenomena such as landforms, plants and soil as elements of physical landscapes. Human geography consists mainly of social and economic geography and is concerned with such features as rural and urban settlements, cultural influences and way of life. Economic geography includes the study of agriculture, industry, transport, marketing and resources. Environmental geography is concerned with human/land relationships. This was a traditional theme used as early as in Griffith Taylor's time in the 1920s. It has come to the forefront with contemporary concerns for the environment. However, these three divisions are arbitrary, and some units of study involve integration of various aspects of them all.

As theoretical understanding and quantitative precision have advanced, geography has developed as an important discipline for analysing and proposing solutions to practical problems. Geographers have proved their value in such fields as local government, town and regional planning, decentralisation and environmental management.

Tutorials and practical work
First year students must attend one three-hour practical session each week (see timetable). All students in second and third years are required to attend tutorials and/or designated practical sessions each week.

Assigned work and examinations
In Junior, Intermediate and Senior units of study, assignments contribute significantly to final marks.

Conducted field excursions
Students in Junior units of study are required to attend two one-day excursions to localities within about 150km of Sydney. In Intermediate and Senior units of study, students are required to take part in long excursions, of about a week's duration, based on a centre remote from Sydney. However, in physical and environmental geography, there may be the chance of substituting for this remote excursion by having a number of days each semester in the field (up to five days each semester). Those who wish to apply for an interest-free loan to enable them to meet the costs of excursions should consult the SRC and the financial assistance section of the central administration.

Excursion work will be assessed by written assignment and/or examination. Exemption from excursions will only be granted under exceptional circumstances. Requests for exemption must be submitted in writing to the Head of Geography.

Geography handbook
Further details of activities, units of study, excursions, and omer relevant material are contained in the Geography Handbook available from the Enquiry Office in the Madsen Building.

Note: Some units of study may be rescheduled to allow for expected staff changes.

Geography Junior units of study
Geography offers two Junior units of study: Geography 1001 in the February Semester and Geography 1002 in the July Semester. Both units of study consist of three lectures and three hours of laboratory work a week. Morning lectures are repeated in the afternoon. All students do the same unit of study.

Summer School: January-February.
Geography offers some units of study in The Sydney Summer School. Consult The Sydney Summer School web site for more information: www.usyd.edu.au/summerschool

GEOG 1001  Biophysical Environments
6 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Short, Dr Gale
Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & 3hr prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, 1500w report, prac assignments.
This unit of study provides an introduction to the earth's biophysical environment. It begins by considering the earth's place in the universe, its origin and its development, and the nature and evolution of the earth's structure. This is followed by an investigation of the evolution of the earth's physical environment and its development to its present stage over time. With this background, the unit of study goes on to examine the earth's hydrosphere and atmosphere and the major landforms produced by the interaction of atmospheric and ocean processes with the earth's surface, including fluvial, arid, coastal and glacial systems.

Practical: Field excursion one half day/sem.

GEOG 1002  Human Environments
6 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Connell & Dr W Pritchard
Offered: July, January (short). Classes: 3 lec & 3hr prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, 2000w essay, prac exercises.

Environmental and Human Geography develops understanding of processes and consequences of interactions among people and between people and their environments. Questions, challenges
and issues that stem from the relationships and transformations in the built, natural, social and spatial environments are introduced and scrutinised. Social structures and development are explored and principles of human geography are presented through study of the location and distribution of economic activities with special reference to Australia and the Asia-Pacific region.

Geography Intermediate units of study

The Department offers seven Intermediate units of study in 3 streams - namely geomorphology, environmental geography and human geography. The streams and their units of study are:

- Geomorphology - Geography 2001, 2002 and 2302
- Environmental - Geography 2101 and 2102
- Human - Geography 2201 and 2202

Each unit of study consists of three lectures and the equivalent of five hours assigned work (which may comprise of tutorials, practicals, individual course work and/or field work). All students are required to attend compulsory one to three day field excursions associated with each unit of study which are held within the semester. Some units of study hold two to three such excursions.

Students who have completed the Junior Geography and Junior Environmental Science prerequisites may elect to do units of study in one or two of these streams.

To complete Intermediate Geography, a student must select two Intermediate Geography units of study. Each unit of study is 8 credit points. A student would normally select two sequential units of study from one of the three streams (Geomorphology, Environmental, Human). However, students may vary the sequence of units of study between streams and options within units of study with the permission of the Head of Department. Not all units of study may be offered in any given year.

Special Geography Sequence (Science students)

A candidate who has completed 36 Junior credit points including 12 Junior credit points of Mathematics and 12 Junior credit points of Physics or Chemistry and who has not taken Geography 1001 or 1002 may apply to the department for permission to enrol in any Intermediate Geography unit of study.

The Department of Geography is not normally prepared to support such applications to enrol in Intermediate Geography units of study from persons other than those who, in their first year of studies, have completed six Junior units of study above the concessional pass grade and have not subsequently failed in any Intermediate unit of study.

GEOG 2001 Processes in Geomorphology

8 credit points

Associate Professor D Dragovich

Offered: February. Prerequisite: 36 credit points of Junior units of study, including GEOG 1001 or ENV11001 or 1002. Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Resource Economics should have 36 credit points from Junior units of study in Biology, Chemistry and Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with GEOG 2302 or MARS 2002. Classes: 3 lec & 5 prac or fieldwk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, 1500w essay or prac reports. NB: Other Information: As for GEOG 2001.

Assessment:

Geomorphology stream: This unit of study focuses not on global, but meso- and micro-scales on two of the major morpho-stratigraphic systems, namely fluvial and coastal geomorphology. Both provide introductory analyses of rivers and coasts, so fundamental to understanding the physical environments which affect the sustainability of these regions.

GEOG 2101 Environmental Change and Human Response

8 credit points

Associate Professor D Dragovich & Dr Chapman

Offered: February. Prerequisite: 36 credit points of Junior units of study, including GEOG 1001 or 1002 or ENV11001 or 1002. Classes: 3 lec & 2 prac & fieldwk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, 1500w essay or prac reports. NB: Other Information: As for GEOG 2001.

Environmental Geography stream: Environmental change occurs at time scales from seconds to centuries or longer, from the sudden and catastrophic to gradual transformations barely noticeable at human time scales. Some kinds of environmental change are largely caused by humans, but in other cases humans are helpless before the uncontrollable forces of nature. Environmental change is explored in all of these categories. Consideration is given to land degradation problems such as soil erosion and desertification, and how humans are both implicated in these problems and respond to them. We also study environmental hazards like floods and bushfires, and how we may (or in some cases may not) effectively manage them. Included in the unit of study will be a variety of techniques for the analysis of environmental problems.

GEOG 2102 Resource and Environmental Management

8 credit points

Dr Hirsch and Dr McManus

Offered: February. Prerequisite: 36 credit points of Junior units of study, including GEOG 1001 or 1002 or ENV11001 or 1002. Classes: 3 lec & 5 prac or fieldworkwk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, 2000w essay, tut papers, prac and fieldwork report/s. NB: Other Information: As for GEOG 2001.

Environmental Geography stream: This unit of study forms part of the Environmental Geography and Resource Management stream which is designed to evaluate human interaction with the biophysical environment and use of the earth's surface and its resources. Emphasis is upon human impacts on environments through social, economic and political processes and through deliberate decision making and management. Policy responses are considered at a range of scales. The unit of study examines the nature and characteristics of selected resource processes with reference to Australian (and, as appropriate, other national and international) contexts, and, on a more global and regional scale, focuses on the changing relationship between people and environments in tropical Asia and the Pacific.

GEOG 2201 Cultural and Economic Geography

8 credit points

Assoc Prof Connell, Dr W Pritchard.

Offered: February. Prerequisite: 36 credit points of Junior units of study, including GEOG 1001 or 1002 or ENV1001 or 1002. Classes: 3 lec & 5hr tut or prac or fieldworkwk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, two 2000w essays, tut papers, prac and fieldwork reports. NB: Other Information: As for GEOG 2001.
Human Geography stream: This unit of study examines the spatial processes that underpin cultural and economic activity. Two themes dominate: firstly cultural and economic activities possess and are defined by multiple sets of spatial relations; and secondly, that economic and cultural processes and practices are by necessity inter-related. These arguments provide the entry points for debate on the social construction of economic and cultural spaces, with specific attention to topics including urban change and gentrification; ethnicity; the geographies of global financial flows; and the development of industrial clusters. The unit also develops arguments relating to the economic and cultural geographies of food production and consumption.

**GEOG2202 Urban and Political Geography**

8 credit points

Prof E Waddell.

**Offered:** July. **Prerequisite:** 36 credit points of Junior units of study, including GEOG 1001 or 1002 or ENV11002 or ECOP 1001 or 1002. **Classes:** 3 lec & 5 hr tut or prac or fieldwork/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, two 2000w essays, tut papers, prac and fieldwork reports.

**NB:** Other Information: As for GEOG 2001.

Human Geography stream: This unit of study starts by examining urban processes and problems in developed and developing countries. For developed countries, the focus is on urban economies, suburbs, urban politics, and the nature of the built environment. For developing countries, urbanisation trends and the ideologies of planning policies are considered. The unit of study considers the political constructions of space, with specific reference to issues of sovereignty and the changing character of political borders and divisions. Topics include diasporas, refugee policies, the role of culture in nationalism, and global geopolitical trends.

**GEOG 2302 Fluvial Geomorphology**

6 credit points

Dr Gavin Doyle.

**Offered:** July. **Prerequisite:** GEOG 2001 or 36 credit points of Junior units of study including GEOG 1001 or ENV1MOO1 or 11002 or GEOG 2001. Students in the Bachelor of Resource Economics should have 36 credit points of Junior units of study in Biology, Chemistry and Mathematics. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with GEOG 2002. **Classes:** 3 lec, 3 prac & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 3hr theory exam, 1 essay, 1 project.

This unit will provide an introduction to fluvial processes and morphology, with particular reference to the Australian environment. The unit will take a holistic view of the fluvial system, emphasising that stream characteristics are an outcome of interrelated variables operating at different scales within the catchment. It will include a description of catchment characteristics: water and sediment delivery, conveyance and influence on channel morphology; floods and floodplains; natural and anthropogenic channel change; groundwater issues; and estuarine sedimentation.

**GEOG 3001 Coastal Environments and Dynamics**

12 credit points

Assoc. Prof. Short, Dr Cowell.

**Offered:** February. **Prerequisite:** GEOG 2001 or 2002 or 2101 or MARS 2002. **Classes:** 3 lec & 6 hr prac or field/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, two 1500w essays, prac reports.

Senior Geomorphology stream

This unit of study examines the marine, terrestrial and atmospheric components that contribute to the formation and the nature of coastal environments, with particular emphasis on Australian coastal systems. It goes on to focus on the general principles of morphodynamic adjustment to changes in coastal boundary components and their impact on the inner shelf, shoreline and estuaries. The field excursions are closely linked to the unit of study and practical work.

**GEOG 3002 Environmental Geomorphology**

12 credit points

Assoc. Prof. D Dragovich, Dr S Gale.

**Offered:** July. **Prerequisite:** GEOG 2001 or 2002 or 2101. **Classes:** 3 lec & 6 prac or field/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, two 1500w essays, prac and field reports.

Senior Geomorphology stream

One component of this unit of study deals with the effects of weathering on the physical and the built environment, and considers the relationship between soils and landforms. This part of the unit may be taken with soil science. The other component deals with environmental change in Australia and the interaction of people with the Australian environment.

**GEOG 3101 Catchment Management**

12 credit points

Lecturers to be determined

**Offered:** February. **Prerequisite:** GEOG 2001 or 2002 or 2101 and GEOG 2102 or 2201 or 2102. **Classes:** 3 lec & 1 tut & 8 prac or field/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, two 1500w essays.

Senior Environmental stream

The unit of study is concerned with understanding the functioning of river catchments from both natural science and social science perspectives, at a variety of scales. The catchment as a morphodynamic process-response system is addressed with an emphasis on the relationships between processes and landform entities. Similarly, relationships within social, economic, and political systems are explored within the catchment context, with particular emphasis on the interactions between the social system and the physical environment. Empirical context for the unit will primarily be drawn from the Murray-Darling, Mekong, and Hawkesbury-Nepean catchments. Fieldwork in the latter is integral to the unit of study.

**GEOG 3102 Coastal Management and GIS**

12 credit points

Dr Chapman, Dr Cowell.

**Offered:** July. **Prerequisite:** GEOG 2001 or 2002 or 2101 or MARS 2002. **Classes:** 3 lec & 6 prac or field/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, two 1500w essay, prac or reports.

Senior Environmental Geomorphology stream
The coastal zone provides an ideal area for the study of resources management, since virtually all the central concerns of resources management are exemplified in that zone. Hence, the structure of this unit of study will be determined by these concerns, with the application to the coastal zone providing the central unifying theme. The unit of study first addresses critical concerns, with the application to the coastal zone providing the central unifying theme. The unit of study then applies geographical information systems in environmental assessment and management of coastal drainage catchments. It focuses on the development and application of GIS models for strategic planning and is structured around a field exercise in location-analysis within a coastal catchment. Practical work involves extensive use of computers.

**Practical:** Field excursion one 2-day.

**GEOG 3201 Asia-Pacific Development**
12 credit points
Assoc Prof Connell, Dr Hirsch, Prof E Waddell

**Offered:** February, Prerequisite: GEOG 2101 or 2102 or 2201 or 2202. Classes: 3 lec & 9hr tut or prac or fieldwork/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, two 2000w essays, tut papers, prac and fieldwork reports.

Senior Social and Economic Geography stream

The unit of study builds on key human geographic principles from the sub-disciplines of environmental, economic, developmental, social, cultural and urban geography.

The unit of study contains three options. Two are taught sequentially within the semester. The third is a field school that is run over a five week period in January-February, that is prior to the commencement of the semester. The Field School is held alternately in Southeast Asia (typically Vietnam, Laos and Thailand) and in the Island Pacific (typically Fiji, Vanuatu and New Caledonia). It is run in close association with university staff and students in the host countries and it focusses on environmental and developmental issues in the context of rapid rural and urban change.

**GEOG 3202 Sustainable Cities & Regional Change**
12 credit points
Dr P. McManus.

**Offered:** February, Prerequisite: GEOG 2101 or 2201 or 2202. Classes: 3 lec & 9 hrs tut or prac or fieldwork or indiv. research/wk. **Assessment:** One 3hr exam, two 2000w essays, tut papers, prac and fieldwork reports/a.

Senior Social and Economic Geography stream

This unit of study develops the urban geography and environmental management ideas introduced in second year subjects. The focus is on the deconstructualisation of both cities and regions in order to physically change these spaces. The unit of study draws upon Australian and international examples and traces changes in ideology and physical form over time. Students completing this unit of study will have a sound understanding of urban environmental issues, current debates in urban and regional planning for sustainability and how to use GIS in urban and regional studies. Topics covered include ecological footprint analysis, transport, urban form, environmental history, government policy on cities and regions and the use of GIS in urban and regional studies.

**GEOG 3302 Mining and Society**
12 credit points
Assoc Prof Connell, Dr W Pritchard.

**Offered:** July, Prerequisite: GEOG (2001 or 2002 or 2101 or 2201 or 2202 or 2101) or GEOL 2002 or 2005. Classes: 4 lec & 4 prac/wk. One 5 day field excursion. **Assessment:** One 3hr exam, two 2000w essays, tut papers, prac and fieldwork reports.

Senior Social and Economic Geography stream

This unit of study will provide an overview of key issues relating to the assessment of the social and economic impacts of mining and resource industries. Topics to be covered include: the economic geography of the global resources industry; Indigenous Land Rights and Native Title; regional economic analysis using input-output tables; social research on company town' mining environments and fly-in fly-out mining systems, and the political geographies of contested resource ownership. The unit will be taught on the basis of two lecture/seminar presentations weekly, plus problem-solving practical classes where students will be required to critically evaluate Impact Assessment documents relating to major mining developments. The lecture/seminar presentations will each have a two hour duration and will combine formal lecture-style teaching techniques with collaborative roundtable seminar discussions.

**Geography Honours**

Students contemplating Geography Honours will be invited to complete a preliminary registration form in the July Semester.

Following the publication of the July semester Senior Geography unit of study results, those eligible students who have preregistered will be invited to formally enrol. They are required to consult the Head of Geography as soon as possible after the publication of the results concerning choice of topic and the appointment of a staff supervisor. Preliminary work should begin shortly after the publication of these results.

Honours students are required to undertake formal coursework during their first semester and to participate in seminars throughout the year as arranged. They will be required to study original problems, working as appropriate in the field, the laboratory, libraries, and in some instances in conjunction with other university or government departments. A dissertation of not more than 20 000 words must be submitted during the second semester, followed by an examination that may include both written and oral work.

**Geology and Geophysics**

**Location**

Geology and Geophysics are housed in the Edgeworth David Building, immediately south of Fisher Library on Eastern Avenue. First year lectures and laboratories are held in the Carslaw Building.

**Structure of Units of Study**

Entry into Junior units of study in Geology does not require any prior knowledge of the subject. The Junior units of study provide an introduction to the earth sciences. The Intermediate and Senior Geology units of study build on the preceding coursework to present a balanced and wide ranging coverage of the subject area. A degree of specialisation is built into the Senior units of study as they are designed especially for students majoring in geology and proposing to pursue a career in that profession.

Geophysics is a component of most of the units of study in Geology but it is also offered as autonomous Senior units of study.

Suitably qualified students may proceed to Honours units of study in either Geology or Geophysics.

**Geology Junior units of study**

Students considering enrolling in these units of study should read the pamphlet entitled ‘Junior Units of Study in Geology’, which can be obtained from the Enquiry Office in the Edgeworth David Building. It gives details of content, text and reference books, staffing and other relevant matters.

All Junior Geology students are required to register in the first laboratory session of each semester.

**GEOEL 1001 Earth and its Environment**
6 credit points
Prof P Davies

**Offered:** February. **Assumed knowledge:** No previous knowledge of Geology assumed. **Classes:** 3 lec & prac or tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, class and field work.

The aim of this unit of study is to provide students with an understanding of how the Earth system works, its origin, plate tectonics, surface processes, evolution of life and geologic time. The crises in resources and fossil fuel and implications for our economy will be discussed and an assessment made of our own impact on the Earth together with the role of geologists in protecting and monitoring the environment. Students will learn techniques and types of observations used to decipher the history and evolution of the Earth, and dating sediments and rocks. Laboratory classes and a one day field trip in the Sydney region will involve exercises in observing and describing Earth materi-
Geology Intermediate Units of Study

GEOL 2001 Plate Tectonics and Materials
8 credit points
Dr D Wyman.
Offered: February. Prerequisite: GEOL 1002 or ENV1100. A candidate who has completed 24 credit points of Junior units of study in Physics and Chemistry and who has not taken Junior Geology or ENV1100, may apply under section 1 (4) for permission to enrol in GEOL 2001. Classes: 4 lec & 2 prac or tut/wk. Assessment: Two 2hr theory, lab exam, class work, field work. This unit of study introduces students to new practical techniques that provide a heightened understanding of the concepts introduced in the Junior units of study in Geology. The unit of study will examine the geodynamic processes that control global plate tectonics, the analysis and interpretation of geological structures and the fundamental processes responsible for the origin and evolution of the main types of igneous and sedimentary rocks. Through the analysis of hand specimens and a theoretical practical introduction to the use of the polarising microscope, the unit will also provide an introduction to the methods of optical crystallography, optical mineralogy and mineral identification in common rocks. In addition to laboratory classes there will be a compulsory five day field trip to near Yass, where students will be instructed in methods of geological mapping and the identification of geological objects in the field. Students will be required to pay hosteld accommodation for five nights.

GEOL 2002 Resource Exploration
4 credit points
Dr Birch
Offered: July. Prerequisite: GEOL 2001. Classes: 2 lec & 1 prac or tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, class work. Materials sourced from mining and fossil fuels are important to the Australian economy and essential parts of our everyday lives. Geological concepts developed in Geology 2001 are used as a basis to understand the basic physical, chemical and biological processes that formed metamorphic rocks, petroleum, coal and ore deposits in Australia. The unit of study also introduces students to geophysics and geophysical techniques used in resource exploration.

GEOL 2003 Fossils and Time
4 credit points
Dr Buick
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 24 credit points of Science units of study. Classes: 2 lec & 1 prac or tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr theory, class work. This palaeontology and stratigraphy unit of study is aimed at geoscientists, archaeologists, biologists, marine and environmental scientists who use fossils or stratigraphic data to determine ages, environments or evolutionary lineages. It provides an overview of fossil biodiversity, concentrating on invertebrate animals but also covering vertebrates, plants and microorganisms, with the emphasis on those groups that are most environmentally or stratigraphically useful. It also considers the main methods of stratigraphic correlation and age determination, concentrating on litho- and biod-stratigraphy but also covering the more modern techniques of chemo-, magneto- and sequence-stratigraphy as well as radiometric age dating.

GEOL 2004 Environmental Geology: Hazards
4 credit points
Dr Hughes
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 24 credit points of Science units of study. See prerequisites for Senior Geology. Classes: 3 lec/wk & fieldwork. Assessment: One 2hr exam, one field report. The Earth sciences provide the essential framework for understanding many of the natural and anthropogenic hazards that exist in the human environment. Principles of effective waste (including radioactive) management are presented as a means of mitigating pollution hazard. The unit of study also examines a range of natural hazards that can impact on society, either at a nuisance level (slope erosion, land subsidence) or as a disaster (earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, meteor impact). The unit of study finishes with a number of case studies looking at the geological hazards faced by people living in some of the world’s major cities.

GEOL 2005 Environmental Geology: Resources
4 credit points
Dr Birch
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 24 credit points of Science units of study. See prerequisites for Senior Geology. Classes: 3 lec/wk & fieldwork. Assessment: One 2hr exam. Australia is a major primary producing nation and mining accounts for a substantial part of its export income. This segment of the environmental geology program is concerned with the application of geological information and techniques in solving conflicts that may arise when new mines are proposed. It shows how geological principles can be used to minimise environmental degradation in areas of active mining. Topics covered include renewable and non-renewable global energy resources, the importance of minerals in an industrialised society, mineral extraction and processing, the environmental impact of mining and mineral processing, site reclamation, recycling, ecologically sustainable development, global climate change and environmental law.

Geology Senior units of study

Geology & Geophysics offers six units of study in five streams focussed on the vocational training needs of graduates seeking employment in Mineral Exploration as geologists or geophysicists, in Petroleum Exploration as geologists or geophysicists, and in Marine Geology. The streams and their recommended minimum units of study are:

- Mineral Exploration-geology: GEOL 3101, GEOL 3102 and GEOL 3103
- Mineral Exploration-geophysics: GEOP 3201, GEOP 3202 and GEOL 3101
- Petroleum Exploration-geology: GEOL 3101, 3102 and GEOP 3201
- Petroleum Exploration-geophysics: GEOP 3201, GEOP 3202 and GEOL 3102
- Marine geology and geophysics: GEOL 3102, GEOL 3104 and GEOP 3201

Students that desire a general background in Geology and Geophysics for a career in government, education, resources law, commodity economics and management, or environmental earth science can construct their own stream consisting of any grouping of units of study. Each unit of study consists of three lectures and the equivalent of nine hours assigned work per week, which may comprise practical classes, seminars, individual course work and/or field work. Some units of study have compulsory field excursions, which are commonly held in semester breaks.

To complete Senior Geology & Geophysics, a student must complete a minimum of two units of study in either Geology or Geophysics (24 credit points). A student would normally select at least two sequential units of study from the five streams, however, students may vary the sequence of units of study.
study between streams and options within units of study with the permission of the Head of School. Students may elect to complete four Senior units of study (12 credit points each) in one year, giving a total of 48 credit points.

Students who have passed at least two of the Senior units of study in Geology or Geophysics with a credit average or above may proceed to the appropriate unit of study in Geology or Geophysics Honours.

GEOL 3101 Crustal Growth and Recycling 12 credit points Dr Geoffrey Clarke.
Offered: February. Prerequisite: GEOL 2002. Prohibition: May not be counted with GEOL 3001. Classes: 12 hours of lectures & practical classes per wk, one 6-day field excursion. Assessment: Two 2 hr theory & laboratory exams, classwork and field exercises.
One half of this unit will study the major tectonic processes that shape the Earth's surface and their products. Tectonic, metamorphic and structural studies provide students with a more detailed understanding of global tectonic theory. Students will study rocks from active tectonic environments, the structure of the crust in different tectonic settings, processes that control mountain building, and the effects of modern and ancient plate boundaries on the evolution of the continents. In addition, students will be introduced to methods of aerial photograph interpretation and applications of remote sensing in geology.

The other half of this unit provides a detailed understanding of the origin and evolution (pedogenesis) of Earth's crust. It will show how thin sections and hand samples of igneous rocks can be used in conjunction with chemical and isotopic data to illustrate magmatic processes. A compulsory 6 day field excursion to the South Coast of New South Wales will be held over the Easter break, to study relevant rocks in their geologic setting. Students will be required to pay the cost of hostel accommodation for five nights.

GEOL 3102 Earth's Evolution and Energy 12 credit points Dr R Buck.
Offered: February. Prerequisite: GEOL 2002 or 2003 or 8 credit points of Intermediate Biology, Environmental or Marine Science. Prohibition: May not be counted with GEOL 3002, 3004 and/or 3006. Students who have completed any one of these units should see the separate entries for these units. Classes: 12 hours of lectures & practical classes per wk, one weekend field excursion. Assessment: Two 2 hr exams, assignment and classwork.
One half of this unit is aimed at geologists, biologists, environmental and marine scientists who are interested in the evolution of life, how it has been constrained by changing environmental conditions, and how it provides a basis for assessing modern environmental problems such as 'nuclear winter', global warming, the ozone hole and biodiversity destruction. It includes a seminar series focussing on the major events in the history of life and the earth, including mass extinctions and explosive radiations and their evolutionary and ecological influences and outcomes. This emphasises critical reading of scientific papers, short oral presentations and group discussions. An accompanying lecture and practical component will focus on historical geology, particularly of the Australian continent, covering the changing nature of Earth's geological record and surface environment through time. A weekend field excursion to examine a mass extinction horizon is also included.

The other half of this unit provides a comprehensive introduction to petroleum exploration. It acquaints students with tools currently being used in the industry and is underpinned by modern concepts of basin architecture and sequence stratigraphy. Exploration techniques include the principals and practice of electrical logging, source rock evaluation and reservoir quality assessment. The controlling influence of basin architecture is examined in terms of critical factors such as hydrocarbon source, migration and entrapment, whereas the modern concepts of sequence stratigraphy and seismic stratigraphy are used to demonstrate climatic and tectonic control. This unit of study uses a problem solving approach to bring the theoretical and practical issues of petroleum exploration into clear focus.

GEOL 3103 Ore Deposit Geology & Structural Mapping 12 credit points Dr Derek Wyman.
Offered: July. Prerequisite: GEOL 2002. Classes: 12 hours of lectures & practical classes per wk, two field excursions. Assessment: Two 2 hr theory & laboratory exams, class work and field reports.

One half of this unit provides an introduction to the geology of metallic ore deposits. Deposits will be examined in terms of their geographic and tectonic distribution, physical and geochemical characteristics, genesis, and related exploration criteria. General metallogenic principals will be emphasised through the examination of representative ore deposit subtypes including: magmatic Cr-PGE-Ni-Gu; volcanicogenic and sedimentary Cu-Pb-Zn; massive sulphide; lode gold; Mississippi Valley type Pb-Zn and Cu-Mo-Au porphyry. Laboratory classes will include reflected and transmitted light microscopy of ores and associated rock types, along with hand specimen assessment; evaluation of geochemical data; and a synthesis of Global to Local exploration methods. In addition to laboratory classes there will be a five-day field excursion to an area of known sub-surface mineralisation, close to active mining operations. There, students will plan and execute basic geological, magnetic, gravimetric, electromagnetic and electrical prospecting surveys. Data collected in the field will be analysed both on-site and in the laboratory. Students will be required to pay hostel accommodation for five nights.

The other half of this unit will give students practical experience in advanced structural analysis. It examines aspects of structural geology that characterise the tectonic setting and evolution of various sedimentary basins, integrating geological models that assist in the search for petroleum resources. It also examines current models proposed for the origin and evolution of multiply deformed ninesis terrains in different tectonic settings and shows how to combine different types of both field and laboratory data to develop structural models for these terrains. A ten day field trip will be run between Semesters 1 and 2 to an area near Broken Hill or Mudgee (alternate years), where students will be instructed in methods of geological mapping and map interpretation in complexly deformed and metamorphosed terranes. Students will be required to pay hostel accommodation for this excursion, and the field trip may involve camping.

GEOL 3104 Sedimentary Processes 12 credit points Assoc. Prof. Jock Keene.
Offered: July. Prerequisite: GEOL 2001 or 8 credit points of Intermediate Marine Science. Classes: 12 hours of lectures & practical classes per wk, two weekend field excursions. Assessment: Two 2 hr theory & laboratory exams, assignment and class work.
The first half of this unit provides a detailed understanding of the physical processes responsible for producing sedimentary textures, bed-forms and structures observed in both modern and ancient depositional environments. The meory content of the course is divided into three themes. The fluid dynamics theme addresses boundary layer processes, in particular, turbulence and shear stress production at the fluid/sediment boundary. Both unidirectional (currents) and oscillatory (waves) flows are considered. The sediment dynamics theme describes the mechanics of sediment entrainment, transport and deposition for both cohesionless (sandy) and cohesive (muddy) sediments. The final theme explains how the interaction of fluid and sediment dynamics produces the wide variety of bedforms and structures observed in both modern sediments and ancient sedimentary rocks. The practical content of the course will develop students' skills in field experimentation and sampling, and the quantitative interpretation of physical processes from the study of sedimentary textures and structures. A weekend field excursion forms part of the practical program, and students will be required to cover the cost of hostel accommodation for one night.

The second half of this unit examines the interaction of physical, chemical and biological processes active on, and in, the sea floor of Planet Earth. A variety of continental margins will be
compared together with the deep sea floor. Samples from the shelf, slope and deep-sea will enable examination of the role of plants and animals in modifying sediment texture and composition, unravelling the history of how sediments became rocks, and enable an understanding of how and why ocean basin sedimentary deposits have changed through time. The past 200 million years will be analysed using Ocean Drilling Program data. The aim of this module is to provide the student with skills to analyse sea floor environments, sediments and rocks and interpret a variety of geological, geophysical, oceanographic and biological data. Laboratory work will emphasise both techniques of sediment/rock analysis and interpretation of data from direct sampling. Includes a one day excursion on Sydney Harbour.

GEOP 3201 Dynamics of Ocean Basins and Margins
12 credit points
Dr Dietmar Müller
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics and Physics, and 16 credit points of Intermediate Science units of study. Prohibition: May not be counted with GEOP 3001, 3002 and/or 3004. Students who have completed some, but not all of these units should see the separate entries for these units. Classes: 12 hours of lectures & practical classes per wk. Assessment: Two 2hr theory & laboratory exams, assignment and class work.

The ocean basins cover 70% of the Earth’s surface, and there are still many areas of the seafloor that we know less about than the surface topography of Venus. One half of this unit explores the sediments/rocks that make up the deep ocean floor and the continental shelves, analysing geophysical data from a variety of remote sensing techniques. This unit of study teaches analytical and interpretive skills, with a focus on: basic signal properties, convolution and correlation, numerical transforms, time series (harmonic and spectral) analysis, and filtering. The curriculum is relevant to students interested in either geological or physical oceanography, since it covers a variety of data types including: wave and current data, seismic reflection and refraction data, multibeam data, gravity and magnetic data, and satellite altimetry.

The other half of the unit explores the processes that have shaped the abyssal plains, deep sea trenches, continental shelves and slopes of the ocean basins. It also examines the processes leading to the formation of marine resources, in particular hydrocarbons. The class introduces the basics of geodynamics as well as research at the cutting edge of modelling our dynamic Earth. Different types of data are presented which are used to constrain geodynamic models, including topography, gravity, magnetics, heatflow, reflection seismic data and satellite altimetry. The course introduces an integrated up-to-date approach to continental margin and sedimentary basin analysis and modelling. The physical mechanisms forming different types of basins are examined and their relevance for petroleum resources is explored. Computer exercises introduce a variety of thermal and mechanical models for the evolution of sedimentary basins.

GEOP 3202 Geophysical Exploration
12 credit points
Prof, Iain Mason.
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Science units of study. Prohibition: May not be counted with GEOP 3003, 3005 and/or 3006. Students who have completed some, but not all, of these units of study should see the separate entries for these units. Classes: 12 hours of lectures & practical classes per wk, one 5-day field excursion. Assessment: Two 2hr theory & laboratory exams, assignment and class work.

One half of the unit examines the use of geophysical techniques to map high value sites with minimum disruption. Immediate ten years will include archaeological digs, and other sites of high cultural and/or commercial value that have been polluted: (1) inadvertently, as in the Murray-Darling basin; or (2) by more cultural and/or commercial value that have been polluted: (1)
Chapter 3 - Undergraduate degree requirements

Summer School
Intermediate HPS units of study are sometimes offered in The Sydney Summer School. For more information see http://www.usyd.edu.au/summerschool

HPSC 2001  What Is This Thing Called Science?
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 24 credit points of Junior units of study. This is a qualifying unit of study for Senior History and Philosophy of Science units of study. Classes: 2 lec & 2 tut/wk. Assessment: Two in-class tests, tutorial assignments.
Based on the best-selling book of the same title, this course critically examines the most important attempts to define the 'scientific method', to draw a line dividing science from non-science and to justify the high status generally accorded to scientific knowledge.
Textbooks
Chalmers, A. What is this thing called Science? (3rd ed)

HPSC 2002  The Birth of Modern Science
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 24 credit points of Junior units of study. This is a qualifying unit of study for Senior History and Philosophy of Science units of study. Classes: 2 lec & 2 tut/wk. Assessment: Two in-class tests, tutorial assignments. An introduction to the 'scientific revolution' of the seventeenth century, often described as the most important period in the history of science and as one of the most vital stages in human intellectual history.
Textbooks

History and Philosophy of Science Senior units of study
Students wishing to major in History and Philosophy of Science in either the BSc, B.A or B.Lib.Stud. must take 24 credit points of the following Senior units of study.

HPSC 3001  History of Physical Sciences
6 credit points

HPSC 3002  History of Biological/Medical Sciences
6 credit points

HPSC 3003  Social Relations of Science
4 credit points

HPSC 3005  History/Philosophy of Medicine
4 credit points

HPSC 3007  Science and Ethics
4 credit points

Focuses on the ethical issues arising in science. Students have the chance to compare the theories studied to the experience of working scientists.

HPSC 3100  Contemporary Issues in HPS
4 credit points

HPSC 3104  Medicine, Sex and Gender
4 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Alison Bashford (Gender Studies). Offered: July. Prerequisite: HPSC 2001 and 2002. Prohibition: May not be counted with WMST 2006. Classes: Seminars 3hr/wk. Individual student consultation as required. Assessment: Six 500 word assignments. Explores the ways biomedicine has shaped our understandings of gender and sexuality and how it is possible to understand biomedicine as a gendered and sexualised enterprise. The unit is organised historically, beginning with the emergence of modern medicine in the eighteenth century.

History and Philosophy of Science Honours
An Honours course in HPS is available to students of sufficient merit who have satisfied the requirements for the degree of BSc or BA or B.Lib.Stud. with a major in HPS or another relevant area and to students who have satisfied the requirements for the degree of B.Med.Sci. including the HPS options in the second and third years of study.

The Honours course consists of 48 points of Honours level units of study, which must include HPSC 4106 Research Project A and HPSC 4107 Research Project B. Students intending to proceed to Honours or to enrol in the Graduate Diploma in Science (HPS) are strongly advised to contact the Unit towards the end of the previous academic year to discuss thesis topic and supervision.

Note: Honours level (4000) Units of Study are available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science).

HPSC 4101  Philosophy of Science
6 credit points
Offered: February, February. Prerequisite: Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science). Classes: One 2hr sem/wk. Assessment: Five short written assignments, seminar participation mark. This unit covers the main contemporary philosophical accounts of the nature of science. Philosophical analyses are compared with examples of actual practice in both physical and biological science.

HPSC 4102  History of Science
6 credit points
Offered: February, February, July, July. Prerequisite: Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science). Classes: One 2hr sem/wk. Assessment: Two essays, seminar participation. This unit explores major episodes in the history of science as well as introducing students to historiographic methods.

HPSC 4103  Sociology of Science
6 credit points
Offered: July, July. Prerequisite: Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science). Classes: One 2hr sem/wk. Assessment: Essay, fieldwork report, seminar participation mark. This course builds upon earlier courses introducing the sociology of science with an exploration of recent approaches in the social studies of scientific knowledge. Specific topics include the 'strong program' sociologists of knowledge and their cri-

85
tique of traditional philosophy of science, the counter-arguments of philosophers, anthropological approaches to science such as ethnomethodology and ‘actor-network’ theory, and sociology of technology. Students evaluate the approaches by conducting their own research on specific cases.

HPSC 4104 Recent Topics in HPS
6 credit points
Offered: February, February, July, July. Prerequisite: Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours. Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science). Classes: 1 hr per week. Assessment: Two essays, seminar participation. An examination of one area of the contemporary literature in the history and philosophy of science.

HPSC 4105 HPS Research Methods
6 credit points
Offered: February, February, July, July. Prerequisite: Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours. Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science). Classes: 2 hrs per week. Assessment: Literature review, archival research project, seminar participation mark.

An introduction to the research skills of history, philosophy and sociology of science. Students will learn to be conscious of their own introductions of interpretations, arguments and theories into their research and writing through comparative study of different schools in contemporary HPS.

HPSC 4106 Research Project A
12 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours and Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science). Corequisite: Must be taken in conjunction with HPSC 4107 Research Project B in the following semester. Classes: Weekly individual supervision. Assessment: Conduct of research tasks as specified by the supervisor. Research into a topic in history and philosophy of science under the supervision of one or more members of the HPS staff.

HPSC 4107 Research Project B
12 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours and Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science). Corequisite: HPSC 4999 (for Honours students only). Classes: Weekly individual supervision. Assessment: 15000 word thesis.

Production of an original thesis of not more than 15,000 words under the supervision of one or more members of the HPS staff.

H PSC 4108 Core topics: History & Philosophy of Sci
6 credit points
Offered: February, February, July, July. Prerequisite: Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours. Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science). Prohibition: Not available to students who have completed a major in History and Philosophy of Science or an equivalent program of study at another institution. Classes: 1 sem wkk. Assessment: Fortnightly literature reviews, seminar presentations, seminar participation mark.

An intensive reading course, supported by discussion seminars, in the main figures and events of the ‘Scientific Revolution’ of the 16th to 18th centuries, in the leading historiographic interpretations of the scientific revolution and in the use of episodes in the scientific revolution as evidence for the philosophies of science of Karl Popper, Imre Lakatos, Thomas Kuhn and contemporary authors.

H PSC 4999 History & Philosophy of Science Honours
0 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours. All students in History and Philosophy of Science Honours must enrol in this non-assessable unit of study in their final semester.

Immunology
The Immunology Unit of the department of Medicine offers Introductory Immunology (IMMU 2001) at Intermediate level and Immunology (IMMU 3002) at Senior level. Honours in Immunology will be available from 2002 (subject to Faculty/Senate approval). The Immunology Unit is located in Clinical Immunology, Building 94, Royal Prince Alfred Hospital. Further information from Dr Helen Briscoe, (phone (02) 9351 7308, email hbriscoe@med.usyd.edu.au) and http://www.med.usyd.edu.au/medicine/immunology/

IMMU 2001 Introductory Immunology
4 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry and 12 credit points of Junior Biology or, with permission of Head of Department, 24 credit points of Junior study from any of the Science Discipline Areas. Classes: 20 hrs lec, 12 hrs prac, 20 hrs tut/ independent study. Assessment: One 2hr theory exam (50%), one essay (20%), practical reports and tutorial contributions (30%).

NB: This is a qualifying unit of study for IMMU 3002.

This unit of study will provide an overview of the human immune system and essential features of immune responses. The lecture course begins with a study of immunology as a basic research science (10 lectures). This includes the nature of the cells and molecules that recognise antigen and how these cells respond at the cellular and molecular levels. Practical and tutorial sessions will illustrate particular concepts introduced in the lecture program. A further 10 lectures and self-directed learning sessions (directed reading and problem-based learning tutorials) will integrate this fundamental information into studies of mechanisms of host defence against infection, transplantation and pregnancy, and dysfunction of the immune system including allergy, immunodeficiency and autoimmune diseases.

IMMU 3002 Immunology
12 credit points

This unit of study will provide a comprehensive understanding of the components and functions of the immune system at the molecular and cellular levels; the mechanisms of pathological immune processes; immune system dysfunction; and, immunological techniques used in the life sciences in clinical diagnostic and research laboratories. The components of this study unit will be taught by immunologists in the Department of Medicine, with contributions from the Centenary Institute for Cancer Medicine & Cell Biology and other invited experts in the discipline.

Marine Sciences
The Marine Studies Centre offers Intermediate, Senior and Honours units of study of a transdisciplinary nature in the marine sciences. Staff from the School of Biological Sciences and the School of Geosciences teach in the undergraduate program.

MARS 2001 Introductory Marine Science A
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 24 credit points of Junior units of study from Science Discipline Areas. This is a qualifying unit of study for MARS 3001 and 3002. Some options in Senior Marine Science have additional prerequisites. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, classwork.

Introduction to oceanography and its history; the morphology, geology and history of the continental shelves, continental slopes and ocean basins; ocean properties and circulation, ocean-atmosphere and ocean-sea floor relationships.
Enrolling in Marine Science Options

All enrolments are to be registered with and approved by the Director of the Marine Studies Centre, on the first day of semester.

Notes:
(a) Because of the limited facilities available for the marine biological units of study it may be necessary to restrict the number of students taking options MS5, 6 and 10. If this need arises selection will be based on academic merit.
(b) All students intending to enrol in any of the marine biology options must consult the booklet Information for Students Considering Senior Biology Units of Study available from the School of Biological Sciences Office during the last few weeks of the academic year prior to this enrolment. Each student should also complete a preliminary enrolment form in the School of Biological Sciences before first semester commences.

Enrolment and registration
In addition to complying with enrolment procedures required by the University, all students in Senior Marine Sciences must register with the Marine Studies Centre (Room 469 Madsen) during the first week of lectures. Enquiries should be made to the Administrative Officer (Dr Craig Barnes). All enrolments must also be approved by the Director.

Summaries of options
Students should also consult options as listed in the two contributing Schools (Biological Sciences and Geosciences).

Descriptions of options

MS 1 Coastal Depositional Environments
6 credit points
Prof. Andy Short
Prerequisite: MARS 2001, 2002. Prohibition: May not be counted with GEOG 3001. Offered: February (weeks 1-6). Classes: 3 lec, 1 prac, one half day and 1 weekend excursion. Assessment: two 1500 word assignments, 1 hr exam.

Coastal depositional environments dominate the coast of Australia and most shorelines. They are dynamic systems responding to input sediments, processes as well as boundary conditions. This course focuses on high energy wave and wind dominated depositional systems manifest as beaches, dunes and barrier systems. It examines the background to the study of these systems and their global variation, before systematically looking at the beach-surf zone, backshore, dunes and barriers, including their Holocene evolution. The impact of lower waves and tides, embayments, structures and other environmental parameters are also considered. The surface morphology and stratigraphy of representative systems is examined on the excursions and in the practicals. The practicals also introduce students to field and laboratory techniques used in core logging and analysis of sediments. One assignment is based on the excursion and practical work, the second is based on library research of a section of the Australian coast.

Textbook:
Short, AD, 1999, Beach and Shoreface Morphodynamics (available at University Copy Centre)

MS 2 Coastal Morphodynamics
6 credit points
Dr Peter Cowell
Prerequisite: MARS 2001, 2002. Prohibition: May not be counted with GEOG 3001. Offered: February (weeks 7-13). Classes: 3 lec, 1 hr prac/wk (Tue 12-6pm), excursion (over 1 weekend). Assessment: assignments, 1 hr exam.

Coastal Morphodynamics is an option in the modeling of complex environmental systems. Specifically, this option concerns the interactions between fluid dynamics and changes in coastal geomorphology over a wide range of scale in space and time. More generally, the coast is used for exploring development and application of computer models for simulating the behaviour of complex environmental processes. Such processes involve non-linear dynamical problems that go beyond the realm of classical mathematics and physics.
Computer simulation of these problems provides practical insights into the application of chaos theory to the evolutionary behaviour of coasts. The option aims to provide:

1. skills in managing complex problems in general,
2. an analytical understanding of coastal processes in particular, and
3. experience in application of computer simulation programs and various relevant, commercial software packages.

Practical work involves extensive use of computers.

**MS 3 Marine Geophysical Data Analysis**

**Dr. Dietmar Muller**

6 credit points

Prerequisite: Physics I, Mathematics I, Geology 1999 or 8 credit points of Intermediate Marine Science. Prohibition: This module cannot be taken with GEOG 3201. Offered: Semester 1 - Weeks 1 to 7. Classes: 12 hours of lectures & practical classes per wk, one weekend field excursion. Assessment: one 2 hr theory & laboratory exams, computer assignments and class work.

This class is aimed at teaching the basics of signal processing and analysis relevant to marine geophysical data. The class covers the basics of data collection, signal processing and statistical techniques, applied to a variety of problems and data from the deep ocean basins to the surf zone. The ocean basins cover 70% of the Earth's surface, and there are still many areas of the seafloor that we know less about than the surface topography of Venus. Exploring the sediments/rocks that make up the deep ocean floor and the continental shelves requires the use of remote sensing techniques, and the analysis of geophysical data. This course teaches analytical and interpretive skills in both these areas, with a focus on: basic signal properties, convolution and correlation, numerical transforms, time series (harmonic and spectral) analysis, and filtering. The course is relevant to students interested in either geological or physical oceanography, and coastal geomorphology since it covers a variety of data types including: wave and current data, seismic reflection and refraction data, multibeam data, gravity and magnetic data, and satellite altimetry.

*Textbook*

Muller, R D. *Marine geophysical data analysis*, (available at University Copy Center).

**MS 4 Dynamics of ocean basins and margins**

6 credit points

**Dr. Dietmar Muller**

Prerequisite: Physics I, Mathematics I, Geology 1999 or 8 credit points of Intermediate Marine Science. Prohibition: May not be taken with GEOG 3201. Offered: February Weeks 7 to 13. Classes: 12 hours of lectures & practical classes per wk, one weekend field excursions. Assessment: one 1 hr theory & laboratory exam, computer assignments and class work.

This course explores the processes that have shaped the abyssal plains, deep-sea trenches, continental shelves and slopes of the ocean basins. It also examines the processes leading to the formation of marine resources, in particular hydrocarbons. The class introduces the basics of geodynamics as well as research at the cutting edge of modelling our dynamic Earth. Different types of data are presented which are used to constrain geodynamic models, including topography, gravity, magnetics, heatflow, reflection seismic data and satellite altimetry. The course introduces an integrated up-to-date approach to continental margin and sedimentary basin analysis and modelling. The physical mechanisms forming different types of basins are examined and their relevance for petroleum resources is explored. Computer exercises introduce a variety of thermal and mechanical models for the evolution of sedimentary basins.

*Textbook*

Muller, R D. *Dynamics of ocean basins and margins*, (available at University Copy Center).

**MS 5 Ecophysiology (MS)**

6 credit points

Prof. Hume, Dr. McGee, Assoc. Professors Allaway and Thompson.

Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2002 or 2003 or 2004 or 2902 or 2903 or 2906. Prohibitions: May not be counted with BIOL 3011 or 3911. Classes: 4 lec & 8 hr prac/wk. Offered: February weeks 1-6. Assessment: One 1.5hr exam, field trip quiz, lab reports.

Ecophysiology covers physiological interactions between organisms and their environments. The range of environments inhabited by organisms is outlined and the influences of important environmental parameters including temperature, water, salt and pH are investigated. Physiological interactions among animals, plants and fungi are discussed. Animal examples will have an emphasis on vertebrates and on marine organisms. Plants from marine and terrestrial environments and the interaction with fungi are examined. Some emphasis will be placed on marine plants.

**MS 6 Marine Biology Module**

6 credit points

Assoc. Prof. Hinde, Assoc. Prof. Kingsford, Prof. Larkum

Qualifying: Biology 2001 or 2901 and 2002 or 2902 or 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including one of Biology 2003 or 2004 or 2903 or 2904. Classes: 4 lec & 8 hr prac/wk. Offered: February weeks 7-7. Assessment: One 1.5hr exam, assignments, projects.

Marine biological diversity is discussed with particular attention to the major types of marine habitats represented along the Australian coastline. Emphasis will be placed on exposing students to the key ideas, researchers and methodologies within selected fields of marine biology. Students will develop skills in areas such as the identification of marine algae, and the techniques used to study marine animals and plants. Discussion sessions will review major marine biological themes, laboratory sessions will develop "hands on" experiences with marine organisms, and several field trips will be made to Jervis Bay and local marine sites.

**MS 7 Coastal Zone Management**

6 credit points

**Dr. David Chapman**

Classes: 3 lec, 4-6 hr lab/wk. Offered: July (weeks 7-13). Prohibition: May not be counted with GEOG 3002. Assessment: assignments, exams.

Aims of the course: To assist you to identify significant problems in resource management in the coastal zone, to enhance your understanding of the origins of these problems at the interface between the natural and human environments, and the nature of human responses to them. To equip you with some conceptual models for the management of problems in resource management in the coastal zone, and to teach you some of the fundamental skills in analysis of environmental problems, including the use of remotely sensed information in resource management.

**MS 8 Geographical Information Systems**

6 credit points

**Dr Peter Cowell**

Classes: 3 lec, 6 hr prac/wk (Tue 12-6pm). Offered July (weeks 1-6). Prohibition: May not be counted with GEOG 3002. Assessment: assignments, 1 hr exam.

Specific aims of the course are to provide: i) an introduction to technical issues in Geographic Information Systems (GIS), ii) experience in using GIS techniques (‘hands on’), and iii) insights in application of GIS to coastal studies. The lectures illustrate how Geographic Information Systems can be applied by people working in marine sciences, and provide an introduction to the nuts and bolts of GIS. The technical lectures are based on a leading GIS text book. The practical work focuses on application of GIS techniques to coastal management problems. Practical work involves extensive use of computers.
MS 9 Physical Sedimentology: Shallow Marine Environments
6 credit points
Dr. Michael Hughes
Prerequisite: Geology 2001 or 8 credit points of Intermediate Marine Science. Prohibition: May not be counted with GEOL 3104. Offered: July weeks 1 to 7. Classes: 12 hours of lectures & practical classes per wk, one weekend field excursion. Assessment: one 2 hr theory & laboratory exam, assignment and class work.
This module provides a detailed understanding of the physical processes responsible for producing sedimentary textures, bed-forms and structures observed in both modern and ancient depositional environments. The theory content of the course is divided into three themes. The fluid dynamics theme addresses boundary layer processes, in particular, turbulence and shear stress production at the fluid/sediment boundary. Both unidirectional (currents) and oscillatory (waves) flows are considered. The sediment dynamics theme describes the mechanics of sediment entrainment, transport and deposition for both cohesionless (sandy) and cohesive (muddy) sediments. The final theme explains how the interaction of fluid and sediment dynamics produces the wide variety of bedforms and structures observed in both modern sediments and ancient sedimentary rocks. The practical content of the course will develop student’s skills in field experimentation and sampling, and the quantitative interpretation of physical processes from the study of sedimentary textures and structures. A weekend field excursion forms part of the practical program, and students will be required to cover the cost of hostel accommodation for one night.

MS 10 The Physical Marine Habitat
6 credit points
Assoc. Prof. J Keene
Prerequisite: Geology 2001 or MARS 2001 and MARS 2002. Classes: 12 hours of lectures & practical classes per week, one weekend field excursion. Offered: July weeks 7-13. Prohibition: May not be counted with GEOL 3104. Assessment: One 2 hr theory & laboratory exam, assignment and class work.
This unit examines the interaction of physical, chemical and biological processes active on, and in, the sea floor of Planet Earth. A variety of continental margins will be compared together with the deep sea floor. Samples from the shelf, slope and deep-sea will enable examination of the role of plants and animals in modifying sediment texture and composition, unravelling the history of how sediments became rocks and enable an understanding of how and why ocean basin sedimentary deposits have changed through time. The past 200 million years will be analysed using Ocean Drilling Program data. The aim of this module is to provide the student with skill to analyse sea floor environments, sediments and rocks and interpret a variety of geological, geophysical, oceanographic and biological data. Laboratory work will emphasise both techniques of sediment/rock analysis and interpretation of data from direct sampling. Includes a one-day excursion on Sydney Harbour.

MS 11/12 Marine Ecology
12 credit points
Dr Dickman, Dr Kingsford, Dr Meats, Prof. Underwood and others
Qualifying: BIOL 2001 or 2901 and 2002 or 2902. Classes: 4 lec & 8 hr prac/wk, one 8-day field course in vacation before Sem 2. Timetable 2. Offered: July
Students enrol in Core Ecology, including its field course and the Marine Ecology Module. The core covers topics on theory, quantification and experimentation in ecology and analysis of patterns of distribution, abundance, dynamics, demography and life-histories of natural populations. Multi-species interactions in animal communities are considered. An integrated part of the core module is the application of ecological theory and method to testing hypotheses and solving practical problems.
The core is followed after the first five weeks, by one of three modules, i.e. Marine Ecology or Terrestrial Ecology or Plant Ecology.

Marine Sciences Honours
Offered: February, July
The structure of Honours will be about one third formal coursework, seminars and reading, and about two thirds devoted to preparation of a thesis on a topic with a clear marine or estuarine orientation. The formal coursework may comprise units of study mainly chosen from existing Honours options offered in the Department of the student’s principal interest. Background study in a subsidiary field of interest may be required. Thesis work will commence in February and continue to November.
In general, a Credit average or better in Senior Marine Sciences units of study and at least a Pass in another Senior unit of study are required for entry. A minimal WAM score is usually set for entry into Honours in Marine Sciences, preferably during the July semester of the Senior program and otherwise as soon as possible after publication of the Senior units of study examination results. Arrangements for the supervision and Department of primary location of students will be made in the light of their proposed thesis topic. Joint supervision involving staff of more than one Department may be arranged if a thesis topic is deemed to be transdisciplinary. Upon acceptance, students should register formally with the Director of the Marine Studies Centre.

School of Mathematics and Statistics
The School of Mathematics and Statistics offers units of study in Applied Mathematics, Mathematical Statistics and Pure Mathematics.
The Junior units of study cover a range of topics in mathematics and statistics and are offered at three levels, viz. Life Sciences, Normal and Advanced, to suit various levels of previous knowledge.
Intermediate, Senior and Honours units of study are mostly provided within one of the subject areas of Applied Mathematics, Mathematical Statistics and Pure Mathematics.
Applied Mathematics is concerned with the development of mathematical and computing methods and their application in particular contexts which may arise in the natural sciences, engineering, economics or the social sciences. Units of study are designed to give training to students who will specialise in other subjects, and also for training applied mathematicians. While mathematical rigour is not neglected, particular emphasis is given to questions such as the treatment of observational models which are relevant to particular contexts.
Mathematical Statistics is concerned with the theory of probability and the mathematical methods of statistics applied to such problems as statistical inference, the design of experiments and sample surveys, and all problems of data analysis. The major units of study are designed to train those who wish to become professional statisticians, tertiary teachers and research workers, but there are units of study which provide a knowledge of statistical methods and techniques for students specialising in other fields.
Pure Mathematics units of study have two main aims. One of these is to equip students with the background of mathematical knowledge, understanding and skill necessary for units of study in many branches of science. The other is the provision of training in pure mathematics necessary for those who wish to make a career in mathematics. This might be either in teaching or research or in one of the many avenues where highly developed mathematical ability and a thorough knowledge of modern mathematical techniques are required, such as computing, operations research, management, finance and economics.
Web Site: Further information about all units of study is available at www.maths.usyd.edu.au/Teaching.html
Summer School

This School offers some units of study in The Sydney Summer School (January-February). Consult The Sydney Summer School web site for more information: www.usyd.edu.au/summerschool

Mathematics Junior units of study

Various combinations of Junior units of study may be taken, subject to the prerequisites listed. Often specific Junior units of study are prerequisites for Mathematics and Statistics units in the Intermediate and Senior years.

Before deciding on a particular combination of Junior units of study, students are advised to check carefully the prerequisites relating to mathematics for all units of study.

Life Sciences units of study

Life Sciences units of study are designed to provide students with an overview of the necessary mathematical and statistical background for studies in the Life Sciences. They are provided for students in the Faculty of Science whose major interest lies outside mathematics. Each unit of study uses both computers and graphics calculators as aids to the development of mathematical ideas.

There are comprehensive details in the Junior Mathematics Handbook, available from the School at the time of enrolment.

Assumed knowledge

Knowledge equivalent to the HSC 2-unit Mathematics course is assumed. Students who do not have this knowledge are strongly advised to attend a bridging course conducted jointly by the School and the Mathematics Learning Centre in February.

Relation to other units of study and recommendations

The four Life Science units of study together give 12 credit points of mathematics, which is the minimum required by the BSc degree regulations. Students obtaining a Distinction in MATH 1011 are encouraged to enrol in normal units of study in subsequent semesters. Students obtaining a Distinction or better in MATH 1011, 1012 or 1013 may proceed to Intermediate units of study in the Mathematics Discipline Area. Students with a Credit or better in MATH 1011 and a Pass in MATH 1012 or 1013 may proceed to Intermediate units of study in the Statistics discipline area. Students with a Pass in only MATH 1015 are limited to the Intermediate Statistics units of study STAT 2002 and STAT 2004.

MATH 1011 Life Sciences Calculus

3 credit points

Offered: February. Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1001 or 1002. May not be counted by students enrolled in the BSc/BCom combined award course. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 1.5 hour examination, assignments and quizzes.

MATH 1011 is designed to provide calculus for students of the life sciences who do not intend to undertake higher year mathematics and statistics.

This unit of study looks at the fitting of data to various functions, introduces finite difference methods, and demonstrates the use of calculus in optimisation problems. It extends differential calculus to functions of two variables and develops integral calculus, including the definite integral and multiple integrals.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks

As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

MATH 1012 Life Sciences Algebra

3 credit points

Offered: July. Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1002 or 1902. May not be counted by students enrolled in the BSc/BCom combined award course. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 1.5 hour examination, assignments and quizzes.

MATH 1012 is designed to provide algebra for students of the life sciences who do not intend to undertake higher year mathematics and statistics.

This unit of study introduces matrices, systems of linear equations and linear programming and counting techniques.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks

As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

MATH 1013 Differential and Difference Equations

3 credit points

Offered: July. Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1003 or 1903. May not be counted by students enrolled in the BSc/BCom combined award course. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 1.5 hour examination, assignments and quizzes.

MATH 1013 is designed to provide the theory of difference and differential equations for students of the life sciences who do not intend to undertake higher year mathematics and statistics.

This unit of study looks at the solution of equations by bisection and iteration, first and second order difference equations where chaos is met, and examples of modelling using simple first and second order differential equations.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks

As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

MATH 1015 Life Science Statistics

3 credit points

Offered: February, January (short). Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1905 or 1906. May not be counted by students enrolled in the BSc/BCom combined award course. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 1.5 hour examination, assignments and quizzes.

MATH 1015 is designed to provide a thorough preparation in statistics for students of the Life Sciences. It offers a comprehensive first introduction to data analysis, probability and sampling, inference including t-tests, confidence intervals and chi-squared goodness of fit tests.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks

As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

Mathematics & Statistics Normal units of study

Normal units of study are designed for students who have both the necessary background and the interest in mathematics and who need to study mathematics beyond Junior units of study in order to satisfy their own aspirations or degree requirements.

There are comprehensive details of these units of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook, available from the School at the time of enrolment.

Assumed knowledge

For the units MATH 1001, MATH 1002 and MATH 1004, knowledge equivalent to the HSC 3-unit Mathematics course is assumed. The assumed knowledge for MATH 1005 is HSC 2-unit Mathematics. For MATH 1003 the assumed knowledge is MATH 1001 or HSC 4-unit Mathematics. Students who have a very good result in the equivalent of the HSC 2-unit course are encouraged to enrol in the Normal units of study and should discuss their plans with a Mathematics adviser.

Relation to other units of study and recommendations

Students should take at least two units of study in each semester in order to meet the minimum requirement of 12 credit points of Mathematics in the BSc award course. The usual enrolment for Normal level students is in the three units MATH 1001, MATH 1002, MATH 1003 and (at least) one of MATH 1004 and MATH 1005. Passes in Junior units of study at this level qualify students to proceed to Intermediate units of study in mathematics and statistics. Students should note however that some Intermediate units of study in both mathematics and statistics require specific Junior units of study to be passed as prerequisites. Students obtaining a Credit
or better in Normal units of study are encouraged to enrol in other Advanced units of study.

**MATH 1001 Differential Calculus**

3 credit points

**Offered:** February, January (short). **Assumed knowledge:** HSC 3-unit Mathematics. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with MATH 1901 or 1011. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 1.5 hour examination, assignments and quizzes.

MATH 1001 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering.

This unit of study looks at complex numbers, functions of a single variable, limits and continuity, vector functions and functions of two variables. Differential calculus is extended to functions of two variables. Taylor’s theorem as a higher order mean value theorem.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

**Textbooks**

As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

**MATH 1002 Linear Algebra**

3 credit points

**Offered:** February, January (short). **Assumed knowledge:** HSC 3-unit Mathematics. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with MATH 1902 or 1012. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 1.5 hour examination, assignments and quizzes.

MATH 1002 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering.

This unit of study introduces vectors and vector algebra, linear algebra including matrices, determinants, eigenvalues and eigenvectors.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

**Textbooks**

As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

**MATH 1003 Integral Calculus and Modelling**

3 credit points

**Offered:** July, January (short). **Assumed knowledge:** HSC 4-unit Mathematics or MATH 1001. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with MATH 1903 or 1013. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 1.5 hour examination, assignments and quizzes.

MATH 1003 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering.

This unit of study first develops the idea of the definite integral from Riemann sums, leading to the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. Various forms of integration are considered, such as integration by parts. The second part is an introduction to the use of first and second order differential equations to model a variety of scientific phenomena.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

**Textbooks**

As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

**MATH 1004 Discrete Mathematics**

3 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Assumed knowledge:** HSC 3-unit Mathematics. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with MATH 1904. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 1.5 hour examination, assignments and quizzes.

MATH 1004 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in Mathematics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirements in the Faculty of Engineering.

This unit provides an introduction to fundamental aspects of discrete mathematics, which deals with ‘things that come in chunks that can be counted’. It focuses on the enumeration of a set of numbers, viz. Catalan numbers. Topics include sets and functions, counting principles, Boolean expressions, mathematical induction, generating functions and linear recurrence relations, graphs and trees.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

**Textbooks**

As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

**MATH 1005 Statistics**

3 credit points

**Offered:** July, January (short). **Assumed knowledge:** HSC 2-unit Mathematics. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with MATH 1905 or 1015. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 1.5 hour examination, assignments and quizzes.

MATH 1005 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering.

This unit offers a comprehensive introduction to data analysis, probability, sampling, and inference including t-tests, confidence intervals and chi-squared goodness of fit tests.

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment.

**Textbooks**

As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook

**Mathematics & Statistics Junior Advanced units of study**

Advanced units of study are designed for students who have a strong background and a keen interest in mathematics and who need to study mathematics at a higher level to satisfy their own aspirations or degree requirements. All students aiming for high achievement, such as an Honours degree or postgraduate study, are advised to enrol in Advanced units of study.

**Content**

The unit of study content is similar in outline to that of the Normal units of study above but proceeds more deeply and at a faster rate, covers more difficult material and requires more mathematical sophistication.

There are comprehensive details of these units of study in the Junior Mathematics Unit of Study Handbook, available from the School at the time of enrolment.

**Assumed knowledge**

Knowledge equivalent to the HSC 4-unit Mathematics course is assumed. Students who have a very good result in the equivalent of the HSC 3-unit course are encouraged to enrol in these units of study but should discuss their plans with a Mathematics adviser.

**Relation to other units of study and recommendation**

Students should take two units of study in each semester in order to meet the minimum requirement of 12 credit points of mathematics in the BSc award course. The usual enrolment for Advanced level students is in the units MATH 1901, MATH 1902, MATH 1903 and (at least) one of the units MATH 1904 and MATH 1905. Passes in Junior units of study at this level qualify students to proceed to Intermediate units of study in Mathematics and Statistics at the Normal level. It should be noted that some Intermediate and Senior units of study in both Mathematics and Statistics require specific Junior units of study as prerequisites.

Students who are awarded at least a credit grade in this level are encouraged to proceed to Intermediate units of study in Mathematics and Statistics at the Advanced level.
MATH 1901  Differential Calculus (Advanced)  
3 credit points  
Offered: February. Assumed knowledge: HSC 4-unit Mathematics or top decile 3-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1001 or 1011. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 1.5 hour examination, assignments and quizzes. 
MATH 1901 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering. 
This unit of study parallels the normal unit MATH 1001 but goes more deeply into the subject matter and requires more mathematical sophistication. 
There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment. 
Textbooks  
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook 

MATH 1902  Linear Algebra (Advanced)  
3 credit points  
Offered: February. Assumed knowledge: HSC 4-unit Mathematics or top decile 3-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1002 or 1012. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 1.5 hour examination, assignments and quizzes. 
MATH 1902 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering. 
This unit of study parallels the normal unit MATH 1002 but goes more deeply into the subject matter and requires more mathematical sophistication. 
There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment. 
Textbooks  
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook 

MATH 1903  Integral Calculus and Modelling Advanced  
3 credit points  
Offered: July. Assumed knowledge: HSC 4-unit Mathematics or Credit in (MATH 1901 or MATH 1001). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1003 or 1013. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 1.5 hour examination, assignments and quizzes. 
MATH 1903 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering. 
This unit of study parallels the normal unit MATH 1003 but goes more deeply into the subject matter and requires more mathematical sophistication. 
There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment. 
Textbooks  
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook 

MATH 1904  Discrete Mathematics (Advanced)  
3 credit points  
Offered: July. Assumed knowledge: HSC 4-unit Mathematics or top decile 3-unit Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1004. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 1.5 hour examination, assignments and quizzes. 
MATH 1904 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering. 
This unit of study parallels the normal unit MATH 1004 but goes more deeply into the subject matter and requires more mathematical sophistication. 

There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment. 
Textbooks  
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook 

MATH 1905  Statistics (Advanced)  
3 credit points  
MATH 1905 is designed to provide a thorough preparation for further study in mathematics and statistics. It is a core unit of study providing three of the twelve credit points required by the Faculty of Science as well as a Junior level requirement in the Faculty of Engineering. 
This Advanced level unit of study parallels the normal unit MATH 1005 but goes more deeply into the subject matter and requires more mathematical sophistication. 
There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment. 
Textbooks  
As set out in the Junior Mathematics Handbook 

MATH 1906  Mathematics (Special Studies Program) A  
3 credit points  
Offered: February. Qualifying: UAI of at least 98.5 and at least 95% in 4-Unit Mathematics (or equivalent). Entry by invitation. 
Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1001 or 1011 or 1901. Classes: 2 lec, 1 sem, 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 1.5hr exam, assignments, classwork. 
This is an Advanced unit of study. Entry to Mathematics (Special Studies Program) A is restricted to students with a UAI of 98.5 and an excellent school record in Mathematics. Students will cover the material in MATH 1901 Differential Calculus (Advanced). In addition there will be a selection of special topics, which are not available elsewhere in the Mathematics and Statistics program. 
There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment. 

MATH 1907  Mathematics (Special Studies Program) B  
3 credit points  
Offered: July. Qualifying: Distinction in MATH 1906 or by invitation. 
Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 1003 or 1013 or 1903. Classes: 2 lec, 1 sem & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 1.5hr exam, assignments, classwork. 
This is an Advanced unit of study. Entry to Mathematics (Special Studies Program) B is normally restricted to students with a Distinction in MATH 1906. Students will cover the material in MATH 1903 Integral Calculus and Modelling (Advanced). In addition there will be a selection of special topics, which are not available elsewhere in the Mathematics and Statistics program. 
There are comprehensive details of this unit of study in the Junior Mathematics Handbook distributed at the time of enrolment. 

Mathematics Intermediate units of study  
The School of Mathematics provides a range of Intermediate units of study, each worth 4 credit points covering a variety of topics in Pure and Applied Mathematics. A normal Intermediate load in a discipline is 16 credit points and this is the minimum that should be undertaken by anyone intending to specialise in Senior mathematics. 

The units of study are taught at either the Normal or the Advanced level. Entry to an Advanced unit of study usually requires a Credit or better in a Normal level prerequisite or a Distinction in an Advanced level prerequisite. 
For ease of overview the units of study are arranged under Pure, for students wishing to specialise in Pure Mathematics, and Applied, for those wishing to specialise in Applied
Mathematics. Several units of study are suitable for either. Details of each unit of study appear below whilst full details of unit of study structure, content and examination procedures are provided in the Second Year Mathematics Handbook available from the School at the time of enrolment.

**Pure Units of Study (each 4 credit points)**
- Analysis MATH 2007
- Analysis (Advanced) MATH 2907
- Differential Equations and Group Theory (Advanced) MATH 2908
- Fourier Series and Differential Equations MATH 2005
- Graph Theory MATH 2009
- Introduction to Modern Algebra MATH 2008
- Introduction to Nonlinear Systems and Chaos MATH 2006
- Introduction to Nonlinear Systems and Chaos (Advanced) MATH 2906
- Linear Algebra (Advanced) MATH 2902
- Matrix Applications MATH 2002
- Vector Calculus and Complex Variables MATH 2001
- Vector Calculus and Complex Variables (Advanced) MATH 2901

**Applied Units of Study (each 4 credit points)**
- Financial Mathematics MATH 2033
- Financial Mathematics (Advanced) MATH 2933
- Fourier Series and Differential Equations MATH 2005
- Introduction to Mathematical Computing MATH 2003
- Introduction to Mathematical Computing (Advanced) MATH 2903
- Introduction to Nonlinear Systems and Chaos MATH 2006
- Introduction to Nonlinear Systems and Chaos (Advanced) MATH 2906

**Relation to other units of study and recommendations**
In general, 2 units of study (8 credit points) of Intermediate mathematics are needed to progress to a Normal Senior mathematics unit of study, and 3 units of study (12 credit points) of Intermediate mathematics to progress to an Advanced Senior unit of study.

If your major interest is in mathematics, then you are strongly encouraged to enrol in 6 units of study (24 credit points) in Intermediate mathematics. If you are considering doing Honours in mathematics, they should include some Advanced units of study.

Students intending to specialise in Applied Mathematics should choose at least 4 units of study from the Applied list above and should include MATH (2001 or 2901) and MATH (2005 or 2905). The standard combination of units of study for students wishing to take a full load of Intermediate Applied Mathematics is as follows:


At Advanced level: 2901 + (2903 or 2906) + 2905 + 2904. Students intending to specialise in Pure Mathematics should choose at least 4 units of study from the Pure list above and should include MATH 2002 or 2902 and 2908 or 2907. Other recommended choices would be 2007 or 2907. The standard combination of units of study for students wishing to take a full load of Intermediate Pure Mathematics is as follows:


At Advanced level: 2901 + 2902 + 2907 + 2908. Computer science students may like to include MATH 2009 among their choices.

Physics students would be well-advised to choose MATH (2001 or 2901), and 2005 or 2905.

Prospective teachers of mathematics should consider MATH 2009, and 2007 or 2907.

**MATH 2001 Vector Calculus and Complex Variables**
- Offered: February, Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 2001) and (1002 or 1902) and (1003 or 2003) or (1003 or 1903 or 1907). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2901. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, tutorial participation, tutorial quizzes. This unit of study has two major components: firstly, a study of functions of several real variables from a vector point of view, and secondly an introduction to functions of a complex variable. Vector calculus topics include line integrals and multiple integrals, change of variables, theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes with their physical significance. Complex variables topics include definitions and properties of complex functions, differentiability, Cauchy Riemann conditions and analyticity, contour integration and residues.

**MATH 2002 Matrix Applications**
- Offered: February, Prerequisite: MATH 1002 or 2002 or Distinction in MATH 1011. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2002. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, tutorial participation, tutorial quizzes. This unit of study covers systems of linear equations, vector spaces and eigenspaces. In linear equations the topics include existence of solutions, uniqueness, numerical solution, scaled partial pivoting, and residual correction. In vector spaces the topics include subspaces, linear combinations, spanning set, linear dependence, basis, dimension, Lagrange polynomials, linear transformations, kernel, image space, and rank. In eigenspaces the topics include characteristic equation, computation of eigenspaces, similar matrices, diagonalisation, difference equations, coupled differential equations, iterative solution of AX=B.

**MATH 2003 Introduction to Mathematical Computing**
- Offered: February, Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1901 or 2001) and (1002 or 2002) and (1003 or 2003 or 1903 or 1907). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2903. Classes: 2 lec & 2 computer lab/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, quizzes, computer lab participation. This unit of study consists of two segments, one devoted to computer simulation and modelling and the other to applied computer algebra. In the first, mathematical models will be set up for a range of problems, such as the minimisation of factory pollutants, determination of drug regimes for a diabetic, the modelling of stars, biological patterns and chaos. Students will use computer simulations to explore solutions. The emphasis will be on modelling, rather than programming. The second segment gives hands-on experience with a computer algebra program. Students work through a set of interactive lessons showing them the potential of such programs. Students are required to write programs to solve applied mathematical problems that would be intractable if attempted solely by pen and paper.

**MATH 2004 Lagrangian Dynamics**
- Offered: July, Prerequisite: MATH 2001 or 2901. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2904. Classes: 2 lec, 1 prac & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments. This unit of study provides a first course in dynamics from a higher stand point. It demonstrates that Newton’s laws of motion can be derived from a variational principle. The advantage offered by the Lagrangian formulation in solving for the motion is emphasised. The applications, which include planetary dynamics, illustrate the basic concepts of Newtonian dynamics such as conservation laws. Small oscillations about equilibrium states are treated as part of linear stability theory.

**MATH 2005 Fourier Series & Differential Equations**
- Offered: July, Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1901 or 2001) and MATH (1002 or 1902) and MATH (1003 or 2003 or 1907). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2905. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, quizzes. In the Fourier Series segment, periodic phenomena such as wave motion are given a systematic treatment. The basic problem is to represent a periodic function of one variable as the sum of an
Faculty of Science Handbook 2001

infinite series of sines and cosines. The theory has extensive applications in engineering, acoustics, internal and surface waves in fluids, etc., as well as in pure mathematics. Then a review of first order equations is followed by a systematic treatment of second order equations using the methods of variation of parameters, undetermined coefficients and the theory of Laplace Transforms. Linear systems of differential equations are treated using matrices and vectors. The final part of the unit of study deals with partial differential equations with the emphasis on the application of the method of separation of variables to first and second order linear equations and on Laplace transforms for initial value problems.

MATH 2006 Nonlinear Systems and Chaos Introduction

4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1901 or 1906) and (1002 or 1902) and (1003 or 1903 or 1907) or (Credit in MATH 1011 and 1012 and 1013). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2906. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments, computer lab participation. This unit of study aims to provide an introduction to the simplest cases of nonlinear dynamics and chaos and their use in modelling systems in a variety of applications taken from chemistry, biology, physiology and economics. Topics covered include first order finite difference equations, bifurcations, chaos, fractals, phase portrait analysis of one and two dimensional differential equations, fixed points, analysis of stability. The computer labs use the Mathematica software package.

MATH 2007 Analysis

4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1901 or 1906) and (1003 or 1903 or 1907) or Distinction average in MATH 1011 and 1013. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2907. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments. This unit of study is concerned with sequences and series. Topics include the definition of the limit of a sequence, the principle of monotonic convergence, elementary limit theorems, convergence of an infinite series, the comparison and integral tests; absolute convergence, the ratio test and Taylor Series. The last part is devoted to series of complex terms, dealing with power series and radius of convergence.

MATH 2008 Introduction to Modern Algebra

4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MATH 2002 or 2902. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2908. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments. The major topics in this unit of study are inner product spaces and groups. First, it treats the geometric and algebraic properties of inner product spaces and then the geometrical and combinatorial background to groups. Topics covered include the definitions and elementary properties of groups, subgroups, direct products, the permutation, symmetric and cyclic groups, isomorphisms and homomorphisms, cosets, Lagrange's theorem, conjugate elements, rotations and reflections in the plane, and symmetries of an n-gon.

MATH 2009 Graph Theory

4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 6 credit points of Junior Mathematics (at the Distinction level in Life Sciences units). Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, quizzes. Graph theory is a branch of discrete mathematics with important applications in almost every branch of science, and particularly in computer science and engineering. (In graph theory, a graph is a set of points and a set of edges – not the graph of a function.)

Topics covered include: Eulerian graphs, Hamiltonian graphs, trees, shortest paths, planar graphs, colouring of graphs and maps, transport networks, activity networks, matching theory, digraphs.

Many applications are considered, and some famous graph theory problems discussed.

MATH 2010 Optimisation

4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1901 or 1906) and (1002 or 1902). Prohibition: May not be counted with Econometrics 3510 Operations Research A. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments. This unit of study looks at practical optimisation problems. Theory developed in lectures will be complemented by workstation laboratory sessions using Matlab. Minimal computing experience will be required. Topics will be chosen from linear programming and the simplex algorithm, transportation problems, constrained and unconstrained minimisation of functions, search methods, dynamical programming, least-squares and singular value decomposition.

MATH 2033 Financial Mathematics 1

4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1901 or 1906) and MATH (1002 or 1902) and MATH (1003 or 1903 or 1907) and MATH (1005 or 1905). Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 0.5 comp lab/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, quizzes, assignment, computer project. NB: May not be counted with MATH 2933.

This unit of study is an introduction to financial mathematics with the main emphasis being on mathematical and statistical techniques used to solve problems of relevance to the finance industry. Topics covered include: riskless interest rate models, present and future value factors, arbitrage, solution of general cash-flow problems in both discrete and continuous time, analysis of bonds, simple optimisation problems in finance, modelling of risky assets, expectations hypothesis, utility theory, state space security price modelling, introduction to options. Mathematical techniques include: solving difference and differential equations, advanced integration and summation techniques, linear, linear and dynamic programming, method of Lagrange multipliers, calculation of distributions and expectations of random variables, linear algebra methods, analysis of simple random walks.

MATH 2901 Vector Calculus and Complex Var (Adv)

4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MATH (1001 or 1906 or Credit in 1001) and (1002 or Credit in 1002) and (1003 or 1903 or Credit in 1003). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2001. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments. This unit of study is designed to provide the basic tools needed for studying functions of two or more real variables and also an introduction to functions of one complex variable. These subjects are fundamental to many areas of Pure and Applied Mathematics, and are essential for students in Science and Engineering courses. Topics in functions of several variables include the following: local maxima and minima, Lagrange multipliers, inverse function theorem, Jacobians, double integrals, change of variables, triple integrals, line integrals, Green's theorem, surface integrals, Stokes' theorem, triple integrals, Gauss' Theorem, multiple integrals. Elementary complex variable theory includes complex line integrals, Cauchy's Theorem and Integral Formula, residues and real improper integrals.

MATH 2902 Linear Algebra (Advanced)

4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, including MATH 1902 or Credit in 1002. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2902. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, three quizzes. This unit of study is primarily concerned with linear transformations. Abstract vector spaces are introduced as the correct context in which to discuss linear transformations, and the basic structure theorems for finite dimensional vector spaces are proved. The connections between matrices and linear transformations are investigated. Determinants, introduced in first year, are revised and investigated further. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors are discussed and their usefulness for diagonalizing linear transformations is shown. Diagonalisation techniques are applied to solve simple examples of simultaneous differential equations. Later topics include the Jordan normal form and the theory of inner product spaces.
MATH 2903 **Intro to Mathematical Computing (Adv)**
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MATH (1901 or 1906 or Credit in 1001) and (1902 or Credit in 1002) and (1903 or 1907 or Credit in 1003). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2003. Classes: 2 lec & 2 computer lab/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, quizzes, computer lab participation.
The content of this unit of study parallels that of MATH 2003.

MATH 2904 **Lagrangian Dynamics (Advanced)**
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MATH 2901 or Credit in MATH 2001. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2004. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, project.
The content of this unit of study parallels that of MATH 2004.

MATH 2905 **Mathematical Methods (Advanced)**
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MATH 2901 or Credit in MATH 2001. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2005. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

MATH 2906 **Nonlinear Systems and Chaos (Advanced)**
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MATH (1901 or 1906 or Credit in 1001) and (1902 or Credit in 1002) and (1903 or 1907 or Credit in 1003). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2006. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 1 computer tut/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments, computer lab participation.
The content of this unit of study parallels that of MATH 2006.

MATH 2907 **Analysis (Advanced)**
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MATH (1901 or 1906 or Credit in 1001) and (1903 or 1907 or Credit in 1003) (MATH 2901 or 2001 strongly advised). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2007. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
The aim of the unit of study is to provide a solid grounding to the general theory of infinite processes. We study in a concrete way the limiting behaviour of sequences, series and functions via interesting and enduring examples from classical analysis. This background is essential to understanding the more abstract theories which are studied in third year and beyond, and their myriad of applications in Science, Engineering, Statistics and Economics. Topics will include convergence of sequences and series, power series of real and complex variables, uniform convergence of sequences and series of functions, and Fourier series with applications.

MATH 2908 **Differential Equns & Group Theory (Adv)**
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MATH 2902. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2008. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: Two 1hr exams, assignments.

There are two distinct strands in this unit of study which run concurrently. The differential equations strand develops and applies the MATH 2902 unit of study, using the theory of eigenvalues and eigenvectors in the solution of differential equations. Matrix exponential and Jordan decomposition are used to solve linear systems of differential equations, which occur naturally in many branches of Science and Engineering. In the group theory strand topics include subgroups, equivalence relations, cosets, Lagrange’s Theorem, homomorphisms, normal subgroups, quotient groups, isomorphism theorems, commutators, finite abelian groups, internal direct products, extensions, composition series, Jordan-Holder Theorem, Sylow Theorems, solvable and nilpotent groups.

MATH 2933 **Financial Mathematics 1 (Advanced)**
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MATH (1901 or 1906 or Credit in 1001) and MATH (1902 or credit in 1002) and MATH (1903 or 1907 or Credit in 1003) and MATH (1905 or Credit in 1005). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2033. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 0.5 comp lab/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, quizzes, assignment, computer project.
The content of this unit of study parallels that of MATH 2033, but students will be required to undertake all problem solving and assessment tasks at a more advanced level. Some additional topics may also be included.

Statistics Intermediate units of study
The School of Mathematics and Statistics provides Intermediate units of study, each worth 4 credit points, in Statistics. A normal Intermediate load in a discipline is 16 credit points and students intending to specialise in Senior Statistics should take the 4 units of study (16 credit points) of Intermediate Statistics.

Some topics are offered at Normal and Advanced levels and may not be counted together.

The units of study (each 4 credit points) are listed below:
**February Semester**
- Statistical Distributions STAT 2001
- Introduction to Probability (Advanced) STAT 2901
- Data Analysis STAT 2002

**July Semester**
- Estimation Theory STAT 2003
- Estimation Theory (Advanced) STAT 2903
- Hypothesis Testing STAT 2004

Further information follows, whilst details of units of study structure, content and assessment procedures are provided in the Intermediate Year Unit of Study Handbook available from the School at the time of enrolment.

**Relation to other units of study and recommendations**
Students should note that all Senior Statistics units of study have statistics prerequisites and some require MATH 2001 or 2901. Mathematics 2002 or 2902 is also desirable, in addition.

If your major interest is statistics, then you are encouraged to enrol in 4 units of study (16 credit points) in Intermediate Statistics. If you are considering doing Honours in Statistics, these units of study should include some Advanced units of study, and choices from Intermediate Mathematics should include at least Mathematics 2001 or 2901 and Mathematics 2002 or 2902.

If you do not intend to major in Statistics but want a solid introduction to Applied Statistics, you should take STAT 2002 in your first semester and STAT 2004 in your second semester. This allows you the option of continuing with STAT 3002 and STAT 3004 at Senior level.

**STAT 2001 Statistical Distributions**
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MATH (1003 or 1903 or 1907 or Credit in 1011) and MATH (1005 or 1905 or 1015). Prohibition: May not be counted with STAT 2901. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments, tutorial participation. Distribution theory for discrete and continuous random variables, providing the probabilistic basis for the treatment of samples.

**STAT 2002 Data Analysis**
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MATH 1005 or 1905 or 1015 (or STAT 1021 for Arts students). Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut & 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, quizzes, tutorial participation, one 1 hr computer practical exam. Exploratory data analysis, simulation, bootstrapping and an introduction to the use of a statistical computing package.

**STAT 2003 Estimation Theory**
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: STAT 2001 or 2901. Prohibition: May not be counted with STAT 2903. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 2hr exam, assignments.
Bivariate distribution theory, estimation, dependence, maximum likelihood estimation and sampling theory.

**STAT 2004 Hypothesis Testing**

4 credit points

Offered: July. **Prerequisite:** STAT 2002. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut & 1 computer lab/wk. **Assessment:** 2hr exam, quizzes, computer lab participation, one 1 hr computer practical exam.

Tests of hypotheses about Normal models, including Analysis of Variance, non parametric tests, and regression theory.

**STAT 2901 Introduction to Probability (Advanced)**

4 credit points

Offered: February, **Prerequisite:** MATH (1903 or 1907 or Credit in 1905) and MATH (1905 or Credit in 1905). **Prohibition:** May not be counted with STAT 2001. **Classes:** 2 lec & 2 tut/wk. **Assessment:** 2hr exam, assignments.

**Topics in STAT 2001** are treated at an Advanced level, with extensions. Introduction to the use of generating functions.

**STAT 2903 Estimation Theory (Advanced)**

4 credit points

Offered: July. **Prerequisite:** STAT 2901 or Credit in STAT 2001. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with STAT 2003. **Classes:** 2 lec & 2 tut/wk. **Assessment:** 2hr exam, assignments.

**Topics in STAT 2003** are treated at an Advanced level, with extensions.

### Mathematics Senior units of study

The School of Mathematics and Statistics provides a range of Senior units of study, each worth 4 credit points, covering a wide variety of topics in Pure and Applied Mathematics.

Students may take up to 12 units of study (48 credit points) or more at Senior level. Those intending to proceed to Honours or simply to major in mathematics must take a minimum of 6 units of study (24 credit points) from the Science Discipline Area of Mathematics.

The units of study are taught at either the Normal or the Advanced level. Entry into the advanced units of study is restricted to students who have met various prerequisite conditions. Students should consult the list below for requirements of individual Advanced units of study, and seek advice from the Senior year coordinators.

The School encourages students undertaking an Advanced program to choose 3 or 4 units of study at the Advanced level. Students wishing to keep open the possibility of undertaking an Honours year are strongly advised to consult a Senior year adviser about their choice of units of study.

For ease of overview, the units of study are arranged under Pure, for students wishing to specialise in Pure Mathematics, and Applied, for those wishing to specialise in Applied Mathematics. Several units of study are suitable to either. Details for each unit of study appear below, whilst full details of the unit of study structure, content and assessment procedures are provided in the Senior Units of Study Handbook, available from the School at the time of enrolment.

It should be noted that not all units of study are offered each year and any unit may be withdrawn due to resources.

#### Pure units of study (each 4 credit points)

**February Semester**

- Algebra I (Advanced) MATH 3902
- Categories and Computer Science (Advanced) MATH 3905 (odd years only)
- Complex Variable (Advanced) MATH 3904
- Differential Geometry (Advanced) MATH 3903
- Elementary Cryptography & Protocols MATH 3024
- History of Mathematical Ideas MATH 3004
- Logic MATH 3005
- Metric Spaces (Advanced) MATH 3901
- Ordinary Differential Equations MATH 3003
- Rings and Fields MATH 3002
- Topology MATH 3001

**July Semester**

- Algebra II (Advanced) MATH 3907 (even years only)
- Coding Theory MATH 3007
- Financial Mathematics 2 MATH 3015
- Financial Mathematics 2 (Advanced) MATH 3933
- Geometry MATH 3006
- Group Representation Theory (Advanced) MATH 3906 (odd years only)
- Information Theory MATH 3010
- Lebesgue Integration & Fourier Analysis (Adv.) MATH 3909
- Nonlinear Analysis (Advanced) MATH 3908
- Number Theory MATH 3009
- Public Key Cryptography (Advanced) MATH 3925
- Real Variables MATH 3008

#### Applied units of study (each 4 credit points)

**February Semester**

- Differential Geometry (Advanced) MATH 3903
- Fluid Dynamics (Advanced) MATH 3914
- History of Mathematical Ideas MATH 3004
- Mathematical Computing I MATH 3016
- Mathematical Computing I (Advanced) MATH 3916
- Partial Differential Equations and Waves MATH 3018
- Partial Differential Equations and Waves (Advanced) MATH 3921
- Signal Processing MATH 3019
- Signal Processing (Advanced) MATH 3919

**July Semester**

- Coding Theory MATH 3007
- Financial Mathematics 2 MATH 3015
- Financial Mathematics 2 (Advanced) MATH 3933
- Hamiltonian Dynamics (Advanced) MATH 3917
- Information Theory MATH 3010
- Mathematical Methods (Advanced) MATH 3915
- Nonlinear Analysis (Advanced) MATH 3908
- Nonlinear Systems and Biomathematics MATH 3020
- Nonlinear Systems and Biomathematics (Advanced) MATH 3920

#### Relation to other units of study and recommendations

In general, 6 units of study (24 credit points) are required in order to major in Mathematics and a credit average is required to progress to an Honours year. Potential Honours students are strongly encouraged to include one or more Advanced level units(s) of study and seek advice from a Senior year coordinator.

Students intending to major in Pure Mathematics should choose at least 6 units of study from the Pure list above; 3 units of study each semester is the normal choice. Intending Honours students are strongly encouraged to include Mathematics 3901 and 3902.

Students intending to major in Applied Mathematics should choose at least 6 units of study from the Applied list above. A double major would require a choice of 12 units of study from the lists above.

Particular combinations would be suitable for students with special interests.

- Computer Science students: Mathematics 3001, 3002 or 3902, 3005, 3905, 3006, 3007, 3009, 3010, 3912, 3015 or 3933, 3016 or 3916, 3019 or 3919, 3024, 3925.
- Engineering (BSc/BE) students: Mathematics 3001 or 3901, 3003, 3005, 3019 or 3919, 3903, 3904, 3007, 3010, 3908, 3909, 3015 or 3933, 3016 or 3916, 3018, 3020 or 3920, 3914, 3915, 3917, 3024, 3025.
- Physics or Chemistry students: Mathematics 3001 or 3901, 3002, 3003, 3914, 3917, 3903, 3904, 3006, 3008, 3009, 3010, 3908, 3909, 3015 or 3933, 3016 or 3916, 3018, 3019 or 3919, 3020 or 3920, 3906, 3915.
- Prospective teachers of Mathematics: Mathematics 3001 or 3901, 3002 or 3902, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007, 3008, 3009, 3010 or 3916, 3018, 3019 or 3919, 3020 or 3920.

**MATH 3001 Topology**

4 credit points

Offered: February. **Prerequisite:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with MATH 3901. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, assignments.
Topology can be considered as a branch of geometry, and it has been called 'rubber sheet geometry', because it originated in the study of figures which are invariant under elastic deformations. It now forms a basic framework for fields such as functional analysis and nonlinear differential equations.

This unit of study covers a number of the more elementary aspects of both general and combinatorial topology. Topics discussed include continuous mappings and homeomorphisms, compactness, and the combinatorial classification of surfaces.

**MATH 3002 Rings and Fields**
4 credit points

**Offered:** February. **Prerequisite:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2002 or 2902, with 2008 or 2908). **Prohibition:** May not be counted with MATH 3902. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study is concerned primarily with the algebraic systems such as rings and fields, which are generalizations of familiar examples such as polynomials and real numbers. It generalizes familiar notions of divisibility, greatest common divisors and primality from the integers to other rings, and considers homomorphisms and quotient structures.

**MATH 3003 Ordinary Differential Equations**
4 credit points

**Offered:** February. **Prerequisite:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2002 or 2902, with 2001 or 2901). **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study is an introduction to the theory of systems of ordinary differential equations. Such systems model many types of phenomena in Engineering, Biology and the physical sciences. The emphasis will be on finding explicit solutions, but instead on the qualitative features of these systems, such as stability, instability and oscillatory behaviour. The aim is to develop a good geometrical intuition into the behaviour of solutions to such systems. Some background in linear algebra, and familiarity with concepts such as limits and continuity, will be assumed.

**MATH 3004 History of Mathematical Ideas**
4 credit points

**Offered:** February. **Prerequisite:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, 2500w essay, tutor presentation.

This unit of study looks at the evolution of some basic mathematical concepts, one of the goals is a better understanding of mathematics itself. The main theme is the development of the ideas underlying the calculus from Newton to Hausdorff, over the period 1650 to 1914: the work of Newton, Leibniz, Euler, Lagrange, Cauchy and Weierstrass is discussed in some detail. Independent research is an important part of the work of the unit: more than half of the assessment comes from the essay and the tutorial paper which each student must complete.

**MATH 3005 Logic**
4 credit points

**Offered:** February. **Prerequisite:** (for all but BCST students) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics; (for BCST students) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics or 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics at Advanced level. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study is mainly concerned with a general notion of computability, studied by means of Turing machines (simple abstract computers). In particular, it looks at some problems which cannot be solved by any computer. (Note: no experience with computing is required.) In the second part of the unit of study, the results from the first part are applied to mathematics itself. The conclusion is that there is no systematic way of discovering all mathematical truths.

**MATH 3006 Geometry**
4 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Prerequisite:** 8 units of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 1902 or 1002). **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, assignments.

Over the last 100 years or so, transformations have come to play an increasingly important role in geometry. In this unit of study, various groups of transformations are studied in some detail. Isometries, affine transformations, projective transformations, and the famous frieze groups are all discussed. The basic approach is via vectors (and matrices), emphasizing the interplay between geometry and linear algebra. Each provides insight into the other. The underlying theme of the unit is the classification of transformation groups in both Euclidean and projective planes.

**MATH 3007 Coding Theory**
4 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Prerequisite:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2002 or 2902). **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study provides a general introduction to the theory of error-correcting codes. After studying general error correcting block codes, with the aim of constructing efficient codes which can be practically implemented, it leads to the study of cyclic codes which are a special case of linear codes, with nice algebraic properties. This unit of study concludes with the construction of classes of cyclic codes that are used in the modern digital communication systems, including the code used in the compact disc player to correct errors caused by dust and scratches.

**MATH 3008 Real Variables**
4 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Prerequisite:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2001 or 2007 or 2901 or 2907). **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, assignments.

The aim of this unit of study is to present some of the beautiful and practical results which continue to justify and inspire the study of analysis. The unit of study includes a review of sequence, series, power series and Fourier series. It introduces the notions of asymptotic and uniform convergence. Among topics studied are the Bernoulli numbers, Bernoulli polynomials, the Euler-Maclaurin summation formula, the Riemann zeta function and Stirling's approximation for factorials.

**MATH 3009 Number Theory**
4 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Prerequisite:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study is an introduction to elementary number theory, with an emphasis on the solution of Diophantine equations (that is, finding integer solutions to such equations as $x^n + y^n = z^n$, $x^2 - 21y^2 = 1$). Three main tools are developed: (i) the theory of divisibility and congruence (up to quadratic reciprocity), (ii) geometric methods, and (iii) rational approximation (continued fractions).

**MATH 3010 Information Theory**
4 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Prerequisite:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2001 or 2901 and some probability theory). **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study is a general introduction to the ideas and applications of information theory. The basic concept here is that of entropy, an idea which goes back more than a century to the work of Boltzmann. Interest in the concept was enormously increased by the work of Shannon in the late 1940's. He showed that entropy was a basic property of any (discrete) probability space, and established a fundamental relation between the entropy of a randomly varying signal and the maximum rate at which the signal could be transmitted through a communication line. Another interpretation of entropy is in terms of the financial value of information to a gambler. The unit of study covers applications in both areas; topics studied include data compression, gambling strategies and investment portfolios.
MATH 3015 Financial Mathematics 2
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics including MATH 2033 or 2933 (and strongly advise MATH 2010 and STAT 2001 or STAT 2901). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3933. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 1 lab/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, quizzes, assignment, computer project.
This unit is a follow-on from the Intermediate unit MATH 2033 (Financial Mathematics 1). The first part deals with modern portfolio theory, the second part with options and derivative securities. Topics covered include: mean-variance Markowitz portfolios, the Capital Asset Pricing Model, Arbitrage Pricing Theory, log-optimal portfolios and the Kelly criterion; calls and puts, profit-loss profiles for option strategies, arbitrage from mispricing, binomial random walk and the CRR-option pricing model, risk-neutrality, limit to the continuous time Black-Scholes model, sensitivity analysis, introduction to exotic options and derivative securities. Mathematical and statistical methods required: theory of quadratic programming, Lagrange parameters and Kuhn-Tucker theory, linear factor models in a statistical setting, advance probability theory including distributions and expectations, introduction to random walks and stochastic processes.

MATH 3016 Mathematical Computing I
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and one of MATH 1001 or 1003 or 1903 or 1906 or 1907. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3916. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
This unit of study provides an introductory unit of study on Fortran 95 programming and numerical methods. Topics covered include computer arithmetic and computational errors, systems of linear equations, interpolation, solution of nonlinear equations, numerical quadrature and initial value problems for ordinary differential equations.

MATH 3018 Partial Differential Equations and Waves
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MATH (2001 or 2901) and MATH (2005 or 2905). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3921. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
After a review of ordinary differential equations this unit of study covers Sturm-Liouville eigenvalue problems and demonstrates their role in solving PDE's. The standard equations of mathematical physics, the wave equation, the diffusion (heat) equation and Laplace's equation, are treated, together with various applications.

MATH 3019 Signal Processing
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MATH (2001 or 2901) and MATH (2005 or 2905). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3919. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, computer project.
This unit of study is an introduction to the mathematical theory of Digital Signal Processing. It consists of both theory and application. A significant component of the unit involves computer exercises using MATLAB. Topics treated include analogue and digital signals, transforms, the spectral theory of digit signal and wavelets. Applications include sampling and aliasing, filter design and the basics of image processing.

MATH 3020 Nonlinear Systems and Biomathematics
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2006 or 2906 or 2908 or 3003) and one of MATH 1001 or 1003 or 1903. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3920. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
This unit of study is concerned with nonlinear ordinary and partial differential equations applied to biological systems. The applications will be drawn from predator-prey systems, transmission of diseases, chemical reactions, beating of the heart, neurons (nerve cells), and pattern formation. The emphasis is on qualitative analysis including phase-plane methods, bifurcation theory and the study of limit cycles. The unit of study will include some computer simulations as illustrations.

MATH 3024 Elementary Cryptography and Protocols
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Strongly advise MATH 2008 or 2908. Classes: 2 lec & 2 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam plus assignments.
Cryptography is the branch of mathematics that provides the techniques which enable confidential information to be transmitted over public networks. This unit introduces the student to cryptography, with an emphasis on the cryptographic primitives that are in most common use today. Following a review of classical cryptosystems, modern symmetric cryptosystems (chiefly DES) and non-symmetric cryptosystems (chiefly RSA) will be studied. In the second part of the unit, these cryptographic primitives will be used to construct protocols for realising digital signatures, data integrity, identification, authentication and key distribution. An important feature of the course will be weekly exercises in practical cryptography using the Computer Algebra system Magma.

MATH 3901 Metric Spaces (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2907). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3001. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
Topology, developed at the end of the 19th Century to investigate the subtle interaction of analysis and geometry, is now one of the basic disciplines of mathematics. A working knowledge of the language and concepts of topology is essential in fields as diverse as algebraic number theory and non-linear analysis. This unit develops the basic ideas of topology using the example of metric spaces to illustrate and motivate the general theory. Topics covered include: Metric spaces, convergence, completeness and the contraction mapping theorem; Metric topology, open and closed subsets; Topological spaces, subspaces, product spaces; Continuous mappings and homeomorphisms; Compact spaces; Connected spaces; Hausdorff spaces and normal spaces.

MATH 3902 Algebra I (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2902). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3002. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
In this unit the tools of modern algebra are developed as an introduction to Galois Theory, which deals with the solution of polynomial equations in one variable. The same tools provide an analysis of the classical problem of determining whether certain geometrical constructions, such as the bisection of a given angle, can be performed using only ruler and compasses. The unit begins with the definitions and basic properties of rings, homomorphisms and ideals, continues with an investigation of factorization in principal ideal domains such as the Gaussian integers and and the ring of polynomials over a field, and concludes with a study of algebraic field extensions and their automorphisms.

MATH 3903 Differential Geometry (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2001 or 2901, with MATH 3001 or 3901). Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
Differential Geometry is an important branch of mathematics in which one uses Calculus to study geometric objects, such as curves, surfaces and higher-dimensional objects. It also has close connections with classical and modern physics. This unit of study covers elementary properties of curves and surfaces in R3, following Do Carmo’s book, leading to the celebrated Gauss-Bonnet Theorem. If time allows, either the language of differen-
rial forms will be introduced or some global theory of differential geometry will be developed.

MATH 3904 Complex Variable (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2001 or 2901, with MATH 3001 or 3901). Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study continues the study of functions of complex variables introduced in the Intermediate units of study (Mathematics 2001 or 2901) assuming some knowledge of algebra (for example, that covered in Mathematics 2008). It will be advantageous for students to also take either Mathematics 3901 Metric Spaces (Advanced), or Mathematics 3001 Topology if they intend to do this unit of study. The unit of study begins with a review of elementary properties of analytic functions, Cauchy’s integral formula, isolated singularities and the calculus of residues. This will be followed by selected topics from the theory of uniform convergence, entire functions, gamma function, zeta function, elliptic functions, harmonic functions, conformal mappings, Riemann surfaces.

MATH 3905 Categories and Computer Science (Adv)
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

NB: This unit of study is only offered in odd years.

Category theory was born in the 1940’s as an offshoot of algebraic topology, but since then it has become increasingly clear that it provides a rich and powerful language which can be applied to many areas both inside mathematics and beyond it. One area in which this has proved particularly fruitful is theoretical computer science. This unit of study will provide an introduction to some of the main concepts of category theory, drawing on examples from both mathematics and computer science as motivation. Topics may include: categories, functors, free categories, generators and relations, natural transformations, adjunctions, duality, group actions, imperative programs, and automata.

MATH 3906 Group Representation Theory (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 3902). Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

NB: This unit is only offered in odd years.

This topic is a natural extension of linear algebra combined with group theory. Groups occur naturally wherever there is symmetry of any kind; linear algebra is the fundamental tool of solving equations. Representation theory provides techniques for analysing symmetrical systems of equations. The central problem of the subject is the decomposition of a complicated representation into simple constituents. The remarkable theory of group characters, which provide the algebraic machinery for this decomposition, is the main topic of the unit of study.

MATH 3908 Nonlinear Analysis (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 3901). Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

The purpose of this unit is to give an introduction to some modern ideas in the study of nonlinear dynamical systems. We concentrate largely on one-dimensional discrete systems. The dynamics of the apparently simple systems we study turn out to be remarkably complicated. We show how seemingly elementary nonlinear maps, such as quadratic maps, give rise to fractal sets. This leads into a discussion of concepts like topological conjugacy, symbolic dynamics, chaos theory, the Sarkovskii Theorem and, in particular, bifurcations of maps. We also study how period doubling bifurcations can lead to chaos; homeomorphisms of the circle and the rotation number. We give a more general discussion of the important topic of bifurcation theory.

MATH 3999 Lebesgue Int and Fourier Analysis (Adv)
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2807 and MATH 3901). Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

Integration is a very useful tool in many areas of mathematics. Lebesgue’s theory of integration is the one used in most modern analysis, providing very general conditions under which integrals are defined. The theory is based on measure theory, which is a generalisation of the ideas of area and volume. Measure theory is also the foundation of probability theory, and is important for understanding many different subjects from quantum physics to financial mathematics. In this unit, measure theory is applied to the study of Fourier series and integrals. The first part deals with measure, outer measure, construction of measure and Lebesgue measure. The second part covers measurable functions, integration theory, Fatou’s lemma, dominated convergence theorem. The third part deals with expectation, radon-Nikodym derivative, conditional probability, product measure, convolution, Fourier transform and Fourier inversion.

MATH 3914 Fluid Dynamics (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MATH (2001 or credit in 2001) and MATH 2905 or credit in 2005). Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study provides an introduction to fluid dynamics, starting with a description of the governing equations and the simplifications gained by using stream functions or potentials. It develops elementary theorems and tools, including Bernoulli’s equation, the role of vorticity, the vorticity equation, Kelvin’s circulation theorem and Helmholtz’s theorem. Topics covered include viscous flows, boundary layers, potential theory and 2-D airfoils, and complex variable methods. The unit of study concludes with an introduction to hydrodynamic stability and the transition to turbulent flow.

MATH 3915 Mathematical Methods (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MATH (2901 or 2905 or 2907 or 3921) or Credit in MATH (2005 or 3018). Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study begins with a review of analytic functions, complex integration and power series. These techniques are applied to the evaluation of real variable integrals and summation of series. The second part is a study of some of the special functions of mathematical physics in the real and complex domains. Examples include various hypergeometric functions and their connection with certain ordinary and partial differential equations, and also elliptic functions and their connection with the simple pendulum and the spinning top. The third part introduces transforms methods, generalised functions and Green’s functions with applications to boundary value problems.

MATH 3916 Mathematical Computing I (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and one of MATH 1003 or 1907 or Credit in MATH 1003. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 2916. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments. See entry for MATH 3016 Mathematical Computing I.

MATH 3917 Hamiltonian Dynamics (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MATH 2904 or Credit in MATH 2004. Classes: 2 lec & 1 hr tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study provides a brief recapitulation of the essential features of Lagrange’s equations and of the calculus of variations before introducing the Hamiltonian and deriving Hamilton’s equations from a variational principle. Canonical transformations, that is, transformations which take a Hamiltonian system into a new Hamiltonian system, then lead in a natural way to the Hamilton-Jacobi equation of mechanics, by means of which any integrable Hamiltonian system is most readily solved. The role of action angle variables in perturbation theory is de-
scribed, and a brief introduction to the onset of chaos in Hamiltonian systems is given. In the last part the use of Pontriagin’s principle in optimisation and control theory is discussed.

MATH 3919 Signal Processing (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MATH 2905 or Credit in MATH 2005. Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3019. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, computer project.

As for MATH 3019 but with more advanced problem solving and assessment tasks. Some additional topics may also be included.

MATH 3920 Nonlinear Systems & Biomathematics (Adv)
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2908 or 3003) and one of MATH 1903 and 1905 or 1903 and 1904 or Credit in MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1003 and 1002 or Credit in MATH 3020. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

See entry for MATH 3020 Nonlinear Systems and Biomathematics.

MATH 3921 P D E And Waves (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MATH (2901 or credit in 2001) and (2905 or credit in 2005). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3018. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

As for MATH 3018 but with more advanced problem solving and assessment tasks. Some additional topics may also be included.

MATH 3925 Public Key Cryptography (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 12 credit points from Intermediate or senior mathematics. Strongly recommend MATH 3900. Classes: 2 lec & 2 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam plus assignments.

Public Key Cryptography (PKC) enables two parties to communicate securely over a public communications network, without them first having to exchange a secret key. PKC provides secure communications over the Internet, over mobile phone networks and in many other situations. This course draws on ideas from algebra, number theory and geometry to provide the student with a thorough grounding in the mathematical basis of the most popular PKC’s. Specifically, the unit treats PKC’s based on the difficulty of integer factorization (RSA), the discrete logarithm problem in a finite field (Diffie-Hellman, ElGamal) and the discrete logarithm problem in the group of rational points of an elliptic curve over a finite field. Attacks on these cryptosystems will be treated in some depth.

MATH 3933 Financial Mathematics 2 (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics including MATH 2933 or Credit in MATH 2033 (and strongly advise MATH 2910 and STAT (2001 or 2901)). Prohibition: May not be counted with MATH 3015. Classes: 2 lec, 1 lab & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, quizzes, assignment, computer project.

As for MATH 3015 but with more advanced problem solving and assessment tasks. Some additional topics may also be included.

Statistics Senior units of study
The School of Mathematics and Statistics provides several Senior units of study, each worth 4 credit points, in Statistics. Students wishing to major in Statistics should take 6 units of study (24 credit points) of Senior Statistics.

Some topics are offered at Normal and Advanced levels and may not be counted together. Entry to some Advanced units of study requires a Credit or better in a Normal level prerequisite or a Pass or better in an Advanced level prerequisite.

The units of study (each 4 credit points) are listed below:

February Semester
• Distribution Theory and Inference STAT 3001
• Statistical Theory (Advanced) STAT 3901
• Applied Linear Models STAT 3002
• Linear Models (Advanced) STAT 3902
• Sampling Theory and Categorical Data STAT 3006

July Semester
• Time Series Analysis STAT 3003
• Design of Experiments STAT 3004
• Applied Stochastic Processes STAT 3005
• Markov Processes (Advanced) STAT 3905
• Multivariate Analysis (Advanced) STAT 3907

Further information follows, whilst details of unit of study structure, content, and assessment procedures are provided in the Senior Units of Study Handbook available from the School at the time of enrolment.

Relation to other units of study and recommendations
In general 6 units of study (24 credit points) are required in order to major in Statistics, and a credit average is required to progress to an Honours year. Potential Honours students are expected to include at least two Advanced level units of study.

Students intending to major in Statistics should choose 3 units of study of Senior Statistics each semester, making 24 credit points in total.

STAT 3001 Distribution Theory and Inference
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MATH 2001 or STAT 2901 and STAT 2003 or STAT 2903. Prohibition: May not be counted with STAT 3901. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

Multivariate distribution theory and linear transformations of variables. Properties of estimators, uniformly most powerful tests and likelihood ratio tests.

STAT 3002 Applied Linear Models
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: STAT 2004 (or STAT 1022 for Arts students) and MATH (1002 or 1902). Prohibition: May not be counted with STAT 3902. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut & 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, one 1 hr computer practical exam.

Multiple regression diagnostics, principal components, MANOVA, discriminant analysis.

STAT 3003 Time Series Analysis
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: STAT 2003 or STAT 2903. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut & 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, one 1 hr computer practical exam.

Design and analysis of controlled comparative experiments, block designs, Latin squares, split-plot designs, 2 factor designs.

STAT 3004 Design of Experiments
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: STAT 3002 or STAT 3902. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut & 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, one 1 hr computer practical exam.

Design and analysis of controlled comparative experiments, block designs, Latin squares, split-plot designs, 2 factorial designs.

STAT 3005 Applied Stochastic Processes
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: (STAT 2001 or 2901) and (MATH 2001 or 2901). Prohibition: May not be counted with STAT 3905. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.

Discrete and continuous time Markov chains, introduction to Brownian motion.

STAT 3006 Sampling Theory and Categorical Data
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: STAT 3003 or STAT 2903. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 1 computer lab/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments.
Sampling without replacement, stratified sampling, ratio estimation, systematic and cluster sampling, contingency tables, log linear models.

**STAT 3901 Statistical Theory (Advanced)**

- **Offered:** February.
- **Prerequisite:** MATH 2001 or 2901 and STAT 2903.
- **Prohibition:** May not be counted with STAT 3001.
- **Classes:** 2 lec & 2 tut/wk.
- **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, assignments.

Topics in STAT 3001 are treated at an Advanced level, with extensions.

**STAT 3902 Linear Models (Advanced)**

- **Offered:** February.
- **Prerequisite:** STAT 2004 and (STAT 2903 or Credit in 2003) and MATH 2002 or 2902.
- **Prohibition:** May not be counted with STAT 3002.
- **Classes:** 2 lec, 1 tut & 1 computer lab/wk.
- **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, assignments, one 1 hr computer practical exam.

Topics in STAT 3002 are treated at an Advanced level, with extensions.

**STAT 3905 Markov Processes (Advanced)**

- **Offered:** July.
- **Prerequisite:** STAT 2901 and MATH (2001 or 2001) and MATH (2002 or 2902).
- **Prohibition:** May not be counted with STAT 3005.
- **Classes:** 2 lec & 2 tut/wk.
- **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, assignments.

Topics in STAT 3005 are treated at an Advanced level, with extensions.

**STAT 3907 Multivariate Analysis (Advanced)**

- **Offered:** July.
- **Prerequisite:** STAT 3902 and either STAT 3001 or 3901.
- **Classes:** 2 lec, 1 tut/wk.
- **Assessment:** One 2hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study studies the analysis of data on several variables measured simultaneously.

**Mathematics & Statistics Honours**

The School of Mathematics and Statistics offers three Honours programs for students who have completed at least 24 credit points of Senior units of study in appropriate subject areas and who are of sufficient merit. The programs are:

- Applied Mathematics
- Mathematical Statistics
- Pure Mathematics

Honours units of study consist of both formal coursework and an essay or project. There is provision for students to take approved units of study from other research areas within the School and from other Departments. The essay or project is a substantial part of the year’s assessment and is closely supervised by a staff member. Students are required to prepare a talk about their essay or project topic.

Interested students should contact the fourth year coordinator at some convenient time before pre-enrolment. Senior level students contemplating an Honours year are strongly advised to consult the Senior unit of study handbooks for further advice and to discuss their choice of Senior units of study with the appropriate Senior level coordinator.

Further details of the Honours year are available from the coordinators for Applied Mathematics 4, Mathematical Statistics 4 and Pure Mathematics 4 and the respective unit of study handbooks.

**Department of Microbiology**

The Department of Microbiology offers units of study that equip students for a career in microbiology in fields of health, industry and basic research.

In addition, it provides introductory units of study to students of agriculture, pharmacy and science. These units of study will help students who wish to specialise in related fields where microorganisms are often used in studying life processes, e.g. biochemistry, genetics and botany.

**Registration**

All BSc students (except Pharmacy students) must register with the Department (Level 5 Biochemistry/Microbiology Building) during the last week prior to the start of Semester one. Students will then be allocated to practical classes. Failure to register during this time may preclude allocation to particular practical classes. Students with a unit of study in Microbiology in the July Semester must confirm their intention on the first day of the July Semester.

**MICR 2001 Introductory Microbiology**

- **Offered:** February.
- **Qualifying:** Pass average in 12 credit points of Junior Biology. **Prerequisite:** 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry.
- **Prohibition:** May not be counted with MICR 2003 or 2901.
- **Classes:** 3 lec, 1 tut & 4 prac/wk.
- **Assessment:** One 3hr exam, continuous assessment in prac, 2 assignments, prac exam.

This unit of study aims to give the student sufficient knowledge and technical skills to provide a foundation for future study of microbiology. It is also suitable for students requiring a working knowledge of microbiology while specialised in related fields e.g. molecular biology.

Topics covered include history and scope of microbiology, methodology, comparative study of the major groups of microorganisms (bacteria, algae, protozoa, fungi and the viruses), a detailed study of bacteria including structure, classification and identification, growth, death and control.

An introduction to microbial ecology (soil, aquatic and agricultural microbiology, as well as examples of microbial interactions) illustrates the significance of microorganisms in the global, natural cycles of synthesis and degradation.

The practical component focuses on basic, safe microbiological techniques and the use of these to study examples of microbial activity which are illustrative of the lecture series.

**Textbooks**


**MICR 2002 Applied Microbiology**

- **Offered:** July.
- **Prerequisite:** MICR 2001 or 2901.
- **Prohibition:** May not be counted with MICR 2004 or 2902.
- **Classes:** 3 lec, 1 tut & 4 prac/wk.
- **Assessment:** One 3hr exam, continuous assessment in prac, 2 assignments, prac exam.

This unit of study is designed to expand the understanding of, and technical competence in, microbiology, building on the knowledge and skills acquired in Microbiology 2001 or 2901. The lectures cover two broad topics: molecular microbiology of the organism and microbial biotechnology and applications. The molecular microbiology section covers aspects of microbial genetics, the structure and functioning of prokaryotic cells and aspects of microbial taxonomy and microbial evolution.

The microbial biotechnology section covers food microbiology (production, spoilage and preparation, as well as the safety of foods) and aspects of public health and medical microbiology (host parasite relationships, host defences, epidemiology of selected diseases, prevention of disease). Industrial microbiology deals with large scale production, traditional products, recombinant DNA products, biosensors and biocontrol agents, biodegradation and bioremediation.

Practical classes enable the study of material which both complements and supplements the lecture topics. Excursions to industrial concerns are included.

**Work experience**

On completion of Microbiology 2002 students will be offered the opportunity to undertake work experience for approximately one month in a microbiology laboratory of choice (hospital, food, research, environmental etc).

**Textbooks**

As for MICR 2001
Faculty of Science Handbook 2001

MICR 3901 General and Medical Microbiology (Adv) 12 credit points
Mrs Duxbury (Coordinator), Dr New, Dr Ferenci and others
Offered: February, Qualifying: Credit average in MICR (2001 or 2901) and MICR (2002 or 2004 or 2902). Prerequisite: BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) or BCHM (2001 or 2101) or AGCH 2001 or BIOL (2005 or 2105). Prohibition: May not be counted with MICR 3901. Classes: 3 lec, 6-7 prac & 2-3 other/wk. Assessment: Two 3hr exams and one 1.5hr exam, essay, prac. This unit of study is based on Microbiology 3001. It is available to students who have performed well in Microbiology 2001 and 2901, and 2002, 2004 or 2902. The unit of study consists of a series of additional lectures related to the research interests in the Department. Consequently, the unit of study content may change from year to year. The selection criteria for entry into the unit of study will be available from the Coordinator at the time of enrolment.

MICR 3902 Molecular/Environmental Microbiology Adv 12 credit points
Mrs Duxbury (Coordinator), Dr New, Dr Ferenci, Prof. Reeves, Dr Carter
Offered: July, Qualifying: Credit average in MICR (2001 or 2901) and MICR (2002 or 2004 or 2902). Prerequisite: BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2101) or AGCH 2001 or BIOL (2005 or 2105 or 2905). Prohibition: May not be counted with MICR 3902. Classes: 3 lec, 6-7 prac & 2-3 other/wk. Assessment: Two 2hr exams and one 1.5hr exam, essay, prac. This unit of study is available to students who have performed well in Microbiology 2001 or 2901, and 2002, 2004 or 2902. The unit of study consists of lectures on bacterial structure and physiology and principles of molecular pathogenicity. Lectures on bacterial structure and physiology include structural aspects of surface components, membranes, periplasm and peptidoglycan, and a discussion of drug resistance mechanisms. Principles of Molecular Pathogenicity covers clones in pathogenic species, modes of pathogenesis and adhesion, bacterial toxins, antigenic variation, and vaccines. Environmental Microbiology includes plant microbiology, particularly in relation to nitrogen fixation systems, agrobacterium and crown gall, root colonisation, and endophytes. The unit of study also covers aspects of the distribution and activities of microbes in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, including their roles in the biodegradation and bioremediation of organic pollutants.

The practical component is designed to enhance students' practical skills and to complement the lecture series. Project work may form part of the practical component subject to the availability of resources.

MICR 2001 General Microbiology 8 credit points
Mrs Duxbury (Coordinator), Dr New, Dr Ferenci and others
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MICR 2002 or 2901. Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam.

This unit of study extends some of the topics covered in MICR 2001 with alternative components. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. Selection criteria for entry into the unit of study will be available from the coordinator at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks
As for MICR 2001

MICR 2002 Molecular/Environmental Microbiology 12 credit points
Mrs Duxbury (Coordinator), Dr New, Dr Ferenci, Prof. Reeves, Dr Carter
Offered: July, Qualifying: Credit average in MICR (2001 or 2901) and MICR (2002 or 2004 or 2902). Prerequisite: BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2101) or AGCH 2001 or BIOL (2005 or 2105 or 2905). Prohibition: May not be counted with MICR 3902. Classes: 3 lec, 6-7 prac & 2-3 other/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam and one 1.5hr exam, prac. This unit of study extends some of the topics covered in Microbiology 2001 and 2002. Molecular Microbiology covers aspects of bacterial structure and physiology and principles of molecular pathogenicity. Lectures on bacterial structure and physiology include structural aspects of surface components, membranes, periplasm and peptidoglycan, and a discussion of drug resistance mechanisms. Principles of Molecular Pathogenicity covers clones in pathogenic species, modes of pathogenesis and adhesion, bacterial toxins, antigenic variation, and vaccines. Environmental Microbiology includes plant microbiology, particularly in relation to nitrogen fixation systems, agrobacterium and crown gall, root colonisation, and endophytes. The unit of study also covers aspects of the distribution and activities of microbes in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, including their roles in the biodegradation and bioremediation of organic pollutants.

The practical component is designed to enhance students' practical skills and to complement the lecture series. Project work may form part of the practical component subject to the availability of resources.

MICR 2901 Introductory Microbiology (Advanced) 8 credit points
Mrs Duxbury (Coordinator), Dr New, Dr Carter, Dr Ferenci
Offered: February. Qualifying: Credit average in 12 credit points of Junior Biology and 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry. Prohibition: May not be counted with MICR 2002 or 2902. Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: As for MICR 2001, plus one 3hr exam.

This unit of study will be available to students who have performed well in the Biology and Chemistry Junior units of study. The unit of study is based on MICR 2001 with alternative components. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. Selection criteria for entry into the unit of study will be available from the coordinator at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks
As for MICR 2001

MICR 2004 Theoretical Microbiology B 4 credit points
Mrs Duxbury (Coordinator), Dr New, Dr Ferenci
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MICR 2001 or 2003 or 2901. Prohibition: May not be counted with MICR 2002 or 2901. Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam.

This unit of study is suitable for students who are majoring in other aspects of biology and wish to expand their knowledge of microbiology beyond that acquired in Microbiology 2001, 2003 or 2901 with further theoretical considerations of the subject. Students attend the same lectures as those enrolled in Microbiology 2002. There is no practical or tutorial component.

Textbooks
As for MICR 2001

MICR 2902 Applied Microbiology (Advanced) 8 credit points
Mrs Duxbury (Coordinator), Dr New, Dr Carter, Dr Ferenci
Offered: July. Qualifying: Credit or better in MICR 2001 or the equivalent components in MICR 2001. Prohibition: May not be counted with MICR 2002 or 2004. Classes: 3 or 4 lec, 1 tut & 3 or 4 prac/wk. Assessment: As for MICR 2001, plus one 3hr exam.

This unit of study is based on MICR 2001 with alternative components. The content and nature of these components may vary from year to year. Selection criteria for entry into the unit of study will be available from the coordinator at the time of enrolment.

Textbooks
As for MICR 2001

MICR 3001 General and Medical Microbiology 12 credit points
Dr Duxbury (Coordinator), Dr New, Dr Carter, Dr Ferenci and others
Offered: February. Qualifying: Pass average in MICR (2001 or 2001 or 2901 and MICR (2002 or 2101 or 2101) or AGCH 2001 or BIOL (2005 or 2105 or 2905). Prohibition: May not be counted with MICR 3901. Classes: 3 lec, 6-7 prac & 2-3 other/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam and one 1.5hr exam, essay, prac. This unit of study extends some of the topics covered in MICR 2001 and 2002. General Microbiology includes microbial growth and metabolism, microbial ecology, and food microbiology. The lecture series on microbial growth and metabolism covers aspects of biomass formation, growth rate and nutrient uptake, chemostat cultures, growth yield, aerobic and anaerobic growth, and growth under stress. Microbial ecology introduces the principles which underlie the behaviour of microorganisms in all environments whether they be soil, water, food, medical or industrial. Food microbiology includes the causes and prevention of foodborne disease, microbiological analysis of foods, the indicator concept, hazard analysis and critical control points, modified atmosphere packaging, fungal spoilage of foods and mycotoxins. Medical Microbiology covers aspects of epidemiology, host defences, sexually transmitted diseases, and other important bacterial, viral, fungal, protozoal, helminth and zoonotic infections.

The practical component is designed to enhance students' practical skills and to complement the lecture series.

MICR 3002 Molecular/Environmental Microbiology 12 credit points
Dr Duxbury (Coordinator), Dr New, Dr Ferenci, Prof. Reeves, Dr Carter
Offered: July. Qualifying: Pass average in MICR 2001 or 2901 and MICR (2002 or 2004 or 2902). Prerequisite: BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) or MBLG (2001 or 2101) or AGCH 2001 or BIOL (2005 or 2105 or 2905). Prohibition: May not be counted with MICR 3902. Classes: 3 lec, 6-7 prac & 2-3 other/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam and one 1.5hr exam, prac. This unit of study extends some of the topics covered in Microbiology 2001 and 2002. Molecular Microbiology covers aspects of bacterial structure and physiology and principles of molecular pathogenicity. Lectures on bacterial structure and physiology include structural aspects of surface components, membranes, periplasm and peptidoglycan, and a discussion of drug resistance mechanisms. Principles of Molecular Pathogenicity covers clones in pathogenic species, modes of pathogenesis and adhesion, bacterial toxins, antigenic variation, and vaccines. Environmental Microbiology includes plant microbiology, particularly in relation to nitrogen fixation systems, agrobacterium and crown gall, root colonisation, and endophytes. The unit of study also covers aspects of the distribution and activities of microbes in terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, including their roles in the biodegradation and bioremediation of organic pollutants.

The practical component is designed to enhance students' practical skills and to complement the lecture series. Project work may form part of the practical component subject to the availability of resources.

MBLG 2101 Molecular Biology & Genetics A (Theory)

4 credit points

Associate Professor Whitehall, Dr Hancock.

Offered: February. Qualifying: BIOL 1001 or 1901 or by permission of the Unit Coordinator. Prerequisite: CHEM 1101 or 1903 or 1905 or 1906 or 1907 or 1908 and CHEM 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909. Prohibition: May not be counted with AGCH 2001 or BCHM 2001 or 2101 or 2901 or MBLG 2001. Classes: 3 lec wk.

Assessment: One 3 hr theory exam.

The lectures in this unit of study introduce the main principles of molecular biology and genetics i.e. the molecular basis of life. In the beginning, the students are introduced to the information macromolecules in living cells: DNA, RNA, and protein. This is followed by a review of how DNA is organised into chromosomes and genes and this leads on to discussion of gene expression and replication. The unit of study then moves on to discuss how the amino acid sequence of proteins determines the diverse array of protein functions. The course covers modern molecular biology techniques: plasmids, transposons, bacteriophage and restriction enzymes and the techniques used to manipulate genetic information; gene libraries, DNA sequencing and the polymerase chain reaction.

Textbooks

Garrett RH & Grisham CM. Biochemistry. Saunders 1999;

MBLG 2002 Molecular Biology and Genetics B

8 credit points

Dr K Raphael.

Offered: July. Prerequisite: MBLG 2001. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 2005 or 2105 or MBLG 2102. Classes: 3 lec & 5 prac/wk & voluntary tutorials. Assessment: One 2 hour theory exam, one 2 hour theory of practical exam, laboratory reports, quizzes, project.

This unit of study will build on the concepts introduced in MBLG 2001 and show how modern molecular biology is being applied to the study of the genetics of all life forms from bacteria through to complex multicellular organisms including plants, animals and humans. The course begins with a discussion of classical Mendelian genetics and its extensions, including linkage, sex-linkage and gene interactions. Lectures in this section also cover statistical analysis of genetic data, crossing over, tetrad analysis, gene mapping. Eukaryotic chromosome structure and variations in chromosome number and structure are examined as well as inheritance of cytoplasmic genes and gene mutation.

Topics in bacterial genetics and evolution include transfer of genetic information between bacteria via fertility factors and plasmids, bacterial genomics, population genetics, recombinant micro-organisms and their use in vaccine production and in agriculture. The application of recombinant DNA to the production of important biologicals will be examined as well as the utility of transgenesis and gene knockouts. The study of eukaryotic genomes will begin with a comparison of classical and molecular gene mapping, and results and lessons from eukaryotic sequencing projects, including the Human Genome Project, will be examined. The way in which modern molecular techniques have increased our knowledge in the field of developmental biology will be examined by lectures on the developmental genetics of plants, animals and insects, control of gene expression, regulation of the cell cycle.

Topics in population genetics and molecular evolution include changes in gene frequency, Hardy-Weinberg equilibrium, inbreeding selection, genetic drift, molecular and gene evolution, conservation and ecological genetics, plant and animal breeding.

Practical: Laboratory exercises will utilize a variety of prokaryotic and eukaryotic organisms to illustrate aspects of the lecture material, while developing familiarity and competence with practical equipment, microscopes, computers, and statistical texts.
This unit of study has the same lectures and tutorials as MBLG 2002 Molecular Biology and Genetics B, but no practical work. It does not lead on to Senior Biology units of study in genetics. It is suitable for students who wish to gain an understanding of theoretical aspects of genetics in greater depth, for applications to other areas of their career.

Department of Pharmacology

This Department offers a general training in pharmacology to students in the Faculty of Science studying for the BSc and BMEdSc degrees. It provides two Intermediate 4 credit point units of study, and four Senior 12 credit point units of study for BSc students.

PCOL 2001 Pharmacology Fundamentals

4 credit points

Dr H Lloyd

Offered: February. Prerequisite: 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and 6 credit points of Junior Biology. Classes: 2 lec/wk & 4 prac/ computer sessions. Assessment: One 1.5h exam, classwork. This unit of study introduces students to the basic concepts of pharmacology - how drugs act and how they reach their sites of action. The molecular sites of action of drugs are described and the relationships between drug activity and chemical structure explored. The roles of absorption, distribution, metabolism and elimination of drugs in determining the actions of drugs in the body are also considered.

Textbooks
- Foster RW. Basic Pharmacology, 4th edn, Butterworth-Heinemann, 1996
- OR
- Rang HP, Dale MM & Ritter JM, Pharmacology, 4th edn, Churchill Livingstone, 1999

Study aids

Reference books
- Patrick GL. An Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry. Oxford University Press, 1995

PCOL 2002 Pharmacology Drugs and People

4 credit points

Dr H Lloyd

Offered: July. Prerequisite: 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry and 6 credit points of Junior Biology. Students are strongly advised to complete PCOL 2001 before enrolling in PCOL 2002. Classes: 2 lec/wk & 4 prac/ sessions. Assessment: One 1.5h exam, classwork. This unit of study explores how drugs produce their effects in the body and what these effects are. The effects of drugs on the autonomic nervous system and the types and actions of drugs used for the treatment of pain and inflammation are discussed. The social use of drugs and the effects of some commonly abused drugs are examined. There is also a brief introduction to the toxicology of natural poisons, in particular snake and spider venoms.

Textbooks
- Rang HP, Dale MM & Ritter JM, Pharmacology, 4th edn, Churchill Livingstone, 1999
- Study aids

Reference books

PCOL 3001 Molecular Pharmacology and Toxicology

12 credit points

Dr Ian Spence

Offered: February. Prerequisite: PCOL 2001 and 2002. Classes: 4 lec, 2 tut & 6 prac/wk. Assessment: Two 3hr exams, classwork. This unit of study covers two major areas of pharmacology: (1) toxicology, and (2) drug design and development. The toxicology area covers metabolism of toxic substances, toxicity to major organs, epidemiology and carcinogenesis. It aims to provide an overview of the topic with detailed examination of selected issues in toxicology. Drug design and development looks at the principles guiding the development of new therapeutic agents, for example new histamine antagonists, and the use of new methods to study drug distribution and action such as positron emission tomography (PET) and single photon emission computerised tomography (SPECT) scanning.

Textbooks
- Patrick GL. An Introduction to Medicinal Chemistry. Oxford University Press, 1995

Reference books

PCOL 3002 Neuro-and Cardiovascular Pharmacology

12 credit points

Prof. G Johnston

Offered: July. Prerequisite: PCOL 2001 and 2002. Classes: 4 lec, 2 tut & 6 prac/wk. Assessment: Two 3hr exams, classwork. The lecture series provides a comprehensive, systematic study of three major areas of pharmacology: (1) neuropharmacology, (2) cardiovascular pharmacology, and (3) respiratory pharmacology. The neuropharmacology component examines the actions of psychoactive drugs at all levels from single cells through to behaviour. The cardiovascular and respiratory components examine therapeutic intervention in disease states such as hypertension and asthma, and the mechanisms of drug action. As part of the unit of study all students prepare a drug profile - a document similar to that required by regulatory authorities when a new drug is introduced. This provides students with the opportunity to become familiar with, firstly, regulatory procedures and, secondly, with the detailed pharmacology of one particular compound.

In addition to the core component students choose an elective selected from a number offered by the Department. These cover specific topics in depth and some are laboratory based. Details of these are available from the Department before the commencement of the July semester.

Textbooks
- Rang HP, Dale MM & Ritter JM, Pharmacology, 4th edn, Churchill Livingstone, 1999

Study aids

Reference books
- Cooper JR, Bloom FE & Roth RH1. The Biochemical Basis of Neuropharmacology. 7th edn, Oxford, 1996
Chapter 3 - Undergraduate degree requirements

PCOL 3901 Molecular Pharmacology & Toxicology Adv
12 credit points
Dr I Spence
This unit will consist of the lecture and practical components of PCOL 3001. Students selected for PCOL 3901 will be set special advanced assignments related to the material covered in core areas. These may also involve advanced practical work or detailed investigation of a theoretical problem.
Reference books
Hardman JG et al (eds), Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics. 9th edn, McGraw-Hill, 1996
Klaassen CD, Casarett & Doull's Toxicology: The Basic Science of Poisons, Macmillan, 1996

PCOL 3902 Neuro & Cardiovascular Pharmacology Adv
12 credit points
Prof. G Johnstone
Advanced students will complete the same core lecture material as students in PCOL 3002 but carry out advanced level elective projects, practicals and tutorials. They will sit the same written examinations as students in PCOL 3002, while the elective projects, practicals and tutorials will be assessed separately.
Textbooks
Reference books
Cooper JR, Bloom FE & Roth RH. The Biochemical Basis of Neuropsycharmacology. 7th edn, Oxford, 1996
Hardman JG et al (eds), Goodman and Gilman's The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics. 9th edn, MacGraw-Hill, 1996

Pharmacology Honours
Associate Professor R Einstein
Subject to a satisfactory standard being attained in Pharmacology, a student may arrange to read for the Honours degree in this subject area. Much of the work will be arranged to suit the interest of the individual. The student will participate in a research project in progress in the Department. A research plan, literature review and a 50 page thesis on the research project must be prepared. Seminars on the literature review, the project and another chosen topic will be given by the student.

School of Physics
The School of Physics provides undergraduate units of study in Physics at Junior, Intermediate, Senior and Honours levels. An appropriate unit of study choices are available for candidates who wish to major in Physics, to proceed to Honours in Physics, or to combine Physics with a major in another subject area. Several other Faculties and other Departments within the Faculty of Science require that Junior Physics be taken as part of the students' preparation for later studies in their more specialised fields. Similarly, Intermediate Physics units of study are taken by many Faculty of Engineering students, as well as by many Faculty of Science students who intend to major in other subjects.
The School of Physics provides units of study at the Junior and Intermediate level for students wishing to complement other studies with Physics units of study which have an environmental emphasis, and for students wishing to major in Physics within the BSc (Environmental) award course program.
Location
Physics Junior units of study: lectures in Physics Building, laboratories in Carslaw Building.
Physics Intermediate, Senior and Honours units of study: Physics Building.
Noticeboards
On the balcony outside the Carslaw Physics laboratories and in the Physics Building as appropriate for each unit of study.
Registration
Junior units of study: In assigned laboratory periods during the first week of each semester.
Intermediate units of study: At first lecture, in the Physics Building. See noticeboard for allocation of lecture theatres.
Senior units of study: At first lecture, in the Physics Building. Consult noticeboard early in orientation period.
Advice on units of study
A member of the physics staff is normally present among Faculty advisers during enrolment week to advise students. The Undergraduate Office, Room 202, Physics Building, will arrange for students to meet advisers at other times. Further information about the School of Physics and its teaching program are available at http://www.physics.usyd.edu.au

Physics Junior units of study
There are seven different semester length units of study offered at the Junior level. Physics 1001 (Regular), Physics 1002 (Fundamentals) and Physics 1901 (Advanced) are offered in the February semester only and Physics 1004 (Environmental and Life Sciences), Physics 1902 (Advanced) and Physics 1500 (Astronomy) are offered in the July semester only. Physics 1003 (Technological) is offered in both February and July semesters. Completion of one unit of study in each semester provides a solid foundation for further studies in Physics in higher years. Physics 1500 Astronomy cannot be counted towards the 12 credit points of Junior Physics needed as a prerequisite for Intermediate Physics.
The February semester laboratory work provides an introduction to experimental techniques while reinforcing concepts of physics introduced in lectures. In the July semester the laboratory work provides a further introduction to experimental physics and students are given the opportunity to undertake short projects.
Administrative Assistant
Junior Physics: Mrs E. Hing, Room 202, Physics Building.

Information booklet
Further information about Junior Physics units of study is contained in a booklet for intending commencing students available at enrolment or during Orientation or from the Junior year administrative assistant.

PHYS 1001 Physics 1 (Regular)
6 credit points
This unit of study is for students who gained 65 marks or better in HSC 2-unit Physics or equivalent. The lecture series contains three four-week modules on the topics of mechanics, thermal physics, and waves.
Textbooks

Physics Laboratory Manuals - School of Physics Publication
PHYS 1002 Physics 1 (Fundamentals)
6 credit points
Offered: February. Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902. Assumed knowledge: No assumed knowledge of Physics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 1001 or 1901. Classes: 3 lec & 3 prac/tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, lab & assignments.

This unit of study is designed for students who have not studied Physics previously. The lecture series contains three four-week modules on the Language of Physics, Mechanics, and Waves. Textbooks

Physics Laboratory Manuals - School of Physics Publication

PHYS 1003 Physics 1 (Technological)
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Corequisite: For Science students: Recommended concurrent units MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1903 and 1905. Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Physics or HSC 4-unit Science or PHYS 1001 or 1002 or 1901 or equivalent. Prohibition: For Science students: May not be counted with PHYS 1004 or 1902. Classes: 3 lec & 3 prac/tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, lab & assignments.

This unit of study is designed for students majoring in the physical and engineering sciences and emphasis is placed on applications of physical principles to the technological world. The lecture series contains three four-week modules on the topics of fluids and fields, electromagnetism, and quantum and materials physics. Textbooks

Physics Laboratory Manuals - School of Physics Publication

PHYS 1004 Physics 1 (Environmental & Life Science)
6 credit points
Offered: July. Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1903 and 1905. Assumed knowledge: HSC 2-unit Physics or HSC 4-unit Science or PHYS 1001 or PHYS 1002 or 1901 or equivalent. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 1003 or 1902. Classes: 3 lec & 3 prac/tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, lab & assignments.

This unit of study has been designed specifically for students interested in further study in environmental and life sciences. The lecture series contains three four-week modules on the topics of electromagnetism, properties of matter, and atoms, nuclei and quanta. Textbooks

Physics Laboratory Manuals - School of Physics Publication

PHYS 1500 Astronomy
6 credit points
Offered: July. Assumed knowledge: No assumed knowledge of Physics. Classes: 3 lec, 1 tut & 2 lab/wk. Assessment: 1 hr exam, 2 essay/assignments.

This unit of study provides a broad understanding of the structure, scale and diversity of the universe and an appreciation of the scientific methods used to achieve this understanding. Current areas of investigation, new ideas and concepts which often receive wide media attention will be used to demonstrate how science attempts to understand new and remote phenomena and how our ideas of our place in the universe are changing. The range of topics includes the planets, the solar system and its origin, spacecraft discoveries, stars, supernovas, black holes, galaxies, quasars, cosmology and the Big Bang. It also includes day and night sky observing sessions.

This unit of study cannot be counted as part of the 12 credit points of Junior Physics necessary for enrolment in Intermediate Physics. Textbooks


PHYS 1901 Physics 1A (Advanced)
6 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: UAI at least that for acceptance into BSc (Advanced) program or at least 90 in HSC 2-unit Physics or at least 180 in HSC 4-unit Science or Distinction or better in PHYS 1003. Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 1001 or 1002. Classes: 3 lec & 3 prac/tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, lab & assignments.

Physics 1901 (Advanced) A is intended for students who have a strong background in Physics and an interest in studying more advanced topics. It proceeds faster than Physics 1001 (Regular), covering further and more difficult material. The lecture series contains three four-week modules on the topics of mechanics, thermal physics, and waves. The laboratory work also provides an introduction to computational physics using chaos theory as the topic of study. Textbooks

Physics Laboratory Manuals - School of Physics Publication

PHYS 1902 Physics 1B (Advanced)
6 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: UAI at least that for acceptance into BSc(Advanced) program, or at least 90 in HSC 2-unit Physics or at least 180 in HSC 4-unit Science or PHYS 1901 or Distinction or better in PHYS 1001. Corequisite: Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1903 and 1905. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 1003 or 1004. Classes: 3 lec/h & 3 prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, lab & assignments.

This unit of study is a continuation of Physics 1901 (Advanced) A. Students who have completed Physics 1001 (Regular) or Physics 1002 (Fundamentals) at Distinction level may enrol. It proceeds faster than Physics 1003 (Technological), covering further and more difficult material. The lecture series contains three four-week modules on the topics of fluids and fields, electromagnetism, quantum and materials physics, and superconductivity. Textbooks

Physics Laboratory Manuals - School of Physics Publication

Physics Intermediate units of study
The School of Physics offers 3 units of study in semester one and 2 in semester two, at the Intermediate level. A full year Intermediate program in Physics should be selected from PHYS 2001 and 2002. PHYS 2901 and 2902 are the advanced physics units of study for students who have achieved a Credit or better in PHYS 1003 or 1004. Either of these two combinations form the qualifying units of study for Senior level physics. One other unit of study, PHYS 2105, is a shorter unit for students with an interest in the medical sciences who do not plan to continue with physics at a Senior level.

Full details of Intermediate Physics unit of study structures, contents and assessment policies are provided in the Intermediate Physics Information for Students booklet available at the time of enrolment.

PHYS 2001 Physics (Regular)
8 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Physics (excluding PHYS 1500 and 1600) and 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011, 1012,1013 and 1015 or Credit or better in MATH 1011,1012,1013 and 1015. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 2101 or 2103 or 2901. Classes: 3 lec, 3 prac & 2 microlab/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, four computer based assignments, microlab (report & test), prac work and report.

This unit of study is designed for students continuing with the study of physics at the general intermediate level.

The lecture topics are quantum physics with an emphasis on quantum mechanics and applications to solid state and molecular physics, stellar astrophysics and an introduction to instrumentation for physical, environmental and biological sciences. Microlab: Computational Physics is taught in a PC based computing laboratory (MicroLab). An introductory session is
held at the beginning of the semester for students who are not familiar with personal computers. Students work in teams of three and using simple Matlab programming they develop computational solutions to problems in quantum mechanics. Computational Physics is assessed by a short written report and a one hour test administered individually.

**Practical:** Experimental Physics is taught as a laboratory unit of study and includes experiments in the areas of instrumentation, quantum physics, properties of matter analysis of stellar images and environmental sensing and measurement. Assessment is based on mastery of the all aspects of each attempted experiment. At the end of the semester students prepare a short report on one experiment and present a oral report on it. The report and the presentation are also assessed.

**Textbooks**
Serway, Modern Physics, Saunders College Publishing, 2e 1997
Tango, Introduction to Stellar Astrophysics, published by the School of Physics

**PHYS 2902 Physics (Advanced) B**

8 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Prerequisite:** 12 credit points of Junior Physics (excluding PHYS 1500 and 1600) and 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011, 1012, 1013 and 1015 or Credit or better in MATH 1011, 1012, 1013 and 1015. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with PHYS 2102 or 2104 or 2902. **Classes:** 3 lec, 3 prac & 2 microlab/wk. **Assessment:** One 3hr exam, 2 prac reports, four computer based lab assignments, microlab (report & test), prac work and report.

This unit of study is designed for students majoring in the physical and engineering sciences. The lecture topics are electromagnetic properties of matter, instrumentation for the physical and environmental sciences, and optics for communications and sensing.

**Microlab:** The computational physics component is similar to that of PHYS 2001, except that the material for the unit of study will be drawn from optics topics.

**Practical:** As for Physics 2001, except that in the last part of the July semester students work in teams on a project, write a report on it and present the results in an oral report to other members of the class.

**Textbooks** Experimental Physics Notes. School of Physics Publication

**PHYS 2105 Physics for Medical Sciences**

4 credit points

**Offered:** February. **Prerequisite:** 12 credit points of Junior Physics, excluding PHYS 1500 & 1600. **Classes:** 2 lec, 1 tut & 1 prac/wk. **Assessment:** One 2 hr exam, assignments, prac work and report. This unit of study is primarily intended for students in the Bachelor of Medical Science program, but is also available in other degree programs. It covers a number of physics topics relevant to medical science: sound and ultrasound, light and optics, fluid flow, electrical properties of the cells and the nervous system, heat and temperature. The topics are presented in the context of their relevance and applications to medical science. In addition to lectures, on alternate weeks there are two hour workshop tutorials and laboratory sessions involving both practical and simulation.

**PHYS 2901 Physics (Advanced) A**

8 credit points

**Offered:** February. **Prerequisite:** 12 credit points of Junior Physics at the Advanced level (PHYS 1901 or 1902) or a result of Credit or better in units (PHYS 1001, 1002, 1003, 1004) but excluding PHYS 1500 and 1600; 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011, 1012, 1013 and 1015 or Credit or better in MATH 1011, 1012, 1013 and 1015. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with PHYS 2001 or 2101 or 2103. **Classes:** 3 lec, 3 prac & 2 microlab/wk. **Assessment:** One 3hr exam, four computer based assignments, microlab (report & test), prac work and report. This advanced intermediate unit of study is designed for students who have a strong interest in Physics. The advanced lecture topics are generally more rigorous and cover material in greater depth than is done in the regular lectures. The assessment of the advanced subjects will reflect the more challenging nature of the material presented. Lectures as for PHYS 2001. **Practical:** As for Physics 2001.

**Textbooks**
Tungo, Introduction to Stellar Astrophysics published by the School of Physics

**PHYS 2901 Physics (Advanced) A**

8 credit points

**Offered:** July. **Prerequisite:** 12 credit points of Junior Physics at the Advanced level (PHYS 1901 and 1902) or a result of Credit or better in units (PHYS 1001, 1002, 1003, 1004) but excluding PHYS 1500 and PHYS 1600; 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics other than MATH 1011, 1012, 1013 and 1015 or a result of Credit or better in MATH 1011, 1012, 1013 and 1015. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with PHYS 2002 or 2102 or 2104. **Classes:** 3 lec, 3 prac & 2 microlab/wk. **Assessment:** One 3hr exam, four computer based assignments, microlab (report & test), prac work and report. Refer to PHYS 2901 for an overall description of the advanced intermediate program. The lectures in Physics 2902 include advanced electrodynamics, advanced optics, and instrumentation for the physical and environmental sciences.

**Microlab:** As for PHYS 2002.

**Practical:** As for Physics 2002.

**Textbooks**
Griffiths DJ. Introduction to Electrodynamics. Prentice Hall, (3rd edn 1999)

**Experimental Physics Notes. School of Physics Publication**

**Physics Senior units of study**

Physics provides a range of 4 credit point lecture-based units of study, and 4 and 8 credit point laboratory based units of study. Most units of study are offered at either the normal or the Advanced level. Entry into the Advanced units of study is restricted to students who have met various qualifying unit of study conditions. Students intending to specialise in Physics or to proceed to Physics Honours must take a minimum of 24 credit points of Physics units of study, which must include lecture units on Quantum Mechanics, Relativity, Thermal Physics, and at least one of the subjects: Condensed Matter Physics and Photons, Astrophysics, Plasma Physics, Modern Optics, Nuclear and Particle Physics, and Acoustics and Ultrasonics. (Not all of these subjects will be available in any one year.) At least 8 credit points of the minimum 24 must be in experimental physics or special project units. (The special project is undertaken in a research group of the Physics School, and may be on an experimental or theoretical topic, subject to approval.) The remainder of the required number of credit points may be made up by a choice of lecture units, computer based units or experimental units. It is possible to take up to 48 credit points in Senior Physics units of study.

Students not specialising in Physics may take any of the above units of study. In addition, there are a number of 4 credit point units of study designed for such students which offer study of particular topics in Physics, and combine lectures and a small number of experiments on the topic. These are the units of study Physics: PHYS 3105 Astrophysics, PHYS 3106 Plasma Physics, PHYS 3107 Modern Optics, PHYS 3108 Nuclear and Particle Physics, PHYS 3109 Acoustics and Ultrasonics, and PHYS 3004 Condensed Matter Physics and Photons is also suitable for such students.

The detailed minimum requirements for students specialising in Physics or intending to proceed to Physics Honours are as follows. The corresponding Advanced units of study may be substituted for any of these units of study.

(a) Physics 3003
(b) Physics 3005
(c) at least one of Physics 3004, 3006 and 3007
(d) at least 8 credit points selected from any of: (i) either Physics 3008 or Physics 3009, (ii) either Physics 3101 or Physics 3102, or (iii) either Physics 3103 or Physics 3104
PHYS 3003 Quantum Mechanics and Relativity
4 credit points

The non-relativistic theory of quantum mechanics is treated, with particular emphasis on applications, such as in atomic and molecular physics. The theory of special relativity and its applications in classical mechanics and electromagnetism are also covered.

Textbooks

Reference books
Griffiths DJ. Introduction to Electrodynamics. 2nd edn
Taylor EF, & Wheeler JA. Spacetime Physics. 2nd edn

PHYS 3004 Condensed Matter Physics and Photonics
4 credit points

This unit of study covers two of the most important, and closely related, areas of research in contemporary physics and application to technology and engineering. The physics of condensed matter, in particular the solid state, is studied, as well as topics in photonic technology such as optical fibres.

Reference book
Kittel C. Introduction to Solid State Physics. 6th edn

PHYS 3005 Topics in Modern Physics A
4 credit points

This unit of study covers thermophysics and energy physics, plus a choice of one subject covering an important research area of contemporary physics. Thermal physics covers the laws of thermodynamics, and energy physics explores the technological, environmental and practical uses and consequences of thermodynamics. The option subjects are in the areas covered by the research departments of the School of Physics: Astrophysics, Plasma Physics, Modern Optics, Nuclear and Particle Physics, and Acoustics and Ultrasomics. Not all of these option subjects may be offered in the one year.

Textbooks

Reference book
Zemansky and Dittman. Heat and Thermodynamics.
Chen. Introduction to Plasma Physics and Controlled Fusion. (Vol 1) (for Plasma Physics)

PHYS 3006 Topics in Modern Physics B
4 credit points

This unit of study covers a choice of two subjects covering important research areas of contemporary physics: Astrophysics, Plasma Physics, Modern Optics, Nuclear and Particle Physics, and Acoustics and Ultrasomics. Not all of these option subjects may be offered in the one year. The option subjects cover the same topics as for PHYS 3005.

PHYS 3007 Fourier Methods in Physics
4 credit points

This unit of study covers the concepts and applications of Fourier techniques in physics and other physical sciences and engineering, including the modelling of physical systems and the use of computers in experimental data analysis and signal processing. Topics included are: Fourier series, Fourier transforms and their applications, the fast Fourier transform, digital processing of signals, bandwidth and filtering, two-dimensional Fourier transforms and image analysis.

PHYS 3008 Experimental Physics A
4 credit points

Six experiments drawn from a range of experiments in the area of waves and optics, nuclear physics and the properties of matter.

PHYS 3009 Experimental Physics B
8 credit points

Twelve experiments drawn from a range of experiments in the areas of waves and optics, nuclear physics and the properties of matter.

PHYS 3101 Experimental Physics C
4 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3102 or 3801 or 3802. Classes: 4hrprac/wk. Assessment: Prac assessment.

Six experiments are undertaken, drawn from a range of experiments in the fields of waves and optics, nuclear physics and the properties of matter.

PHYS 3102 Experimental Physics D
8 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3101 or 3801 or 3802. Classes: 8hrprac/wk. Assessment: Prac assessment.

Twelve experiments drawn from a range of experiments in the area of waves and optics, nuclear physics and the properties of matter.

PHYS 3103 Special Project A
4 credit points

NB: Approval for this unit must be obtained from the Lecturer in charge of Senior Physics.

The equivalent of 4 hours per week is spent in a research group within the School of Physics, working on a research experiment or theoretical project supervised by a researcher. Approval for this unit must be obtained from the Lecturer in charge of Senior Physics.

PHYS 3104 Special Project B
4 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics. Prerequisite: 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3103 or 3803 or 3804. Classes: 4hrprac/wk. Assessment: Written report and oral presentation.

As for PHYS 3103, but in the July semester.
PHYS 3301 Scientific Computing
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate units of study in Science Subject Areas. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3931. Classes: 2 lec & 2hr computer lab/wk.

Scientific computing now stands beside theory and experiment/observation as a third way to pursue scientific investigations and technological developments. This course presents students with a wide variety of tools and techniques used in scientific computing. Abundant tutorials provide hands-on experience with a selection of the powerful computer facilities of Vislab. The unit of study deals with general principles and is suitable for students in any scientific or engineering discipline.

PHYS 3303 Scientific Visualisation
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate units of study in Science Subject Areas. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3933.
Classes: 2 lec & 2hr computer lab/wk.

Assessment: Examination, assignments and practical work.

This unit of study includes an introduction to visualisation, 2D image processing, visualisation of 2D data in 2 and 3 dimensions, dealing with different image formats, 3D scientific data volumes, visualisation techniques (volume, iso-surface, mesh), use/abuse of colour, volume visualisation, 3D geometric data sets, using a generic visualisation package (AVS), incorporating computational models within a visualisation, real-time visualisation, producing output, conceptual visualisation, experience with computer animation programs. As this unit of study deals with general principles it is suitable for students in any scientific discipline.

PHYS 3903 Quantum Mechanics and Relativity (Adv)
4 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: PHYS 2901 and 2002 or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102.
Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3003 or 3200.
Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: 3hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study covers the same topics as PHYS 3003, with extension material. The formal foundations of Quantum Mechanics are emphasized.

Textbooks
Bransden BH. & Joachain CJ. Introduction to Quantum Mechanics.

Reference book
Griffiths DJ. Introduction to Electrodynamics. 2nd edn

PHYS 3904 Condensed Matter Physics & Photonics Adv
4 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: PHYS 2901 and 2002 or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102.
Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.
Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3004.
Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: 3hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study covers the same topics as PHYS 3004, with some more challenging material.

PHYS 3905 Topics in Modern Physics A (Advanced)
4 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: PHYS 2901 and 2002 or Credit or better in PHYS 2001 or 2101 and Credit or better in PHYS 2002 or 2102.
Prerequisite: 16 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.
Prohibition: May not be counted with PHYS 3005.
Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: 3hr exam, assignments.

This unit of study covers the same topics as in PHYS 3005, except that Energy Physics may be replaced by Statistical Mechanics, which provides the molecular basis of thermodynamics. Some more challenging material is also provided.

Textbooks

Reference book
Zemansky and Dittman. Heat and Thermodynamics.
As for PHYS 3104, but at a more challenging level.

**PHYS 3931 Scientific Computing (Advanced)**
4 credit points

**Offered:** February.  
**Prerequisite:** 16 credit points at a level of Credit or better of Intermediate units of study in Science Subject Areas.

**Prohibition:** May not be counted with PHYS 3301.  
**Classes:** 2 lec & 2 prac/wk.  
**Assessment:** 1 hr exam, competency tests, and project.

As for PHYS 3301 with some more challenging material.

**PHYS 3933 Scientific Visualisation (Advanced)**
4 credit points

**Offered:** July.  
**Prerequisite:** 16 credit points at a level of Credit or better of Intermediate units of study in Science Subject Areas.

**Prohibition:** May not be counted with PHYS 3303.  
**Classes:** 2 lec, 2 computer lab/wk.  
**Assessment:** Exam (40%), assignments (20%), project (40%).

As for PHYS 3303 with some more challenging material.

**PHYS 3105 Astrophysics**
4 credit points

**Offered:** July.  
**Qualifying:** 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.

**Prerequisite:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.  
**Classes:** 2 lec & 2 prac/wk.  
**Assessment:** 2hr exam, assignments, prac assessment.

This unit of study is intended for students not majoring in physics. The lecture component is the same as for the astrophysics component of PHYS 3005. Several experiments illustrating the principles of astrophysics are also undertaken in the physics laboratory.

*(May not be available every year - check with the Senior Physics coordinator)*

**PHYS 3106 Plasma Physics**
4 credit points

**Offered:** July.  
**Qualifying:** 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.

**Prerequisite:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.  
**Classes:** 2 lec & 2 prac/wk.  
**Assessment:** 2hr exam, assignments, prac assessment.

This unit of study is intended for students not majoring in physics. The lecture component is the same as for the plasma physics component of PHYS 3005. Several experiments illustrating the principles of plasma physics are also undertaken in the physics laboratory.

*(May not be available every year - check with the Senior Physics coordinator)*

**PHYS 3107 Modern Optics**
4 credit points

**Offered:** July.  
**Qualifying:** 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.

**Prerequisite:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.  
**Classes:** 2 lec & 2 prac/wk.  
**Assessment:** 2hr exam, assignments, prac assessment.

This unit of study is intended for students not majoring in physics. The lecture component is the same as for the modern optics component of PHYS 3005. Several experiments illustrating the principles of modern optics are also undertaken in the physics laboratory.

*(May not be available every year - check with the Senior Physics coordinator)*

**PHYS 3108 Nuclear and Particle Physics**
4 credit points

**Offered:** July.  
**Qualifying:** 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.

**Prerequisite:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.  
**Classes:** 2 lec & 2 prac/wk.  
**Assessment:** 2hr exam, assignments, prac assessment.

This unit of study is intended for students not majoring in physics. The lecture component is the same as for the nuclear and particle physics component of PHYS 3005. Several experiments illustrating the principles of nuclear and particle physics are also undertaken in the physics laboratory.

*(May not be available every year - check with the Senior Physics coordinator)*

**PHYS 3109 Acoustics and Ultrasonics**
4 credit points

**Offered:** July.  
**Qualifying:** 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.  
**Prerequisite:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.  
**Classes:** 2 lec & 2 prac/wk.  
**Assessment:** 2hr exam, assignments, prac assessment.

This unit of study is intended for students not majoring in physics. The lecture component is the same as for the acoustics and ultrasonics component of PHYS 3005. Several experiments illustrating the principles of acoustics and ultrasonics are also undertaken in the physics laboratory.

*(May not be available every year - check with the Senior Physics coordinator)*

**PHYS 3200 Quantum Physics**
4 credit points

**Offered:** February.  
**Qualifying:** 16 credit points of Intermediate Physics.  
**Prerequisite:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.  
**Prohibition:** May not be counted with PHYS 3003 or 3903.

**Classes:** 2 lec & 2 prac/wk.  
**Assessment:** 2hr exam, assignments, prac assessment.

This unit of study is intended for students not majoring in physics. The lecture component is the same as for the quantum physics component of PHYS 3003. Several experiments illustrating the principles of quantum physics are also undertaken in the physics laboratory.

**Physics Honours**

Dr Anne Green  
**Qualifying:** 24 credit points of Senior Physics or equivalent.  
**Classes:** 120 lec & research project.  
**Assessment:** Six 2hr or 3hr exams, one 9000w report.

Students of sufficient merit may be admitted to Honours in fourth year. They must devote their whole time to work in connection with Physics. Physics Honours comprises coursework (weight 50%) and a research project (weight 50%).

The series of lectures and prescribed reading cover quantum mechanics, statistical mechanics and kinetic theory, electromagnetic theory, condensed matter physics, plasma physics, modern optics, sub-atomic physics, astrophysics and relativistic quantum mechanics. Additional options, which may not be offered every year, include general relativity, materials physics, laser physics, cosmology, practice of physics, biomedical imaging, signal and image processing, solar energy, fundamentals of physics, plasma astrophysics, space physics, and astrophysical shock theory.

Honours students are associated with one of the research groups in the School of Physics, and their research project is a part of the research activity of that group. Students are required to submit a formal report on their research work. Honours students are encouraged to participate along with staff and research students in all activities within the School. They are provided with office accommodation, and are expected to attend colloquiums and seminars. They may be employed for several hours per week in Junior teaching.

**Department of Physiology**

The Department of Physiology provides the following units of study for those wishing to study Physiology: introductory general Intermediate units of study and for those wishing to major in the subject, in-depth Senior units of study encompassing Neuroscience in the February and July semesters and Heart and Circulation in the July semester.

**Registration**

All students (including repeat students and non degree students) must complete a registration form (available in the Office) during the orientation period or earlier. Tutorial/practical class times will be included on personal timetables and more detailed information will be provided at the first class.
PHSI 2001 Introductory Physiology A
4 credit points
Dr M. Frommer, assisted by Ms I. Schneider
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 6 credit points of any March semester Junior Chemistry unit of study (eg: CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901) plus 30 credit points from Junior Chemistry, Biology, Physics, Psychology, Mathematics units of study. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHSI 2101. Classes: 2 lec & 2 tut or prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr theory exam, data tests, one essay, one oral presentation.

NB: Biology and Physics are strongly recommended prerequisites. PHSI 2001 is one of the recommended qualifying units for Senior Physiology units of study.

This unit of study gives a basic introduction to the functions of the nervous system, including excitable cell (nerve and muscle) physiology, sensory and motor systems, and central processing. It also incorporates gastrointestinal physiology and haematology. The practical component involves simple experiments on humans or using computer simulations, with an emphasis on data analysis. Both oral and written communication skills are emphasized.

Textbooks
Sherwood L. Human Physiology: From Cells to Systems, 3rd edn, 1997

PHSI 2002 Introductory Physiology B
4 credit points
Dr M. Frommer assisted by Ms I. Schneider
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 6 credit points of any March semester Junior Chemistry unit of study (eg: CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901) plus 30 credit points from Junior Chemistry, Biology, Physics, Psychology, Mathematics units of study. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHSI 2102. Classes: 2 lec & 2 tut or prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr theory exam, data tests, one essay, one oral presentation.

NB: PHSI 2002 is one of the recommended qualifying units for Senior Physiology units of study.

This unit of study gives a basic introduction to the functions of the remaining body systems: cardiovascular, respiratory, endocrine, reproductive and renal. The practical component involves simple experiments on humans or using computer simulations, with an emphasis on data analysis. Both oral and written communication skills are emphasized.

Textbooks
Sherwood L. Human Physiology: From Cells to Systems, 3rd edn, 1997

PHSI 2101 Physiology A
8 credit points
Dr M. Frommer assisted by Ms I. Schneider
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 6 credit points of any March semester Junior Chemistry unit of study (eg: CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901) plus 30 credit points from Junior Chemistry, Biology, Physics, Psychology, Mathematics units of study. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHSI 2001. Assessment: One 3hr theory exam, data tests, one essay, one oral presentation.

NB: Biology and Physics are strongly recommended prerequisites. PHSI 2101 is one of the recommended Physiology qualifying units of study for PHSI 3001.

This unit of study incorporates PHSI 2001 but deals with the physiology topics covered there in more detail. These include the cardiovascular, respiratory, endocrine, reproductive and renal systems. It entails additional lectures, more complex practicals, and a component of problem-based group learning. Skills in hypothesis generation and testing, data analysis, and oral and written communication will be emphasized.

Textbooks
Sherwood L. Human Physiology: From Cells to Systems, 3rd edn, 1997

PHSI 2102 Physiology B
8 credit points
Dr M. Frommer assisted by Ms I. Schneider
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 6 credit points of any March semester Junior Chemistry unit of study (eg: CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901) plus 30 credit points from Junior Chemistry, Biology, Physics, Psychology, Mathematics, units of study. Prohibition: May not be counted with PHSI 2002. Assessment: One 3hr theory exam, data tests, one essay, one oral presentation.

NB: Biology and Physics are strongly recommended prerequisites. PHSI 2101 is one of the recommended Physiology qualifying units of study for PHSI 3001.

This unit of study incorporates PHSI 2002 but deals with the physiology topics covered there in more detail. These include the cardiovascular, respiratory, endocrine, reproductive and renal systems. It entails additional lectures, more complex practicals, and a component of problem-based group learning. Skills in hypothesis generation and testing, data analysis, and oral and written communication will be emphasized.

Textbooks
Sherwood L. Human Physiology: From Cells to Systems, 3rd edn, 1997

PHSI 3001 Neuroscience
12 credit points
Dr P. Martin, Dr J. Mitford
Offered: February. Qualifying: PHSI 2101 or PHSI 2001 or ANAT 2003 or BMED 2101 and 2102. Prerequisite: BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and (2002 or 2102 or 2901) plus 8 or more credit points from any Intermediate units of study in Anatomy and Histology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology or Statistics. Students in the Faculty of Engineering who have completed Physiology 2001 and 2002 plus at least one other Intermediate unit of study similar to the prerequisites may also be permitted to enrol. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 2hr exam, spot tests, essays, prac reports, seminar presentations.

NB: A minimum of 8 credit points of Intermediate Physiology is recommended.

The aim of this unit of study is to give the student a comprehensive view of the structure and function of the human nervous system. Our current knowledge of how the brain works is based on the analysis of the normal structure of the nervous system and its pathways, the functional effects of lesions and neurological diseases in different parts of the nervous system, and the way that nerve cells work at the molecular, cellular and integrative level. The lecture series addresses the different topics, each of which offers special insight into the normal function of the nervous system in health and disease.

Practical: The practical component of this unit of study consists of small group tutorials in neuroanatomy, experimental and computer based sessions on physiological methods, and small group sessions in which you will discuss current research papers related to the lecture topics. You will have the opportunity to examine human brain specimens during the tutorials, and in the Wilson Museum in the Department of Anatomy and Histology. Computer based facilities which allow you to learn the brain structures by simulated dissection are also available.

Textbooks

PHSI 3901 Neuroscience (Advanced)
12 credit points
Dr P. Martin
Offered: February. Qualifying: PHSI 2101 or PHSI 2001 or ANAT 2003 or BMED 2101 and 2102. Prerequisite: BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and (2002 or 2102 or 2901) plus 8 or more credit points from any Intermediate units of study in Anatomy and Histology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology or Statistics. Classes: 4 lec, 1 tut & 7 prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 2hr exam, spot tests, essays, prac reports, seminar presentations.

NB: A minimum of 8 credit points of Intermediate Physiology is recommended. Available to selected students only.

The lecture component and practical component are the same as for PHSI 3001. Selected students will be set special advanced assignments and attend tutorials on those assignments during the practical sessions.
PHSI 3002 Neuroscience - Cellular and Integrative
12 credit points
Dr K Keay, Professor M Bennett
Offered: July. Prerequisite: BCHM (2001 and 2002) or (2101 and 2102) and an additional 8 or more credit points from any Intermediate unit/s of study in the following subjects: Anatomy and Histology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology, or Statistics. Students in the Faculty of Engineering who have completed Physiology 2001 and 2002 plus at least one other Intermediate unit of study similar to the prerequisites may also be permitted to enrol. Classes: 3 lec, 2 tut & 8hr research/wk.
Assessment: One 2hr exam, tutorial participation, research report. This second semester unit is designed to introduce students to "cutting edge" issues in the neurosciences. In a combination of small lectures, discussion groups and laboratory or library based research projects, new, innovative or controversial issues in neuroscience research are covered. These usually include discussion of findings published in the most recent editions of scientific journals and often research in progress in the departments of Anatomy and Histology and Physiology (Institute of Biomedical Research). The unit follows two general "strands", the first deals with cellular and molecular approaches, and the second, integrative approaches to understanding nervous system function and dysfunction. Some of the issues covered in recent years have included mechanisms of neurotoxicity and how to prevent neurodeath, how to prevent shock following trauma, the design of novel anti-schizophrenic and anti-parkinsonian drugs, the ways in which development of the brain is organised and what happens when it goes wrong.

PHSI 3902 Neuroscience - Cellular & Integrative Adv
12 credit points
Dr K Keay, Professor M Bennett
Offered: July. Prerequisite: PHSI 3001. Classes: 4 lec, 1 tut & 7hr prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, tutorial participation, research report. NB: Available to selected students. The lecture and practical component are the same as for PHSI 3002. Selected students will be set special advanced assignments and attend tutorials on those assignments during the practical sessions.

PHSI 3003 Heart and Circulation
12 credit points
Dr J Hoh assisted by Ms I Schneider
Offered: July. Qualifying: PHSI 2102 or 2002 or BMED 2101 and 2102. Prerequisite: BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2001) and (2002 or 2102 or 2902) plus 8 or more credit points from any Intermediate units of study in Anatomy and Histology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology or Statistics. Classes: 4 lec, 2 tut & 6hr prac/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, essays, prac reports, seminar presentations. NB: A minimum of 8 credit points of Intermediate Physiology is recommended. Selected students will be set special advanced assignments and attend tutorials on those assignments as negotiated with a member of the academic staff.

Department of Psychology
Psychology is the study of behaviour. As a study it is approached on a scientific basis, with provision for professional training at the postgraduate level. The research activities of the Department cover almost all of the main branches of the subject.

Extensive information about the subject and the Department is available on the Departmental web-site: www.psych.usyd.edu.au

A normal three year sequence in Psychology is: PSYC 1001, 1002, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, and eight Senior units of study selected from PSYC 3201*, 3202*, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206, 3208, 3209, 3210, 3211, 3212 and 3214 (*Required for entry to Fourth Year). Mid year entry is possible and involves modification of this sequence.

The units of study available are:

PSYC 1001, 6 credit points
PSYC 1002, 6 credit points
PSYC 2111, 4 credit points
PSYC 2112, 4 credit points
PSYC 2113, 4 credit points
PSYC 2114, 4 credit points
PSYC 3201, 4 credit points
PSYC 3202, 4 credit points
PSYC 3203, 4 credit points
PSYC 3204, 4 credit points
PSYC 3205, 4 credit points
PSYC 3206, 4 credit points
PSYC 3208, 4 credit points
PSYC 3209, 4 credit points
PSYC 3210, 4 credit points
PSYC 3211, 4 credit points
PSYC 3212, 4 credit points
PSYC 3214, 4 credit points

Students who have completed PSYC 3001 and/or 3002 must obtain the permission of the Head of Department of Psychology before enrolling in any of PSYC 3201 to 3214. Registration and noticeboards

Students in all years must register during the orientation period. Psychology 1001 students register by going to the Carslaw Building during orientation and collecting a personalised computer generated timetable, which will indicate the lecture times and the tutorial group to which they have been allocated. Further information will be posted at the Enrolment Centre and on the Junior Psychology noticeboard on the 4th Floor of the Griffith-Taylor Building.

Information about registration meetings for Intermediate and Senior Psychology students will also be posted at the
Enrolment Centre, and on the Departmental noticeboards on the 5th floor of the Griffith-Taylor Building, as well as the Departmental web-site.

Enquiries
The main enquiry office of the Department is Room 416, Griffith-Taylor Building (tel. (02) 9351 2872). Staff members available to discuss particular courses may be contacted directly or through this office.

Honours
In order to be eligible to enter Psychology 4 Honours, it is necessary (except as provided in the by-laws or resolutions) to gain a year average of Pass with at least Credit average in Intermediate and in Senior Psychology units of study. These Psychology units include Psychology 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 3201, 3202, and at least six other Senior Psychology unit from Psychology 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206, 3208, 3209, 3210, 3211, 3212 and 3214. Students wishing to graduate with Honours in Psychology are urged to discuss their choice of other subjects with a Faculty adviser as soon as practicable. There is currently a quota on entry to Psychology 4.

Examinations
Undergraduate units of study are examined at the end of each semester and include classwork by way of essays, reports or practical/laboratory work. At the beginning of each unit of study students are advised of its contributions of examination and classwork for assessment purposes.

Summer School: January-February

PSYC 1001 Psychology 1001
6 credit points
Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec, one 2hr demonstration/tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 1000w essay, one tut test, experimental participation.

Psychology 1001 is a general introduction to the main topics and methods of psychology, and is the basis for advanced work as well as being of use to those not proceeding with the subject. Psychology 1001 covers the following areas: subject matter and methods of psychology; basic statistics and measurement; behavioural neuroscience; sensory processes; social psychology; personality theory.

Summer School: January-February
This department offers PSYC 1001 in the Sydney Summer School. Consult The Sydney Summer School web site for more information. http://www.usyd.edu.au/summerschool

Textbooks
Psychology 1001 Handbook (2001) and others as advised.

PSYC 1002 Psychology 1002
6 credit points
Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & 2hr demonstration/tut/wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 1250w prac report, one tut test, experimental participation.

Psychology 1002 covers the following areas: human development; human mental abilities; learning, motivation and abnormal psychology; visual perception; cognitive processes.

Textbooks
Psychology 1002 Handbook (2001) and others as advised.

PSYC 2111 Learning, Neuroscience and Perception
4 credit points

This unit of study examines a range of phenomena and principles in perception and learning and their relations to neural substrates. The emphasis in learning is on instrumental conditioning and the principle of reinforcement, ranging from applications of this principle to its neural substrates. Also covered are analyses of aversive-based learning, such as punishment and avoidance, and anxiety, together with related neurochemical mechanisms and the effects of various psychopharmacological agents on these processes. Perceptual phenomena include recognition of faces and of emotion. A series of practical classes and demonstrations allow students to gain hands-on experience of how some of these principles and phenomena may be studied experimentally.

Textbooks
See Departmental handout

PSYC 2112 Psychological Statistics
4 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: PSYC 1001 and 1002 (Note: 16 credit points of Intermediate Psychology is required for Honours entry). Classes: 2 lec & 1 prac/wk, 1 computer tut/fortnight. Assessment: Class tests, Group project, Multiple choice exam.

The aim of this unit of study is to introduce students to some of the fundamental concepts in statistics as used in Psychology. These include summary descriptive statistics and an introduction to the principles and practice of experimental design and inferential statistics. Building upon this ground work, the unit of study aims to develop student’s expertise in understanding the rationale for, and application of a variety of statistical tests to the sorts of data typically obtained in psychological research.

Textbooks
See Departmental handout

PSYC 2113 Cognitive Processes & Social Psychology
4 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: PSYC 1001 and 1002 (Note: 16 credit points of Intermediate Psychology is required for Honours entry). Classes: 2 lec & 1 prac/wk. Assessment: Class quiz and multiple choice exam.

The aim of the Cognitive Processes component is to acquaint students with current theoretical and experimental work in cognitive psychology. The aim of the Social Psychology component is to extend some of the Social Psychology topics introduced in Psychology 1001 and to introduce some new topics. Students are expected to gain an understanding of two main areas of Social Psychology: (1) Group and intergroup relationships and (2) Interpersonal processes, with a focus on altruism and helping behaviour and affiliation and attraction.

Textbooks
See Departmental handout

PSYC 2114 Personality and Individual Differences
4 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: PSYC 1001 and 1002 (Note: 16 credit points of Intermediate Psychology is required for Honours entry). Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut & 1 hr self-paced computer/library research/wk. Assessment: Personality: 1 hr exam & essay; Individual Differences: 1 hr exam and quiz.

PSYC 2114 is made up of two components: Personality and Individual Differences. The aim of the Personality component is to introduce the student to various psychodynamic theories of personality, Eysenck’s biological typology and current trait theory. Students will be exposed to conceptual analysis and encouraged to critically evaluate the various theories covered. The aim of the Individual Differences component is to introduce the major issues in individual differences and group differences in human abilities. It is divided into two parts: 5 lectures on individual differences and 8 lectures on group differences. Students are expected to gain an understanding about the major theories of intelligence and of the facts related to the traditional areas of group differences.

Textbooks
See Departmental handout

PSYC 3201 Statistics and Psychometrics
4 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: 8 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2112 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). Classes: 2 lec & 1 prac & 1 hr unsupervised computer practice/wk. Assessment: Class test, assignment, examination.

NB: From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.

PSYC 3201 consists of two components, Statistics and Psychometrics. The aim of the Statistics component is to teach students...
PSYC 3202 History and Philosophy of Psychology

**Offered:** February. **Qualifying:** 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 prac & 1 hr self paced library research wk. **Assessment:** 1.5 hr exam, 1 x 2500 word essay. **NB:** From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.

PSYC 3202 consists of two components: History of Psychology and Philosophy of Psychology. The History of Psychology introduces the historical foundations of Western psychology from Descartes through to the cognitive revolution in the 1960's. In covering important individuals, movements and themes, attention is drawn to debate about interpretation of the historical process, and to analysis of the form and structure of the various arguments presented in favour of certain psychological theories. The Philosophy of Psychology introduces traditional and contemporary themes in the philosophy of science, with focus on the relevance to psychology. Students are expected to become aware that metatheoretical analysis has a central place in psychology alongside empirical methods, that the basic concepts and theories of psychology involve philosophical assumptions which can be articulated and examined.

**Textbooks**
See Departmental handout

PSYC 3203 Abnormal Psychology

**Offered:** July. **Qualifying:** 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** 1.5 hr exam, essay. **NB:** From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.

This unit of study examines core issues in Abnormal Psychology. The unit of study will cover aspects of adult abnormality and child abnormality and will include topics such as:

(a) Adult abnormal psychology: Anxiety disorders (specific phobia, panic disorder, agoraphobia, OCD); Addictive disorders (drug, alcohol, gambling); Eating disorders (anorexia nervosa, bulimia nervosa); Mood disorders (dysthymia, major depressive disorder, cyclothymia, bipolar disorder); Schizophrenia, Personality disorders.

(b) Child abnormal psychology: Learning disabilities, Mental retardation, Intellectual and educational assessment of children; Pervasive developmental disorders; Attention deficit disorder; Conduct disorder; Anxiety disorders in children and adolescents; Depression.

**Textbooks**
See Departmental handout

PSYC 3204 Behavioural Neuroscience

**Offered:** July. **Qualifying:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2111 and 2112 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 prac/wk. **Assessment:** 1.5 hr exam, class quiz, poster presentation, class participation. **NB:** From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.

This unit of study carries on the from the Neuroscience component of PSYCH 2111, providing some more specialised coverage in the areas of psychopharmacology, molecular neuroscience, human brain imaging and cognitive neuroscience. Topics to be covered include: Psychopharmacology (basic actions of drugs on the brain, mechanism of action of antidepressant, antipsychotic and anxiolytic drugs, effects of recreational drugs (cannabis, MDMA, alcohol, opiates) on brain, behaviour and cognition); Molecular Neuroscience (effects of drugs on gene expression, the use of knockout mice and antisense techniques); Brain Imaging Technologies (findings in psychiatry and neurology, what we can learn about the fundamentals of brain function from brain imaging) and Cognitive Neuroscience (neural basis of cognitive abnormalities in schizophrenia and other disorders). In the first few weeks of the unit, tutorials consist of demonstrations covering basic neuroanatomy, histology and neuropharmacology. In the latter part of the course, tutorials involve groups of students giving poster presentations of recent "hot" papers in the neuroscience field.

**Textbooks**
See Departmental handout

PSYC 3205 Cognitive Psychology

**Offered:** July. **Qualifying:** 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2112 and 2113 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** Class quiz, laboratory report, multiple choice exam, 1.5 hr exam, tutorial assessments. **NB:** From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.

This unit of study deals with current research in memory, attention and pattern recognition and is approached in a practical way. Students participate in experiments as subjects and experimenters and are encouraged to think and act as experimenters in order to prepare them for their empirical projects in fourth year honours. In tutorial sessions students are set problems in the derivation of hypotheses from theory and the design of experiments to test these hypotheses.

**Textbooks**
See Departmental handout

PSYC 3206 Developmental Psychology

**Offered:** February. **Qualifying:** 8 credit points of Intermediate Psychology. **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** 1.5 hr exam, tutorial assessments. **NB:** From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.

This unit of study examines various theoretical approaches to and selected issues within Developmental Psychology. The major issues/controversies in Developmental theory are examined in relation to a number of the more influential theoretical approaches. Students are expected to gain an understanding of current developmental theory and research. In addition the unit introduces students to a range of issues in selected areas of contemporary Developmental Psychology. Students are expected to gain knowledge of these areas, and to develop a critical approach to the analysis of current research and theoretical issues. They are also required to apply their knowledge in practical exercises involving observations of children.

**Textbooks**
See Departmental handout

PSYC 3208 Intelligence

**Offered:** July. **Qualifying:** 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2112 and 2114 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). **Classes:** 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. **Assessment:** 1.5 hr exam, tutorial quizzes. **NB:** From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.

The aim is to provide an overview and critical platform to evaluate recent studies of individual differences in human cognitive abilities. The unit introduces major contemporary issues in individual differences in human abilities and intelligence. The emphasis of the latter part is on recent work on the topics related to (a) Psychometric research on intelligence; (b) Experimental cognitive correlates approach to intelligence; (c) Biological aspects of intelligence; and (d) the role of metacognitive abilities in intelligence. Some of the work carried out at this University is also discussed.
Textbooks
See Departmental handout.

PSYC 3202 Learning and Motivation
4 credit points

PSYC 3209 introduces the fundamental concepts and more important research findings of contemporary learning theory and selected approaches to motivation. It examines the application of such fundamental research to issues such as drug tolerance, food choice, stress, health promotion and risk taking. It is designed to develop skills in reading primary sources in this area; and to provide the opportunity for hands-on experience of planning and carrying out a research project.

Textbooks
See Departmental handout.

PSYC 3210 Perceptual Systems
4 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2111 and 2112 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). Classes: 2 hrs lec & 1 hrlab/wk. Assessment: 1.5hr exam, tutorial assessment.

NB: From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.

This unit covers at an advanced level selected topics in perception from both the psychophysical and neuroscientific perspectives. Students are expected to gain an understanding of the main theoretical perspectives in current research, to appreciate the significance and relevance of basic perceptual research for understanding normal perceptual functioning, and to be able to evaluate the conceptual and empirical worth of research contributions.

PSYC 3211 Psychological Assessment & Organisational
4 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2112 and 2114 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). Prohibition: May not be counted with PSYC 3207 (except with permission from the Head of Department). Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 1.5hr exam, tutorial evaluation.

NB: From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.

The Psychological Assessment component covers fundamental issues in the construction, evaluation and administration of psychological tests with particular emphasis on tests of personality. Students will be given ‘hands-on’ experience with a variety of psychological instruments including those used for personality, aptitude and clinical assessment. A variety of psychometric ‘skills’ (e.g. calculating reliability, rudiments of scale construction) will also be taught. This component of the unit will conclude with an introduction of state of the art issues in psychological assessment including demonstrations of adaptive and computerised testing and discussion of item response theory (IRT) and confirmatory factor analysis (CFA).

The Organisational Psychology component focuses on performance in the work place and the influence of social factors on such performance. Various aspects of the workplace will be examined, including leadership, workplace conflict, job satisfaction, selection and appraisal.

Textbooks
See Departmental handout

PSYC 3212 Social Psychology
4 credit points
Offered: February. Qualifying: 8 credit points of Intermediate Psychology including PSYC 2113 (or PSYC 2001 and 2002). Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 1.5hr exam, classwork quiz.

NB: From year 2001 32 credit points of Senior Psychology is required for Honours entry.

PSYC 3212 continues the coverage of topics in Social Psychology begun in the unit PSYC 2113. The unit is divided into topic areas where the focus is on evaluating theories and the relevant evidence. In any one year approximately four topics will be covered from the following list: affiliation and attraction, social motivation (especially aggression), social cognition, social competence, the impact of aspects of the physical environment on social behaviour, interpersonal communication, and social development through the lifespan. Tutorials provide first-hand experience of research by involving students in a range of research projects on the topics covered in the lectures. The tutorials also provide an opportunity for discussion of issues associated with the topics covered in lectures.

PSYC 3214 Communication and Counselling
4 credit points
Offered: July. Qualifying: 12 credit points of Intermediate Psychology. Classes: 2 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: 1.5 hour examination, tutorial assessment. The focus of Communication and Counselling is the way in which the meaning communicated by the spoken word is modified by non-lexical features. Topics covered include the three phase structure of communication, conversation structure, prosodic features of speech; paralanguage; and non-vocal communication. These topics are considered in the context of the type of information communicated: knowledge, attitudes, feelings and emotions. Cultural differences in communication are highlighted. Special topics include the concept and role of body language, the detection of deception, and conversational control.

The aims of Communication and Counselling are to provide an introduction to counselling psychology, to critically examine the theoretical foundations of counselling processes and to consider relevant empirical research. The topics to be covered are: The role of the counsellor: Defining counselling, distinguishing between counselling, education, interviewing and psychotherapy. Goals of counselling. Skills-oriented and stage-oriented models of counselling (eg. Egan's Helping Model). Theoretical Models: The organisational principles of counselling, and their status, as variously proposed within the following viewpoints; Psychodynamic theories (Freud and the neo-Freudians), behavioural theories (eg. Wolpe, Skinner, Bandura), cognitive theories (eg. Ellis, Beck), existentialist-humanistic theories (eg. Rogers), Gestalt theories (eg. Perls). More recent approaches (examples to be selected by the lecturer), Integrating theory and skills: Single-model approaches versus forms of eclecticism.

Recommended Reading

Psychology Honours
Prerequisite: Average of Credit or better in 16 credit points of Intermediate Psychology, and also in at least 32 credit points of Senior Psychology which must include PSYC 3201 and 3202. BPsys students should consult resolutions in chapter 5. Departmental permission required. Assessment: Formal exams in Ethics and Issues in Psychology and in Methods; report of empirical research project; theoretical thesis or take-home examination in three Special Fields modules.

Due to restricted resources for research supervision, the intake to Psychology 4 Honours will be limited to approximately 55 students and will be determined by academic merit in Psychology.

Students are required to:
(a) devise, conduct and report upon an empirical research project.
(b) write a theoretical thesis or attend three Special Fields seminars and write three essays.
(c) attend one lecture series in Ethics and Issues in Psychology and two Method lecture series. The areas of psychology in which the empirical research project may be carried out will depend on the interests and specialties of staff members.
Bachelor of Science (Advanced) degree program

Summary of requirements
The Bachelor of Science (Advanced) degree program requires the equivalent of three years of full time study. An Honours program is available and requires the equivalent of a further year of full time study.

Enrolment guide
To complete your degree you must gain credit for at least 144 credit points. The 144 credit points required for the degree must include:
- no more than 48 credit points from junior units of study
- at least 16 credit points of intermediate units of study at either the advanced level or as TSP units
- at least 48 credit points of senior units of study of which at least 24 are completed at the advanced level or as TSP units in a single Science subject area
- at least 12 credit points from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics.

You should also note that you must maintain in intermediate and senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

The Resolutions of the Senate and Faculty governing candidature for the degree of Bachelor of Science listed in chapter 5 also govern the BSc (Advanced) degree program. Students should refer to the Table of units of study for the BSc (Table I).

Progression requirements
A minimum requirement for progression in the BSc (Advanced) will be set annually and will be based on WAM and performance in advanced units of study. Students in advanced degree programs are expected to obtain a credit average in each year of study.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission to the Faculty varies from year to year.

Transferring into the BSc (Advanced) degree program
Students who have completed at least 48 credit points may be permitted to transfer to the BSc (Advanced) from the BSc or other degree programs if their mark averaged over all attempted units of study is 75 or greater, and they are able to enrol in the required number of advanced level units or TSP units.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.

Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics) degree program

Summary of requirements
The Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics) degree program requires the equivalent of three years of full time study. An Honours program is available and requires the equivalent of a further year of full time study.

Enrolment guide
To complete your degree you must gain credit for at least 144 credit points. The 144 credit points required for the degree must include:
- no more than 48 credit points from junior units of study
- at least 16 credit points of intermediate units of study at either the advanced level or as TSP units in the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics
- at least 48 credit points of senior units of study of which at least 24 are completed at the advanced level or as TSP units in the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics.

You should also note that you must maintain in intermediate and senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

The Resolutions of the Senate and Faculty governing candidature for the degree of Bachelor of Science listed in chapter 5 also govern the BSc (Advanced Mathematics) degree program. Students should refer to the Table of units of study for the BSc (Table I).

Progression requirements
A minimum requirement for progression in the BSc (Advanced Mathematics) will be set annually and will be based on WAM and performance in advanced units of study. Students in advanced degree programs are expected to obtain a credit average in each year of study.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission to the Faculty varies from year to year.

Transferring into the BSc (Advanced Mathematics) degree program
Students who have completed at least 48 credit points may be permitted to transfer to the BSc (Advanced Mathematics) from the BSc or other degree programs if their mark averaged over all attempted units of study is 75 or greater, and they are able to enrol in the required number of advanced level units or TSP units.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.
Bachelor of Science (Bioinformatics) degree program

Summary of requirements
The Bachelor of Science (Bioinformatics) degree program requires the equivalent of three years of full time study. An Honours program is available and requires the equivalent of a further year of full time study.

Enrolment guide
To complete your degree you must gain credit for at least 144 credit points as specified in Table IA.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission into the course varies from year to year.

Transferring into the BSc (Bioinformatics)
Students may be permitted to transfer from other courses offered by the Faculty of Science or from other Universities into the BSc (Bioinformatics) with the permission of the Dean.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.

Table IA: Bachelor of Science (Bioinformatics)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

B A. Junior units of study
Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:
(i) 12 credit points from junior units of study in the Science subject area of Mathematics; and
(ii) 12 credit points, from junior units of study in each of the Science subject areas of Biology, Chemistry and Computer Science/Information Systems.

B B. Intermediate units of study
Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:
(i) 8 credit points of intermediate units of study in the Science subject areas of Computer Science and/or Information Systems; and
(ii) MBLG 2001; and
(iii) at least 16 credit points from MBLG 2002 or MBLG 2102 or from other intermediate units of study from the Science subject areas of Biochemistry, Biology, Microbiology or Pharmacology.
(iv) a further 16 credit points of additional units of study at the intermediate level chosen from the Science subject areas of Computer Science, Information Systems or Statistics or from the following Mathematics units of study: MATH 2002/2902, MATH 2003/2903, MATH 2006/2906, MATH 2010.

B C. Senior units of study
Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:
(i) 12 credit points of senior units of study in the Science subject areas of Computer Science and/or Information Systems including the unit of study COMP 3206 or ISYS 3207; and
(ii) 24 credit points of senior units of study in the Science subject areas of Biology, Biochemistry, Microbiology and/or Pharmacology.
(iii) a further 12 credit points of additional units of study at the senior level chosen from the Science subject areas of Computer Science, Information Systems or Statistics or from the following Mathematics and Physics units of study: MATH 3007, MATH 3010, MATH 3016/3916, MATH 3020/3920, PHYS 3301/3931, PHYS 3303/3933.

COMP Bioinformatics Project 4 Q) COMP 2004 or 2904.
COMP 3206 P) 8 credit points of Senior Computer Science (including COMP 3008 or 3100 or 3908 or 3800) and 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology, Biochemistry and/or Pharmacology.
NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.

ISYS Information Systems Project 8 Q) ISYS 3015 or ARIN 2000.
ISYS 3207 P) INFO3005orISYS3000or3012or3113.
Bachelor of Science (Environmental) degree program

Summary of requirements
The Bachelor of Science (Environmental) degree program requires the equivalent of three years of full time study. An Honours program is available and requires the equivalent of a further year of full time study.

Enrolment guide
To complete your degree you must gain credit for at least 144 credit points as specified in Table IB.

Special arrangements may be made with the Dean of Science to enrol in a Physics major within this degree program.

The Resolutions of the Senate and Faculty governing candidature for the degree of Bachelor of Science listed in chapter 5 also govern the BSc (Environmental) degree program. Students should also refer to the table of units of study for the BSc (Table I).

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission into the course varies from year to year

Transferring into the BSc (Environmental)
Students may be permitted to transfer from other courses offered by the Faculty of Science or from other Universities into the BSc (Environmental) with the permission of the Dean.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.
Chapter 3 - Undergraduate degree requirements

Table IB: Bachelor of Science (Environmental)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>N) Prohibition</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>■ A: Junior units of study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) ENVI 1001 and ENVI 1002; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) 12 credit points of junior units of study from the Science subject area of Biology; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) 12 credit points of junior units of study from the Science subject area of Chemistry; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) 12 credit points of junior units of study from the Science subject area of Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>N) Prohibition</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 1001 Global Geology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 1002 Geomorphic Environments and change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

■ B. Intermediate units of study

Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:
(i) ENVI 2001 and ENVI 2002; and
(ii) 32 credit points of junior or intermediate units of study from the Science subject areas of Agricultural Chemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology and Geophysics, Marine Science, Microbiology, Physics, and Soil Science. Units of study in History and Philosophy of Science may be taken on approval of the Chair of the Program Committee for Environmental Science.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>N) Prohibition</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 2001 Biological Environmental Processes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) ENVI 1001 and ENVI 1002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 2002 Physical Environmental Processes</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) ENVI 1001 and ENVI 1002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

■ C. Senior units of study

Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:
(i) ENVI 3001 and ENVI 3002; and
(ii) 24 credit points of intermediate or senior units of study from the Science subject areas of Agricultural Chemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology and Geophysics, Marine Science, Microbiology, Physics, and Soil Science. Units of study in History and Philosophy of Science may be taken on approval of the Chair of the Program Committee for Environmental Science.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>N) Prohibition</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 3001 Environmental Law and Planning</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) ENVI 2001 and 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 3002 Environmental Assessment</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) ENVI 2001 and 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 3003 Law and the Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Entry by permission of Course Coordinator only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI 3004 Environmental Impact Assessment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Entry by permission of Course Coordinator only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGCH 3102 Rural Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) AGCH2002 or ENVI 2001 and 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3601 Chemistry 3A (Environmental)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) CHEM 1102 or 1902 and ENVI 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3602 Chemistry 3B (Environmental)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) CHEM 1102 or 1902, and ENVI 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3600 Energy and the Environment</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) ENVI 2002 or 12 credit points of Junior Physics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (Environmental) units of study

Bachelor of Science (Environmental) Junior units of study

ENV11001 Global Geology
6 credit points
Offered: February. Classes: 3 lec & prac/tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, class work.
The unit of study serves as an introduction to environmental geology by examining global geological processes and their controls on the human environment. The unit of study explores the origin of the Earth within the developing Solar System and traces the evolution of the Earth’s hydrosphere, atmosphere and biosphere through geological time. Other topics include plate tectonics, and the influence of volcanic activity, earthquakes and other geological hazards on human occupation of the planet. The unit of study includes an examination of minerals and rocks as an introduction to the study of the Earth’s mineral and energy resources.

Students considering enrolling in this unit of study should study the pamphlet on the Junior unit of study in Geology, obtainable from the Enquiry Office in the Edgeworth David Building. It gives details of unit of study content, text and reference books, staffing and other relevant matters.

ENV11002 Geomorphic Environments and Change
6 credit points
Offered: July. Classes: 3 lec & prac/tut/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, class work.
This unit of study completes the introduction to environmental earth sciences by examining geographical scales of environmental concern, such as catchments, river basins, hydrology and land-use. The unit then progresses on to the basic microbiological aspects of the environment and how we can use these to our benefit. Students will begin to learn how to integrate information from related disciplines to understand relationships between the sciences and the environment and to produce solutions to environmental problems. This will be a continuing theme throughout the Environmental Science program.

Bachelor of Science (Environmental) Intermediate units of study

You must complete both Environmental Science Intermediate units of study (ENVI 2001 and ENVI 2002).

ENV12001 Biological Environmental Processes
8 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: ENV1001 and ENV1002. Classes: 3 lec, 1 prac & 2 tut/wk, field excursions. Assessment: One 2hr exam, prac assignments.

NB: This unit of study is only available to students enrolled in the BSc(Environmental).

ENV12002 Physical Environmental Processes
8 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: ENV11001 and ENV11002. Classes: 3 lec, 2 tut & 1 prac/wk, field excursions. Assessment: One 2hr exam, prac assignments.

NB: This unit of study is only available to students enrolled in the BSc(Environmental).

Environmental Science 2 provides the integrated framework for understanding the natural environment in terms of its chemical, physical, biological, ecological and earth-science components. This is used to identify and understand the impact of humans on our environments at scales from local rivers to global patterns of climate. ENV12001 concentrates on the biological, microbiological and earth science aspects of natural processes within the environment as well as how these are impacted upon by human activities. ENV12002 considers the physical and chemical aspects, from climate and hydrology through to geomorphology to pollution. Emphasis is on practical measurement and interpretation to provide professional training in the use of numerous relevant disciplines.

Bachelor of Science (Environmental) Senior units of study

You must complete both Environmental Science Senior units of study (ENVI 3001 and 3002). Environmental Science 3 builds on foundations laid by the Intermediate Environmental Science units of study to provide the integration of scientific and other aspects of environmental problem-solving and professional responsibilities.

ENV13001 Environmental Law and Planning
12 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: ENV11001 and ENV11002. Classes: 8 lec/wk; 3 field-units. Assessment: Continual assessment throughout the semester by essay, report and prac assignments.

NB: This unit of study is only available to students enrolled in the BSc(Environmental). ENV13001 covers topics and issues in environmental ethics, law, resource economics, planning, regulation and management for the built and natural environments, and energy production and alternate processes. This is an intensive unit of study that examines issues not normally considered “environmental” but which impact to a large degree on how we interact with our environment.

ENV13002 Environmental Assessment
12 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: ENV11001 and ENV11002. Classes: 8 lec & 4 prac/tut/wk. Assessment: Continual assessment throughout the semester by essay, report and prac assignments.

NB: This unit of study is only available to students enrolled in the BSc(Environmental). ENV13002 covers all issues concerning environmental impact assessment, including topics in conservation, risk assessment and ecotoxicology, as well as providing an examination of the logical structure of environmental sampling. The latter introduces the theory of sampling design for measurements at different scales of biological systems, statistical analysis of data and the interpretation of magnitude and scale of environmental disturbances, with topics including the nature of variables, univariate and multivariate measures, correlation of environmental variables and interpretation of data.

ENV13003 Law and the Environment
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: Entry by permission of Course Coordinator only. Prohibition: May not be counted with ENV1 3002. Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: Continual throughout semester.

NB: Available for Study Abroad students only.

This unit encompasses the core material of ENV13001 and covers topics in environmental ethics, law, planning, regulation and management for the built and natural environments.

ENV13004 Environmental Impact Assessment
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: Entry by permission of Course Coordinator only. Prohibition: May not be counted with ENV13002. Classes: 3 lec/wk. Assessment: Continual throughout semester.

NB: Available for Study Abroad students only.

This unit encompasses the core material provided in ENV13002 and covers topics in environmental impact and risk assessment.

AGCH 3012 Rural Environmental Chemistry
4 credit points
Prof I R Kennedy
Offered: February. Prerequisite: AGCH 2002 or ENV1 2001 and 2002. Corequisite: ENV1 3001. Classes: 1 two hour tutorial and laboratory session per week. A 6-day field trip held in Orientation week. Assessment: Practical Assessment (report) (100%).

NB: This unit is offered to students enrolled in BSc(Environmental), BLWSc and, subject to numbers, may be available to BScAgr. A maximum quota of 30 may exist. Contact Professor Kennedy.

This unit of study is based on a field excursion to areas such as the Namoi Valley near Narrabri, and the Macquarie Marshes in the Macquarie Valley, where agriculture based on irrigation has been developed. The elementary aspects of soil formation and
profiling will be examined and the extent of environmental im­pacts of these agricultural enterprises and human settlement assessed. Observations will be made in the field and samples of water, sediment and soil brought back for analysis at the University, covering tests such as pH, oxygen content, redox potential, salt content, nutrient content, water and solute transport and pesticide content. An interactive computer exercise will be used to foster knowledge gained from this excursion and its associated sample analyses.

CHEM 3601 Chemistry 3A (Environmental)  
4 credit points  
**Offered:** February. **Prerequisite:** CHEM 1102 or 1902 and ENVI 2002. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with other Senior Chemistry units of study. **Classes:** 2 lec and 2hr prac/workshop/wk. **Assessment:** Exam (67%), prac reports (33%).

The aim of this unit of study is to provide students enrolled in the Environmental degree program with the advanced chemistry required for an understanding of the subject. The biological, environmental and industrial chemistry of the main group elements and their compounds will be considered, as well as spectroscopic identification of organic compounds. Further information is available from the Senior Chemistry Handbook.

CHEM 3602 Chemistry 3B (Environmental)  
4 credit points  
**Offered:** July. **Prerequisite:** CHEM 1102 or 1902, and ENVI 2002. **Prohibition:** May not be counted with other Senior Chemistry units of study. **Classes:** 2 lec and 2hr prac/workshop/wk. **Assessment:** Exam (67%), prac reports (33%).

The biological and environmental chemistry of the transition elements will be covered as well as atmospheric and photochemistry. Further information is available from the Senior Chemistry Handbook.

PHYS 3600 Energy and the Environment  
4 credit points  
**Offered:** February. **Prerequisite:** ENVI 2002 or 12 credit points of Junior Physics. **Classes:** 1 lec & 1 sem & 2hrs made up of sem, field trips, project work and prac/wk. **Assessment:** 2000w essay (25%), 2000w case study & oral presentation (45%), seminars following field trips (30%).

**NB:** This unit of study is available to students in the Bachelor of Science (Environmental) only.

This unit of study covers the following aspects of energy and the environmental: energy use, power generation including alternative methods, environmental impact of energy use and power generation including the greenhouse effect, atmospheric impacts: ozone depletion and pollution, transportation and pollution, energy management in buildings, solar thermal energy, photovoltaics, nuclear energy, risk assessment, socio-economic and political issues related to energy use and power generation.

The unit of study will consist of one lecture and one seminar per week, with a further two hours per week made up of 3 field trips, work on a project and oral presentation of an essay and the results of the project.

Honours in the Bachelor of Science (Environmental Science)  
Students of sufficient merit may be admitted to an Honours course in the Bachelor of Science (Environmental Science). In the Honours year, a student will undertake an interdisciplinary research exercise in association with one or more supervising members of the academic staff at the University of Sydney, write a thesis based upon the research, and attend advanced lecture units of study and seminars as required by their supervisor(s). The Honours year is not only rewarding but enjoyable as well, and marks the transition period where a student becomes a research collaborator.

Eligible students can choose to complete Honours in the following Science Subject Areas: Agricultural Chemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Geography, Geology, Marine Science, Microbiology, or Soil Science. (Please note that there are no Honours units of study entitled 'Environmental Science'.)
Table IC: Bachelor of Science (Marine Science)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**A. Junior units of study**
Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:
(i) 12 credit points of junior units of study from the Science subject area of Biology; and
(ii) 12 credit points of junior units of study from the Science subject areas of Geography and/or Geology; and
(iii) 12 credit points of junior units of study from the Science subject area of Mathematics; and
(iv) 6 credit points of junior units of study from the Science subject area of Physics; and
(v) 6 credit points of junior units of study from the Science subject area of Chemistry.
*Some study of Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics or Physics at the Advanced level is recommended but not compulsory.

**B. Intermediate units of study**
Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:
(i) MARS 2001, MARS 2002, MARS 2003 and MARS 2004; and
(ii) 16 credit points of intermediate units of study from the Science subject area of Biology*; and
(iii) 16 credit points of intermediate units of study from Science subject areas and/or Civil Engineering units of study CIVL 3401 and CIVL 3402
*Students in this course may take any intermediate Biology unit of study which requires 12 credit points of junior Chemistry as a prerequisite, provided they have passed at least 6 credit points of junior Chemistry and at least 6 credit points of junior Physics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MARS 2001</th>
<th>Introductory Marine Science 4 P) 24 credit points of Junior units of study from Science Discipline Areas. This is a qualifying unit of study for MARS 3001 and 3002. Some options in Senior Marine Science have additional prerequisites.</th>
<th>February</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MARS 2003</td>
<td>Marine Science Field School 4 C) MARS 2001.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 2004</td>
<td>Marine Techniques 4 P) 48 credit points of units of study from Junior Science Subject Areas and MARS 2003.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| MARS 3001 | Marine Science A 12 P) MARS 2001 and MARS 2002. There are additional prerequisites for some options, see option entries. | February |
| MARS 3002 | Marine Science B 12 P) MARS 2001 and MARS 2002. There are additional prerequisites for some options, see option entries. | July |
| MARS 3101 | Marine Science C | not available until 2002 |
| MARS 3102 | Marine Science D | not available until 2002 |
Bachelor of Science (Marine Science) units of study

MARS 2003 Marine Science Field School
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 48 credit points of Junior units of study from Science Subject Areas. Corequisite: MARS 2001.
Classes: Field school and prac/Sem 2 hrs/wk. Assessment: Participation in field school, participation in practicals, assignments. Marine Scientists are generally involved in a wide variety of fieldwork throughout their careers. A detailed knowledge of field methods and techniques is therefore a necessary component in the education of marine scientists. This unit of study introduces students to a range of field issues within the coastal and marine environment during a five day field school held 19-23 February, prior to commencement of lectures. Many of the field methods focussed on are generic across the marine disciplines. In addition, techniques specific to the disciplines of Biological Sciences and Geosciences are taught. Students will be expected to participate in a hands-on way, undertaking small project-based data collection exercises during the field school. These data will provide resources for the practical/seminar part of the course undertaken during semester.

Practical: The practical classes are intended to familiarise the student with data processing techniques and the seminars are intended to draw the connection between fieldwork and theoretical issues discussed in the Introductory Marine Science units.

MARS 2004 Marine Techniques
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: 48 credit points of units of study from Junior Science Subject Areas and MARS 2003. Corequisite: MARS 2002.
Classes: Prac 3 hrs/wk, two 2-day field excursions. Assessment: Participation in the field excursions and practicals, assignments. Students will be expected to undertake laboratory analysis, and input the results into spreadsheet/databases, and finally prepare and present a final report on their findings. Field techniques will include vibrocoring, surveying, dredging, and biomass sampling, laboratory techniques will include core, sediment and water quality analysis, as well as computer drafting, spreadsheet, database and report preparation, with an oral presentation of the results.

Practical: The practical classes are intended to familiarise the student with data processing techniques and the seminars are intended to draw the connection between fieldwork and theoretical issues discussed in the Introductory Marine Science Course.

MARS 3101 Marine Science C

MARS 3102 Marine Science D

Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology and Genetics) degree program

The course offers an integrated and comprehensive coverage of aspects of modern molecular biology and genetics. This is an advanced program. Students will have the opportunity to develop a full understanding (at the chemical and physical levels) of the structure, information content and replication of the genetic material (DNA, RNA), the organisation and expression of the encoding genes, and the structure and reactivity of the gene products (proteins). This will provide a background for the introduction of advanced topics including genetic and protein engineering, macromolecular interactions and recognition, the molecular mechanisms of cellular differentiation and organism development, the molecular basis of inherited disease and pathogenesis, biotechnology, and medical diagnostic molecular biology. All students will also participate as a group in a three-year program of seminars and discussions to give a broad perspective of the field. Graduates with the Honours degree would be highly sought after in a wide variety of biological and medical research laboratories and in hospitals and industry. In addition, the course will prepare the graduate for PhD training in many of the cutting-edge biological and medical research areas.

Summary of requirements

The Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology and Genetics) degree program requires the equivalent of three years of full-time study. An Honours program is available and requires the equivalent of a further year of full-time study.

Enrolment guide

To complete your degree you must gain credit for at least 144 credit points as specified in Table I.

Students will also be required to perform at a standard that will allow them to be admitted into Honours.

All students in the Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology and Genetics) must complete at least 24 credit points of junior advanced units of study (or qualify for admission to 16 credit points of intermediate advanced units of study). At least 16 credit points of intermediate advanced units of study and at least 24 credit points of senior advanced units of study. Units of study taken under the Faculty's Talented Student Program may be substituted for advanced units of study.

The Resolutions of the Senate and Faculty governing candidature for the degree of Bachelor of Science also govern the BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics) degree program. Students should also refer to the table of units of study for the BSc (Table I).

Progression requirements

A minimum requirement for progression in the BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics) will be set annually and will be based on WAM and performance in advanced units of study. Students in advanced Degree programs are expected to obtain a credit average in each year of study.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)

The minimum UAI for admission into the course varies from year to year.

Transferring into the BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics)

Students may be permitted to transfer from other courses offered by the Faculty of Science or from other Universities into the BSc (Molecular Biology and Genetics) with the permission of the Dean.

Degree resolutions

See chapter 5.
## A. Junior units of study

Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:

(i) (a) BIOL 1901 and BIOL (1904 or 1905); and
   (b) CHEM (1101 or 1903 or 1905 or 1906 or 1907) and CHEM (1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1909) (The combination of GHEM 1907 and 1909 is the preferred option.)

(ii) 12 credit points of junior units of study from the Science subject area of Mathematics (excluding MATH 1011, 1012, 1013, and 1015) (It is recommended that students include some statistics in their choice of Mathematics units of study); and

(iii) 12 credit points of other junior units of study from BSc units of study (Table I). It is recommended that the extra 12 credit points be selected from junior units of study in Physics or in Computer Science.

### BIOL Living Systems Molecular 6

- Assumed Knowledge: Biology section of HSC 4-unit or Biology 1901 or equivalent.
- Prerequisite: CHEM (1901 or 1907) and CHEM (1909) (The combination of CHEM 1907 and 1909 is the preferred option.)

### BIOL Human Biology Molecular 6

- Assumed Knowledge: HSC Biology section of HSC 4-unit Science or BIOL 1901 or equivalent.
- Prerequisite: CHEM 1901, 1904 or 1909.

### CHEM Chemistry 1A Molecular 6

- Assumed Knowledge: CHEM 1902, 1904 or 1909.
- Prerequisite: CHEM 1902, 1904 or 1905 or 1906 or 1907 or 1909.

### CHEM Chemistry 1A Mol (Special 6)

- Assumed Knowledge: CHEM 1902, 1904 or 1909.
- Prerequisite: CHEM 1902, 1904 or 1905 or 1906 or 1907 or 1909.

### B. Intermediate units of study

Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:

(i) MBLG 2001 and 2002;

(ii) CHEM 2903;

(iii) MICR 2909; and

(iv) 16 credit points of intermediate science units of study (BCHM 2002 or 2902 and BIOL 2006 or 2906 are preferred options).

Note: At least 16 credit points must be completed from intermediate advanced units of study.

### CHEM Chemistry Life Sciences 8

- Assumed Knowledge: CHEM 1902, 1904 or 1909.
- Prerequisite: CHEM 1902, 1904 or 1909.

### MICR Fundamental and Applied Microbiology Adv 8

- Assumed Knowledge: CHEM 1902, 1904 or 1909.
- Prerequisite: CHEM 1902, 1904 or 1909.

### c. Senior units of study

Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:

(i) March semester core units of study:
   (a) BCHM 3901 or 3901; and
   (b) BIOL 3103 or 3903; and

(ii) July semester elective units of study:

Select 24 credit points from BCHM 3904, BIOL 3027 or 3927, BIOL 3025 or 3928, BIOL 3026 or 3929, CHEM 3903, MICR 3004 or MICR 3904

Note: At least 24 credit points must be completed from senior advanced units of study and in July semester enrolment must include a unit of study which incorporates the seminar and discussion program. Other suitable options incorporating molecular biology and genetics would be considered by the Program Committee.

### BCHM Cellular and Med 12

- Assumed Knowledge: BCHM 2901 or 2902 or Distinction in BCHM 2001 or 2002 or MBLG 2001.
- Prerequisite: CHEM 1902, 1904 or 1909.

### BIOL Evolutionary Genetics 6

- Assumed Knowledge: BIOL 2905.
- Prerequisite: BIOL 2905.

---

124
### Table ID: Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology and Genetics) - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3929° Developmental Genetics Molecular- (Adv)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2905 or MBLG2002.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 3026 or 3926.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3903 Chemistry 3 Life Sciences (Advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) CHEM 2903</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 3101, 3201, 3601, 3901; 3102, 3202, 3602 or 3902.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 3004 Molecular Biology of pathogens Molecular</td>
<td>L2</td>
<td>Q) MICR 2005 or 2906 or 2909.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MICR 3904 Molecular Biology of pathogens Mol (Adv)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) MICR 2005 or 2906 or 2909.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Honours units of study

Candidates for the Honours degree in Molecular Biology and Genetics shall complete an Honours program incorporating research in molecular biology and genetics in a Department or School in the Faculty of Science.
Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology and Genetics) units of study

BIOI 1904  Living Systems Molecular (Advanced)  6 credit points
Offered: July.  Assumed knowledge: Biology section of HSC 4-unit or BIOL 1901 or equivalent.  Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 1002 or 1902 or 1903 or 1905.  Classes: 3 lec & 3hr prac/wk & 7 discussion sessions.  Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, classwork and an assignment based on discussion sessions.
NB: Students must be enrolled in the Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology and Genetics) degree.
This unit of study is the same as BIOL 1902 except for the addition of 7 special molecular biology and genetics discussion sessions, which consist of topical seminars and discussions in this discipline. An essay based on these discussions can be included as part of the assessment of the unit of study. Students must be enrolled in the Molecular Biology and Genetics Degree Program.

BIOI 1905  Human Biology Molecular (Advanced)  6 credit points
Offered: July.  Assumed knowledge: HSC Biology section of HSC 4-unit Science or BIOL 1901 or equivalent.  Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 1002 or 1902 or 1903 or 1904.  Classes: 3 lec & 3hr prac/wk & 7 discussion sessions.  Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, classwork and an assignment based on discussion sessions.
NB: Students must be enrolled in the Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology and Genetics) degree.
This unit of study is the same as BIOL 1903 except for the addition of 7 special molecular biology and genetics discussion sessions, which consist of topical seminars and discussions in this discipline. An essay based on these discussions can be included as part of the assessment of the unit of study. Students must be enrolled in the Molecular Biology and Genetics Degree Program.

CHEM 1905  Human Biology Molecular (Advanced)  6 credit points
Offered: February.  Prerequisite: UAI of at least 92.5 and at least 75% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent.  Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901 or 1903 or 1906.  Classes: 3 lec & 3hr prac/wk for 10 weeks & 7 discussion sessions.  Assessment: One 3hr closed book exam (70%), prac reports and quizzes (15%), assignments (5%), essay based on discussion sessions (10%).
This unit of study is the same as Chemistry 1901 except for the addition of 7 special molecular biology and genetics discussion sessions, which consist of topical seminars and discussions in this discipline. An essay based on these discussions can be included as part of the assessment of the unit of study.

CHEM 1906  Chemistry 1A Molecular (Special Studies Prog)  6 credit points
Offered: February.  Prerequisite: UAI of at least 98 and at least 85% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent.  Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901 or 1903 or 1905.  Classes: 3 lec & 3hr prac/wk & 7 discussion sessions.  Assessment: One 3hr closed book exam (70%), prac reports and quizzes (15%), assignments (5%), essay based on discussion sessions (10%).
This unit of study is the same as Chemistry 1902 except for the addition of 7 special molecular biology and genetics discussion sessions, which consist of topical seminars and discussions in this discipline. An essay based on these discussions can be included as part of the assessment of the unit of study.

CHEM 1907  Chemistry 1 Life Sciences A Mol (Adv)  6 credit points
Offered: February.  Prerequisite: UAI of at least 92.5 and at least 75% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent.  Classes: Total of 6hrs per week consisting on average of 3 lectures, 1 tutorial/discussion session and 2hrs of practical work.  Assessment: Exam 75%, practicals 15%, essay based on discussion sessions 10%.
Lectures (39 hr): A strong background in junior chemistry is essential for understanding molecular structures and processes. This unit of study provides the basis for understanding fundamental chemical processes and structures at an advanced level, with particular emphasis on how this applies to the life sciences. Topics to be covered include: atomic structure, chemical bonding and organic chemistry of functional groups with applications in life sciences.
Tutorials/Discussions (13 hr): These will provide aspects of problem solving and will include special lectures on aspects of molecular biology and genetics from external experts.
Practical: (30 hr) These will be designed to develop practical skills based on the theory presented in the lectures.

Textbooks
A booklist is contained in the booklet Information for Students distributed at enrolment. Further information can be obtained from the School.

CHEM 1909  Chemistry 1 Life Sciences B Mol (Adv)  6 credit points
Offered: July.  Prerequisite: CHEM 1907 or 1908 or equivalent.  Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901 or 1903.  Classes: Total of 6hrs per week consisting on average of 2 lectures, 1 tutorial/discussion session and 3hrs of practical work.
Assessment: A theory examination is held at the end of the semester. Students are advised at the beginning of the semester about other factors contributing to assessment in the unit of study.
Lectures (26 hr): A strong background in junior chemistry is essential for understanding molecular structures and processes. This unit of study provides the basis for understanding fundamental chemical processes and structures at an advanced level, with particular emphasis on how these apply to the life sciences. Topics to be covered include: chemical equilibria, solutions, acids and bases, ions in solution, redox reactions, colloids and surface chemistry, the biological periodic table, chemical kinetics and radiochemistry with applications to life sciences.
Tutorials/Discussions (13 hr): These will provide aspects of problem solving relevant to the unit of study.
Practical: (30 hr) These will be designed to develop practical skills based on the theory presented in the lectures.

Textbooks
A booklist is contained in the booklet Information for Students distributed at enrolment. Further information can be obtained from the School.

CHEM 2903  Chemistry Life Sciences (Advanced)  8 credit points
Offered: February.  Qualifying: CHEM 1902,1904 or 1909.  Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics.  Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2901 or 2502.  Classes: 4 lec & 4hr prac/wk.  Assessment: Exam (65%) and prac reports (35%).
This unit of study aims to give students an understanding of the chemistry underlying biological systems. Lectures will cover the mechanisms of organic chemical reactions and their application to biological systems (17 lectures), the molecular basis of spectroscopic techniques used in biological chemistry (12 lectures), analytical chemistry of biological systems (10 lectures), biopolymers and biocolloids (8 lectures) and topics from inorganic chemistry of relevance to biological systems (metalloproteins, biominaleralisation, etc.) (7 lectures). There will also be 8 hours of compulsory tutorial workshops. Students must ensure that one complete afternoon from 1.00 pm to 5.00 pm, free from other commitments, is available for the practical work.

Textbooks
As for CHEM 2001

MICR 2909  Fundamental and Applied Microbiology Adv 8 credit points
Offered: July.  Prerequisite: BIOL 1901 and 1904/1905 and CHEM 1902 or 1904 or 1905 or 1906 or 1907 or 1909.  Prohibition: May not be counted with MICR 2000, 2002, 2005 or 2009.  Classes: 3 lec, 1 tut & 4hr prac/wk & 9 advanced seminars.  Assessment: Two 2 hr exams, continuous prac assessment, assignment.
This unit of study is designed to provide students with the knowledge and technical skills needed to understand and manipulate microorganisms as part of the field of molecular biology and genetics. In the first part of the unit of study, students are introduced to the nature and scope of microbiology, and to practical methods for handling and analysing microorganisms. The latter part of the unit focuses on the role of microorganisms in health and disease, and on industrial processes involving microorganisms, including recombinant DNA products, biocontrol agents and bioremediation. An advanced seminar series accompanies the latter part of the unit, and focuses on recent research topics in molecular microbiology.

**Textbooks**

As for MICR 2001

**BCHM 3904 Cellular and Med Biochemistry Mol (Adv)**

12 credit points  
Dr Easterbrook-Smith, Mrs Johnston, Biochemistry staff  
Offered: July. Qualifying: BCHM 2901 or 2902 or Distinction in BCHM 2001 or 2002 or MBLG 2001. Prohibition: May not be counted with BCHM 3002 or 3902. Classes: 4 lec & 8hr wk & 4 seminars. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one 2hr exam, assignment, prac work.

This unit of study is the same as that in the normal degree program except for the addition of seminars and discussions in this discipline.

**Textbooks**

Cooper GM. The Cell: A Molecular Approach. OUP, 2000

**BIOL 3928 Evolutionary Genetics Molecular (Adv)**

6 credit points  
Prof. Shine, Dr Oldroyd.  
Offered: July. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2905. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3025 or BIOL 3925. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, seminar and an essay based on discussion sessions.

This unit is the same as BIOL 3925 Evolutionary Genetics and Animal Behaviour (Advanced), except for the addition of topical seminars and discussions in this discipline.

**BIOL 3929 Developmental Genetics Molecular (Adv)**

6 credit points  
Assoc. Prof. Gillies, Dr Raphael, Dr Saleeba.  
Offered: July. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2905 or MBLG 2002. Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3026 or 3926. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk. Assessment: One 2hr exam, assignments, seminar and an essay based on discussion sessions.

This unit is the same as BIOL 3926 Developmental Genetics (Advanced) except for the inclusion of topical seminars and discussions in this discipline.

**CHEM 3903 Chemistry 3 Life Sciences (Advanced)**

12 credit points  
Offered: July. Qualifying: CHEM 2903. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 3101, 3201, 3601, 3901, 3102, 3202, 3602 or 3902. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac/wk & 4 compulsory discussion sessions. Assessment: Exams (60%), prac reports (30%), assignment based on discussion sessions (10%).

The aim of this unit of study is to provide students enrolled in the Molecular Biology and Genetics Degree Program with some advanced chemistry required for an understanding of the subject. The unit consists of modules dealing with the biological and environmental chemistry of the transition elements; medicinal and biological chemistry; biophysical chemistry plus one other module to be chosen from a variety of other options that are important for understanding chemical processes or techniques used in molecular biology and genetics. A list of modules and more detailed descriptions are given in the Senior Chemistry Handbook available from the School. A special practical component is designed to illustrate the principles given in the lectures. In addition, 4 seminars from specialists in molecular biology and genetics will be given to illustrate recent research in the area.

**MICR 3004 Molecular Biology of Pathogens Molecular**

12 credit points  
Dr Carter  
Offered: July. Qualifying: MICR 2005 or 2906 or 2909. Classes: 3 lec & 9hrs prac/wk and 4 discussion sessions. Assessment: Two 2hr exams, practicals, and an essay based on discussion sessions. This unit of study is the same as that in Microbiology 3003, except for the addition of 4 special molecular biology and genetics discussion sessions, which consist of topical seminars and discussions in this discipline. As essay based on these discussions is included as part of the assessment of the unit of study.

**MICR 3904 Molecular Biology of Pathogens Mol (Adv)**

12 credit points  
Dr Carter  
Offered: July. Qualifying: MICR 2005 or 2906 or 2909. Classes: 4 lec & 8hrs prac/wk and 4 discussion sessions. Assessment: Two 2hr exams, practicals, and an essay based on discussion sessions. Same details as MICR 3004, with advanced components.
Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biotechnology) degree program

The BSc (Molecular Biotechnology) course provides rigorous education in the field coupled with an applications-driven perspective. The course is aimed at providing Pass and Honours graduates who are equipped to address industry needs in molecular biotechnology and information bioscience. Graduates are likely to be employed in areas that emphasise molecular biotechnology and healthcare. Examples include a variety of careers in the biotechnology, biological, medical and health sciences. Students who undertake an Honours year may proceed to postgraduate research in their chosen field. The degree emphasises applications in the biotechnology industry and aims to provide a solid foundation for entry into the private sector, for example biotechnology-based companies, related industries and hospitals. The course also provides a solid foundation for PhD training in these rapidly expanding high profile biological and medical fields.

The BSc (Molecular Biotechnology) degree program is taught mainly by departments in the Faculty of Science and by industry. Molecular biotechnology, molecular biology, biochemistry, biology, chemistry, computer science, microbiology and pharmacology are taught by departments in the Faculty of Science. The course comprises a series of interdisciplinary study modules on molecular biotechnology with molecular biology and genetics. It includes business case studies, ethics and patents, small and large therapeutics, opportunities for medical and veterinary treatments, diagnostic tools, proteomics and bioinformatics. The regular participation by industry partners ensures relevance and access to current areas of emphasis in this rapidly expanding field.

Summary of requirements

The Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biotechnology) degree program requires the equivalent of three years of full-time study. Students must include 48 credit points from intermediate units of study and 48 credit points from senior units of study. An Honours program is available and requires the equivalent of a further year of full time study. Entry into the honours year is competitive and is based upon performance in the proceeding undergraduate years of the program.

Enrolment guide

To complete your degree you must gain credit for at least 144 credit points as specified in Table IE.

The Resolutions of the Senate and Faculty governing candidature for the degree of Bachelor of Science also govern the BSc (Molecular Biotechnology) degree program. Students should also refer to the table of units of study for the BSc (Table I).

Honours

Candidates for the Honours degree in Molecular Biotechnology shall complete an Honours program incorporating research in molecular biotechnology and related areas through one of the Departments or Schools within the Faculty of Science. Under some circumstances co-supervision may be provided by suitably qualified staff based in relevant industrial settings.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)

The minimum UAI for admission into the course varies from year to year

Transferring into the BSc (Molecular Biotechnology)

Students may be permitted to transfer from other courses offered by the Faculty of Science or from other Universities into the BSc (Molecular Biotechnology) with the permission of the Dean.

Degree resolutions

See chapter 5.
## Table IE: Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biotechnology)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>N) Prohibition</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### A. Junior units of study

Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:
(i) at least 12 credit points of junior units of study from the Science subject area of Biology; and
(ii) CHEM 1908 and CHEM 1909 or at least 12 credit points of junior units of study from the Science subject area of Chemistry; and
(iii) at least 12 credit points of junior units of study from the Science subject area of Mathematics.

*The study of Computer Science is highly recommended.

### B. Intermediate units of study

Candidates are required to enrol in and complete 48 credit points of intermediate units of study including:
(i) MOBT 2001 and MOBT 2002; and
(ii) MBLG 2001 and MBLG 2002; and
(iii) CHEM 2311 and CHEM 2312; and
(iv) at least 8 credit points chosen from intermediate units of study in the subject areas of: Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemical Engineering, Chemistry, Computer Science, Crop Sciences, Information Systems, Mathematics and Statistics, Microbiology, Nutrition, and Pharmacology.

### B c. Senior units of study

Candidates are required to enrol in and complete 48 credit points of senior units of study including:
(i) MOBT 3001 and MOBT 3002; and
(ii) at least 6 credit points from one of: AGCH 3024, BCHM 3998, BIOL 3027, CHEM 3311; and
(iii) 24 credit points from senior units of study, which must include at least 12 credit points from the Subject areas of: Agricultural Chemistry, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Biological Sciences, Chemical Engineering, Chemistry, Computer Science, Crop Sciences, Information Systems, Mathematics and Statistics, Microbiology, Nutrition, and Pharmacology.
Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biotechnology) units of study

MOBT 2001  Molecular Biotechnology 2A
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 12 cp of Junior BIOL and 12cp of Junior CHEM. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. Assessment: One 3 hour theory exam, quizzes and associated tasks.
NB: Availability subject to demand.

The major purpose of this unit of study is to introduce students to the concepts of modern molecular biotechnology. It assumes students will be taught Molecular Biology and Genetics through MBL2G200X. It commences with case studies of overseas and local molecular biotechnology companies, then considers the roles of intellectual property and patenting in Australia and overseas, in combination with regulatory issues. This is followed by an appreciation of the societal impact and ethics of biotechnology, implications of patent-driven research and development, issues facing start-ups, interactions with big companies, informative interactions with the public, and needs for feedback and relevance. This information is disseminated through discussion sessions and problem-based learning. It leads on to an introduction to industrial macromolecule production, covering areas of sugars and macromolecules in surgery, engineered protein pharmaceuticals, medicinal enzymes and enzymes in food. This proceeds to considering the chemical synthesis of pharmaceuticals with specific example, including structure-activity relationships, use and modification of natural products in design, drugs from virus structures including anti-inflammatories and new drug targets from genomics and cell-targeting, and bioorganic drugs. Finally students are taken through large molecule drug discovery, screening in drug development, phage display of molecular targets, molecular diversity of peptides, synthetic peptide combinatorial libraries, molecular diversity of oligonucleotides and examples from industry.

MOBT 2002  Molecular Biotechnology 2B
4 credit points
NB: Availability subject to demand.

The major purpose of this unit of study is to build on MOBT 2001 and provide further concepts of modern molecular biotechnology. It assumes students will be taught molecular biology and genetics through MBL2G200X. It commences with the synthesis of commercial products by recombinant microorganisms, including small biological molecules, antibiotics, polymers, nucleic acids and proteins, then leads onto large-scale production of proteins from recombinant microorganisms. Students will be introduced to scaled-up microbial growth and bioreactors, combined with typical large-scale fermentation systems and downstream processing. This will be broadened to an appreciation of yeast and mammalian cells in large-scale production. Examples of major protein-based therapeutics will be examined in detail. This is followed by an appreciation of the uses of multicellular factories, illustrated with case studies. It includes biomaterials and wound repair, covering issue diversities, connective tissue candidates, recruitment of wound repair reactions, biomimetics and composites, and the prospects of bioartificial organs.

This unit of study aims to give students an understanding of the chemistry underlying biological systems. Lectures will cover the mechanisms of organic chemical reactions and their application to biological systems (12 lectures), the molecular basis of spectroscopic techniques used in biological chemistry (12 lectures), analytical chemistry of biological systems (10 lectures), biopolymers and biocolloids (8 lectures) and topics from inorganic chemistry of relevance to biological systems (metalloproteins, bioineralisation, etc.) (7 lectures).

CHEM 2311  Chemistry 2 (Biological Sciences) Theory
4 credit points
Dr Robert Baker
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry. Corequisite: CHEM 2312 (for Molecular Biotechnology degree program). Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2100 or 2301 or 2901 or 2903. Classes: 4 lec/wk.
Assessment: One 3 hr exam.

This unit of study aims to give students an understanding of the chemistry underlying biological systems. Lectures will cover the mechanisms of organic chemical reactions and their application to biological systems (17 lectures), the molecular basis of spectroscopic techniques used in biological chemistry (12 lectures), analytical chemistry of biological systems (10 lectures), biopolymers and biocolloids (8 lectures) and topics from inorganic chemistry of relevance to biological systems (metalloproteins, bioineralisation, etc.) (7 lectures).

CHEM 2312  Chemistry 2 (Biological Sciences) Prac
4 credit points
Dr Robert Baker
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry. Corequisite: CHEM 2311. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2100 or 2301 or 2901 or 2903. Classes: 1 x 2 hour practical/week. Assessment: Practical reports.

This unit of study aims to assist students in developing the knowledge and skills required to carry out practical work on the chemistry underlying biological systems. The course will cover experimental investigations of chemical kinetics, organic and inorganic chemical analysis, biopolymer characterisation, and preparation and characterisation of a metal-based anti-inflammatory drug.

AGCH 3024  Chemistry and Biochemistry of Foods
6 credit points
Assoc Prof Copeland
Offered: February. Prerequisite: MBLG 2001 and 2002; and either CHEM 2311 and 2312, or BCHM 2002, or BCHM 2902. Prohibition: May not be counted with AGCH 3017 or 3003 or 3005. Classes: 3 lec & 1 tut/wk. 8 x 3hr prac. Assessment: One 2hr exam (50%), One major assignment (25%), Practical Reports (25%).

This unit of study aims to give students an understanding of the constituents of foods and fibres. The lecture topics cover: the chemistry, biochemistry and processing behaviour of major food constituents - oligosaccharides, polysaccharides, lipids and proteins; the relationship between molecular structure of constituents and their functionality in foods; natural fibres and gel-forming biopolymers - uses in foods, importance in dietary fibre and commercial products; enzymes in foods and food processing; wheat flour doughs and protein chemistry during baking and cooking; flavour chemistry and the chemistry and biochemistry of anti-nutritional and toxic constituents of plants and foods.

The practical exercises in this unit of study will focus on the characterisation of food hydrocolloids in terms of particle size distribution, molecular weight distribution, and molecular structure. Each practical will incorporate a tutorial introducing the background to the characterisation technique employed. Particular emphasis will be placed on the development of practical skills and critical thinking about the implications of experimental data. Students should emerge with a good understanding of the fundamental basis of hydrocolloid characterisation, some familiarity with a broad range of commonly used techniques, and good skills in assessment and processing of experimental data.

The tutorials will provide an introduction to each of the practical exercises, and will also cover topical issues in food science, including food quality, food labelling and food security and genetic modified foods.

BIOL 3027  Bioinformatics
6 credit points
Prof. Larham, Assoc. Prof. Gillies, Dr Saleeba, Dr Jermin.
Offered: July. Qualifying: 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2001 or 2901 or 2004 or 2904 or 2906 or 2906.
Prohibition: May not be counted with BIOL 3927. Classes: Two
weeks of intensive classes and practicals in Semester Break. Tutorials, projects and assignments (2h/Wk) will occur during Second Semester. **Assessment:** One 2 hr exam, assignment reports.

A unit of study of lectures, practical assignments and tutorials on the application of bioinformatics to storing, retrieving and analysing biological information, principally in the form of DNA or proteins. While the main emphasis is on DNA, other forms of biological information such as protein structures, chemical structures and pharmaceuticals are considered, together with classical taxonomy and biodiversity.

The course begins with an introduction to the databases that are normally used for repository and retrieval of biological data and proceeds with a characterisation of the different types of genomes. Introduction to comparative sequence analysis follows with emphasis on, alignment, distance-based methods, parsimony methods and maximum-likelihood methods. Students are then introduced to the idea of tree-space, phylogenetic uncertainty, and are then taught to evaluate phylogenetic trees and identify factors that will confound phylogenetic inference. The use of phylogenetic trees as a means of doing statistically sound comparisons among traits is introduced together with the ideas of concerted evolution, complex genome evolution, and protein structure evolution. Finally, whole genome analysis is considered and the nuclear genomes of Human, Yeast and Caenorhabditis are considered as type examples.
Bachelor of Science (Nutrition) degree program

If you are interested in a career in nutrition and dietetics the Human Nutrition unit within the Department of Biochemistry offers 3 specialist courses. These are the BSc (Nutrition), the Master of Nutrition & Dietetics and the Master of Nutritional Science.

Students who enrol in the BSc (Nutrition) in order to achieve accreditation as a dietitian will need to complete the clinical strand in the Honours year of the degree program.

Summary of requirements
The Bachelor of Science (Nutrition) degree program requires the equivalent of three years of full-time study. An Honours program is available and requires the equivalent of a further year of full time study.

Enrolment guide
To complete your degree you must gain credit for at least 144 credit points as specified in Table 1F.

The Resolutions of the Senate and Faculty governing candidature for the degree of Bachelor of Science listed in chapter 5 also govern the BSc (Nutrition) degree program. Students should also refer to the table of units of study for the BSc (Table I).

Honours
Candidates for the Honours degree in Nutrition shall complete an Honours program by coursework or research.

Progression requirements
A minimum requirement for progression in the BSc (Nutrition) will be set annually and will be based on WAM and performance in advanced units of study. Students in advanced Degree programs are expected to obtain a credit average in each year of study.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission into the course varies from year to year.

Transferring into the BSc (Nutrition)
Students may be permitted to transfer from other courses offered by the Faculty of Science or from other Universities into the BSc (Nutrition) with the permission of the Dean.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.
Table IF: Bachelor of Science (Nutrition)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>N) Prohibition</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A. Junior units of study</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) BIOL (1001 or 1901) and BIOL (1002 or 1902 or 1903); and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Life Sciences Chemistry (CHEM 1908 or 1909) or CHEM (1101 or 1901 or 1903) and CHEM (1102 or 1902 or 1904); and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) 12 credit points of junior units of study from the Science subject area of: Mathematics; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) 12 credit points of other junior units of study from the Science subject areas of: Computer Science, Physics or Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B. Intermediate units of study</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) NUTR 2901 and 2902; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) MBLG 2001 and BCHM (2002 or 2902); and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) PHSI2001 and 2002; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) MICR 2011 and 2012 or at least 8 credit points of intermediate units of study (4 credit points each semester) from the Science subject areas of Chemistry or Pharmacology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>C. Senior units of study</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) NUTR 3901 and 3902; and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) AGCH (3017 and 3018 and 3019) or 12 credit points from the following senior units of study: BCHM 3001, BCHM 3901, MICR 3001, PHSI 3001 or PHSI 3901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>D. Honours units of study</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candidates for the Honours degree must achieve minimum grades of Credit in senior units of study</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Honours year by coursework:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Honours year by research:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candidates are required to enrol in and complete:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Honours codes for Nutritional Science subject to confirmation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Science (Nutrition) units of study

NUTR 2901  Introductory Food Science (Advanced)
8 credit points
Associate Professor J Brand Miller
Offered: February. Prerequisite: BIOL (1001 or 1901) and (1002 or 1003 or 1902 or 1903) and CHEM (1101 or 1901 or 1903 or 1909) and CHEM (1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1908). Classes: 3 lec & 5 hr prac/wk. Assessment: One 3 hr exam (50%), practical (50%).

Foods as commodities
Food use around the world, including the origin, history, cultural and nutritional importance of each of the following major human foods: Animal foods, seafood, cereals (wheat, rice, maize), sugar, fats and oils, milk products, legumes and nuts, roots and tubers, green leafy vegetables, herbs and spices, alcohol, fruit, novel proteins.

Food Behaviour
Physical and chemical composition of various commodities (fruit and vegetables, carbohydrate foods, wheat and baked goods, eggs, dairy products, fats and oils, meat and poultry), behaviour and function of the commodity during culinary processes, spoilage of the commodity.

Geography of foods
Understanding of the global food distribution, food abundance and food scarcity, the problems of nutrition in very poor countries and the potential of food aid to minimise food problems.

Macronutrients
Energy, protein, fat, carbohydrate, fibre, water, alcohol consumption patterns, requirements for health, absorption, metabolism, and health/disease significance.

Practical: Organoleptic assessment of food: vision, smell, taste and tactile. Food pigments, the five tastes, genetic differences, food volatiles, food flavour, texture and consistency. Enzymic and non-enzymic browning in foods: desirable versus undesirable browning reactions, prevention, limitation, effect of peeling, cutting, oxygen, sugar, salt sulphur dioxide, vitamin C, acids. Vegetables and fruits - various parts of the plant, types of tissue, cell structure, soluble and insoluble constituents (cell wall, vacuoles, chloroplasts, chromoplasts, oil droplets, intercellular layers), pectic substances, cooking of fruit and vegetables, spoilage reactions. Carbohydrate foods 1 Sugars: types of sugars, crystal structures, mouthfeel, texturising, flavour modifying, fermentation. Carbohydrate foods 2 Starch: Chemical and physical structure, amylose, amyllopectin, texturising, thickening properties, viscosity effects, effect of addition of sugar, acid, emulsifiers, origin of starch (rice, wheat, potato). Wheat - effect of milling, protein structure, leavening agents, ingredients (shortening, emulsifiers, gluten, starch, salt, sugar). Eggs - functional properties of the albumen and yolk, coagulation of proteins, foaming properties, browning, emulsification, clarification, colour and flavour, deterioration and storage. Dairy products - physical structure and chemical composition of milk and dairy products such as butter, cheese, cream and dried milk, effect of whipping, acidity, fermentation, spoilage. Fats and oils - Physical and chemical structure of different fats and oils, functional properties, flavour, lubrication, texturisation, heat transfer, preservation, what happens when a food is fried, requirements Of deep frying fats and oils. Meat and poultry - chemical and physical composition of red vs white meat, types of tissues (muscle, adipose, connective), conversion of live muscle to meat, effect of marination, ageing, pigment changes, cooking (dry vs moist), spoilage. Fish and shellfish - types, oily vs non-oily, differences in chemical and physical structure from meat, effect of cooking, problems, spoilage.

Textbooks

NUTR 2902  Introductory Nutritional Science (Adv)
8 credit points
Associate Professor J Brand Miller
Offered: July. Prerequisite: NUTR 2901. Classes: 3 lec & 5 hr prac/wk. Assessment: One 3 hr exam (50%), practical (50%).

Vitamins
Consumption patterns, requirements for health, absorption, metabolism, nutritional/disease significance, deficiency state in regard to Vitamins A, B1, B2, B6, B12, niacin, folate, biotin, pantothenic acid, Vitamin C, Vitamin D, Vitamin E, Vitamin K.

Minerals, trace elements
Consumption patterns, requirements for health, absorption, metabolism, nutritional/disease significance, deficiency state in regard to calcium, iron, sodium, potassium, zinc, selenium, copper, carotene, choline.

Food Science and Technology
Principles of food preservation, Cereal technology, Milk and dairy technology, Fat and oil technology, Sugar technology, Meat technology, Processing and nutrient changes, Food legislation, Food additives, Naturally-occurring toxicants, Food pollutants. Food safety

Food Hygiene
Food microbiology, Food hygiene, Critical control points and hazards analysis.

Practical: Energy and fatty acid ratios in 24 h food intake Students will collect 24 hour food intake on themselves and one of the following - a young child, an office worker and a trained athlete. Students will homogenise all foods eaten in a 24 h period, sample representatively and analyse energy content by bomb calorimetry and determine fat, protein, starch, total sugars, dietary fibre and fatty acid composition. Nitrogen balance Students will conduct a study in rats comparing nitrogen balance on a nitrogen free diet, normal diet and high protein diet. After a baseline period on the diets, students will collect rat urine and faeces over 3 days and analyse N content. Findings will be compared with analysed N content of diet. Supermarket shopping Students will be responsible in groups of gathering information in supermarkets on health claims on food labels, fat and energy content of full fat and reduced fat products, normal and low sugar products and variations in meat cuts. They will report the finding to the whole class in the final practical.

Textbooks

MICR 2011  Introductory Microbiology (Nutrition)
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: BIOL (1001 or 1901) and BIOL (1002 or 1003 or 1902 or 1903) and 6 credit points of Junior Chemistry. Assessment: One 2 hr theory exam, one 3hr prac exam, continuous assessment in prac, one assignment.
This unit of study aims to give the students some background knowledge and technical skills to provide a foundation for further study of the applied aspects of microbiology. Topics covered include methodology, comparative study of major groups of bacteria, a detailed study of bacteria including their structure, classification and identification, growth, death and control. The practical component focuses on basic, safe microbiological techniques, the principles of asepsis, and the use of these to study examples of microbial activity that which are illustrative of the lecture course.

Textbooks

MICR 2012  Applied Microbiology (Nutrition)
4 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MICR 2011. Prohibition: MICR 2002 or 2902 or 2904. Assessment: One 2 hr theory exam, one 3hr prac exam, continuous assessment in prac, one assignment.
This unit of study is designed to expand the understanding of, and technical competence in microbiology, building on the skills...
and knowledge acquired in MICR 201. The lectures cover two broad topics: molecular microbiology of the organisms and applications (food microbiology, microbes in health and disease).

The molecular microbiology section concentrates on aspects of genetic engineering and application of this knowledge to the identification of pathogens.

The food microbiology section covers production, spoilage and preparation as well as the safety of food and aspects of public health.

The medical microbiology deals with host-parasite relationship, host defence mechanisms, epidemiology of selected diseases, transmission of disease and prevention and control of disease.

Practical classes enable the study of materials which complement and supplement the lecture topics.

Textbooks
As for MICR 201

NUTR 3901 Nutrition in Individuals (Advanced)
12 credit points
Dr D Volker
Offered: February. Prerequisite: NUTR 2902. Classes: 4 lec & 8 hr prac/wk. Assessment: One 3 hr exam (50%), practical project (50%).

Lectures: Dietary intake assessment: basic concepts in nutritional status; four methods of dietary assessment in individuals, advantages and limitations; validation of dietary methods; nutritional guidelines, targets and recommended dietary intakes; computerised nutrient analysis; Atwater conversion factors; limitations of food composition analysis; critical interpretation of nutrient analysis.

Behavioural influences on food intake
Clinical assessment and biochemical evaluation: nutritional assessment of individuals through clinical examination and commonly used laboratory biochemical tests for nutritional status; methods used to diagnose nutritional deficiencies; specificity, reliability of biochemical tests.

Anthropometry and body composition: techniques for measuring body composition; soft tissue measurements; percent body fat; reference standards; growth standards and percentiles.

Nutritional metabolism: biochemical interrelationships between nutrients and the supply of energy to the body; effects of nutritional state on energy metabolism (exercise, starvation, obesity, diabetes).

Nutritional epidemiology: basic concepts (causality, randomised control trials, cohort studies, case-control studies, cross-sectional and ecological studies); advantages and limitations of epidemiological methods; biological markers of chronic diseases; use of biostatistical tools in epidemiology; critical interpretation of published data.

Research design: qualitative research methods; questionnaire design.

Statistics for nutrition: basic concepts (mean, median, standard deviation; association and regression in the relationship between two continuous variables; parametric and non-parametric tests for group comparisons); statistical methods used to analyse dietary intake and epidemiological studies; data management and analysis.

Practical: Formats will include practical classes, problem-based learning with case histories and small group tutorials.

Textbooks

NUTR 3902 Nutrition in Populations (Advanced)
12 credit points
Ms Sue Amanatidis
Offered: July. Prerequisite: NUTR 2902. Classes: 4 lec & 8 hr prac/wk. Assessment: One 3 hr exam (50%), practical project (50%).

Nutrition through the lifecycle: nutritional needs of infants, children, adolescents, pregnant and lactating women and older people.

Food Habits: theories of food habits; factors affecting food habits of individuals and societies; food habits of major ethnic and cultural groups in Australia.

Nutritional problems in contemporary communities and selected target groups: nutritional problems in Aboriginal communities, low income groups and non-English speaking communities.

Nutritional health and chronic disease: chronic diseases related to nutrition including, obesity, cancer, coronary heart disease, hyperlipidaemia, non-insulin dependent diabetes, dental caries, osteoporosis, iron deficiency, iodine deficiency, vitamin A deficiency and folic deficiency; nutritional problems in developing countries.

Food and nutrition policies and guidelines; dietary goals and targets; Recommended Dietary Intakes; food selection guides; national and food and nutrition policies; local government food policies.

Food and Nutrition Systems: the food and nutrition system in Australia; food regulation in Australia.

Principles of Public Health nutrition: history and philosophy of public health nutrition; the Ottawa Charter for health Promotion; needs assessment and program planning for populations; evaluation.

Public Health Nutrition Strategies and programs: theories of behaviour change; types of public health nutrition program in Australia; successful strategies for public health nutrition programs.

Principles of Nutrition Education: small group dynamic theories; Adult learning principles; learning styles; small group education strategies; program planning and evaluation; resource development.

Nutrition controversies: fad diets and alternative practitioners.
Students will be involved in full-time research under the supervision of a staff member within the Human Nutrition Unit, the Department of Biochemistry or a cognate department. During the year, students will be required to:

(i) carry out a supervised research project;
(ii) present a written project proposal and present orally a brief literature survey and aims of the project;
(iii) write an essay based on the project; and
(iv) deliver a seminar on the project.

Students will prepare a project proposal, which should outline the aims, significance and background of the project, including an indication of the relationship of the project to the work of others, citing key references (not to be included in the 1000 word limit) where appropriate. A brief outline of methods and techniques to be used.

Combined Science/Law degrees (BSc/LLB)

Summary of requirements

The requirements for the degree are set out in the Senate and Faculty Resolutions for the BSc (see chapter 5) and in the Senate and Faculty Resolutions for the LLB, which should be read by all intending candidates.

A student may proceed concurrently to the degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Science, BSc of Science (Advanced) or Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics).

Enrolment guide

To qualify for the award of the BSc degree a student must complete 96 credit points from Science units of study set out in the table of units of study for the BSc (Table I), and 48 credit points from Law units of study set out in the table of Law units of study (Table II), including:

• at least 12 credit points from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics
• 24 credit points of junior units of study from at least two Science subject areas other than Mathematics or Statistics
• 60 credit points of intermediate/Senior units of study in Science subject areas
• a major in a Science subject area.

The order in which Law units of study are taken is specified in the Resolutions of the Senate and Faculty for the Bachelor of Laws. Students who first enrolled in a Combined Science/Law degree prior to 2001 should note that the order and credit point values of some units of study have been changed as the result of adoption of new resolutions. Such students will complete their degrees under old resolutions and should consult the information on page 122 of the 2000 Faculty of Science Handbook.

For commencing 2001 students, Law units of study are taken in the following sequence:

• in the first year of attendance the student will take LAWS 1006, LAWS 1008 and LAWS 1010
• in the second year of attendance the student will take LAWS 1002, LAWS 1003 and LAWS 1009
• in the third year of attendance the student will take LAWS 3000 and Law, Lawyers and Justice in Australian Society.

In the combined Science/Law course students will spend the first three years on the main University grounds during which time the Science degree is completed along with the equivalent of one year's study towards the Law degree. The remainder of the course will be completed at the Law School in the city (St James campus) over a period of two years. Full details of the units of study to be completed during this time are included in the Faculty of Law handbook. General enquiries about the combined Science/Law course can be directed to staff in the Faculty of Science Office.

BSc (Advanced)/LLB and BSc (Advanced Mathematics)/LLB

To qualify for the award of the BSc degree in an advanced stream, a student shall complete the requirements for the BSc degree outlined above and in addition, except with the permission of the Dean,

• include at least 16 credit points of intermediate units of study at either the advanced level or as TSP units
• include at least 24 credit points of senior Science units of study at the advanced level or as TSP units in a single Science subject area (for the BSc (Advanced)) or 24 credit points of senior units of study at the advanced level or as TSP units in the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics (for the BSc (Advanced Mathematics))

You should also note that you must maintain in intermediate and senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.
Honours
Students interested in graduating with Honours should bear
the following in mind:
• Students in the combined Law course who wish to take an
Honours program in Science may elect to spend an
additional year in Science after the third year of the
Combined course. Please note that the Faculty of Law
generally permits only one year of suspension of
candidature from the Bachelor of Laws degree (including
the combined Law degree). Alternatively, it may be possible
for students to defer an Honours year in Science until after
the completion of the entire combined course
• There is no separate Honours year for the degree of
Bachelor of Laws. Graduation with honours in Law is based
on weighted average marks (including failures) and requires
a high standard of performance in all units of study for the
LLB degree, including units of study taken during the 1st
three years of the combined course while the student is
completing the Science segment of the course.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission into the course varies from
year to year.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.

Table II: Law units of study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 1006 Legal Institutions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>NB: Unit is part of the Combined Law program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 1010 Torts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>N) LAWS3001 Torts 10 cp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 1008 Legal Research</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>NB: Unit is part of the Combined Law program for students commencing in 2001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 1002 Contracts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 1003 Criminal Law</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 1009 Legal Writing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS 3000 Federal Constitutional Law</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>NB: Unit is part of the Combined Law program.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who first enrolled in a Combined Science/Law degree prior to 2001 should note that the order and credit point values of some units of study have been changed as the result of adoption of new resolutions. Such students will complete their degrees under old resolutions and should consult the information on page 122 of the 2000 Faculty of Science Handbook.
Law units of study

**LAWS 1006 Legal Institutions**
6 credit points
Ms Milbank (Convenor)
Offered: February. Classes: One 1 hr lecture & Two 2 hr seminars per week.
Assessment: Assessment will involve a combination of participation and work in the seminars themselves and written tasks, which will include a court observation assignment, a case reading and analysis assignment, and an essay.

*NB: Unit is part of the Combined Law program.*

This unit of study provides a foundation core for the study of law. We aim to provide a practical overview of the Australian legal system, an introduction to the skills of legal reasoning and analysis which are necessary to complete your law degree, and an opportunity for critical engagement in debate about the role of law in our lives.

The course will introduce students to issues such as:
- the development of judge made and statute law
- the relationship between courts and parliament
- the role and function of courts, tribunals and other forms of dispute resolution
- understanding and interrogating principles of judicial reasoning and statutory interpretation
- key aspects of legislative process
- the relationship between law, government and politics
- the law reform process in action
- what are rights in Australian law, where do they come from and where are they going

We will have a particular focus on indigenous Australia in exploring many of these issues, for example through the landmark Mabo decision.

**LAWS 1010 Torts**
6 credit points
Ms McDonald (Convenor)

*Offered: July.*

*Prohibition: LAWS 3001 Torts 10 cp.*

*Classes: Two 2 hr seminars per week.*

*Assessment: Combination drawn from assignment/s and open book exam.*

*NB: Unit is part of the Combined Law program for students commencing in 2001.*

This is a general introductory unit of study concerned with liability for civil wrongs. The unit seeks to examine and evaluate, through a critical and analytical study of primary and secondary materials, the function and scope of modern tort law and the rationale and utility of its governing principles.

Particular topics on which the unit will focus include:
- (a) The relationship between torts and other branches of the common law including contract and criminal law;
- (b) The role of fault as the principal basis of liability in the modern law;
- (c) Historical development of trespass and the action on the case and the contemporary relevance of this development;
- (d) Trespass to the person (battery, assault, and false imprisonment);
- (e) Interference with goods (trespass, detinue and conversion)
- (f) Trespass to land;
- (g) The action on the case for intentional injury;
- (h) Defences to trespass, including consent, intellectual disability, childhood, necessity and contributory negligence;
- (i) Development and scope of the modern tort of negligence, including detailed consideration of duty of care, breach of duty, causation and remoteness of damage and assessment of damages;
- (j) Injuries to relational interests, including compensation to relatives of victims of fatal accidents;
- (k) Concurrent and vicarious liability;
- (l) Defences to negligence;
- (m) Breach of statutory duty;
- (n) Nuisance; and
- (o) Liability for animals.

**LAWS 1008 Legal Research**
0 credit points
Mr Coss

*Offered: February, July.*

*Classes: 1 hr per week over eleven weeks for Combined Law; 2hrs per week over seven weeks for Graduate Law.*

*Assessment: Two in-class tests, one written assignment.*

This unit is a compulsory component of the Bachelor of Laws degree.

- Combined Law students undertake tuition at the Law School in their first year for new students enrolling in 2001 and in their second year for students re-enrolling in 2001, with classes offered in either first or second semester, depending on timetabling. For new students the semester 1 'host' law unit will be Legal Institutions and in semester 2 the 'host' will be Torts, whilst for continuing students the semester 1 'host' will be Contracts and the semester 2 'host' will be Criminal Law.

- Graduate Law students undertake tuition in first semester of the first year. The 'host' substantive law subject will be Criminal Law.

The subject Legal Research aims:
- to promote the proficient use by all students of a law library;
- to introduce students to major Australian legal research aids, both in hard-copy and electronic format, and to discourage dependency;
- to provide students with practice in finding and analysing relevant primary and secondary materials;
- to promote efficient and effective research methods.

Legal Research is graded on a Pass/Fail basis. Attendance at all classes is mandatory. Classes will be of one hour duration, one per week, for eleven weeks for Combined Law students; of two hours duration, one per week, for seven weeks for Graduate Law students. Numbers will be limited to a maximum of 16 in each class. There will be continuous assessment throughout the semester. Also the 'host' law subject will require students to complete a research assignment, and this will obviously be marked partly with research skills in mind.

**LAWS 1002 Contracts**
8 credit points
Dr Chukwumenji (Convenor)

*Offered: February, July.*

*Classes: Two 2 hr seminars per week.*

*Assessment: Combination of assignment/s, essay/s, class participation and open book exam.*

February Semester classes are for students in Combined Law and July Semester classes are for students in Graduate Law.

Contract law provides the legal background for transactions involving the supply of goods and services and is, arguably the most significant means by which the ownership of property is transferred from one person to another. It vitally affects all members of the community and a thorough knowledge of contract law is essential to all practising lawyers. In the context of the law curriculum as a whole, Contracts provides background which is assumed knowledge in many other units.

The aims of the unit are composite in nature. The central aim is to provide an understanding of the basic principles of the common law, equity and statutes applicable to contracts. A second aim is to provide students an opportunity to critically evaluate and make normative judgments about the operation of the law. As Contracts is basically a case law unit, the final aim of the unit of study is to provide experience in problem solving through application of the principles derived from decided cases. Successful completion of this unit of study is a prerequisite to the option Advanced Contracts.

**LAWS 1003 Criminal Law**
8 credit points
Associate Professor Findlay (Convenor)

*Offered: February, July.*

*Classes: Two 2 hr seminars per week.*

February Semester classes are for students in Graduate Law and July Semester classes are for students in Combined Law.

This unit of study is designed to assist students in developing the following understandings:
- (1) A critical understanding of certain key concepts which recur throughout the substantive criminal law.
- (2) A knowledge of the legal rules in certain specified areas of criminal law.
(3) A preliminary understanding of the working criminal justice system as a process and the interaction of that process with the substantive criminal law.

(4) A preliminary understanding of how the criminal law operates in its broader societal context.

The understandings referred to in the foregoing paragraphs will have a critical focus and will draw on procedural, substantive, theoretical and empirical sources. Race, gender, class and the interaction of these factors will be key themes.

**LAWS 1009 Legal Writing**

0 credit points
Offered: February. Classes: one 2 hr seminar per semester.

Students are required to satisfactorily complete Legal Writing. This unit requires attendance at a legal writing seminar which is taught in conjunction with a host unit (Contracts for Combined students, and Criminal Law for Law School students). Class times will be made available early in the semester. The seminar will address common issues in legal writing at this level. Writing strategies will be developed in the context of preparing for the written assessment task in the host subject.

Legal Writing is graded on a Pass/Fail basis. Attendance at the seminar is mandatory.

**LAWS 3000 Federal Constitutional Law**

10 credit points
Dr Karpin (Convenor)
Offered: February. Classes: Two 2 hr seminars per week.

Assessment: Combination drawn from class participation, written assignments, moot ing and an open book exam.

*NB: Unit is part of the Combined Law program.*

This unit of study aims to achieve an understanding of the principles of Australian constitutional law. The unit commences with a development of an understanding of Australia's constitutional independence, parliamentary sovereignty, indigenous rights and the concepts of representative and responsible government. Further topics covered include federalism (including the external affairs power, the relationship between Commonwealth and state laws, legislation with respect to the Crown, and intergovernmental immunities); economic and financial power and relations (including the corporations power, the trade and commerce power, freedom of interstate trade, taxation powers and excise); the doctrine of separation of powers and judicial power of the Commonwealth; express and implied constitutional rights; and principles of constitutional interpretation. The unit aims to develop a capacity to evaluate the principles critically, with regard to political theory and the social context within which cases have been decided.
Combined Science/Arts &
Arts/Science degrees

Summary of requirements
The requirements for the degree are set out in the Senate and Faculty Resolutions (see chapter 5) which should be read by all intending candidates.

A student may proceed concurrently to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Advanced) or Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics) within either a BA/BSc or BSc/BA course.

Enrolment guide
To qualify for the award of the pass degrees in the BA/BSc course a student shall complete units of study to a total value of at least 240 credit points including:
- at least 96 credit points from Science subject areas
- at least 12 credit points from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics
- at least 24 credit points of junior units of study from at least two Science subject areas other than Mathematics or Statistics
- no more than 100 credit points from junior units of study
- a major in a Science subject area
- at least 72 credit points of senior units of study in Arts subject areas, including a major from Part A of the table of undergraduate units of study in the Faculty of Arts.

To qualify for the award of the pass degrees in the BSc/BA course a student normally shall satisfy the requirements as outlined above and complete the requirements for the BSc in the first six semesters of enrolment.

To qualify for the award of the pass degree in the BSc (Advanced) stream, a student shall complete the requirements for the BSc as outlined above and in addition include:
- no more than 48 credit points from junior units of study
- at least 16 credit points of intermediate units of study at either the advanced level or as TSP units
- at least 48 credit points of senior units of study of which at least 24 are completed at the advanced level or as TSP units in a single Science subject area
- units of study taken must include 12 credit points of Mathematics and Statistics.

You should also note that you must maintain in intermediate and senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

To qualify for the award of the pass degree in the BSc (Advanced Mathematics) stream, a student shall complete the requirements for the BSc degree as outlined above and in addition include:
- no more than 48 credit points from junior units of study
- at least 16 credit points of intermediate units of study at either the advanced level or as TSP units
- at least 48 credit points of senior units of study of which at least 24 are completed at the advanced level or as TSP units in the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics
- at least 48 credit points of senior units of study of which at least 24 are completed at the advanced level or as TSP units in the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics.

You should also note that you must maintain in intermediate and senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

Students who are qualified to do so may undertake honours courses in either or both degrees or a joint honours course at the completion of the combined degrees.

Students may abandon the combined degree course and elect to complete either a BSc or a BA in accordance with the Resolutions governing those degrees.

Supervision of all students in the combined degrees will be the responsibility of the Faculty of Science and the Faculty of Arts.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission into the course varies from year to year.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.

Combined Engineering/Science degrees

Summary of requirements
The requirements for the degree are set out in the Senate and Faculty Resolutions (see chapter 5) which should be read by all intending candidates. A student may proceed concurrently to the degrees of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Advanced) or Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics) and any stream of the Bachelor of Engineering.

Enrolment guide
To qualify for the award of the pass degrees a student shall complete units of study to a total value of at least 240 credit points including:
- 80 credit points from Science subject areas and 160 credit points from prescribed Engineering units of study
- a major in a Science subject area.

To qualify for the award of the pass degree in the advanced or advanced Mathematics stream of the BSc a student must:
- complete at least 56 credit points of intermediate/Senior Science units of study of which at least 36 shall be completed at the advanced level or as TSP units
- complete at least 24 credit points of senior Science units of study at the advanced level or as TSP units in a single Science subject area (for the BSc (Advanced)) or 24 credit points of senior units of study at the advanced level or as TSP units in the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics (for the BSc (Advanced Mathematics))

You should also note that you must maintain in intermediate and senior Science units of study an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

Students who are so qualified may be awarded honours in the BE degree or undertake an honours course in the BSc degree.

Students may abandon the combined degree course and elect to complete either a BSc or a BE in accordance with the Resolutions governing those degrees.

Students will be under the general supervision of the Faculty of Engineering.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission into the course varies from year to year.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.

Combined Science/Engineering degrees
A student enrolled for a Bachelor of Engineering degree may be permitted to transfer to a BSc degree if:
- at least 96 credit points from units of study in Engineering have been completed, of which no more than 12 credit points are from units of study with the grade of Pass (Concessional)
- the student is qualified to enrol in a major in a Science subject area.

For admission to the advanced and advanced Mathematics streams a student must have completed at least 48 credit points of units of study from the BSc with a mark averaged over all attempted units of study of 75 or greater and have met the prerequisites to be able to enrol in the required number of advanced level units or TSP units.

To qualify for the award of the pass degree a student shall complete units of study to a value of at least 48 credit points including:
To qualify for the award of the pass degree in the advanced or advanced Mathematics stream of the BSc a student shall in addition to the requirements above include:

- at least 80 credit points of intermediate/Senior Science units of study
- at least 24 credit points of senior Science units of study at the advanced level or as TSP units in a single Science subject area (for the BSc (Advanced))
- 40 credit points of intermediate/Senior units of study in Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics (for the BSc (Advanced mathematics))

You should also note that you must maintain in intermediate and senior Science units of study an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

The requirements outlined above must be completed in one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study. Students who complete at least 40 but less than 48 credit points in the prescribed time limits may in the following year of enrolment in the BE complete the remaining units to satisfy the requirements of the Faculty of Science. Students who complete less than 40 credit points may apply to be readmitted to the degree, subject to Resolutions relating to credit transfer. Students who are qualified may be awarded honours in the BE degree or undertake an honours course in the BSc.

**Degree resolutions**

See chapter 5.

**Combined Science/Commerce degrees**

**Summary of requirements**

The requirements for the degree are set out in the Senate and Faculty Resolutions (see chapter 5) which should be read by all intending candidates. A student may proceed concurrently to the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Advanced) or Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics).

**Enrolment guide**

To qualify for the award of the pass degrees a student shall complete units of study to a total value of at least 240 credit points including:

- in the first six semesters of enrolment at a grade of pass or better
  - 1.12 credit points in junior units of study from Econometrics or equivalent units of study from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics listed in the table of units of study for the BSc (Table I), and
  - 2. 12 credit points in junior units of study from each of Accounting and Economics
  - 3. at least 24 credit points of junior units of study from at least two Science subject areas other than Mathematics or Statistics
  - 4. at least 96 credit points from Science subject areas
- no more than 100 credit points from junior units of study
- at least 64 credit points of senior units of study in Economics and Business subject areas, and
- a major in a Science subject area, and two majors in Economics and Business subject areas.

To qualify for the award of the pass degree in the BSc (Advanced) stream, a student shall complete the requirements for the BSc as outlined above and in addition include:

- no more than 48 credit points from junior Science units of study
- at least 16 credit points of intermediate units of study at either the advanced level or as TSP units

**Universities Admissions Index (UAI)**

The minimum UAI for admission into the course varies from year to year.

**Degree resolutions**

See chapter 5.

**Combined Nursing/Science degrees**

**Summary of requirements**

The requirements for the degree are set out in the Senate and Faculty Resolutions (see chapter 5) which should be read by all intending candidates. A student may proceed concurrently to the degrees of Bachelor Nursing and Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Advanced) or Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics).

**Enrolment guide**

To qualify for the award of the pass degrees a student shall complete units of study to a total value of at least 240 credit points including:

- at least 96 credit points from Science subject areas
- at least 12 credit points from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics
- at least 24 credit points of junior units of study from at least two Science subject areas other than Mathematics or Statistics
- a major in a Science subject area
- at least 132 credit points of units of study listed in the table of units for the degree of BN.

To qualify for the award of the pass degree in the BSc (Advanced) stream, a student shall complete the requirements for the BSc as outlined above and in addition include:

- no more than 48 credit points from junior Science units of study
- at least 16 credit points of intermediate units of study at either the advanced level or as TSP units

- at least 48 credit points of senior units of study of which at least 24 are completed at the advanced level or as TSP units in a single Science subject area
- units of study taken must include 12 credit points of Mathematics and Statistics.

You should also note that you must maintain in intermediate and senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

To qualify for the award of the pass degree in the BSc (Advanced Mathematics) stream, a student shall complete the requirements for the BSc degree as outlined above and in addition include:

- no more than 48 credit points from junior Science units of study
- at least 16 credit points of intermediate units of study at either the advanced level or as TSP units in the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics
- at least 48 credit points of senior units of study of which at least 24 are completed at the advanced level or as TSP units in the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics.

You should also note that you must maintain in intermediate and senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

Students who are qualified to do so may undertake honours courses in either or both degrees or a joint honours course on completion of the combined degree.

Students may abandon the combined degree course and elect to complete either a BSc or a BCom in accordance with the Resolutions governing those degrees.

Students will be under the general supervision of the Faculty of Science until the end of the semester in which they complete 144 credit points. After that they will be under the general supervision of the Faculty of Economics and Business.

- **Chapter 3 - Undergraduate degree requirements**

- **Chapter 5**
• at least 48 credit points of senior units of study of which at least 24 are completed at the advanced level or as TSP units in a single Science subject area
• units of study taken must include 12 credit points of Mathematics and Statistics

You should also note that you must maintain in intermediate and senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

To qualify for the award of the pass degree in the BSc (Advanced Mathematics) stream, a student shall complete the requirements for the BSc degree as outlined above and in addition include:
• no more than 48 credit points from junior Science units of study
• at least 24 credit points of intermediate units of study at either the advanced level or as TSP units in the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics
• at least 48 credit points of senior units of study of which at least 24 are completed at the advanced level or as TSP units in the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics

You should also note that you must maintain in intermediate and senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

Students who are qualified to do so may undertake honours courses in either or both degrees or a joint honours course on completion of the combined degree.

Students may abandon the combined degree course and elect to complete either a BSc or a BN in accordance with the Resolutions governing those degrees.

Students will be under the general supervision of the Faculty of Nursing.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission into the course varies from year to year.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.

Combined Education/Science degrees

Summary of requirements
The requirements for the degree are set out in the Senate and Faculty Resolutions (see chapter 5) which should be read by all intending candidates. A student may proceed concurrently to the degrees of Bachelor of Education and Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Advanced) or Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics).

Enrolment guide

BEd (Secondary: Science)/BSc
To qualify for the award of the pass degrees a student shall complete units of study to a total value of at least 240 credit points including:
• at least 96 credit points from Science subject areas and 132 credit points from prescribed Education units of study
• at least 12 credit points from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics
• at least 24 credit points of junior units of study from at least two Science subject areas other than Mathematics or Statistics
• a major in a Science subject area
• a major in Education
• at least 32 credit points of units of study in Methods and Practice of Teaching
• 32 credit points in Teaching and Learning including successful completion of the practicum.

BEd (Secondary: Mathematics)/BSc
To qualify for the award of the pass degrees a student shall complete units of study to a total value of at least 240 credit points including:
• at least 96 credit points from Science subject areas and 132 credit points from prescribed Education units of study
• at least 12 credit points from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics
• at least 24 credit points of junior units of study from at least two Science subject areas other than Mathematics or Statistics
• a major in the Science subject area of Mathematics or Statistics
• a major in Education
• at least 32 credit points of units of study in Methods and Practice of Teaching
• 32 credit points in Teaching and Learning including successful completion of the practicum.

To qualify for the award of the pass degree in the BSc (Advanced) stream, a student shall complete the requirements for the BSc as outlined above and in addition include:
• no more than 48 credit points from junior Science units of study
• at least 16 credit points of intermediate units of study at either the advanced level or as TSP units
• at least 48 credit points of senior units of study of which at least 24 are completed at the advanced level or as TSP units in a single Science subject area
• units of study taken must include 12 credit points of Mathematics and Statistics.

You should also note that you must maintain in intermediate and senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

To qualify for the award of the pass degree in the BSc (Advanced) stream, a student shall complete the requirements for the BSc degree as outlined above and in addition include:
• no more than 48 credit points from junior Science units of study
• at least 16 credit points of intermediate units of study at either the advanced level or as TSP units
• at least 48 credit points of senior units of study of which at least 24 are completed at the advanced level or as TSP units in the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics.

You should also note that you must maintain in intermediate and senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

Students who are qualified to do so may undertake honours courses in either or both degrees or a joint honours course at the completion of the combined degree.

Students may abandon the combined degree course and elect to complete either a BSc or a BEd in accordance with the Resolutions governing those degrees.

Supervision of all students in the combined degrees will be the responsibility of the Faculty of Education.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission into the course varies from year to year.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.
Bachelor of Liberal Studies (BLibStud) degree program

Summary of requirements
In the Bachelor of Liberal Studies students will undertake a broad liberal education which emphasizes communication and problem-solving skills. The Faculties of Arts and Sciences jointly administer the degree. The requirements for the degree are set out in the Senate and Faculty Resolutions (see chapter 5) which should be read by all intending candidates.

Enrolment guide
To qualify for the award of the degree a student shall complete units of study having a total value of at least 192 credit points, including:
- at least 120 intermediate or senior credit points
- at least one Arts major and one Science major
- at least 28 credit points, including 16 intermediate or senior credit points, from units of study in one language subject area other than English from Part A of the table of units of study for the degree of Bachelor of Arts
- a 6 credit point unit of study in communication and analytical skills or in other academic skills as may be prescribed from time to time (currently, ENGL 1050 Language in Context or LNGS 1005 Introduction to English Linguistics)
- a minimum of 6 credit points from units of study in Mathematics and Statistics.

All students, notwithstanding any credit transfer, must complete a major from each of the Faculties of Arts and Science taken at the University of Sydney. A major in an Arts subject area requires 32 credit points from senior units of study in an Arts subject area listed in Part A of the table of units of study for the Bachelor of Arts, including any units of study specified in the table of units of study as compulsory for that major, or of at least 16 senior credit points from a Part A subject area combined with no more than 16 senior credit points from units of study approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Arts for cross-listing with the major, except in the case of Semiotics, Medieval Studies, and European Studies where the entire major may be cross-listed, and in such other subject areas as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

A major in a Science subject area normally requires the completion of 24 credit points of senior units of study in that area, including any units of study specified in the table of undergraduate units of study I as compulsory for that major. Students are required to nominate their choice of majors no later than the beginning of the fifth semester of candidature, but with the permission of the Deans of Arts and Science as appropriate, may change the majors during the candidature. A maximum of 28 credit points may be counted towards the degree requirements from units of study offered by faculties other than the Faculties of Arts and Science.

Units of study completed at the University of Sydney Summer School which correspond to units of study in Part A of the table of units of study for the Bachelor of Arts or from the table of undergraduate units of study I for the Bachelor of Science may be credited towards the course requirements. If a student fails or discontinues enrolment in one unit of study twice, a warning will be issued that if the unit is failed a third time, the student may be asked to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol in that unit of study.

Honours
There will be honours courses in all Arts and Science subject areas. To qualify to enrol in honours, students must be have:
- completed the requirements for the award of the Bachelor of Liberal Studies with the grade of Distinction or High Distinction, or be a pass graduate holding an equivalent qualification from another institution
- completed a major at credit average in the subject area relating to the intended honours course (or equivalent at another institution)
- satisfy any additional criteria set by the Head or Chair of Department concerned.

To qualify for the award of an honours degree, students shall complete 48 credit points of honours units of study in the table of units of study for the Bachelor of Arts or in the table of undergraduate units of study for the Bachelor of Science, as prescribed by the Head or Chair of Department concerned.

The grade of honours and the honours mark are determined by performance in the honours course.

Transfer to the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science
Students who at the end of at least four semesters of candidature have completed at least 96 credit points in total, and who intend to satisfy the requirements for entry to a Fourth Year Honours unit of study or joint Honours unit of study for the Bachelor’s degrees in Arts or Science, may apply to transfer to candidature for one of these degrees. Students who at the end of at least six semesters of candidature have completed units of study which correspond to the entry requirements for Fourth Year Honours for the Bachelor’s degrees in Arts or Science may apply to transfer to candidature for one of these degrees.

Students for the degree may, with the permission of the Faculty concerned, transfer to candidature for the pass degrees of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science no later than the end of the fourth semester of candidature. If a student has completed the normal requirements for the pass degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) or Bachelor of Science, he or she may apply to take one of these degrees provided that candidature for the Bachelor of Liberal Studies is abandoned.

The maximum enrolment in a single Arts subject area is 18 junior credit points and 64 senior credit points.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission to the Faculty varies from year to year.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.
Bachelor of Liberal Studies units of study

ENGL 1050  Language in Context
6 credit points
Dr Williams (Coordinator)
Offered: February, July. Classes: Two 1 hour lectures and one 1 hour tutorial. Assessment: Two short class exercises, one essay, end of semester exam.

The unit provides an introduction to the systematic study of English language for a variety of practical, interpretive purposes. Major topics include: relations between different varieties of English, the study of grammatical structures from a meaning perspective, speech and writing variation, relationships between visual images and language, and the relevance of historical changes to the English language to contemporary practice. The major concepts introduced in this unit will enable students to analyse texts systematically, and to critique the significance of linguistic variation.

Textbooks
A resource book will be available.

LNGS 1005  Introduction to English Linguistics
6 credit points
Prof W Foley
Offered: February. Prohibition: may not be taken as well as LNGS 1001 or LNGS 1004. Classes: three 1 hr lec & one 1 hr tut/wk.
Assessment: one 3hr exam, various written assignments or essays.

This course looks at the structure of English from the point of view of modern structural linguistics. It will be especially valuable to non-native speakers of English in giving them an overview of how and why English works the way it does. Topics covered include: English phonetics; intonation; word types; count and mass nouns; verb types and sentence structures; auxiliary verbs and tense and mood; voice, topicality and information structure.

Degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology (BCST)

Summary of requirements

The requirements for the degree are set out in the Senate and Faculty Resolutions (see chapter 5) which should be read by all intending candidates. In particular it is important to ensure that any proposed course of study will comply with the basic requirements for the degree. Important aspects of the Resolutions are summarised below. The Resolutions should be consulted for any clarification of the summary points. The Resolutions in force prior to 2001 are contained in the Faculty of Science Handbook 2000, which can be inspected at the Faculty Office.

Enrolment guide

To complete your degree you must gain credit for at least 144 credit points. The 144 credit points required for the degree must include:

- at least 78 credit points from Science subject areas
- a major in Computer Science
- in addition to the 24 credit points required for the major, either a further 12 credit points from senior units of study each of which is either offered in the BSc in the subject areas of Computer Science or Information Systems; or listed in Table III (ii) OR 12 credit points from senior units of study offered in the BSc in a single subject area other than Computer Science or Information Systems
- at least 26 credit points from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics
- at least 12 credit points of junior units of study from a single Science subject area other than Computer Science, Mathematics, Statistics or Information Systems
- no more than 72 credit points from junior units of study
- no more than 18 credit points from units in which a grade of Pass (Concessional) has been awarded.

A major in Computer Science normally requires the completion of 24 credit points of senior units of study in Computer Science, including at least 4 credit points from units of study listed in Table III(i).

Note: units of study listed with an alpha code of INFO can be counted toward either of the Science subject areas of Computer Science or Information Systems. However any unit may only be counted once.

You should also note the following:

- a maximum of 66 credit points may be counted towards the degree requirements from units of study offered by faculties other than the Faculty of Science
- units of study completed at the University of Sydney Summer School which correspond to units of study in the table of undergraduate units of study may be credited towards the course requirements
- a standard full time enrolment is 24 credit points per semester; less than 18 credit points per semester is considered to be part time
- you may not enrol in more than 32 credit points in any one semester without permission
- before being admitted to enrol in a unit of study, you have to meet any prerequisites and corequisites for that unit of study
- advanced units of study are indicated by a 9 (or 8) as the second digit of the unit of study code. Entry to these units of study are limited (details can be obtained from Departments)
- a student may not enrol without first obtaining permission from the Dean in additional units of study once the degree requirements of 144 credit points have been satisfied
- if a student fails or discontinues enrolment in one unit of study twice, a warning will be issued that if the unit is failed a third time, the student may be asked to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol in that unit of study.
Honours
There will be honours courses in Computer Science and Information Systems. With permission of the Dean, candidates may be allowed to complete an Honours course available in the Faculties of Science, Arts or Economics, provided that the candidate's plan of study is appropriate for the degree.

Plans of units of study
It is important when choosing units of study at any stage of your university career that you should consider your overall degree program. The BCST is designed as a flexible degree program which enables students with a strong interest in computing to combine a core of fundamental computer science topics with a wide range of subjects in the first two years, and the possibility of a double major, combining computer science with another computationally based discipline.

Below are some of the main career paths; detailed advice on relevant units of study can be found on the web site of the Computer Science department.

• Network manager, system administrator or programmer for embedded systems
• Programmer for commercial applications
• Information system consultant
• Programmer for scientific applications
• Programmer for bioinformatics
• Programmer for geographic information systems
• Computer scientist with interest in mathematics.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission to the Faculty varies from year to year.

Special permission
You should note that the Faculty can, in certain circumstances, permit exceptions to the normal requirements for a degree. Applications for special consideration should be made in writing to the Associate Dean (Undergraduate) after discussion with staff in the Faculty Office.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.

Degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology (Advanced)

Summary of requirements
The Bachelor Computer Science and Technology (Advanced) degree program requires the equivalent of three years of full time study. An Honours program is available and requires the equivalent of a further year of full time study.

Enrolment guide
To complete your degree you must gain credit for at least 144 credit points. The 144 credit points required for the degree must include:

• no more than 48 credit points from junior units of study
• at least 16 credit points of intermediate units of study in the Science subject area of Computer Science at either the advanced level or as TSP units
• at least 48 credit points of senior units of study of which at least 24 are completed at the advanced level or as TSP units taken from the Science subject area of Computer Science of from units listed in Table RH(iii)
• COMP3809.

You should also note that you must maintain in intermediate and senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

The Resolutions of the Senate and Faculty governing candidature for the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology listed in chapter 5 also govern the BCST (Advanced) degree program. Students should refer to the table of units of study for the BSc (Table 1).
Table III: Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>N) Prohibition</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior units of study (i)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3201 Algorithmic Systems Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C) COMP 3001 or 3901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3202 Computer Systems Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) COMP 3009 or 3909.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204 or 3205, 3206 or 3809.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3203 Artificial Intelligence Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C) COMP 3002 or 3902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3204 Software Engineering Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>C) COMP 3100 or 3800.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3205 Product Development Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) COMP 3008 or 3908.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3206 Bioinformatics Project</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) COMP 2004 or 2904.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Senior Computer Science (including COMP 3008 or 3100 or 3008 or 3800) and 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology, Biochemistry and/or Pharmacology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 3809 Software Project (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate or Senior Computer Science, with Distinction average.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C) 8 credit points of Senior Computer Science.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in one of COMP 3201, 3202, 3203, 3204, 3205, 3206 or 3809.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Senior units of study (ii)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consult Faculty of Economics handbook for details of ECMT units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consult Faculty of Engineering handbook for descriptions of ELEC units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 4302 Image Processing and Computer Vision</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Advisory Prerequisites: ELEC2301 Signals and Systems, and ELEC4303 Digital Signal Processing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 4303 WARNING: Invalid code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 4501 Data Communication Networks</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Advisory Prerequisites: ELEC 3502 Random Signals and Communications, and ELEC3503 Introduction to Digital Communications.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 4601 Computer Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Advisory Prerequisites: ELEC 3403 Switching Devices and High Speed Electronics, and ELEC 3601 Digital Systems Design.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 4602 Real Time Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Advisory Prerequisites: ELEC3601 Digital Systems Design and COMP3100 Software Engineering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 5501 Communication Networks (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 5601 WARNING: Invalid code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 5603 WARNING: Invalid code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 5604 WARNING: Invalid code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table III: Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 5605 Digital Engineering (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A) ELEC4601 Computer Design.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC 5607 Hardware/Software Co-Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>A) ELEC3601 Digital Systems Design and COMP3100 Software Engineering.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS 3000 Information Systems Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) INFO 2000 or COMP 2000 or ISYS 2006.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS 3011 WARNING: Invalid code</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS 3012 Project Management and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) INFO 2000.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS 3015 Analytical Methods for IS Professionals</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) ISYS 2006 (or ARINOOO for BCST and BA Informatics students) and 24 credit points of Intermediate units of study including 8 credit points from INFO or ISYS units of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS 3217 Information Systems Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) ISYS 3015 or ARIN 2000.</td>
<td>P) INFO3005 or ISYS3000 or 3012 or 3113.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3005 Logic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) (for all but BCST students) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics; (for BCST students) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics or 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics at Advanced level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3007 Coding Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2001 or 2901 and some probability theory).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3010 Information Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2001 or 2901 and some probability theory).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3016 Mathematical Computing I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and one of MATH 1001 or 1003 or 1901 or 1903 or 1906 or 1907.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 3916.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3019 Signal Processing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) MATH (2001 or 2901) and MATH (2005 or 2905).</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 3919.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3020 Nonlinear Systems and Biomathematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics (strongly advise MATH 2006 or 2906 or 2908 or 3003 and one of MATH 1001 or 1003 or 1901 or 1903.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 3920.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3024 Elementary Cryptography and Protocols</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics. Strongly advise MATH 2008 or 2908.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3905 Categories and Computer Science (Adv)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td>NB: This unit of study is only offered in odd years.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3916 Mathematical Computing I (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics and one of MATH 1903 or 1907 or Credit in MATH 1003.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 3016.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3925 Public Key Cryptography (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points from Intermediate or senior mathematics. Strongly recommend MATH 3902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3301 Scientific Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate units of study in Science Subject Areas.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3931.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3303 Scientific Visualisation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points of Intermediate units of study in Science Subject Areas.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3933.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3931 Scientific Computing (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points at a level of Credit or better of Intermediate units of study in Science Subject Areas.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3931.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3933 Scientific Visualisation (Advanced)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 16 credit points at a level of Credit or better of Intermediate units of study in Science Subject Areas.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with PHYS 3303.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 3004 Design of Experiments</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) STAT 3002 or 3902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Medical Science (BMedSc) degree program

Summary of requirements
The requirements for the degree are set out in the Senate and Faculty Resolutions (see chapter 5) which should be read by all intending candidates. In particular it is important to ensure that any proposed course of study will comply with the basic requirements for the degree. Important aspects of the Resolutions are summarised below. The Resolutions should be consulted for any clarification of the summary points. The Resolutions in force prior to 2001 are contained in the Faculty of Science Handbook 2000, which can be inspected at the Faculty Office. The Bachelor of Medical Science degree program the equivalent of three years of full time study. An Honours program is available and requires the equivalent of a further year of full time study.

Enrolment guide
To complete your degree you must gain credit for at least 144 credit points. The 144 credit points required for the degree must include:
- at least 48 credit points from junior units of study, comprising 12 credit points each from Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics; with the permission of the Faculty 12 credit points of Biology may be replaced with junior units of study in Computer Science or Psychology
- 40 credit points of core intermediate units of study
- a minimum of 36 credit points from senior units of study taken from the subject areas of Anatomy, Biology (Genetics), Biochemistry, Cell Pathology, Immunology, Infectious Diseases, Microbiology, Pharmacology and Physiology
- at least 12 credit points to be taken from any other intermediate or senior units of study.

All students, notwithstanding any credit transfer, must enrol in at least 36 credit points of senior units of study from Table IV. Students are required to have completed at least 32 credit points of the coreintermediate units of prior to enrolment in any senior units of study. It is possible for students to "carry" up to 8 credit points of core or elective units from the intermediate year into the senior year, provided that these units of study are not prerequisites for electives they may wish to undertake in the senior Year.

A student may not enrol without permission of the Dean in additional units of study once the degree requirements of 144 credit points have been satisfied, or in units of study which may not be counted towards the course requirements. The combination MATH 1003 and 1004 or 1903 and 1904 is not recommended in this degree. Students wishing to study Statistics/Calculus are advised to select from MATH 1003, 1005,1903,1905,1013,1015.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission to the Faculty varies from year to year.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.

Combined Engineering/Medical Science degrees

Summary of requirements
The requirements for the degree are set out in the Senate and Faculty Resolutions (see chapter 5) which should be read by all intending candidates.

A student may proceed concurrently to the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (in any specialisation except Civil Engineering) and Bachelor of Medical Science.

Enrolment guide
To qualify for the award of the pass degrees a student shall complete units of study to a total value of at least 240 credit points including:
- at least 160 credit points from prescribed Engineering units of study (this total to include the 12 credit points from the Interdisciplinary Thesis)
- 40 credit points of intermediate core units of study listed in the table of undergraduate units of study IV for the Bachelor of Medical Science
- at least 24 credit points of senior units of study from the subject areas listed in Table IV
- 12 credit points from the Interdisciplinary Thesis.

Students who are so qualified may be awarded honours in the BE degree or undertake an honours course in the BMedSc degree.

Students may abandon the combined degree course and elect to complete either a BMedSc or a BE in accordance with the Resolutions governing those degrees.

Students will be under the general supervision of the Faculty of Engineering.

Universities Admissions Index (UAI)
The minimum UAI for admission into the course varies from year to year.

Degree resolutions
See chapter 5.
### Table IV: Bachelor of Medical Science

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A. Junior units of study</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1001</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Biology course. N) May not be counted with BIOL 1901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, January (short)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Biology course. N) May not be counted with BIOL 1902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Biology course. N) May not be counted with BIOL 1903.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1901</td>
<td>Concepts in Biology (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) UAI of at least 93 and at least 80% in HSC 2-unit Biology or equivalent, or by invitation, or a UAI of at least 95 (if no University level biology units have been taken), or a Distinction or better for BIOL 1002, 1003, 1902 or 1903. N) May not be counted with BIOL 1001.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1902</td>
<td>Living Systems (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Biology course. P) UAI of at least 93 and at least 80% in HSC 2-unit Biology or equivalent, or by invitation, or a UAI of at least 95 (if no University level biology units have been taken), or a Distinction or better in BIOL 1001 or 1901. N) May not be counted with BIOL 1002.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1903</td>
<td>Human Biology (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Biology course. P) UAI of at least 93 and at least 80% in HSC 2-unit Biology or equivalent, or by invitation, or a UAI of at least 95 (if no University level biology units have been taken), or a Distinction or better in BIOL 1001 or BIOL 1901. N) May not be counted with BIOL 1003.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1001</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Chemistry 1A.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) There is no assumed knowledge of chemistry for this unit of study, but students who have not undertaken an HSC chemistry course are strongly advised to complete a preliminary chemistry course before lectures commence. N) May not be counted with CHEM 1101 or 1901 or 1903.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1002</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) CHEM 1001 or equivalent. N) May not be counted with CHEM 1101 or 1901 or 1903.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC Mathematics 2 unit course; and the Chemistry component of the 4-unit or 3-unit HSC Science course, or 2-unit Chemistry. C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: Preferred - MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902; otherwise - MATH 1011 and 1012. N) May not be counted with CHEM 1001 or 1901 or 1903.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February, January (short)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) CHEM 1101 or a Distinction in CHEM 1001 or equivalent. C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: Preferred-MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1003 and 1004 or 1903 and 1905 or 1903 and 1904; otherwise - MATH1004 and 1005 or 1013 and 1015. N) May not be counted with CHEM 1002 or 1902 or 1904.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July (short)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1901</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) UAI of at least 92.5 and at least 75% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent. C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: Preferred - MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902; otherwise - MATH 1011 and 1012. N) May not be counted with CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1903.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1902</td>
<td>Chemistry IB (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) CHEM 1901 or 1903 or Distinction in CHEM 1101 or equivalent; by invitation. C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: Preferred - MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1003 and 1004 and 1903 or 1905 or 1903 or 1904; otherwise - MATH 1013 and 1015 or 1004 and 1005. N) May not be counted with CHEM 1002 or 1102 or 1904.</td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1903</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A (Special Studies Program)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) UAI of at least 98.7 and at least 85% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent. Entry is by invitation. C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: Preferred - MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902; otherwise - MATH 1011 and 1012. Students in the Faculty of Science Talented Students Program are automatically eligible. For the purpose of Resolution 11 this unit of study is deemed to be designated as an Advanced unit of study. N) May not be counted with CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit of study</td>
<td>Credit points</td>
<td>A) Assumed Knowledge</td>
<td>C) Corequisite</td>
<td>Q) Qualifying</td>
<td>P) Prerequisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1904 Chemistry 1B (Special Studies Program)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) Distinction in CHEM 1903; by invitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: Preferred - MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1003 and 1004 or 1903 and 1905 or 1903 and 1904; otherwise - MATH 1013 and 1015 or 1004 and 1005.</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 1002 or 1102 or 1902.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1908 Chemistry 1 Life Sciences A (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) UAI of at least 92.5 and at least 75% in HSC 2-unit Chemistry or equivalent; by invitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C) (Recommended concurrent unit of study) Preferred - MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902; otherwise MATH 1011 and 1012.</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 1002 or 1102 or 1902 or 1904 or 1907.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1909 Chemistry 1 Life Sciences B Mol (Adv)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) CHEM 1907 or 1908 or equivalent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 1001 or 1101 or 1901 or 1903.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 1001 Introductory Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 3-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C) Students intending to major in Computer Science are advised to enrol in MATH 1003 and 1004 or 1004 and 1005 or 1903 and 1904 or 1904 and 1905 in their first year.</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 1901.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 1002 Introductory Computer Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) COMP 1001 or 1901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 1902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 1901 Introductory Programming (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 3-unit Mathematics (Requires permission by the Head of Department).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 1902 Introductory Computer Science (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) Distinction in COMP 1901 or 1001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with COMP 1002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1001 Differential Calculus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 3-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1901 or 1011.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1002 Linear Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 3-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1902 or 1012.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1003 Integral Calculus and Modelling</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 4-unit Mathematics or MATH 1001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1903 or 1013.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1004 Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 3-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1904.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1005 Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1905 or 1015.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1011 Life Sciences Calculus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1901 or 1001. May not be counted by students enrolled in the BSc/BCom combined award course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1012 Life Sciences Algebra</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1002 or 1902. May not be counted by students enrolled in the BSc/BCom combined award course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1013 Differential and Difference Equations</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1003 or 1903. May not be counted by students enrolled in the BSc/BCom combined award course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1015 Life Science Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1905 or 1005. May not be counted by students enrolled in the BSc/BCom combined award course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1901 Differential Calculus</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 4-unit Mathematics or top decile 3-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Advanced)</td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1001 or 1011.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1902 Linear Algebra (Advanced)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 4-unit Mathematics or top decile 3-unit Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MATH 1002 or 1012.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table IV: Bachelor of Medical Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATH 1903</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 4-unit Mathematics or Credit in (MATH 1901 or MATH 1001). N) May not be counted with MATH 1003 or 1013.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATH 1904</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 4-unit Mathematics or top decile 3-unit Mathematics. N) May not be counted with MATH 1004.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATH 1905</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>A) HSC 3-unit Mathematics (50 percentile). N) May not be counted with MATH 1005 or 1015.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATH 1906</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Q) UAI of at least 98.5 and at least 95% in 4-Unit Mathematics (or equivalent). Entry is by invitation. N) May not be counted with MATH 1001 or 1011 or 1901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATH 1907</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Q) Distinction in MATH1906 or by invitation. N) May not be counted with MATH 1003 or 1013 or 1903.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYS 1001</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC Physics or HSC 4-unit Science. C) Recommended concurrent units of study: MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902. N) May not be counted with PHYS 1002 or 1901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYS 1002</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) No assumed knowledge of Physics. C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902. N) May not be counted with PHYS 1001 or 1901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYS 1003</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Physics or HSC 4-unit Science or PHYS 1001 or 1002 or 1901 or 1902 or equivalent. C) For Science students: Recommended concurrent units MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1903 and 1905. N) For Science students: May not be counted with PHYS 1004 or 1902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYS 1004</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) HSC 2-unit Physics or HSC 4-unit Science or PHYS 1001 or 1002 or 1901 or 1902 or equivalent. C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1903 and 1905. N) May not be counted with PHYS 1003 or 1902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYS 1901</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) UAI at least that for acceptance into BSc (Advanced) program or at least 90 in HSC 2-unit Physics or a least 180 in HSC 4-unit Science or Distinction or better in PHYS 1003. C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1001 and 1002 or 1901 and 1902. N) May not be counted with PHYS 1001 or 1002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHYS 1902</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) UAI at least that for acceptance into BSc(Advanced) program, or at least 90 in HSC 2-unit Physics or at least 180 in HSC 4-unit Science or PHYS 1901 or Distinction or better in PHYS 1001. C) Recommended concurrent unit of study: MATH 1003 and 1005 or 1903 and 1905. N) May not be counted with PHYS 1003 or 1004.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PSYC 1001</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PSYC 1002</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B. Intermediate units of study

#### Core units of study

<p>| BMED 2501 | 6 | Q) 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry, 12 credit points of Junior Physics, and 12 credit points of Junior Biology or 12 credit points of Junior Computer Science or 12 credit points of Junior Psychology. C) BMED 2502 and BMED 2503. | February            |
| BMED 2502 | 6 | Q) 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry, 12 credit points of Junior Physics, and 12 credit points of Junior Biology or 12 credit points of Junior Computer Science or 12 credit points of Junior Psychology. C) BMED 2501 and BMED 2503. | February            |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMED 2503 Regulation of the Internal Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry, 12 credit points of Junior Physics, and 12 credit points of Junior Biology or 12 credit points of Junior Computer Science or 12 credit points of Junior Psychology.</td>
<td>C) BMED 2501 and BMED 2502.</td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 2504 Digestion, Absorption and Metabolism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) BMED 2501, BMED 2502 and BMED 2503.</td>
<td>Q) 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry, 12 credit points of Junior Physics, and 12 credit points of Junior Biology or 12 credit points of Junior Computer Science or 12 credit points of Junior Psychology.</td>
<td>C) BMED 2505 and BMED 2506.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 2505 Interaction with External Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A) BMED 2501, BMED 2502 and BMED 2503.</td>
<td>Q) 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry, 12 credit points of Junior Physics, and 12 credit points of Junior Biology or 12 credit points of Junior Computer Science or 12 credit points of Junior Psychology.</td>
<td>C) BMED 2504 and BMED 2506.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 2506 Microbes and Body Defence Systems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A) BMED 2501, BMED 2502 and BMED 2503.</td>
<td>Q) 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry, 12 credit points of Junior Physics, and 12 credit points of Junior Biology or 12 credit points of Junior Computer Science or 12 credit points of Junior Psychology.</td>
<td>C) BMED 2504 and BMED 2505.</td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Elective units of study
Refer also to Table I: BSc

### Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2311 Chemistry 2 (Biological Sciences) Theory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C) CHEM 2312 (for Molecular Biotechnology degree program).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2901 or 2903.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2312 Chemistry 2 (Biological Sciences) Prac</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>C) CHEM 2311.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2901 or 2903.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2105 Physics for Medical Sciences</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) 12 credit points of Junior Physics, excluding PHYS 1500 &amp; 1600.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C. Senior units of study

#### Senior core units of Study - February semester

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BMED 3001 Human Life Sciences (Cell &amp; Molecular)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Q) BMED 2101 and 2102.</td>
<td></td>
<td>PCOL 2001 and 2002, and BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and BCHM (2002 or 2102 or 2902).</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 3002 Microbiology and Immunology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Q) BMED 2101 and 2102.</td>
<td></td>
<td>PCOL 2001 and 2002, and BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and BCHM 2002 or 2102 or 2902.</td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Elective units of study - February semester

### Anatomy and Histology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 3001 Microscopy and Histochemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) ANAT 2001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biochemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 3001 Mol Biology and Structural Biochemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) BCHM 2001/2901 or MBLG 2001 or BCHM 2002/2902.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BCHM 3901.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 3001 Mol Biology and Structural Biochemistry (Adv)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) BCHM 2901 or 2902 or Distinction in BCHM 2001 or 2002 or MBLG 2001. Entry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>into this unit requires departmental approval.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BCHM 3001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3103 Mol Genetics and Recombinant DNA Tech</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2905 (For BMedSc students BIOL 2005 or 2905).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 3903.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table IV: Bachelor of Medical Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOL Mol Gen and Recombinant DNA Tech (Adv)</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2905. (For BMEd students: Distinction in BIOL 2005 or 2905.) These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 3103.</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>February</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cell Pathology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>P) ANAT 2002 or BCHM 2002 or 2902, or BIOL 2005 or 2006 or 2905 or 2906, or both PCOL 2001 and 2002, or PHSI 2002 (For BMEd, BMED 2101 and 2102).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>February</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History and Philosophy of Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Q) HPSC 2001 and 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>February, July</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>P) PCOL 2001 and 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>February</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in PCOL 2001 and 2002. Entry into this unit requires departmental approval. N) May not be counted with PCOL 3001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>February</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHSI Neuroscience</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) PHSI 2101 or PHSI 2001 or ANAT 2003 or BMED 2101 and 2102. P) BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and (2002 or 2102 or 2901) plus 8 or more credit points from any Intermediate units of study in Anatomy and Histology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology or Statistics. Students in the Faculty of Engineering who have completed Physiology 2001 and 2002 plus at least one other Intermediate unit of study similar to the prerequisites may also be permitted to enrol. NB: A minimum of 8 credit points of Intermediate Physiology is recommended.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>February</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PHSI Neuroscience (Advanced)</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) PHSI 2101 or PHSI 2001 or ANAT 2003 or BMED 2101 and 2102. P) BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and (2002 or 2102 or 2901) plus 8 or more credit points from any Intermediate units of study in Anatomy and Histology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology or Statistics. NB: A minimum of 8 credit points of Intermediate Physiology is recommended. Available to selected students only.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>February</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective units of study - July semester</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BMED Immunology</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) BMED 2101 and 2102. P) PCOL 2001 and 2002, and BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and BCHM (2002 or 2102 or 2902). N) May not be counted with IMMU 3002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>July</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BMED Infectious Diseases</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) BMED 2101 and 2102. P) PCOL 2001 and 2002, and BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) or (2002 or 2102 or 2902).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>July</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Histology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>A) (i) an understanding of the basic structure of the vertebrates; (ii) an understanding of elementary biochemistry and genetics. Q) ANAT 2001. N) May not be counted with ANAT 3003.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>July</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ANAT Topographical Anatomy</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) BMED 2101 and 2102.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>July</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BCHM Cellular and Medical Biochemistry</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) BCHM 2001/2901 or MBLG 2001 or BCHM 2002/2902. N) May not be counted with BCHM 3902/3904.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>July</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BCHM Cellular and Medical Biochemistry (Adv)</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) BCHM 2901 or 2902 or Distinction in BCHM 2001 or 2002 or MBLG 2001. Entry into this unit requires departmental approval. N) May not be counted with BCHM 3002/3904.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>July</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table IV: Bachelor of Medical Science - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3025 Evolutionary Genetics &amp; Animal Behaviour</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology. For BMedSc students BMED 2502.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 3925 or 3928.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3026 Developmental Genetics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2905; For BMedSc students BMED 2502.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 3926 or 3929.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3925 Evolutionary Gen. &amp; Animal Behaviour Adv</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology; for BMedSc students Distinction in BMED 2502; these requirements may vary and students with lower averages should consult the Unit Executive Officer.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 3025 or 3928.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3926 Developmental Genetics (Advanced)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Q) Distinction average in 16 credit points of Intermediate Biology including BIOL 2005 or 2905; For BMedSc students Distinction in BMED 2502. These requirements may be varied and students with lower averages should contact the Unit Executive Officer.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with BIOL 3026 or 3929.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cell Pathology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPAT 3101 Pathological Basis of Human Disease</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) ANAT2001; or BCHM2001 or 2002 or 2101 or 2102 or 2901 or 2902; or BIOL 2001 or 2002 or 2005 or 2006 or 2101 or 2102 or 2105 or 2106 or 2901 or 2902 or 2905 or 2906; or HPSC 2001 or 2002; or MICR 2001 or 2003 or 2901; or PCOL 2001; or PHSI 2001 (For BMedSc: BMED 2101 and 2102).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>History and Philosophy of Science</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 3102 History of the Biomedical Sciences</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) HPSC 2001 and 2002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Microbiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKR 3003 Molecular Biology of Pathogens</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) BMED 3002.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MICR 3903.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MKR 3903 Molecular Biology of Pathogens Advanced</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) Credit or better in BMED 3002.</td>
<td>N) May not be counted with MICR 3903.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 3002 Neuroscience - Cellular and Integrative</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) BCHM (2001 and 2002) or (2101 and 2102) and an additional 8 or more credit points from any Intermediate unit/s of study in the following subjects: Anatomy and Histology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology, or Statistics. Students in the Faculty of Engineering who have completed Physiology 2001 and 2002 plus at least one other Intermediate unit of study similar to the prerequisites may also be permitted to enrol.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 3003 Heart and Circulation</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) PHSI 2102 or 2002 or BMED 2101 and 2102.</td>
<td>P) BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and (2002 or 2102 or 2902) plus 8 or more credit points from any Intermediate units of study in Anatomy and Histology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology or Statistics. Students in the Faculty of Engineering who have completed Physiology 2001 and 2002 plus at least one other Intermediate unit of study similar to the prerequisites may also be permitted to enrol.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 3902 Neuroscience- Cellular &amp; Integrative Adv</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) PHSI 3001.</td>
<td>NB: Available to selected students.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 3903 Heart and Circulation (Advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Q) PHSI 2102 or 2002 or BMED 2101 and 2102.</td>
<td>P) BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and (2002 or 2102 or 2902) plus 8 or more credit points from any Intermediate units of study in Anatomy and Histology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology or Statistics. NB: A minimum of 8 credit points of Intermediate Physiology is recommended. Available to selected students.</td>
<td>July</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Bachelor of Medical Science units of study

Bachelor of Medical Science Junior units of study

All qualifying, pre- and corequisite units of study, details of staff, examinations, units of study delivery and descriptions are as described under the appropriate Department or School entry for the BSc.

- BIOL 1001 Concepts in Biology, 6 credit points
- BIOL 1002 Living Systems, 6 credit points
- BIOL 1003 Human Biology, 6 credit points
- BIOL 1901 Concepts in Biology (Advanced), 6 credit points
- BIOL 1902 Living Systems (Advanced), 6 credit points
- BIOL 1903 Human Biology (Advanced), 6 credit points
- CHEM 1101 Chemistry IA, 6 credit points
- CHEM 1102 Chemistry IB, 6 credit points
- CHEM 1901 Chemistry IA (Advanced), 6 credit points
- CHEM 1902 Chemistry IB (Advanced), 6 credit points
- CHEM 1903 Chemistry IA (Special Studies Program), 6 credit points
- CHEM 1904 Chemistry IB (Special Studies Program), 6 credit points
- CHEM 1908 Chemistry 1 Life Sciences A (Advanced), 6 credit points (preferred option)
- CHEM 1990 Chemistry 1 Life Sciences B Molecular (Advanced), 6 credit points (preferred option)
- COMP 1001 Introductory Programming, 6 credit points
- COMP 1002 Introductory Computer Science, 6 credit points
- COMP 1901 Introductory Programming (Advanced), 6 credit points
- COMP 1902 Introductory Computer Science (Advanced), 6 credit points
- MATH 1001 Differential Calculus, 3 credit points
- MATH 1002 Linear Algebra, 3 credit points
- MATH 1003 Integral Calculus and Modelling, 3 credit points
- MATH 1004 Discrete Mathematics, 3 credit points
- MATH 1005 Statistics, 3 credit points
- MATH 1011 Life Sciences Calculus, 3 credit points
- MATH 1012 Life Sciences Algebra, 3 credit points
- MATH 1013 Life Sciences Difference and Differential Equations, 3 credit points
- MATH 1015 Life Sciences Statistics, 3 credit points
- MATH 1901 Differential Calculus (Advanced), 3 credit points
- MATH 1902 Linear Algebra (Advanced), 3 credit points
- MATH 1903 Integral Calculus and Modelling (Advanced), 3 credit points
- MATH 1904 Discrete Mathematics (Advanced), 3 credit points
- MATH 1905 Statistics (Advanced), 3 credit points
- MATH 1906 Mathematics (Special Studies Program) A, 3 credit points
- MATH 1907 Mathematics (Special Studies Program) B, 3 credit points
- PHYS 1001 Physics (Regular), 6 credit points
- PHYS 1002 Physics (Fundamentals), 6 credit points
- PHYS 1003 Physics (Technological), 6 credit points
- PHYS 1004 Physics (Environmental and Life Sciences), 6 credit points
- PHYS 1901 Physics (Advanced A), 6 credit points
- PHYS 1902 Physics (Advanced B), 6 credit points
- PSYC 1001 Psychology 1001, 6 credit points
- PSYC 1002 Psychology 1002, 6 credit points
- CHEM 1908 Chemistry 1 Life Sciences A (Advanced), 6 credit points

Bachelor of Medical Science Intermediate Core Units of Study

BMED2501 Cells and Cell Communication

6 credit points

Hilary Lloyd (Pharmacology).

Offered: February. Qualifying: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry, 12 credit points of Junior Physics, and 12 credit points of Junior Computer Science or 12 credit points of Junior Psychology. Corequisite: BMED 2502 and BMED 2503. Classes: Average 6 hrs/wk of lectures, tutorials and practicals. Assessment: One 3hr theory exam. Practical tests, reports and assignments. A strong understanding of cellular structures and communication systems is essential for an appreciation of whole body function. This Unit of Study extends students' preexisting understanding of basic cell structure by focussing on organelle function, cell specialisation and tissue organisation in humans. By way of contrast, there is also discussion of the unique morphology of proaryotic organisms (bacteria and viruses). Students are then introduced to the ways in which biochemical building blocks are arranged to form macromolecular subcellular structures (e.g., phospholipids into cell membranes, and amino acids into proteins). The role of enzymes in the catalysis of cellular reactions and the pharmacological strategies employed to exploit our knowledge of these mechanisms is then discussed. The various modes of communication between cells are then cov-
ered, with extended treatment of receptor-effector signal transduction, intracellular signaling cascades, cell to cell signaling and pharmacological intervention in these processes.

Practical classes not only complement the theoretical material but also provide students to a wide range of technical skills: including biomedical bench skills, tissue processing, bacterial cultivation, manipulation of 3D protein graphics (including drug-receptor interactions), protein purification, and enzyme assay. In addition, the sessions are also designed to give students generic skills such as record keeping, data collection and presentation, protocol planning, spreadsheet design and written communication.

BMED 2502 Genes and Genetic Engineering
6 credit points
Dr Joel Mackay (Biochemistry)
Offered: February. Qualifying: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry, 12 credit points of Junior Physics, and 12 credit points of Junior Biology or 12 credit points of Junior Computer Science or 12 credit points of Junior Psychology. Corequisite: BMED 2501 and BMED 2503. Classes: Average 6 hrs/wk of lectures, tutorials and practicals. Assessment: One 3hr theory exam. Practical tests, reports and assignments.

This Unit of Study is designed to teach students how genetic information is stored, transmitted and expressed. Students are also introduced to DNA technologies such as cloning and gene therapy as well as receiving an overview of cellular development and embryology. Specifically, the Unit of Study covers the structure of DNA at both the molecular and chromosomal level, with particular emphasis on eucaryotic systems and on the control of the expression process. The principles of cloning, gene synthesis, protein engineering and other aspects of modern DNA technology are then described, enabling an appreciation of the application of transgenics, gene therapy and the use of DNA technology in drug design. Students then study the linkage and mapping of genes including reference to DNA fingerprinting and the human genome project. The Unit of Study then gives an introduction into how gene expression is regulated during development, and how the cell cycle is controlled to coordinate programmed events such as differentiation and cell death. This allows discussion of the development of the human embryo and the consequences and treatment of abnormal tissue growth (cancer).

The technical skills taught in the practical classes include the use of restriction enzymes, the separation of DNA molecules using electrophoresis, the inspection of chromosomes, linkage mapping, gene transfer and the measurement of gene expression. In addition to nurturing the skills involved in the design and execution of experiments, the practical sessions will formally teach students report writing skills and will give students practice at articulating feedback to their peers.

BMED 2503 Regulation of the Internal Environment
8 credit points
Francoise Janod-Groves (Physiology).
Offered: February. Qualifying: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry, 12 credit points of Junior Physics, and 12 credit points of Junior Biology or 12 credit points of Junior Computer Science or 12 credit points of Junior Psychology. Corequisite: BMED 2501 and BMED 2502. Classes: Average 8 hrs/wk of lectures, tutorials and practicals. Assessment: Two 2 hr theory exams, practical tests, reports and assignments.

The maintenance of constant conditions in the human body is dependent on thousands of intricate control mechanisms. This Unit of Study examines many of those homeostatic processes with specific reference to major apparatus such as the respiratory, cardiovascular, renal, endocrine and nervous systems. Special reference is made throughout the Unit of Study to the effect of drugs on homeostatic components. For example, as part of the discussion on the structure and function of the heart and blood vessels, students are also taught about the effects of drugs on the cardiac output, blood flow and blood pressure. Examples of how homeostatic mechanisms are perturbed in disease are also emphasised (e.g. with reference to cardiovascular pathology). Discussion of the respiratory system likewise embraces the structure of the respiratory organs, description of the mechanical transport of gases to and from cells and the pharmacology of respiratory disorders (e.g. asthma). Similar treatment of the renal system involves anatomical and histological investigation of kidney structure and a physiological description of kidney function with reverence to the regulation of pH, P02 and temperature of the extracellular fluid. After this, the action of drugs (including diuretic drugs) on the kidney is discussed. Examples of more long-term regulation is provided by consideration of the hormonal control of pregnancy, and the foetal-new-born transition.

Practical classes are designed to nurture the same generic attributes taught in BMED 2501 and BMED 2502 but, in addition, students are introduced to a wide range of anatomical and physiological technical skills. Specifically, students will investigate the structure and function of endocrine organs, the heart and blood vessels, the components of the respiratory system and the kidney - all at the cellular and organ level. Students will also conduct experiments (often on themselves) which show how nerve impulses are transmitted, how heart rate and blood pressure are controlled, how breathing is regulated and how urine output is modulated in response to both physiological and pharmacological stimuli. Similarly, study of the pathology of the homeostatic organs will be complemented using tissue samples and slides.

BMED 2504 Digestion, Absorption and Metabolism
6 credit points
Margal Day (Physiology).
Offered: July. Qualifying: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry, 12 credit points of Junior Physics, and 12 credit points of Junior Biology or 12 credit points of Junior Computer Science or 12 credit points of Junior Psychology. Corequisite: BMED 2505 and BMED 2506. Assumed knowledge: BMED 2501, BMED 2502 and BMED 2503. Classes: Average 6 hrs/wk of lectures, tutorials and practicals. Assessment: One 3hr theory exam. Practical tests, reports and assignments.

This Unit of Study gives an introduction to the structures used to digest and absorb fuels, at both the anatomical and histological level. This is then followed by discussion of the utilisation and fate of absorbed nutrients. After an overview of the alimentary tract and associated organs, the detailed anatomy of the oral cavity, oesophagus, stomach, intestines, liver, etc is considered. This is complemented by description of the specialised cell types in the digestive system, discussion of the transport mechanisms employed to absorb nutrients, and consideration of the control systems used to regulate activity of the digestive process. The fate of the macronutrients (carbohydrate, fat and protein) is then considered by reference to their uptake, disposal and reassembly into storage fuels and cellular structures. The biochemical pathways involved in the extraction of energy from the macronutrient fuels is then covered, with particular emphasis on the whole body integration and regulation of these metabolic processes. This enables students to appreciate the extent of organ coordination in response to circumstances such as starvation, obesity, exercise and diabetes. It also provides a solid background for the understanding of pharmacological intervention in these conditions. The pharmacokinetic angle is explored further with discussion of the metabolism and absorption of drugs including the detoxification and excretion of xenobiotic compounds. Intestinal microflora, both beneficial and pathogenic are also discussed in this Unit of Study.

Practical classes give students extensive experience with inspection of the digestive system at both the cellular and gross anatomical level. In addition, students a taught radioisotope handling and biochemical assay design skills in correct order. Sessions designed to nurture oral presentation skills, hypothesis testing, data analysis, troubleshooting, instruction writing and feedback skills.
BMED 2505 Interaction with External Environment
6 credit points
John Mitrofanis (Anatomy Histology).
Offered: July. Qualifying: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry, 12 credit points of Junior Physics, and 12 credit points of Junior Biology or 12 credit points of Junior Computer Science or 12 credit points of Junior Psychology.
Corequisite: BMED 2504 and BMED 2506. Assumed knowledge: BMED 2501, BMED 2502 and BMED 2503. Classes: Average 6 hrs/wk of lectures, tutorials and practicals. Assessment: One 3hr theory exam; practical tests, reports and assignments.
This Unit of Study how neural and motor systems are adapted to sense and respond to changes in the external environment. After consideration of the basic anatomical organisation of the nervous and sensory systems, the way in which nerve signals are integrated and coordinated in response to external stimuli are covered in more detail. This is complemented by discussion of the effects of drugs on the nervous system, particularly addictive and psychoactive compounds, with special reference to pain and analgesics. The structure and function of skeletal muscle is covered at both a histological and anatomical level and has been designed to integrate with information regarding the skeleton and movement. After discussion of the molecular mechanism of muscle contraction, students extrapolate to consider the regulation of fuel selection during exercise and the cause of fatigue. This leads onto discussion of performance enhancing drugs, and to an appreciation of how toxins and infections can perturb the normal neuromuscular coordination. Thus pharmacological and pathological considerations, such as the use of poisoned arrows and muscle paralysis, poison and toxins are studied in concert with relevant physiological and biochemical concepts.
In practical classes, students perform experiments (often on themselves) to illustrate the functioning of the senses and motor control and coordination. In addition, students extend their anatomical expertise by examining the structure and function of the nervous system and the skeleton (especially the vertebral column, the thorax and the limbs). Practical sessions also include computer simulations in synaptic transmission, the detection of opioids and the isolation and identification of tetanus bacteria.

BMED 2506 Microbes and Body Defence Systems
8 credit points
Helen Agus (Microbiology).
Offered: July. Qualifying: 12 credit points of Junior Mathematics, 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry, 12 credit points of Junior Physics, and 12 credit points of Junior Biology or 12 credit points of Junior Computer Science or 12 credit points of Junior Psychology.
Corequisite: BMED 2504 and BMED 2505. Assumed knowledge: BMED 2501, BMED 2502 and BMED 2503. Classes: Average 8 hrs/wk of lectures, tutorials and practicals. Assessment: Two 2 hr theory exams, practical tests, reports and assignments.
This unit of study aims to give students an understanding of the chemistry underlying biological systems. Lectures will cover the mechanisms of organic chemical reactions and their application to biological systems (17 lectures), the molecular basis of spectroscopic techniques used in biological chemistry (12 lectures), analytical chemistry of biological systems (10 lectures), biopolymers and biocolloids (8 lectures) and topics from inorganic chemistry of relevance to biological systems (metalloproteins, biominaleralisation, etc.) (7 lectures).

CHEM 2311 Chemistry 2 (Biological Sciences) Theory
4 credit points
Dr Robert Baker
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry. Corequisite: CHEM 2312 (for Molecular Biotechnology degree program). Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2901 or 2903. Classes: 4 lec/wk.
Assessment: One 2 hr exam.
This unit of study aims to assist students in developing the knowledge and skills required to carry out practical work on the chemistry underlying biological systems. The course will cover experimental investigations of chemical kinetics, organic and inorganic chemical analysis, biopolymer characterisation, and preparation and characterisation of a metal-based anti-inflammatory drug.

CHEM 2312 Chemistry 2 (Biological Sciences) Prac
4 credit points
Dr Robert Baker
Offered: February. July. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Chemistry. Corequisite: CHEM 2311. Prohibition: May not be counted with CHEM 2001 or 2101 or 2301 or 2901 or 2903.
Classes: 1x4 hour practical/week. Assessment: Practical reports.
This unit of study aims to assist students in developing the knowledge and skills required to carry out practical work on the chemistry underlying biological systems. The course will cover experimental investigations of chemical kinetics, organic and inorganic chemical analysis, biopolymer characterisation, and preparation and characterisation of a metal-based anti-inflammatory drug.

PHYS 2105 Physics for Medical Sciences
4 credit points
Offered: February. Prerequisite: 12 credit points of Junior Physics, excluding PHYS 1500 & 1600. Classes: 2 lec, 1 tut & 1 prac/wk.
Assessment: One 2 hr exam, assignments, prac work and report.
This unit of study is primarily intended for the Bachelor of Medical Science program, but is also available in other degree programs. It covers a number of physics topics relevant to medical science: sound and ultrasound, light and optics, fluid flow, electrical properties of the cells and the nervous system, heat and temperature. The topics are presented in the context of their relevance and applications to medical science. In addition to lectures, on alternate weeks there are two hour workshop tutorials and laboratory sessions involving both practical and simulation.

Intermediate units not available as Medical Science electives
Some units of study may not be taken as electives. These include units offered by the departments of Anatomy & Histology, Biological Sciences, Biochemistry, Immunology, Infectious diseases, Microbiology, Pathology, Pharmacology in which hospital microbiologists guide students through clinical case studies. In addition, the practical sessions draw widely on, and nurture, the generic skills taught in preceding Units of Study.

Bachelor of Medical Science Intermediate Elective units of study
The second year of the Bachelor of Medical Sciences consists of 20 credit points per semester of core units of study, and 4 credit points per semester of electives. Elective units may be chosen from the following, or from any other unit of study offered in Table 1, or at the University, subject to the normal completion of prerequisites or approval of the relevant teaching department. The general restriction that the content should not overlap with the core units applies, and a list of units specifically excluded as electives follows below.

When selecting elective units students should take care to ensure that they satisfy the degree requirements, as detailed in Chapter 5.
and Physiology and any other units deemed to be mutually exclusive with the core units. Excluded Intermediate units from Table 1 of the Bachelor of Science are:

**Anatomy and Histology**
- ANAT 2001 Principles of Histology
- ANAT 2002 Comparative Primate Anatomy
- ANAT 2003 Concepts in Neuroanatomy
- ANAT 2004 Principles of Development

**Biochemistry**
- BCHM 2002 Molecules, Metabolism and Cells
- BCHM 2102 Molecules, Metabolism and Cells Theory
- BCHM 2902 Molecules, Metabolism and Cells (Advanced)

**Biological Sciences**
- BIOL 2006 Cell Biology
- BIOL 2007 Cell Biology (Advanced)
- BIOL 2106 Cell Biology - Theory

**Immunology**
- IMMU 2001 Introductory Immunology
- MIR 2001 Introductory Microbiology
- MIR 2002 Applied Microbiology
- MIR 2003 Theoretical Microbiology A
- MIR 2004 Theoretical Microbiology B
- MIR 2901 Introductory Microbiology (Advanced)
- MIR 2902 Applied Microbiology (Advanced)

**Molecular Biology and Genetics**
- MBLG 2001 Molecular Biology & Genetics A
- MBLG 2101 Molecular Biology & Genetics A (Theory)
- MBLG 2201 Molecular Biology & Genetics B
- MBLG 2102 Molecular Biology & Genetics B (Theory)

**Pharmacology**
- PCOL 2001 Pharmacology Fundamentals
- PCOL 2002 Pharmacology Drugs and People

**Physiology**
- PHSI 2001 Introductory Physiology A
- PHSI 2002 Introductory Physiology B
- PHSI 2101 Physiology A
- PHSI 2102 Physiology B

**Bachelor of Medical Science Senior Core units of study (February)**

The following are the core Senior units of study for the Bachelor of Medical Science:

- BMED 3001 Human Life Sciences, 4 credit points
- BMED 3002 Microbiology and Immunology, 8 credit points

**BMED 3001 Human Life Sciences (Cell & Molecular)**

4 credit points

**Offered:** February. **Qualifying:** BMED 2101 and 2102. **Prerequisite:** PCOL 2001 and 2002, and BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and BCHM 2002 or 2102 or 2902. **Classes:** 3 lec & 5 prac/wk. **Assessment:** Tut assessment, 4 group presentations, 1 essay.

This core unit of study is taught by the Department of Microbiology with a contribution from the Immunology Unit of the Department of Medicine.

It is designed to provide a basic understanding of:
- (1) micro-organisms and their role in human biology, and
- (2) introductory immunology.

**Assessment:**

- (1) performance in the small-group sessions,
- (2) four oral group presentations one for each of the topics studied in the small-group sessions, and
- (3) an essay on a subject related to the broad area of the unit of study.

The topics covered are as follows:

**Membrane transport processes:** The description of transport processes. The structural and functional properties of membrane transport proteins.

**Cellular homeostatic mechanisms:** The mechanisms by which cells control their composition and volume.

**Signal-response coupling:** The mechanisms by which cellular activity is controlled by external stimuli to the cell. This includes receptor mechanisms, second messenger systems and the major types of cellular responses.

**The cytoskeleton:** The structure of the cytoskeleton and its role in cellular processes such as motility.

**Cell-cell and cell-matrix interactions:** The mechanisms by which cells adhere to each other and to their substrate and the influence of this on cellular behaviour.

**Textbooks**


**BMED 3002 Microbiology and Immunology**

8 credit points

**Offered:** February. **Qualifying:** BMED 2101 and 2102. **Prerequisite:** PCOL 2001 and 2002, and BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) and BCHM 2002 or 2102 or 2902. **Classes:** 3 lec & 5 prac/wk. **Assessment:** One 3hr exam, prac.
Bachelor of Medical Science Senior
Elective units of study (July)

Except for Anatomy and Histology 3005, Immunology (BMED 3003), Infectious Diseases (BMED 3004) and Microbiology 3003, all qualifying, pre- and corequisite units of study are identified. Unit of study delivery and descriptions are as described under the appropriate Department or School for the BSc.

- ANAT 3002 Cells and Development, 12 credit points
- ANAT 3005 Topographical Anatomy, 12 credit points
- BCHM 3002 Metabolic and Medical Biochemistry, 12 credit points
- BCHM 3902 Metabolic and Medical Biochemistry (Advanced), 12 credit points
- BIOL 3025 Evolutionary Genetics and Animal Behavior, 6 credit points
- BIOL 3026 Developmental Genetics, 6 credit points
- BIOL 3925 Evolutionary Genetics and Animal Behavior (Advanced), 6 credit points
- BIOL 3926 Developmental Genetics (Advanced), 6 credit points
- CPAT 3002 Cell Pathology B, 12 credit points
- MICR 3003 Molecular Biology of Pathogens, 12 credit points
- BMED 3003 Immunology, 12 credit points
- BMED 3004 Infectious Diseases, 12 credit points
- HPSC 3102 History of the Biomedical Sciences, 12 credit points
- PCOL 3002 Neuro- and Cardiovascular Pharmacology, 12 credit points
- PCOL 3902 Neuro- and Cardiovascular Pharmacology (Advanced), 12 credit points
- PHSI3002 Neurosciences - Cellular and Integrative, 12 credit points
- PHSI 3003 Heart and Circulation, 12 credit points

ANAT 3005 Topographical Anatomy
12 credit points
Assoc. Prof. Jan Provis
Offered: July. Qualifying: BMED 2101 and 2102. Classes: 3 Iec & 9 tut or prac wk. Assessment: One 3hr exam, one prac exam, one 2500w essay.

This unit of study comprises two strands of topographical anatomy - head and neck anatomy and musculo-skeletal anatomy. The anatomy of the head and neck region will be studied in one lecture, one tutorial and one dissection class per week. The unit of study includes study of the human skull and upper vertebral column and the associated musculatures; the anatomy and functional anatomy of the eye, ear, nose and sinuses; larynx and pharynx are also covered. Emphasis is given to the composition and distribution of the twelve cranial nerves. Musculoskeletal anatomy is covered in two lectures and two tutorials/practical sessions per week. The musculoskeletal system of the trunk and lower limb is studied with particular reference to posture and locomotion. This is contrasted with the structural specialisation of the upper limb for its manipulative and tactile functions.

Textbooks

BMED 3003 Immunology
12 credit points
Dr Helen Briscoe.
Offered: July. Qualifying: BMED 2101 and 2102. Prerequisite: PCOL 2001 and 2002, and BCHM (2001 or 2101 or 2901) or (2002 or 2102 or 2902). Prohibition: May not be counted with IMMU 3002. Classes: 3 lec, 1 tut & 8 prac wk. Assessment: Exam, essays, prac.

This unit of study will be taught by the Immunology Unit of the Department of Medicine, with contributions from the Centenary Institute of Cancer Medicine and Cell Biology and other invited expertise in the discipline. The unit will provide a comprehensive understanding of the components of the immune system at the molecular and cellular levels; the mechanisms of pathological immune processes; immune system dysfunction; and, immunological techniques used in clinical diagnostic and research laboratories.

BMED 3004 Infectious Diseases
12 credit points
Assoc. Prof. C. Harbour

This unit of study is taught by the Department of Infectious Diseases, Faculty of Medicine, which is located on the 6th floor of the Blackburn building (Ph: (02) 9351 2412). A major aim of the unit is to study the interactions between infectious agents and their human hosts in order to understand how infectious disease occurs.

The rationale for this approach is that the elucidation and understanding of the mechanisms by which infectious agents cause disease should lead to the development of more rational control strategies. Knowledge of the causes of the most important infectious diseases is acquired by studying case histories in extended tutorial/demonstration sessions, lectures and self-directed learning. The lecture series also covers other topics including mechanisms of pathogenesis, replication strategies, epidemiology, and infection control procedures. Practical sessions are designed to maintain and improve the technical skills appropriate for the handling of infectious agents that you acquired in the core units. Theme sessions are used to demonstrate and explain the conceptual framework underpinning the most important practical procedures used in ID today.

MICR 3003 Molecular Biology of Pathogens
12 credit points
Dr Ferencz (Coordinator), Prof. Reeves, Dr Carter
Offered: July. Qualifying: BMED 3002. Prohibition: May not be counted with MICR 3903. Classes: 3 lec, 9 prac & 1 other wk. Assessment: Two 2hr exams, practical.

This unit of study is designed to provide an understanding of microbial disease at the molecular level. The following topics will be covered: introductory bacterial genetics; pathogenic processes and the molecular basis of pathogenicity in bacteria; structure and function of micro-organisms and action of antibiotics and chemotherapeutic agents; and pathogenic processes in fungi and viruses.

Students are advised not to attempt this unit of study if they have not performed well in BMED 3002 Microbiology and Immunology.

MICR 3903 Molecular Biology of Pathogens Advanced
12 credit points
Dr Ferencz (Coordinator), Prof. Reeves, Dr Carter
Offered: July. Qualifying: Credit or better in BMED 3002. Prohibition: May not be counted with MICR 3003. Classes: 4 lec & 8 prac wk. Assessment: Two 2hr exams, practical.

Same details as MICR 3003, with advanced components

Bachelor of Medical Science Honours

The Bachelor of Medical Science Honours degree is governed by regulations of the Senate and of the Faculty of Science that are parallel with those of the Bachelor of Science Honours degree.

An Honours degree may be taken by students of sufficient merit in any of the Departments offering Senior level core or option courses. Entry to Honours courses is regulated by individual Departments and the exact detail of Honours programs also varies from Department to Department. Students interested in undertaking Honours should consult the relevant Department for further details.
Bachelor of Psychology (BPsys) degree program

Summary of requirements
The requirements for the degree are set out in the Senate and Faculty Resolutions (see chapter 5) which should be read by all intending candidates. In particular it is important to ensure that any proposed course of study will comply with the basic requirements for the degree. Important aspects of the Resolutions are summarised below. The Resolutions should be consulted for any clarification of the summary points. The Resolutions in force prior to 2001 are contained in the Faculty of Science Handbook 2000, which can be inspected at the Faculty Office. The Bachelor of Psychology degree requires the equivalent of four years full time study and includes an honours year.

Enrolment guide
To complete your degree you must gain credit for at least 192 credit points including completing the honours course in Psychology and maintaining the required average grade in each year of study in the Science Subject Area of Psychology. The 192 credit points required for the degree must include:
- at least 12 credit points of junior Psychology units of study at an average grade of credit or better.
- at least 12 credit points of units of study in the Science Subject Areas of Mathematics and Statistics
- at least 12 credit points are junior units of study from Science Subject Areas other than Psychology and Mathematics and Statistics
- at least 16 credit points of intermediate Psychology units of study at an average grade of Distinction or better
- at least 36 credit points of senior Psychology units of study (including PSYC 3201 and PSYC 3202) at an average grade of Distinction or better across all senior Psychology units of study
- at least 96 credit points from Science Subject Areas
- 48 credit points of Honours Psychology units of study with a grade of Honours (H3 or better)

You should also note the following:
- you can only take units of study which do not have timetable clashes
- most full time students enrol in 24 credit points (four 6 credit point units) of junior units of study in each semester of their first year
- before being permitted to enrol in a unit of study, you have to meet any prerequisites and corequisites for that unit of study
- you may not enrol in more than 48 credit points of units of study not in the Science Subject Areas
- you may not enrol in more than 60 credit points of junior units of study
- no more than 18 credit points may be counted from units in Science other than Psychology and Mathematics and Statistics
- at least 16 credit points of intermediate Psychology units of study at an average grade of Distinction or better
- at least 36 credit points of senior Psychology units of study (including PSYC 3201 and PSYC 3202) at an average grade of Distinction or better across all senior Psychology units of study
- no more than 18 credit points may be counted from units in Science other than Psychology and Mathematics and Statistics
- you may not enrol in Psychology Honours until you have completed at least 144 credit points of units of study and have satisfied all requirements for the degree of BPsys except those related to Honours
- students who fail to meet progression requirements may be permitted to transfer to another degree in the Faculty of Science
- units of study completed at the University of Sydney Summer School which correspond to units of study in the table of undergraduate units of study may be credited towards the course requirements.

Units of study
Units of study for the BPsys are listed in Table 1 of undergraduate units of study for the BSc.

Honours
Availability
Students shall complete the requirements for the honours course full-time over two consecutive semesters. If the Faculty is satisfied that a student is unable to attempt the honours course on a full-time basis and if the Head of Department concerned so recommends, permission may be granted to undertake honours half-time over four consecutive semesters. A student may not re-attempt the Psychology honours course.

Grades of Honours
To qualify for the award of an honours degree, students shall complete 48 credit points of Psychology honours units of study listed in the table of undergraduate units of study, as prescribed by the Head of the Department of Psychology.

The grade of honours and the honours mark are determined by performance in the honours course.

The Faculty is aware that, because the Honours units of study in some Departments are wholly or predominantly formal course work and in others a research project, and because some subjects are not taught until well into the undergraduate program, the way in which Departments take cognisance of performance in the Honours year in arriving at a recommendation for a grade of Honours must be left to their discretion. However the Faculty has established a set of guidelines for Departments to use in determining their recommendations.

The Faculty has adopted the following guidelines for assessment of student performance in honours:

95-700
Outstanding First Class quality of clear Medal standard, demonstrating independent thought throughout, a flair for the subject, comprehensive knowledge of the subject area and a level of achievement similar to that expected by first rate academic journals. This mark reflects an exceptional achievement with a high degree of initiative and self-reliance, considerable student input into the direction of the study, and critical evaluation of the established work in the area.

90-94
Very high standard of work similar to above but overall performance is borderline for award of a Medal. Lower level of performance in certain categories or areas of study above.

Note: In order to qualify for the award of a university medal, it is necessary but not sufficient for a candidate to achieve a SCIWAM of 80 or greater and an honours mark of 90 or greater. Faculty has agreed that more than one medal may be awarded in the subject of an Honours course. The relevant Senate Resolution reads: "A candidate with an outstanding performance in the subject of an Honours course shall, if deemed of sufficient merit by the Faculty, receive a bronze medal". Students with an honours mark of 90 or greater and a SCIWAM of 77 to 79 inclusive may be considered for the award of a university medal only if it can be demonstrated that their WAM was affected by sickness, misadventure, unusual workload or choice of units of study.

80-89
Clear First Class quality, showing a command of the field both broad and deep, with the presentation of some novel insights. Student will have shown a solid foundation of conceptual thought and a breadth of factual knowledge of the discipline, clear familiarity with and ability to use central methodology and experimental practices of the discipline, and clear evidence of some independence of thought in the subject area. Some student input into the direction of the study or development of techniques, and critical discussion of the outcomes.

75-79
Second class honours, first division - student will have shown a command of the theory and practice of the discipline. They will have demonstrated their ability to conduct work at an independent level and complete tasks in a timely manner, and have an adequate understanding of the background factual basis of the subject. Student shows some initiative but is more reliant on other people for ideas and techniques and project is
dependent on supervisor’s suggestions. Student is dedicated to 
work and capable of undertaking a higher degree.

70-74
Second class honours, second division - student is proficient 
in the theory and practice of their discipline but has not 
developed complete independence of thought, practical 
mastery or clarity of presentation. Student shows adequate but 
limited understanding of the topic and has largely followed the 
direction of the supervisor.

65-69
Third class honours - performance indicates that the student 
has successfully completed the work, but at a standard barely 
meeting honours criteria. The student’s understanding of the 
topic is extremely limited and they have shown little or no 
independence of thought or performance.

In calculating the SCIWAM for a student transferring from 
another university, units of study are assigned level weightings 
and credit point values consistent with their equivalent units of 
study at the University of Sydney. A mark is assigned to each 
unit of study credited based on the results provided on a 
validated academic transcript from the university. Where no 
mark is provided by the institution an appropriate estimate is 
used. Students are encouraged to obtain actual marks from 
Departments at those universities that do not issue formal 
marks.

**Ranking for postgraduate scholarships**

Ranking for postgraduate scholarships is determined by a 
combination of the SCIWAM and the Honours mark in the 
ratio 35:65.

Psychology honours units of study are listed in the Honours 
units of study table.
Honours in the Faculty of Science

Admission
To qualify to enrol in an honours course, students shall
(1) (a) have qualified for the award of a pass degree, or
(b) be a pass graduate of the Faculty of Science, or
(c) be a pass graduate holding a Bachelor of Science degree or
an equivalent qualification from another institution
(2) have completed a minimum of 24 credit points of senior units of study relating to the intended honours course (or equivalent at another institution)
(3) be achieved either
(a) a credit average in the relevant senior Science units of study, or
(b) a SCIWAM of at least 58 (or equivalent at another institution)
(4) satisfy any additional criteria set by the Head of Department concerned.

Availability
Students shall complete the requirements for the honours course full-time over two consecutive semesters. If the Faculty is satisfied that a student is unable to attempt the honours course on a full-time basis and if the Head of Department concerned so recommends, permission may be granted to undertake honours half-time over four consecutive semesters. Not all Departments offer part time enrolment in Honours. Honours enrolment commencing in the July semester. Students considering these types of honours enrolment are urged to contact the Department concerned.
A student may not re-attempt an honours course in a single subject area. A student who is qualified to enrol in two honours courses may either complete the honours courses in the two subject areas separately and in succession, or complete a joint honours course, equivalent to an honours course in a single subject area, in the two subject areas. A joint honours course shall comprise such parts of the two honours courses as may be decided by the Dean.

Grades of Honours
To qualify for the award of an honours degree, students shall complete 48 credit points of honours units of study in the table of undergraduate units of study, as prescribed by the Head of Department concerned.
The grade of honours and the honours mark are determined by performance in the honours course.
The Faculty is aware that, because the Honours units of study in some Departments are wholly or predominantly formal coursework and in others a research project, and because some subjects are not taught until well into the undergraduate program, the way in which Departments take cognisance of performance in the Honours year in arriving at a recommendation for a grade of Honours must be left to their discretion. However the Faculty has established a set of guidelines for Departments to use in determining their recommendations.
The Faculty has adopted the following guidelines for assessment of student performance in honours:
95-700
Outstanding First Class quality of clear Medal standard, demonstrating independent thought throughout, a flair for the subject, comprehensive knowledge of the subject area and a level of achievement similar to that expected by first rate academic journals. This mark reflects an exceptional achievement with a high degree of initiative and self-reliance, considerable student input into the direction of the study, and critical evaluation of the established work in the area.
90-94
Very high standard of work similar to above but overall performance is borderline for award of a Medal. Lower level of performance in certain categories or areas of study above.
Note: In order to qualify for the award of a university medal, it is necessary but not sufficient for a candidate to achieve a SCIWAM of 80 or greater and an honours mark of
90 or greater. Faculty has agreed that more than one medal may be awarded in the subject of an Honours course. The relevant Senate Resolution reads: “A candidate with an outstanding performance in the subject of an Honours course shall, if deemed of sufficient merit by the Faculty, receive a bronze medal”. Students with an honours mark of 90 or greater and a SCIWAM of 77 to 79 inclusive may be considered for the award of a university medal only if it can be demonstrated that their WAM was affected by sickness, misadventure, unusual workload or choice of units of study.
80-89
Clear First Class quality, showing a command of the field both broad and deep, with the presentation of some novel insights. Students with an honours mark of 80 or greater and a SCIWAM of 75 to 79 inclusive may be considered for the award of a university medal only if it can be demonstrated that their WAM was affected by sickness, misadventure, unusual workload or choice of units of study.
75-79
Second class honours, first division - student will have shown a command of the theory and practice of the discipline. They will have demonstrated their ability to conduct work at an independent level and complete tasks in a timely manner, and have an adequate understanding of the background factual basis of the subject. Student shows some initiative but is more reliant on other people for ideas and techniques and project is dependent on supervisor’s suggestions. Student is dedicated to work and capable of undertaking a higher degree.
70-74
Second class honours, second division - student is proficient in the theory and practice of their discipline but has not developed complete independence of thought, practical mastery or clarity of presentation. Student shows adequate but limited understanding of the topic and has largely followed the direction of the supervisor.
65-69
Third class honours - performance indicates that the student has successfully completed the work, but at a standard barely meeting honours criteria. The student’s understanding of the topic is extremely limited and they have shown little or no independence of thought or performance.
SCIWAM
SCIWAM means the weighted average mark calculated by the Faculty from the results for all intermediate and senior units of study with a weighting of 2 for intermediate units and 3 for senior units.
The SCIWAM is calculated by summing the products of the marks achieved and the weighted credit point values of the units of study taken in the degree and then dividing by the sum of the weighted credit point values, with all attempts at units of study being included in the calculation, except where units of study are discontinued with permission; the formula used is:

$$SCIWAM = \frac{\sum (W_c \times M_c)}{\sum W_c}$$

where $W_c$ is the weighted credit point value - i.e. the product of the credit point value and level of weighting of 2 for 2000-2999 units of study and 3 for 3000-3999 units of study; where $M_c$ is the greater of 45 or the mark out of 100 for the unit of study.
In calculating the SCIWAM for a student transferring from another university, units of study are assigned level weightings and credit point values consistent with their equivalent units of study at the University of Sydney. A mark is assigned to each unit of study credited based on the results provided on a validated academic transcript from the university. Where no mark is provided by the institution an appropriate estimate is used. Students are encouraged to obtain actual marks from Departments at those universities that do not issue formal marks.
Ranking for postgraduate scholarships
Ranking for postgraduate scholarships is determined by a combination of the SCIWAM and the Honours mark in the ratio 35:65.

Honours in the BPsych
Please refer to the entry for the Bachelor of Psychology.

Honours courses
In the BSc there are honours courses in Agricultural Chemistry, Anatomy and Histology, Biochemistry Biology, Cell Pathology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Environmental Science, Geography, Geology Geophysics, History and Philosophy of Science, Immunology, Information Systems, Marine Science, Mathematics, Microbiology, Molecular Biotechnology, Nutritional Science, Pharmacology, Physics, Physiology, Psychology, Soil Science and Statistics.
In the BCST there are honours courses in Computer Science and Information Systems. (With permission of the Dean, candidates may be allowed to complete an Honours course available in the Faculties of Science, Arts or Economics, provided that the candidate’s plan of study is appropriate for the degree.)
In the BMedSc there are honours courses in Anatomy, Biochemistry, Biology (Genetics), Cell Pathology, Histology and Embryology, Immunology, Infectious Diseases, Microbiology, Pharmacology, Physiology.
In the BPsych there are honours courses in Psychology.

Honours units of study
Honours units of study are listed in the Honours units of study table.
From 1999 the Faculty introduced semesterised Honours units of study to allow increased flexibility, especially for part-time and July semester enrolment. There are now four or more codes for all subject areas that offer Honours, and these are listed in the table of Honours units of study.
Please note that enrolment in Honours requires both Faculty and Departmental permission, and students intending to attempt an Honours year should read the relevant sections of chapters 3 and 5 for further information. Students enrolling in Honours in all subject areas (excluding Computer Science, or Information Systems in the Department of Computer Science, and History and Philosophy of Science in the unit for History and Philosophy of Science) must enrol as follows:

Full-time students
- A & B unit in the first semester of enrolment
- C & D unit in the second semester of enrolment

Example 1: Biology honours full-time enrolment commencing February semester 2001
February semester 2001:
BIOL 4011 Biology Honours A
BIOL 4012 Biology Honours B
July semester 2001:
BIOL 4013 Biology Honours C
BIOL 4014 Biology Honours D

Example 2: Biology honours full-time enrolment commencing July semester 2001
July semester 2001:
BIOL 4011 Biology Honours A
BIOL 4012 Biology Honours B
February semester 2002:
BIOL 4013 Biology Honours C
BIOL 4014 Biology Honours D

Part-time students
- A unit in the first semester of enrolment
- B unit in the second semester of enrolment
- C unit in the third semester of enrolment
- D unit in the fourth semester of enrolment

Example 3: Chemistry Honours part-time enrolment commencing in February semester 2001
February semester 2001:
CHEM 4011 Chemistry Honours A
July semester 2001:
CHEM 4012 Chemistry Honours B
February semester 2002:
CHEM 4013 Chemistry Honours C
July semester 2002:
CHEM 4014 Chemistry Honours D

Example 4: Chemistry Honours part-time enrolment commencing in July semester 2001
July semester 2001:
CHEM 4011 Chemistry Honours A
February semester 2002:
CHEM 4012 Chemistry Honours B
July semester 2002:
CHEM 4013 Chemistry Honours C
February semester 2003:
CHEM 4014 Chemistry Honours D

Please note that students intending to enrol in Computer Science or Information Systems or History and Philosophy of Science Honours must contact the Department of Computer Science or the unit for History and Philosophy of Science to determine which units of study to enrol in.
### Honours units of study

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A: Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q: Qualifying Points</th>
<th>P: Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Agricultural Chemistry Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGCH 4021 Agriculture Chemistry Honours A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGCH 4022 Agriculture Chemistry Honours B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGCH 4023 Agriculture Chemistry Honours C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGCH 4024 Agriculture Chemistry Honours D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anatomy and Histology Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 4011 Anatomy Honours A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 4012 Anatomy Honours B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 4013 Anatomy Honours C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT 4014 Anatomy Honours D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biochemistry Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 4011 Biochemistry Honours A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 4012 Biochemistry Honours B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 4013 Biochemistry Honours C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BCHM 4014 Biochemistry Honours D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Biology Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4011 Biology Honours A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4012 Biology Honours B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4013 Biology Honours C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4014 Biology Honours D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chemistry Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4011 Chemistry Honours A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4012 Chemistry Honours B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4013 Chemistry Honours C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 4014 Chemistry Honours D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Chapter 3 - Undergraduate degree requirements

#### Honours units of study - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer Science Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4301 Algorithms (Advanced Topic)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Credit in COMP 3001.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4302 Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Credit in COMP 3002.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4304 Graphics (Advanced Topic)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Credit in COMP 3004.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4305 Networked Systems (Advanced Topic)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Credit in COMP 3007.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4307 Distributed Systems (Advanced Topic)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Credit in COMP 3007 or Credit in COMP 3009.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4309 Object-Oriented Systems (Advanced Topic)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Credit in COMP 3008.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4400 Operating Systems (Advanced Topic)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Credit in COMP 3009.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4401 Software Engineering (Advanced Topic)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Credit in COMP 3100.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4402 User Interfaces (Advanced Topic)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Credit in COMP 3102.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4403 Computation Theory (Advanced Topic)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Credit in COMP 2003 and 8 credit points of Intermediate Mathematics.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4404 Scientific Visualisation (Advanced Topic)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Credit in one of: COMP 3001 or COMP 3304 or PHYS 3303.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4601 Advances in Computer Science 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Permission of Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4602 Advances in Computer Science 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Permission of Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4603 Advances in Computer Science 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Permission of Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP 4604 Advances in Computer Science 4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Permission of Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 4300 Information Systems (Advanced Topic)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Credit in ISYS 3000.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit of study</td>
<td>Credit points</td>
<td>A) Assumed Knowledge</td>
<td>C) Corequisite</td>
<td>Q) Qualifying</td>
<td>N) Prohibition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 4306 Database Systems Advanced Topic</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>P) Credit in INFO 3005.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NB: This unit may be available in February or July semester; it may not always be offered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 4901 Research Preparation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>P) Permission of Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 4902 Research Project</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>P) Permission of Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INFO 4999 Computer Science Honours</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>P) Permission of the Head of Department.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Cell Pathology Honours**

| CPAT 4011 Cell Pathology Honours A   | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |
| CPAT 4012 Cell Pathology Honours B   | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |
| CPAT 4013 Cell Pathology Honours C   | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |
| CPAT 4014 Cell Pathology Honours D   | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |

**Geography Honours**

| GEOG 4011 Geography Honours A        | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |
| GEOG 4012 Geography Honours B        | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |
| GEOG 4013 Geography Honours C        | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |
| GEOG 4014 Geography Honours D        | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |

**Geology Honours**

| GEOL 4011 Geology Honours A          | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |
| GEOL 4012 Geology Honours B          | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |
| GEOL 4013 Geology Honours C          | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |
| GEOL 4014 Geology Honours D          | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |

**Geophysics Honours**

| GEOP 4011 Geophysics Honours A       | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |
| GEOP 4012 Geophysics Honours B       | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |
| GEOP 4013 Geophysics Honours C       | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |
| GEOP 4014 Geophysics Honours D       | 12            |                       |                |               |                |                | February,    |
|                                      |               |                       |                |               |                |                | July        |
### Honours units of study - continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>N) Prohibition</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>History and Philosophy of Science Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 4101 Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 4102 History of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 4103 Sociology of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 4104 Recent Topics in HPS</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 4105 HPS Research Methods</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>P) Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 4106 Research Project A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours and Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) Must be taken in conjunction with HPSC 4107 Research Project B in the following semester.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 4107 Research Project B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>P) Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours and Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C) HPSC 4999 (for Honours students only).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 4999 History &amp; Philosophy of Science Honours</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>P) Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Immunology Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4011 Immunology Honours A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4012 Immunology Honours B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4013 Immunology Honours C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4014 Immunology Honours D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Infectious Diseases Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4021 Infectious Diseases Honours A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4022 Infectious Diseases Honours B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4023 Infectious Diseases Honours C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMED 4024 Infectious Diseases Honours D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit of study</td>
<td>Credit points</td>
<td>A) Assumed Knowledge</td>
<td>Q) Qualifying</td>
<td>C) Corequisite</td>
<td>N) Prohibition</td>
<td>P) Prerequisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Systems Honours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS 4301</td>
<td>Information Systems Honours</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS 4302</td>
<td>Information Systems Honours</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS 4303</td>
<td>Information Systems Honours</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYS 4304</td>
<td>Information Systems Honours</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marine Sciences Honours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 4011</td>
<td>Marine Sciences Honours A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 4012</td>
<td>Marine Sciences Honours B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 4013</td>
<td>Marine Sciences Honours C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARS 4014</td>
<td>Marine Sciences Honours D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pure Mathematics Honours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4301</td>
<td>Pure Mathematics Honours A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4302</td>
<td>Pure Mathematics Honours B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4303</td>
<td>Pure Mathematics Honours C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4304</td>
<td>Pure Mathematics Honours D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applied Mathematics Honours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4401</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics Honours A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4402</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics Honours B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4403</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics Honours C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4404</td>
<td>Applied Mathematics Honours D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology Honours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCR 4011</td>
<td>Microbiology Honours A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCR 4012</td>
<td>Microbiology Honours B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCR 4013</td>
<td>Microbiology Honours C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCR 4014</td>
<td>Microbiology Honours D</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit of study</td>
<td>Credit points</td>
<td>A) Assumed Knowledge</td>
<td>Q) Qualifying Points</td>
<td>C) Corequisite</td>
<td>N) Prohibition</td>
<td>P) Prerequisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pharmacology Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCOL 4011</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCOL 4012</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCOL 4013</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCOL 4014</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physiology Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 4011</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 4012</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 4013</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHSI 4014</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Physics Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4011</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4012</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4013</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 4014</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Psychology Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4011</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4012</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4013</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4014</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Soil Science Honours</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOIL 4021</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOIL 4022</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOIL 4023</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOIL 4024</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mathematical Statistics Honours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>A) Assumed Knowledge</th>
<th>Q) Qualifying</th>
<th>C) Corequisite</th>
<th>P) Prerequisite</th>
<th>Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4201</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Statistics Honours A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4202</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Statistics Honours B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4203</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Statistics Honours C</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 4204</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>February, July</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Overview

The Talented Student Program is a special program of study intended for students 'of exceptional merit' who are enrolled in degrees administered by the Faculty of Science (BSc, BMedSc, BCST, BPsysch and their specialist streams or joint degrees). It is also available for the science component of the BLibStud. If other Faculties grant permission, TSP options may be taken for science components that are part of other degree programs.

The aim of the program is to offer students of exceptional merit additional challenging material to enable them to maximise their intellectual growth and potential.

A major benefit of participation in the Talented Student Program is that students receive special supervision by academic staff and often engage in studies with small numbers of fellow students, all of whom have particular interest in the subject. In general, the TSP caters for students whose talent is broad-based across science. There are two main aspects of a student's involvement in the TSP. Students can have great flexibility in their choice of study (beyond that normally allowed by degree rules), and they have a mentor, a member of the academic staff who assists them in choosing from the great range of possibilities.

Studies undertaken in the Talented Student Program are included separately on the student's academic transcript so that all potential employers are aware that the student has completed challenging courses of study.

Further information on the operation of the Talented Student Program may be obtained from the Departmental coordinators listed below or from the Undergraduate Adviser, Faculty of Science.

Selection

Entry to the Talented Student Program is by invitation from the Dean. Invitations to participate in the TSP are made each year for that year. The following guidelines apply generally, although Departments may have additional (and more stringent) requirements for entry to the activities they offer in the program:

- to be considered for the program in their first year, students should normally have a UAI (or equivalent) over 98.7 and a mark of over 90 in at least one science subject area and/or over 95 in 4-unit Mathematics; or demonstrate exceptional performance in scientific study (eg, at the level of participation in an International Olympiad)
- to be considered for the program in their second and third years, students should normally have SCTWAMs over 85 and a high distinction grade in an appropriate Science subject area. Intermediate level entry to TSP is available only to students who have been enrolled full-time in units of study totaling at least 48 credit points.

Students who feel that they satisfy these criteria, but who have not received an invitation to participate in the TSP that year, should contact the Dean.

Range of TSP structures

The relevant Senate Resolution (5(5)) and Faculty Resolutions (eg, Section 1(6) of the BSc degree, Section 1(3) of the BLibStud degree) authorise the Dean to give approval for students of exceptional merit to enrol in units of study or in combinations of units of study not normally available within the degree.

In very exceptional cases, particularly for students who have excelled in Olympiad programs, application of these resolutions may permit accelerated progress toward the completion of the BSc degree.

Faculty policy in relation to the Talented Student Program is described in this chapter.

Students will arrange a suitable pattern of study for the year, in consultation with their mentor (who will also consider the entire degree program). For some students, the TSP activities will be in a single discipline, for others there will be separate TSP activities in several disciplines. Still others will choose interdisciplinary activities that relate several fields to one another. Some students choose TSP activities that involve additional work beyond the normal amount for a student in the degree; for others, the TSP activities replace prescribed work, giving a normal total credit point load. Many disciplines have an organised activity for a whole group of TSP students studying that field, such as a weekly seminar or group project.

In other disciplines, TSP activity involves participation by each TSP student in a research group of staff and postgraduates. Every student is treated individually; however, there are some common patterns that we describe below.

For many TSP students who are interested in several fields, (especially if they aren't really sure about their eventual direction), a suitable arrangement might be for them to join in separate TSP activities of each discipline.

Students might elect to study a broader range of fields than usual, by studying more than the normal load of 24 credit points per semester.

Another pattern is to accelerate a student who (say through Olympiad participation) has already learnt most of the topics in the usual first-year units in a discipline. Such a student can go directly to second year study in that field and in related fields, when they begin their degree. By studying more than the usual workload each semester, they may be able to complete their Honours degree in less than 4 years full-time.

Some students have particular interests that can best be served by specially planned activities combining different disciplines.

Constraints on TSP structure

When a TSP activity replaces normal activity within a unit of study, the student will enrol in that unit, but the transcript will be annotated to reflect the TSP activity. When a TSP activity differs from the normal workload, the student will be enrolled in specially designated TSP units. The maximum number of credit points from TSP activities that can be credited towards the degree is normally 40 credit points designated as TSP units of study that are not listed in the Faculty handbook. This 40-credit point total covers all three years of study, and perhaps several different disciplines, so it is important to plan carefully to leave enough TSP possibilities in later years.

It is also important that the student meets all the usual degree requirements, involving numbers of credit points at various levels and in a range of disciplines. Each TSP activity is assigned a number of credit points, a level (Junior, Intermediate or Senior) and a Discipline area, so it can contribute to meeting the degree requirements.

The TSP process

At the start of each year, the Dean chooses students to be invited to participate in the TSP. A welcome is held in Orientation week, and at that time, each student who is new to the TSP will meet briefly with the Faculty TSP coordinator, who assigns a mentor for the student. The mentor is usually a departmental TSP coordinator, from a department closest to the student's interest(s). The mentor and the student then plan special activities for the year, covering all fields (this may involve discussions with coordinators from other departments). A proposal is put to the Dean, who can approve enrolment in special TSP units of study. During the year the student will meet several times with the mentor, to make sure that everything is going well. Whatever TSP activities have been arranged will be carried put by the student with others (staff and possibly students too). Assessment will be through the mentor and the staff involved in the activities. At the end of...
the semester the mentor will report results and the Dean will also arrange for special notes to be placed on the student's transcript, recording the TSP activity.

**TSP coordinators**

**Faculty of Science**

Coordinator: Dr Alan Fekete

**Senior Agricultural Chemistry**

Coordinator: Associate Professor Les Copeland

Students may undertake, in addition to normal coursework, a special research project directly supervised by a member of the academic staff.

**Biochemistry**

Coordinator: A/Prof Anthony Weiss

A special program of study will be developed for individual students enrolled in Intermediate or Senior Biochemistry.

**Biology**

Coordinator: Dr Bruce Lyon

Students may undertake additional seminars and/or special project work.

**Chemistry**

Coordinator: Dr Scott Kable

The Chemistry School offers Junior TSP students a challenging program based on the 'Chemistry 1 (Special Studies Program)'. The program comprises the Junior Chemistry (Advanced) lecture series, special tutorials, and special project-based laboratory exercises. Admission to Chemistry I(SSP) is by invitation only, and is limited to 20 students each year.

TSP students in Intermediate Chemistry take the Intermediate Chemistry (Advanced) units of study. The units of study comprise lectures, tutorials and special project-based laboratory exercises that complement the other Intermediate Chemistry units of study. Admission to Intermediate Chemistry (Advanced) units of study is by invitation only, and is limited to 30 students each year. TSP students are automatically eligible.

The Senior Chemistry TSP program consists of Chemistry 3A and 3B and two special modules (one per half-semester). In each module, students work as a group to solve a substantial real-life problem in contemporary Chemistry. In addition, the normal Senior Chemistry laboratory subjects are modified to include special TSP experiments. The program is offered under the Senior Chemistry (Advanced) program, but admission is by invitation only and is limited to 15 students each year. TSP students are automatically eligible.

**Computer Science**

Coordinator: TBA

The Department will make special arrangements for individual students throughout their studies. Interested students should contact the TSP coordinator as soon as possible.

**Intermediate Geography**

Coordinator: Dr David Chapman

In lieu of some of the normal coursework students may undertake special project work on an environmental problem. Particular emphasis will be given to the enhancement of student capabilities in the areas of problem identification, problem formulation, data gathering, and analysis and reporting.

**Geology and Geophysics**

Coordinator: Professor Peter Davies

Students will be offered extra seminars and/or special project work.

**Mathematics and Statistics**

Coordinators: Dr Gordon Monro, Dr Alex Molev

Students admitted to the program have the following options available to them:

- First Year students in the Faculty Talented Student Program are invited to apply for entry to the Mathematics Special Studies Program. In addition to covering standard material, students in the Special Studies Program will participate in their own seminars on specially chosen advanced topics.
- Students in the Faculty Talented Student Program have access to Mathematics units of study in higher years. For example, a First Year student may take selected second or even third year units.
- Second and third year students have access to special projects, which can be inter-disciplinary, according to the interests of the individual student.
- Second and third year students are encouraged to tailor their own programs, in consultation with the coordinators.

**Medical Science**

Coordinator: Dr Ian Spence

**Microbiology**

Coordinator: Dr T. Ferenczi

A special program of study will be developed for individual students enrolled in Microbiology.

**Pharmacology**

Coordinator: Dr Ian Spence

The Department will make special arrangements for individual students throughout their studies.

**Physics**

Coordinator: Dr Margot Day

Students may undertake, in addition to normal coursework, a special research project.

**Psychology**

Coordinator: Dr Brian Crabbe

The program is available in Intermediate and Senior Psychology. Students admitted to the program have the following options available to them:

- additional options in Psychology either in lieu of, or in addition to, other units of study in Science
- a combination of additional Psychology options combined with special studies in another science discipline (eg, Biochemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics)
- a special research project in lieu of, or in addition to, normal practical or classwork components
- various combinations of the above options.

**Senior Soil Science**

Coordinator: Professor Alex McBratney

Students may undertake, in addition to normal coursework, a special research project.
CHAPTERS

Undergraduate degree regulations

This chapter contains the regulations governing undergraduate degrees throughout the University and the regulations governing undergraduate degrees offered by the Faculty of Science. These are arranged in the following order:

University of Sydney (Undergraduate Courses) Rule 1999

Bachelor of Science - BSc

The Bachelor of Science includes the specially designated degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science (Advanced) - BSc(Advanced)
- Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics) - BSc(Advanced Mathematics)
- Bachelor of Science (Bioinformatics) - BSc(Bioinformatics)
- Bachelor of Science (Environmental) - BSc(Environmental)
- Bachelor of Science (Marine Science) - BSc(Marine Science)
- Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology and Genetics) - BSc(Molecular Biology and Genetics)
- Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biotechnology) - BSc(Molecular Biotechnology)
- Bachelor of Science (Nutrition) - BSc(Nutrition)

The Bachelor of Science is offered in the following designated combined degree programs:

- Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Laws - BSc/LLB
- Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Commerce - BSc/BCom
- Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science - BA/BSc
- Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Arts - BSc/BA
- Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science - BE/BSc
- Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Engineering - BSc/BE
- Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Science)/Bachelor of Science - BEd(Secondary:Science)/BSc
- Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Mathematics)/Bachelor of Science - BEd(Secondary:Mathematics)/BSc
- Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science - BN/BSc

Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology - BCST

The Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology includes the specially designated degree programs:

- Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology (Advanced) - BCST(Advanced)

Bachelor of Medical Science - BMedSc

The Bachelor of Medical Science is offered in the following designated combined degree program:

- Bachelor of Engineering/ Bachelor of Medical Science - BE/BMedSc

Bachelor of Psychology - BPsych

The Faculties of Arts and of Science jointly offer the:

Bachelor of Liberal Studies - BLibStud

Note the specific glossaries attached to each degree, and the generic glossary common to all degrees, last in the chapter.

The regulations governing postgraduate award courses can be found in Chapter 7.

University of Sydney (Undergraduate Courses) Rule 1999

Part 1 - Preliminary

1. Commencement and purpose of Rule

   (1) This Rule is made by the Senate pursuant to section 37(1) of the University of Sydney Act 1989 for the purposes of the University of Sydney By-law 1999.

   (2) This Rule came into force on 21 October 1999.

   (3) This Rule provides the policy framework upon which undergraduate courses in the University are based. It is meant to be read in conjunction with the Senate resolutions and faculty resolutions relating to each course in that faculty.

2. Definitions

   In this Rule:

   - academic unit includes a faculty, department, centre or interdisciplinary committee of the University;
   - course means a program of units of study that leads to the award of an undergraduate degree or diploma of the University, unless otherwise specified;
   - dean means the dean of a faculty or the director or principal of an academic college;
   - degree means a degree at the level of Bachelor;
   - department includes a centre, faculty or interdisciplinary committee of the University;
   - faculty means a faculty, college board or the Australian Graduate School of Management Limited as established in each case by its constitution and in these Rules refers to the faculty responsible for the course concerned;
   - student means a person enrolled as a candidate for a course;
   - unit of study or unit means a stand-alone component of a course. Each unit of study is the responsibility of an academic unit.

3. Authorities and responsibilities

   Authorities and responsibilities for the functions set out in this Rule are also defined in the document Academic Delegations of Authority. The latter document sets out the mechanisms by which a person who has delegated authority may appoint an agent to perform a particular function.

Part 2 - Rules relating to Undergraduate Courses

Division I - Course requirements, credit points and assessment

4. Course requirements

   (1) To qualify for the award of a degree or diploma, a student must:

   (a) meet the requirements specified by the Senate for the award of the degree or diploma concerned;

   (b) successfully complete those course requirements as specified by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the faculty and published in the faculty resolutions relating to the course;

   (c) successfully complete any other course requirements specified by the faculty in accordance with its delegated authority and published in the faculty resolutions relating to the course; and

   (d) satisfy the requirements of all other relevant by-laws, rules and resolutions of the University.

   (2) The Academic Board has authority to approve the requirements for new courses and units of study and for approving major changes to courses and units of study, including changes to course requirements.

   (3) A faculty has authority to make minor changes to course and unit of study requirements, provided that the Academic Board is notified of such changes.

5. Units of study and credit points

   (1) (a) A unit of study comprises the forms of teaching and learning approved by a faculty, normally the faculty primarily responsible for the department offering the unit in question. However, where the unit of study is being provided specifically for a course which is the
responsibility of another faculty, that faculty must also provide approval.
(b) Any faculty considering the inclusion of a unit of study in the tables of units available for a course for which is it responsible may review the forms of teaching and learning of that unit, may consult with the approving faculty about aspects of that unit and may specify additional conditions with respect to inclusion of that unit of study.

(2) A student completes a unit of study if the student:
(a) participates in the learning experiences provided for the unit of study;
(b) meets all examination, assessment and attendance requirements for the unit of study; and
(c) passes the required assessments for the unit of study.

(3) Each unit of study is assigned a specified number of credit points by the faculty responsible for the department which offers the unit of study.

(4) The total number of credit points required for completion of a course will be as specified in the Senate resolutions relating to the course.

(5) A student may, under special circumstances, and in accordance with faculty policy, be permitted by the relevant dean to undertake a unit or units of study other than those specified in the faculty resolutions relating to the course and have that unit or those units of study counted towards fulfilling the requirements of the course in which they are enrolled.

6. Unit of study assessment
(1) A student who completes an undergraduate unit of study may be awarded the result of high distinction, distinction, credit or pass. The grades high distinction, distinction or credit indicate work of a standard higher than that required for a pass.

(2) A student who completes a unit of study for which only a pass/fail result is available will be recorded as having satisfied requirements.

(3) In determining the results of a student in any unit of study, the whole of the student’s work in the unit of study may be taken into account.

Examination and assessment in the University are conducted in accordance with the policies and directions of the Academic Board.

Division 2 - Enrolment
1. Enrolment restrictions
(1) A student may not count a particular unit of study more than once towards the requirements of a course or count two units of study which overlap substantially in content.

(2) A student may not enrol in units of study additional to those units of study credited to his/her course.

(3) A student who has not obtained permission to re-enrol must first obtain approval from the relevant dean.

(4) A student enrolled in a particular course who has completed a unit of study may not repeat that unit of study and have it counted towards fulfilling the requirements of the course concerned, provided that a student who has received a conceded pass in a particular unit of study may repeat that unit and, subject to Rule 7(1) above, have it so counted.

(5) A student who presents for re-assessment in any unit of study is not eligible for any prize or scholarship awarded in connection with that unit of study without the permission of the relevant dean.

2. Time limits
Students must complete all the requirements for a course within 10 calendar years or any lesser period if specified by the faculty.

13. Attendance requirements
A faculty has authority to specify the attendance requirements for courses or units of study in that faculty and any circumstances under which a student who is absent without leave may be deemed not to have completed a unit of study or course. A faculty must take into account any University policies concerning equity and disabled access.

Division 4 - Discontinuation of enrolment and suspension of candidature
1. Discontinuation of enrolment
(1) Students who wish to discontinue enrolment in a course or a unit of study must apply to the relevant dean and will be presumed to have discontinued enrolment from the date of that application, unless evidence is produced:
(a) that the discontinuation occurred at an earlier date; and
(b) that mere was good reason why the application could not be made at the earlier time.

(2) A student who discontinues his or her enrolment during the first year of enrolment in a course cannot re-enrol in that course unless:
(a) the relevant dean has granted prior permission to re-enrol; or
(b) the student is reselected for admission to candidature for that course.

(3) No student can discontinue enrolment in a course or unit of study after the end of classes in that course or unit of study, unless he or she produces evidence that:
(a) the discontinuation occurred at an earlier date; and
(b) there was good reason why the application could not be made at the earlier time.

(4) A discontinuation of enrolment may be recorded as Withdrawn (W) or Discontinued - Not to count as failure (DNF) where that discontinuation occurs within the time-frames specified by the University and published by the faculty, or where the student meets other conditions as specified by the relevant faculty.

15. Suspension of candidature
(1) Students must re-enrol annually. A student who wishes to suspend candidature must first obtain approval from the relevant dean.

(2) The candidature of a student who has not re-enrolled and who has not obtained approval from the dean for such suspension will be deemed to have lapsed.

(3) A student who has not obtained permission to re-enrol must apply for re-admission in accordance with procedures determined by the relevant faculty.
**Division 5 - Unsatisfactory progress and exclusion**

16. **Satisfactory progress**

A faculty has authority to determine what constitutes satisfactory progress for all students enrolled in courses in that faculty, in accordance with the policies and directions of the Academic Board.

17. **Requirement to show good cause**

(1) For the purposes of this Rule, *good cause* means circumstances beyond the reasonable control of a student, which may include serious ill health or misadventure, but does not include demands of employers, pressure of employment or time devoted to non-University activities, unless these are relevant to serious ill health or misadventure. In all cases the onus is on the student to provide the University with satisfactory evidence to establish good cause. The University may also take into account a student’s general record in other courses or units of study, undertaken either within the University or at other institutions.

(2) The relevant dean may require a student who has not made satisfactory progress to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol.

(3) The dean will permit a student who has shown good cause to re-enrol.

---

**Exclusion for failure to show good cause**

The dean may, where good cause has not been established:

(a) exclude the student from the relevant course; or

(b) permit the student to re-enrol in the relevant course subject to restrictions on units of study, which may include, but are not restricted to:

(i) completion of a unit or units of study within a specified time;

(ii) exclusion from a unit or units of study, provided that the dean must first consult the head of the department responsible for the unit or units of study;

(iii) specification of the earliest date upon which a student may re-enrol in a unit or units of study.

---

19. **Applying for re-admission after exclusion**

(1) A student who has been excluded from a course or from a unit or units of study may apply to the relevant dean for readmission to the course or re-enrolment in the unit or units of study concerned after at least 4 semesters and that dean may readmit the student to the course or permit the student to re-enrol in the unit or units of study concerned.

(2) With the express approval of the relevant dean, a student who has been excluded may be given credit for any work completed elsewhere in the University or in another university during a period of exclusion.

---

20. **Appeals against exclusion**

(1) (a) (i) A student who has been excluded in accordance with this Rule may appeal to the Senate Student Appeals Committee (Exclusions and Readmissions).

(ii) A student who has applied for readmission to a course or re-enrolment in a unit of study after a period of exclusion, and who is refused readmission or re-enrolment may also apply to the Senate Student Appeals Committee (Exclusions and Readmissions).

(b) The Senate Student Appeals Committee shall comprise:

(i) 3 *ex officio* members (the Chancellor, the Deputy Chancellor and the Vice-Chancellor and Principal);

(ii) the Chair and Deputy Chairs of the Academic Board;

(iii) 2 student Fellows; and

(iv) up to 4 other Fellows.

(c) The Appeals Committee may meet as one or more sub-committees providing that each sub-committee shall include at least 1 member of each of the categories of:

(i) *ex officio* member;

(ii) Chair or Deputy Chair of the Academic Board;

(iii) student Fellow; and

(iv) other Fellows.

---

(d) Three members shall constitute a quorum for a meeting of the Appeals Committee or a sub-committee.

(e) The Appeals Committee and its sub-committees have authority to hear and determine all such appeals and must report its decision to the Senate annually.

(f) The Appeals Committee or a sub-committee may uphold or disallow any appeal and, at its discretion, may determine the earliest date within a maximum of four semesters at which a student who has been excluded shall be permitted to apply to re-enrol.

(g) No appeal shall be determined without granting the student the opportunity to appear in person before the Appeals Committee or sub-committee considering the appeal. A student so appearing may be accompanied by a friend or adviser.

(h) The Appeals Committee or sub-committee may hear the relevant dean but that dean may only be present at those stages at which the student is permitted to be present. Similarly, the dean is entitled to be present when the Committee or sub-committee hears the student.

(i) If, due notice having been given, a student fails to attend a meeting of the Appeals Committee or sub-committee scheduled to consider that student’s appeal, the Committee or sub-committee, at its discretion, may defer consideration of the appeal or may proceed to determine the appeal.

(j) A student who has been excluded in accordance with these resolutions and has lodged a timely appeal against that exclusion may re-enrol pending determination of that appeal if it has not been determined by the commencement of classes in the next appropriate semester.

---

**Division 6 - Award of degrees and University medal**

21. **Classes of degrees**

Degrees may be awarded in two grades - pass and honours.

22. **Honours degrees**

(1) The award of honours is reserved to indicate special proficiency. The basis on which a student may qualify for the award of honours in a particular course is specified in the faculty resolutions relating to the course.

(2) Each faculty shall publish the grading systems and criteria for the award of honours in that faculty.

(3) Classes which may be used for the award of honours are:

First Class

Second Class/Division 1

Second Class/Division 2

Third Class

(4) With respect to honours degrees with an additional final year honours course:

(a) a student may not graduate with the pass degree while enrolled in a final year honours course;

(b) on the recommendation of the head of the department concerned, a dean may permit a student who has been awarded the pass degree at a recognised tertiary institution to enrol in a final year honours course in that faculty;

(c) faculties may prescribe the conditions under which a student may enrol part-time in a final year honours course.

(d) students who fail or discontinue a final year honours course may not re-enrol in it, except with the approval of the dean.

23. **University Medal**

Honours students with an outstanding academic record throughout their course may be eligible for the award of a University medal, in accordance with Academic Board policy and the requirements of the faculty resolutions relating to the course concerned.
24. Testamurs and transcripts
   (1) A student who has completed a course or a unit of study at the University will receive an academic transcript upon application and payment of any charges required.
   (2) Testamurs may indicate majors and/or discipline streams where these are specified in the relevant degree requirements.

Division 7: Exceptional circumstances
25. The relevant dean may vary any requirement for a particular student enrolled in a course in that faculty where, in the opinion of the dean, exceptional circumstances exist.

Division 8 - Transitional provisions
26. Application of this Rule during transition
   This Rule applies to all candidates for undergraduate degrees enrolling after 1 January 2000. Candidates enrolling prior to this date may choose to proceed in accordance with the resolutions of the Senate in force at the time they enrolled.

Bachelor of Science

Resolutions of the Senate
1. These Resolutions of the Senate relate to the degree of Bachelor of Science including its streams
   (a) Bachelor of Science
   (b) Bachelor of Science (Advanced)
   (c) Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics)
   (d) Bachelor of Science (Bioinformatics)
   (e) Bachelor of Science (Environmental)
   (f) Bachelor of Science (Marine Science)
   (g) Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biology and Genetics)
   (h) Bachelor of Science (Molecular Biotechnology)
   (i) Bachelor of Science (Nutrition)
   and the Combined Degree Courses
   (j) Bachelor of Science [or BSc(Advanced) or BSc(Advanced Mathematics)]/Bachelor of Laws
   (k) Bachelor of Science [or BSc(Advanced) or BSc(Advanced Mathematics)]/Bachelor of Arts
   (l) Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science [or BSc(Advanced) or BSc(Advanced Mathematics)]
   (m) Bachelor of Science [or BSc(Advanced) or BSc(Advanced Mathematics)]/Bachelor of Commerce
   (n) Bachelor of Science [or BSc(Advanced) or BSc(Advanced Mathematics)]/Bachelor of Engineering
   (o) Bachelor of Engineering /Bachelor of Science [or BSc(Advanced) or BSc(Advanced Mathematics)]
   (p) Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Science) /Bachelor of Science [or BSc(Advanced) or BSc(Advanced Mathematics)]
   (q) Bachelor of Education (Secondary: Mathematics) /Bachelor of Science [or BSc(Advanced) or BSc(Advanced Mathematics)]
   (r) Bachelor of Nursing/Bachelor of Science [or BSc(Advanced) or BSc(Advanced Mathematics)].

These Resolutions must be read in conjunction with the University of Sydney (Undergraduate Courses) Rule and the Glossary appended to these Faculty Resolutions.

Units of Study
4. The Faculty of Science offers units of study in the following designated Science subject areas:
   (a) Agricultural Chemistry
   (b) Anatomy and Histology
   (c) Biochemistry
   (d) Biology
   (e) Cell Pathology
   (f) Chemistry
   (g) Computer Science
   (h) Environmental Science
   (i) Geography
   (j) Geology
   (k) Geophysics
   (l) History and Philosophy of Science
   (m) Immunology
   (n) Information Systems
   (o) Marine Science
   (p) Mathematics
   (q) Microbiology
   (r) Molecular Biotechnology
   (s) Nutritional Science
   (t) Pharmacology
   (u) Physics
   (v) Physiology
   (w) Psychology
   (x) Soil Science
   (y) Statistics

5. The units of study, which may be taken for the degree, are set out under Subject areas in the Table of Undergraduate Units of Study (Table I) together with
   (1) designation as Junior, Intermediate, Senior or Honours and, where appropriate, as Advanced units of study,
   (2) credit point values,
   (3) assumed knowledge, corequisites/prerequisites,
   (4) the semesters in which they are offered,
   (5) the units of study with which they are mutually exclusive.

6. The Dean may permit a student of exceptional merit who is admitted to the Talented Student Program to undertake a unit or units of study within the Faculty other than those specified in Table I.

7. A student who enrolls, in accordance with these resolutions, in a unit or units of study prescribed for a degree other than the Bachelor of Science, shall satisfy the prerequisites, corequisites and other requirements prescribed for such units of study.
Requirements for the Pass Degree

8. To qualify for the award of the degree a student shall complete units of study having a total value of at least 144 credit points, including
   (1) at least 96 credit points from Science subject areas;
   (2) at least one major in a Science subject area;
   (3) at least 12 credit points from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics;
   (4) at least 24 credit points of Junior units of study from at least two Science subject areas other than Mathematics and Statistics;
   (5) no more than 60 credit points from Junior units of study;
   (6) no more than 18 credit points from units in which a grade of Pass (Concessional) has been awarded.

9. A major in a Science subject area normally requires the completion of 24 credit points of Senior units of study in that area, including any units of study specified in the Table of Undergraduate Units of Study as compulsory for that major.

10. A maximum of 48 credit points may be counted towards the degree requirements from units of study offered by faculties other than the Faculty of Science.

11. Units of study completed at the University of Sydney Summer School which correspond to units of study in the Table of Undergraduate Units of Study may be credited towards the course requirements.

12. The testamur for the degree of Bachelor of Science shall specify the major(s) completed in order to qualify for the award.

Honours Courses

13. There shall be honours courses in all Science subject areas.

14. To qualify to enrol in an honours course, students shall
   (1) (a) have qualified for the award of a pass degree, or
       (b) be a pass graduate of the Faculty of Science, or
       (c) be a pass graduate holding a Bachelor of Science degree or an equivalent qualification from another institution
   (2) have completed a minimum of 24 credit points of Senior units of study relating to the intended honours course (or equivalent at another institution)
   (3) have achieved either
       (a) a credit average in the relevant Senior Science units of study, or
       (b) a SCIWAM of at least 58 (or equivalent at another institution)
   (4) satisfy any additional criteria set by the Head of Department concerned.

15. Students shall complete the requirements for the honours course full-time over two consecutive semesters.

16. If the Faculty is satisfied that a student is unable to attempt the honours course on a full-time basis and if the Head of Department concerned so recommends, permission may be granted to undertake honours half-time over four consecutive semesters.

17. To qualify for the award of an honours degree, students shall complete 48 credit points of honours units of study in the Table of Undergraduate Units of Study, as prescribed by the Head of Department concerned.

18. The grade of honours and the honours mark are determined by performance in the honours course.

19. A student with an honours mark of 90 or greater in an honours subject area and a minimum SCIWAM of 80 shall, if deemed to be of sufficient merit by the Dean, receive a bronze medal.

20. A student may not re-attempt an honours course in a single subject area.

21. A student who is qualified to enrol in two honours courses may either
   (1) complete the honours courses in the two subject areas separately and in succession, or
   (2) complete a joint honours course, equivalent to an honours course in a single subject area, in the two subject areas. A joint honours course shall comprise such parts of the two honours courses as may be decided by the Dean.

Designated Streams

BSc (Advanced)

22. To qualify for the award of the pass degree in the BSc (Advanced) stream, a student shall complete the requirements for the BSc degree in Section 8 with the exception of 8(5) and in addition, except with the permission of the Dean,
   (1) include no more than 48 credit points from Junior units of study;
   (2) include at least 16 credit points of Intermediate units of study at either the Advanced level or as TSP units,
   (3) include at least 48 credit points of Senior units of study of which at least 24 are completed at the Advanced level or as TSP units in a single Science subject area,
   (4) maintain in Intermediate and Senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

23. Students who have completed at least 48 credit points may be permitted to transfer to the BSc (Advanced) stream from the BSc or other degree programs if
   (1) their mark averaged over all attempted units of study is 75 or greater, and
   (2) they are able to enrol in the required number of Advanced level units or TSP units.

BSc (Advanced Mathematics)

24. To qualify for the award of the pass degree in the BSc (Advanced Mathematics) stream, a student shall complete the requirements for the BSc degree in Section 8 except 8(5) and in addition, except with the permission of the Dean,
   (1) include no more than 48 credit points from Junior units of study;
   (2) include at least 16 credit points of Intermediate units of study at either the Advanced level or as TSP units in the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics,
   (3) include at least 48 credit points of Senior units of study of which at least 24 are completed at the Advanced level or as TSP units in the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics,
   (4) maintain in Intermediate and Senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

25. Students who have completed at least 48 credit points may be permitted to transfer to the BSc (Advanced Mathematics) stream from other degree programs if
   (1) their mark averaged over all attempted units of study is 75 or greater, and
   (2) they are able to enrol in the required number of Advanced level units or TSP units.

Other streams

26. In order to qualify for the award of the pass degree in the following streams, a student shall, except with the permission of the Dean, complete the requirements for the BSc degree in Section 8 with the exception of 8(2) and complete the units of study set out in the respective Tables of Undergraduate Units of Study:
   (a) Bioinformatics Table IA
   (b) Environmental Table IB
   (c) Marine Science Table IC
   (d) Molecular Biology & Genetics Table ID
   (e) Molecular Biotechnology Table IE
   (f) Nutrition Table IF

Combined degrees

Science/Law: Faculty Resolutions

27. A student may proceed concurrently to the degrees of Bachelor of Laws and Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Advanced) or Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics).

28. To qualify for the award of the pass degree in the BSc degree a student shall complete 96 credit points from Science units of study set out in Table I and 48 credit points from Law units of study set out in Table II, including
1. To qualify for the award of the pass degree in an Advanced stream of the BSc degree, a student shall complete the requirements for the BSc degree in Section 28 and in addition, except with the permission of the Dean, (1) include at least 16 credit points of Intermediate units of study at either the Advanced level or as TSP units, (2) include at least 24 credit points of Senior units of study at the Advanced level or as TSP units in a single Science subject area, (3) maintain in Intermediate and Senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.

2. A student may proceed concurrently to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Advanced) or Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics) within either a BA/BSc or BSc/BA course.

3. To qualify for the award of the pass degree in an Advanced stream of the BSc degree a student shall complete in addition to the requirements of Section 48 or 49 the requirements in Section 22 or 24.

4. Students who are qualified to do so may undertake honours courses in either or both degrees or a joint honours course at the completion of the combined degrees.

5. Students may abandon the combined degree course and elect to complete either a BSc or a BA in accordance with the resolutions governing those degrees.

6. Supervision of all students in the combined degrees will be the responsibility of the Faculty of Science and the Faculty of Arts which will alternate in an agreed pattern.

7. The Deans of the Colleges of Arts and Science shall jointly exercise authority in any matter concerning the combined degrees not otherwise dealt with in these resolutions.

Science/Commerce: Joint Resolutions

5. A student may proceed concurrently to the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Advanced) or Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics).

6. To qualify for the award of the pass degrees a student shall complete units of study having a total value of at least 240 credit points including (1) in the first six semesters of enrolment at a grade of pass or better (a) 12 credit points in Junior units of study from Econometrics or equivalent units of study from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics listed in Table I (BSc), and (b) 12 credit points in Junior units of study from each of Accounting and Economics; (c) at least 24 credit points of Junior units of study from at least two Science subject areas other than Mathematics or Statistics; (d) at least 96 credit points from Science subject areas; (2) no more than 100 credit points from Junior units of study; (3) at least 64 credit points of Senior units of study in Economics and Business subject areas; and (4) a major in a Science subject area, and two majors in Economics and Business subject areas.

7. To qualify for the award of the pass degree in an Advanced stream of the BSc degree a student shall satisfy in addition to the requirements of Section 36 the requirements in Section 22 or 24.

8. Students who are qualified to do so may undertake honours courses in either or both degrees or a joint honours course on completion of the combined degree.
Students who are qualified to do so may undertake honours in the BE degree or undertake an honours course in the BSc degree.

To qualify for the award of the pass degree in an Advanced degree, a student shall satisfy the requirements of Sections 22 or 24.

Students who complete less than 40 credit points may apply to be readmitted to the degree, subject to the requirements of Section 73 the requirements in Sections 89-92.

To qualify for the award of the pass degree a student shall complete over ten semesters units of study having a total value of at least 240 credit points including

(1) at least 96 credit points from Science subject areas and 132 credit points from prescribed Education units of study;
(2) at least 12 credit points from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics;
(3) at least 24 credit points of Junior units of study from at least two Science subject areas other than Mathematics or Statistics;
(4) a major in the Science subject area of Mathematics or Statistics;
(5) a major in Education;
(6) at least 32 credit points of units of study in Methods and Practice of Teaching;
(7) 32 credit points in Teaching and Learning including successful completion of the practicum.

To qualify for the award of the pass degrees a student shall complete over ten semesters units of study having a total value of at least 240 credit points including

(1) at least 96 credit points from Science subject areas and 132 credit points from prescribed Education units of study;
(2) at least 12 credit points from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics;
(3) at least 24 credit points of Junior units of study from at least two Science subject areas other than Mathematics or Statistics;
(4) a major in the Science subject area of Mathematics or Statistics;
(5) a major in Education;
(6) at least 32 credit points of units of study in Methods and Practice of Teaching;
(7) 32 credit points in Teaching and Learning including successful completion of the practicum.

Science/Nursing: Joint Resolutions

12. A student may proceed concurrently to the degree of Bachelor Nursing and Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Science (Advanced) or Bachelor of Science (Advanced Mathematics).

73. To qualify for the award of the pass degree a student shall complete over ten semesters units of study having a total value of at least 240 credit points including

(1) at least 96 credit points from Science subject areas;
(2) at least 12 credit points from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics;
(3) at least 24 credit points of Junior units of study from at least two Science subject areas other than Mathematics or Statistics;
(4) a major in a Science subject area;
(5) at least 132 credit points of units of study listed in the Table of Units for the degree of BN.

74. To qualify for the award of the pass degree in an Advanced stream of the BSc degree a student shall satisfy in addition to the requirements of Section 73 the requirements in Sections 22 or 24.

Students who are qualified to do so may undertake honours courses in either or both degrees or a joint honours course on completion of the combined degree.

Students may abandon the combined degree course and elect to complete either a BSc or a BN in accordance with the resolutions governing those degrees.
77. Students will be under the general supervision of the Faculty of Nursing.
78. The Deans of the Faculties of Nursing and Science shall jointly exercise authority in any matter concerning the combined degree program not otherwise dealt with in these resolutions.

Section 2

Enrolment in more/less than minimum load
19. A student may not enrol without first obtaining permission from the Dean in additional units of study once the degree requirements of 144 credit points have been satisfied.

Repeating a unit of study
80. Where a student enrolls in a unit of study which is the same as, or has a substantial amount in common with, a unit of study previously attempted but not completed at the grade of Pass or better, the Head of Department concerned may exempt the student from certain requirements of the unit of study if satisfied that the relevant competence has been demonstrated.
81. A student who has been awarded a Pass (Concessional) in a unit of study may repeat that unit but, if subsequently awarded a grade of Pass or better, no further credit points will be gained unless the unit of study previously had not been credited under Section 8(6).

Cross-institutional enrolment
82. Provided that permission has been obtained in advance, the Dean may permit a student to complete a unit of study at another institution and have that unit credited to his/her course requirements provided that either (1) the unit of study content is material not taught in any corresponding unit of study in the University, or (2) the student is unable for good reason to attend a corresponding unit of study at the University.

Restrictions on enrolment
83. Units of study which overlap substantially in content are noted in the Tables of Undergraduate Units of Study. Such units of study are mutually exclusive and no more than one of the overlapping units of study may be counted towards meeting the course requirements.

Satisfactory Progress
84. If a student fails or discontinues enrolment in one unit of study twice, a warning will be issued that if the unit is failed a third time, the student may be asked to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol in that unit of study.

Assessment Policy
85. Students may be tested by written and oral examinations, exercises, essays or practical work or any combination of these as the Faculty may determine.
86. Where a unit of study is offered at different levels of difficulty, the performance of students will be matched so that a grade obtained at one level indicates a quality of work comparable with that required for the same grade at the other level(s).
87. Heads of Department may arrange for further testing in cases of special consideration, in accordance with the Academic Board policy governing illness and misadventure.
88. The award of a Pass (Concessional) in a unit of study entitles the student to be credited with the full number of credit points for that unit of study, provided that the limit on the total credit value specified in Section 8(6) is not exceeded.

Credit Transfer Policy
89. Credit will not be granted for units of study completed more than nine years prior to application, except with the permission of the Dean.
90. Credit may be granted as specific credit if the unit of study is considered to be directly equivalent to a unit of study in Table I or as non-specific credit.
91. The total amount of credit granted may not be greater than 96 credit points and may not include more than 48 credit points of units from another degree for which credit is maintained or a degree has been conferred.
92. All students, notwithstanding any credit transfer, must complete at least 24 credit points of Senior Science units comprising a major taken at the University of Sydney.

Specific glossary for the BSc

Completion of a unit of study means that the assessment requirements have been satisfied and a grade of Pass (Concessional) or better in Junior units of study or Pass or better in other units of study has been achieved.
Junior unit of study is a 1000 or first-year stage unit. Its prerequisites or assumed knowledge are non-tertiary qualifications and corequisites are other Junior units of study.
Intermediate unit of study is a 2000 or second-year stage unit. Its prerequisites or assumed knowledge are Junior or Intermediate units of study and corequisites are other Intermediate units of study. (Specific to the Faculty of Science.)
Senior unit of study is a 3000 or third-year stage unit. Its prerequisites or assumed knowledge are Junior, Intermediate or Senior units of study and corequisites are other Senior units of study. (Specific to the Faculty of Science.)
Honours unit of study is a 4000 or fourth-year stage unit offered within an honours course.
Advanced unit of study is a unit which generally parallels a normal unit of study but which provides added breadth of material and/or sophistication of approach.
Major in the Faculty of Science is 24 credit points from Senior units of study in a Science subject area (a major in Psychology requires 32 credit points from Senior units of study in Psychology).
Major in the Faculty of Arts is normally 32 credit points from Senior units of Study in an Arts subject area.
Major in the Faculty of Economics and Business is usually a three year sequence of study (in some cases a two year sequence) in a particular Economics and Business subject area.
Major in the Faculty of Education is 32 credit points from Senior units of study in the subject area of Education.
Dean means the Dean of Science.
Faculty means the Faculty of Science.
Pass (Concessional) is the grade returned for a unit of study when the final mark is in the range 46—49. It may be awarded only for Junior units of study in the first two semesters of enrolment. Such a unit may be repeated and the result upgraded. A Pass (Concessional) cannot be used as a qualifying unit of study.
Science subject area means a defined field of study in science.
Degree means the Bachelor of Science.
Requirements means coursework requirements for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Science.
Student means a person enrolled as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Science.
TSP means the Talented Student Program in the Faculty of Science.
STIWAM means the weighted average mark calculated by the Faculty from the results for all Intermediate and Senior units of study with a weighting of 2 for Intermediate units and 3 for Senior units.

Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology

Resolutions of the Senate
 Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology
1. These Resolutions of the Senate relate to the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology including its streams
(a) Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology
Requirements for the Pass Degree

2. To qualify for the award of the pass degree students must:
   (1) complete successfully units of study giving credit for a total of 144 credit points; and
   (2) satisfy the requirements of all other relevant By-Laws, Rules and Resolutions of the University.

Requirements for the Honours Degree

3. To qualify for the award of the honours degree students must complete the honours requirements published in the faculty resolutions relating to the course.

Resolutions of the Faculty

These resolutions must be read in conjunction with the University of Sydney (Undergraduate Courses) Rule and the Glossary appended to these Faculty Resolutions.

Section 1 Streams

1. The Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology degree comprises the following streams
   (a) Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology
   (b) Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology (Advanced)

2. A student for the BCST degree in any stream may apply to the Dean for permission to transfer candidate to any other stream.

3. The testamur for the Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology shall specify the stream for which it is awarded.

Units of Study

4. The units of study, which may be taken for the degree, are set out in Table I (BCST) and the Tables of units of study associated with the degrees of BSc, BA, BEc, BDesignComputing as well as core or recommended elective units of study for the BE (Computer Engineering) together with
   (1) designation as Junior, Intermediate, Senior or Honours and, where appropriate, as Advanced units of study,
   (2) credit point values,
   (3) assumed knowledge, corequisites/prerequisites,
   (4) the semesters in which they are offered,
   (5) the units of study with which they are mutually exclusive.

5. The Dean may permit a student of exceptional merit who is admitted to the Talented Student Program to undertake a unit or units of study within the Faculty other than those specified in Table I (BSc).

6. A student who enrolls, in accordance with these resolutions, in a unit or units of study prescribed for a degree other than the Bachelor of Science, shall satisfy the prerequisites, corequisites and other requirements prescribed for such units of study.

Requirements for the Pass Degree

7. To qualify for the award of the degree a student shall complete units of study having a total value of at least 144 credit points, including
   (1) at least 78 credit points from Science subject areas;
   (2) a major in Computer Science;
   (3) in addition to the 24 credit points required for the major, either
      (a) a further 12 credit points from Senior units of study each of which is either
         (i) offered in the BSc in the subject areas of Computer Science or Information Systems; or
         (ii) listed in Table III (ii)
   or
   (b) 12 credit points from Senior units of study offered in the BSc in a single subject area other than Computer Science or Information Systems
   (4) at least 26 credit points from the Science subject areas of Mathematics and Statistics;
   (5) at least 12 credit points of Junior units of study from a single Science subject area other than Computer Science, Mathematics, Statistics or Information Systems;
   (6) no more than 72 credit points from Junior units of study;
   (7) no more than 18 credit points from units in which a grade of Pass (Concessional) has been awarded.

8. A major in Computer Science normally requires the completion of 24 credit points of Senior units of study in Computer Science, including at least 4 credit points from units of study in Table IU(i).

9. Units of study completed at the University of Sydney Summer School which correspond to units of study in the Tables referred to in section 4 may be credited towards the course requirements.

Honours Courses

10. There shall be honours courses in Computer Science and Information Systems. With permission of the Dean, candidates may be allowed to complete an Honours course available in the Faculties of Science, Arts or Economics, provided that the candidate's plan of study is appropriate for the degree.

11. To qualify to enrol in an honours course, students shall
   (1) (a) have qualified for the award of a pass degree, or
       (b) be a pass graduate of the Faculty of Science, or
   (c) be a pass graduate holding a Bachelor of Science degree or equivalent qualification from another institution;
   (2) have completed a minimum of 24 credit points of Senior units of study in Computer Science (or equivalent at another institution);
   (3) have achieved either
       (a) a credit average in the relevant Senior units of study in the subject area of Computer Science, or
       (b) a SCIWAM of at least 58 (or equivalent at another institution);
   (4) satisfy any additional criteria set by the Head of Department concerned.

12. Students shall complete the requirements for the honours course full-time over two consecutive semesters.

13. The Faculty is satisfied that a student is unable to attempt the honours course on a full-time basis and if the Head of Department concerned so recommends, permission may be granted to undertake honours half-time over four consecutive semesters.

14. To qualify for the award of an honours degree, students shall complete 48 credit points of honours units of study in the Table of Undergraduate Units of Study, as prescribed by the Head of Department concerned.

15. The grade of honours and the honours mark are determined by performance in the honours course.

16. A student with an honours mark of 90 or greater in an honours subject area and a minimum SCIWAM of 80 shall, if deemed to be of sufficient merit by the Dean, receive a bronze medal.

17. A student may not re-attempt an honours course in a single subject area.

18. A student who is qualified to enrol in two honours courses may either
   (1) complete the honours courses in the two subject areas separately and in succession, or
   (2) complete a joint honours course, equivalent to an honours course in a single subject area, in the two subject areas. A joint honours course shall comprise such parts of the two honours courses as may be decided by the Dean.

Designated Streams

19. To qualify for the award of the pass degree in the BCST (Advanced) stream, a student shall complete the
requirements for the BCST degree in Section 7 with the exception of 7(6) and in addition, except with the permission of the Dean,
(1) include no more than 48 credit points from Junior units of study;
(2) complete at least 16 credit points of Intermediate units of study in the subject area of Computer Science at either the Advanced level or as TSP units, (3) complete at least 48 credit points of Senior units of study, of which at least 24 are either at the Advanced level or as TSP units taken from the subject area of Computer Science or from units listed in Table in (ii) of these resolutions,
(4) complete COMP 3809,
(5) maintain in Intermediate and Senior units of study in Science subject areas an average mark of 65 or greater in each year of enrolment.
20. Students who have completed at least 48 credit points may be permitted to transfer to the BCST (Advanced) stream from the BCST if
(1) their mark averaged over all attempted units of study is 75 or greater, and
(2) they are able to enrol in the required number of Advanced level units or TSP units.

Section 2
Enrolment in more/less than minimum load
21. A student may not enrol without first obtaining permission from the Dean in additional units of study once the degree requirements of 144 credit points have been satisfied.
Repeating a unit of study
22. Where a student enrols in a unit of study which is the same as, or has a substantial amount in common with, a unit of study previously attempted but not completed at the grade of Pass or better, the Head of Department concerned may exempt the student from certain requirements of the unit of study if satisfied that the relevant competence has been demonstrated.
23. A student who has been awarded a Pass (Concessional) in a unit of study may repeat that unit but, if subsequently awarded a grade of Pass or better, no further credit points will be gained unless the unit of study previously had not been credited under Section 7(7).
Cross-institutional enrolment
24. Provided that permission has been obtained in advance, the Dean may permit a student to complete a unit of study at another institution and have that unit credited to his/her record.
25. Units of study which overlap substantially in content are noted in the Tables of Undergraduate Units of Study. Such units of study are mutually exclusive and no more than one of the overlapping units of study may be counted towards meeting the course requirements.
Satisfactory Progress
26. If a student fails or discontinues enrolment in one unit of study twice, a warning will be issued that if the unit is failed a third time, the student may be asked to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol in that unit of study.
Assessment Policy
27. Students may be tested by written and oral examinations, exercises, essays or practical work or any combination of these as the Faculty may determine.
28. Where a unit of study is offered at different levels of difficulty, the performance of students will be matched so that a grade obtained at one level indicates a quality of work comparable with that required for the same grade at the other level(s).
29. Heads of Department may arrange for further testing in cases of special consideration, in accordance with Academic Board policy governing illness and misadventure.
30. The award of a Pass (Concessional) in a unit of study entitles the student to be credited with the full number of credit points for that unit of study, provided that the limit on the total credit value specified in Section 7(8) is not exceeded.
Credit Transfer Policy
31. Credit will not be granted for units of study completed more than nine years prior to application, except with the permission of the Dean.
32. Credit may be granted as specific credit if the unit of study is considered to be directly equivalent to a unit of study in the Table of Undergraduate Units of Study or as non-specific credit.
33. The total amount of credit granted may not be greater than 96 credit points and may not include more than 48 credit points of units from another degree for which credit is maintained or a degree has been conferred.
34. All students, notwithstanding any credit transfer, must complete at least 24 credit points of Senior Computer Science units at the University of Sydney, including at least 4 credit points from Table III (i).

Specific glossary for the BCST
Completion of a unit of study means that the assessment requirements have been satisfied and a grade of Pass (Concessional) or better in Junior units of study or Pass or better in other units of study has been achieved.
Junior unit of study is a 1000 or first-year stage unit. Its prerequisites or assumed knowledge are non-tertiary qualifications and corequisites are other Junior units of study.
Intermediate unit of study is a 2000 or second-year stage unit. Its prerequisites or assumed knowledge are Junior or Intermediate units of study and corequisites are other Intermediate units of study. (Specific to the Faculty of Science.)
Senior unit of study is a 3000 or third-year stage unit. Its prerequisites or assumed knowledge are Junior, Intermediate or Senior units of study and corequisites are other Senior units of study. (Specific to the Faculty of Science.)
Honours unit of study is a 4000 or fourth-year stage unit offered within an honours course.
Advanced unit of study is a unit which generally parallels a normal unit of study but which provides added breadth of material and/or sophistication of approach.
Major in the Faculty of Science is 24 credit points from Senior units of study in a Science subject area including any units of study specified as compulsory for that major (a major in Psychology requires 32 credit points from Senior units of study in Psychology).
Major in the Faculty of Arts is normally 32 credit points from Senior units of Study in an Arts subject area.
Major in the Faculty of Economics and Business is usually a three year sequence of study (in some cases a two year sequence) in a particular Economics and Business subject area.
Major in the Faculty of Education is 32 credit points from Senior units of study in the subject area of Education.
Dean means the Dean of Science.
Faculty means the Faculty of Science.
Pass (Concessional) is the grade returned for a unit of study when the final mark is in the range 46–49. It may be awarded only for Junior units of study in the first two semesters of enrolment. Such a unit may be repeated and the result upgraded. A Pass (Concessional) cannot be used as a qualifying unit of study.
Science subject area means a defined field of study in science.
Degree means the Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology.
Chapter 5 - Undergraduate degree regulations

Requirements means coursework requirements for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology.

Student means a person enrolled as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology.

TSP means the Talented Student Program in the Faculty of Science.

SCIWAM means the weighted average mark calculated by the Faculty from the results for all Intermediate and Senior units of study with a weighting of 2 for Intermediate units and 3 for Senior units.

Bachelor of Medical Science

Resolutions of the Senate

1. These Resolutions of the Senate relate to the Bachelor of Medical Science and the Combined Degree Course (a) Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Medical Science These Resolutions must be read in conjunction with the University of Sydney (Undergraduate Courses) Rule, which sets out the requirements for all undergraduate courses, and the relevant Faculty Resolutions.

Requirements for the Pass Degree

2. To qualify for the award of the pass degree students must (1) complete successfully units of study giving credit for a total of 144 credit points; and (2) satisfy the requirements of all other relevant By-Laws, Rules and Resolutions of the University.

Requirements for the Honours Degree

3. To qualify for the award of the honours degree students must complete the honours requirements published in the faculty resolutions relating to the course.

Requirements for the Combined Degrees

4. To qualify for the award of the two degrees in the combined degree course students must complete the requirements published in these and the other relevant faculty resolutions relating to the course.

Resolutions of the Faculty

These resolutions must be read in conjunction with the University of Sydney (Undergraduate Courses) Rule and the Glossary appended to these Faculty Resolutions.

Section 1

Units of Study

1. The units of study, which may be taken for the degree, are set out in Table IV (BMedSc) together with (1) designation as Junior, Intermediate, Senior and Honours and, where appropriate, as an Advanced unit of study, (2) credit point value, (3) assumed knowledge, qualifying units, corequisites and prerequisites, (4) the semester in which it is offered, (5) the units of study with which it is mutually exclusive.

2. A student may enrol, in accordance with Section 4(1), in a unit of study prescribed for a degree other than the Bachelor of Medical Science and shall satisfy the prerequisites, corequisites, qualifying and other requirements prescribed for such units of study for that other degree.

3. The Dean may permit a student of exceptional merit who is admitted to the Talented Student Program to undertake a unit or units of study within the Faculty other than those specified in the Tables of Undergraduate Units of Study.

Requirements for the Pass Degree

4. In order qualify for the award of the degree a student shall complete units of study having a total value of at least 144 credit points, including (1) at least 48 credit points from Junior units of study, comprising 12 credit points each from Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics; with the permission of the Faculty 12 credit points of Biology may be replaced with Junior units of study in Computer Science or Psychology; (2) at least 88 credit points from Intermediate and Senior units of study, comprising (a) 40 credit points of Intermediate core units of study listed in Table IV; (b) at least 36 credit points of Senior units of study taken from the subject areas of Anatomy, Histology, Biology (Genetics), Biochemistry, Cell Pathology, Immunology, Infectious Diseases, Microbiology, Pharmacology and Physiology listed in Table IV; (c) at least 12 credit points taken from any other Intermediate or Senior units of study; (3) no more than 20 credit points from units of study other than those specified in Table IV.

5. Units of study taken at the University of Sydney Summer School which correspond to units of study specified in Section 4 may, on application to the Faculty, be credited towards the course requirements.

Honours Courses

6. There shall be an honours course in each of the following subject areas: •Anatomy •Biochemistry •Biology (Genetics) •Cell Pathology •Histology and Embryology •Immunology •Infectious Diseases •Microbiology •Pharmacology •Physiology

7. In order to qualify to enrol in an honours course, students shall either (1) have qualified for the award of the pass degree, or (2) be a pass graduate in Medical Science of the Faculty of Science, or (3) be a pass graduate holding a Bachelor of Medical Science degree or an equivalent qualification from another institution, and either (4) have completed a minimum of 24 credit points of Senior units of study relating to the intended honours course with at least a credit average, or (5) have a SCIWAM of at least 58, and (6) satisfy any additional criteria set by the Head of Department concerned.

8. Students shall complete the requirements for the course full-time over two consecutive semesters.

9. If the Faculty is satisfied that a student is unable to attempt the honours course on a full-time basis and if the Head of Department concerned so recommends, permission may be granted to undertake honours half-time over four consecutive semesters.

10. To qualify for the award of an honours degree, students shall complete 48 credit points of honours units of study in one subject area from those listed in Table IV.

11. The grade of honours and the honours mark are determined by performance in the honours course.

12. A student with an honours mark of 90 or greater in an honours subject area and a minimum SCIWAM of 80 shall, if deemed to be of sufficient merit by the Dean, receive a bronze medal.

13. A student who is qualified to enrol in two honours courses may either (1) complete the honours courses in the two subject areas separately and in succession, or (2) complete a joint honours course, equivalent to an honours course in a single subject area, in the two subject areas.

Combined degree

Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Medical Science

14. A student may proceed concurrently to the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (in any specialisation except Civil Engineering) and Bachelor of Medical Science.
15. To qualify for the award of the pass degree a student shall complete units of study having a total value of at least 240 credit points including:
   (1) at least 160 credit points from prescribed Engineering units of study (this total to include the 12 credit points from the Interdisciplinary Thesis),
   (2) 40 credit points of Intermediate core units of study listed in Table IV for the Bachelor of Medical Science,
   (3) at least 24 credit points of Senior units of study from the subject areas listed in Table IV,
   (4) 12 credit points from the Interdisciplinary Thesis.
16. Students who are so qualified may be awarded honours in the BE degree or undertake an honours course in the BMedSc degree.
17. Students may abandon the combined degree course and elect to complete either a BMedSc or a BE in accordance with the resolutions governing those degrees.
18. Students will be under the general supervision of the Faculty of Engineering.
19. The Deans of the Faculties of Engineering and Science shall jointly exercise authority in any matter concerning the combined degrees not otherwise dealt with in these resolutions.

Section 2
Details of units of study.
20. The details of Units of Study are listed after Table IV in the Handbook.

Repeating a unit of study
21. Where a student enrols in a unit of study which is the same as, or has a substantial amount in common with, a unit of study previously attempted but not completed satisfactorily, the Head of Department concerned may exempt the student from certain requirements of the unit of study requirements if satisfied that the relevant competence has been demonstrated.

Cross-institutional enrolment
22. Provided that permission has been obtained in advance, the Dean may permit a student to complete a unit of study or units of study at another institution and have that unit or units of study credited to his/her course requirements provided that either
   (1) the unit of study content is material not taught in any corresponding unit of study in the University, or
   (2) the student is unable for good reason to attend a corresponding unit of study at the University.

Restrictions on enrolment
23. Except with the permission of the Dean, candidates may not enrol in a Senior unit of study
   (1) until they have completed all the Junior units of study prescribed by the Faculty as qualifying units of study as set out in Table IV, and
   (2) unless they are also attempting corequisite units of study as set out in Table IV.
24. Except with the permission of the Dean, candidates may not enrol in a Senior unit of study
   (1) until they have gained credit for at least 32 credit points from core Intermediate units of study, and
   (2) until they have completed the Intermediate units of study prescribed as prerequisites for the Senior unit of study, as set out in Table IV.
25. Enrolment in some Senior units of study may be subject to a quota.
26. In satisfying the requirements of Resolution 4(3) a student may not enrol in units of study which overlap substantially in content with units of study listed in Table IV.
27. A student may not enrol without first obtaining permission from the Dean in:
   (1) additional units of study once the degree requirements of 144 credit points have been satisfied, or
   (2) units of study which may not be counted towards the course requirements.

Satisfactory Progress
28. If a student fails or discontinues enrolment in one unit of study twice, the student may be asked to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol in that unit of study.

Assessment Policy
29. Students may be tested by written and oral examinations, exercises, essays or practical work or any other form that the Faculty may determine.
30. Where a unit of study is offered at different levels of difficulty, the performance of students will be matched so that a grade obtained at one level indicates a quality of work comparable with that required for the same grade at the other levels.
31. Heads of Department may arrange for further testing in cases of special consideration, in accordance with Academic Board policy governing illness and misadventure.

Credit Transfer Policy
32. Credit will not be granted for units of study completed more than ten years prior to application, except with the permission of the Dean.
33. Advanced standing may be granted as specific credit if the unit of study is considered by the Faculty to be directly equivalent to a unit of study in Table IV, or as nonspecific credit.
34. The total credit point value of the advanced standing may not be greater than 96 credit points and may not include more than 48 credit points of units from a degree which has been conferred, or for which credit is maintained in another degree program.
35. All students, notwithstanding any credit transfer, must enrol in at least 36 credit points of Senior units of study from Table IV.

Candidates Enrolled before 2000
36. These Resolutions apply to all candidates for the degree enrolling in units of study after 1 January 2000.
37. A person who has enrolled as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science before 1 January 2000 may complete the requirements for the degree in accordance with the Resolutions in force at the time the candidature commenced, provided that the candidate completes the requirements for the degree by 31 December 2002 or such later date as the Faculty may approve in special cases; and that if a unit of study specified in those Resolutions is no longer offered the Faculty may permit the candidate to substitute a unit of study or units of study deemed by the Faculty to be equivalent.
38. Where a candidate proceeding pursuant to Section 38 fails to complete the requirements for the degree by 31 December 2002 the candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree under such conditions as may be determined from time to time by the Dean.

Specific glossary for the BMedSc
Completion of a unit of study means that the assessment requirements have been satisfied and a grade of Pass or better has been achieved.
Intermediate unit of study is of second-year (2000) level. Its prerequisites or assumed knowledge are Junior or Intermediate units of study and corequisites are other Intermediate units of study.
Senior unit of study is of third-year (3000) level. Its prerequisites or assumed knowledge are Junior, Intermediate or Senior units of study and corequisites are other Senior units of study.
Honours unit of study is a 4000 level unit offered within an honours course.
Advanced unit of study is a unit which generally parallels a normal unit of study but which provides added breadth of material and/or sophistication of approach.
Dean means the Dean of Science.
Faculty means to the Faculty of Science.
Pass (Concessional) is not an available grade in the Bachelor of Medical Science.

Degree means the Bachelor of Medical Science.

Requirements means coursework requirements for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science.

Student means a person enrolled as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Medical Science.

TSP means the Talented Student Program in the Faculty of Science.

SCTWAM means the weighted average mark calculated by the Faculty from the results for all Intermediate and Senior units of study with a weighting of 2 for Intermediate units and 3 for Senior units.

Bachelor of Psychology

Resolutions of the Senate

Bachelor of Psychology

1. These Resolutions of the Senate relate to the Bachelor of Psychology.

These Resolutions must be read in conjunction with the University of Sydney (Undergraduate Courses) Rule, which sets out the requirements for all undergraduate course, and the relevant Faculty Resolutions.

Requirements for the Degree

2. To qualify for the award of the degree students must:

(a) complete successfully units of study giving credit for a total of 144 credit points;
(b) complete successfully an additional 48 credit points from the fourth year (Honours) units of study in the Science subject area of Psychology; and
(c) satisfy the requirements of all other relevant By-Laws, Rules and Resolutions of the University.

Resolutions of the Faculty

Faculty Resolutions relating to the degree of Bachelor of Psychology

These resolutions must be read in conjunction with the University of Sydney (Undergraduate Courses) Rule and the Glossary appended to these Faculty Resolutions.

Section 1

Units of Study

1. The Faculty of Science offers units of study in the following designated Science subject areas:

(a) Agricultural Chemistry
(b) Anatomy and Histology
(c) Biochemistry
(d) Biology
(e) Cell Pathology
(f) Chemistry
(g) Computer Science
(h) Environmental Science
(i) Geography
(j) Geology
(k) Geophysics
(l) History and Philosophy of Science
(m) Immunology
(n) Information Systems
(o) Marine Science
(p) Mathematics
(q) Microbiology
(r) Molecular Biotechnology
(u) Nutritional Science
(v) Pharmacology
(w) Physics
(x) Physiology
(y) Soil Science
(z) Statistics

2. The units of study, which may be taken for the degree, are set out under Subject areas in Table I (BSc) together with:

(a) designation as Junior, Intermediate, Senior or Honours;
(b) credit point values;
(c) assumed knowledge, corequisites/prerequisites;
(d) the semesters in which they are offered;
(e) the units of study with which they are mutually exclusive.

3. The Dean may permit a student of exceptional merit who is admitted to the Talented Student Program to undertake a unit or units of study within the Faculty other than those specified in Table I (BSc):

4. A student who enrols, in accordance with these resolutions, in a unit or units of study prescribed for a degree other than the Bachelor of Psychology, shall satisfy the prerequisites, corequisites and other requirements prescribed for such units of study.

Requirements for the Degree

5. To qualify for the award of the degree a student shall

(a) complete units of study having a total value of at least 144 credit points where

(i) at least 12 credit points are from Junior units of study in the Science subject area of Psychology, with an average grade of credit or better;
(ii) at least 16 credit points are from Intermediate units of study in the Science subject area of Psychology, with an average grade of distinction or better;
(iii) at least 36 credit points are from Senior units of study in the Science subject area of Psychology (including PSYC 3201 and PSYC 3202) and, except with the permission of Faculty, with an average grade of Distinction or better;
(iv) no more than 18 credit points are from units in which a grade of Pass (Concessional) has been awarded.

(b) complete 48 credit points from fourth year (Honours) units of study in the Science subject area of Psychology with a grade of honours.

6. A maximum of 48 credit points may be counted towards the degree requirements from units of study offered by faculties other than the Faculty of Science.

7. Units of study completed at the University of Sydney Summer School which correspond to units of study in the Table of Undergraduate Units of Study may be credited towards the course requirements.

8. Students shall complete the requirements for the honours course full-time over two consecutive semesters.

9. If the Faculty is satisfied that a student is unable to attempt the honours course on a full-time basis and if the Head of Department concerned so recommends, permission may be granted to undertake honours half-time over four consecutive semesters.

10. The grade of honours and the honours mark are determined by performance in the honours course.

11. A student with an honours mark of 90 or greater and a minimum SCTWAM of 80 shall, if deemed to be of sufficient merit by the Dean, receive a bronze medal.

12. A student may not re-attempt the Psychology honours course.

Section 2

Enrolment in more/less than minimum load

13. A student may not enrol without first obtaining permission from the Dean in

(a) additional units of study once the degree requirements of 144 credit points have been satisfied, or

(b) less than 12 credit points are from Junior units of study in the Science subject area of Psychology, with an average grade of credit or better;
(c) less than 16 credit points are from Intermediate units of study in the Science subject area of Psychology, with an average grade of distinction or better;
(d) no more than 18 credit points are from units in which a grade of Pass (Concessional) has been awarded.
(2) units of study which may not be counted towards the course requirements.

Repeating a unit of study
14. Where a student enrolls in a unit of study which is the same as, or has a substantial amount in common with, a unit of study previously attempted but not completed at the grade of Pass or better, the Head of Department concerned may exempt the student from certain requirements of the unit of study if satisfied that the relevant competence has been demonstrated.

15. A student who has been awarded a Pass (Concessional) in a unit of study may repeat that unit but, if subsequently awarded a grade of Pass or better, no further credit points will be gained unless the unit of study previously had not been credited under Section 5.(1) (h).

Cross-institutional enrolment
16. Provided that permission has been obtained in advance, the Dean may permit a student to complete a unit of study at another institution and have that unit credited to his/her course requirements provided that either
(1) the unit of study content is material not taught in any corresponding unit of study in the University, or
(2) the student is unable for good reason to attend a corresponding unit of study at the University.

Restrictions on enrolment
17. Units of study which overlap substantially in content are noted in the Tables of Undergraduate Units of Study. Such units of study are mutually exclusive and no more than one of the overlapping units of study may be counted towards meeting the course requirements.

Satisfactory Progress
18. If a student fails or discontinues enrolment in one unit of study twice, a warning will be issued that if the unit is failed a third time, the student may be asked to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol in that unit of study.

Assessment Policy
19. Students may be tested by written and oral examinations, exercises, essays or practical work or any combination of these as the Faculty may determine.

20. Where a unit of study is offered at different levels of difficulty, the performance of students will be matched so that a grade obtained at one level indicates a quality of work comparable with that required for the same grade at the other level(s).

21. Heads of Department may arrange for further testing in cases of special consideration, in accordance with Academic Board policy governing illness and misadventure.

22. The award of a Pass (Concessional) in a unit of study entitles the student to be credited with the full number of credit points for that unit of study, provided that the limit on the total credit value specified in Section 5.(1) (h) is not exceeded.

Credit Transfer Policy
23. Credit will not be granted for units of study completed more than nine years prior to application, except with the permission of the Dean.

24. Credit may be granted as specific credit if the unit of study is considered to be directly equivalent to a unit of study in Table I (BSc) or as non-specific credit.

25. The total amount of credit granted may not be greater than 96 credit points and may not include more than 48 credit points of units from another degree for which credit is maintained or a degree has been conferred.

26. All students, notwithstanding any credit transfer, must complete at least 36 credit points of Senior Psychology units (as outlined in 5.(1) (c)) at the University of Sydney.

Specific glossary for the BPsych
Completion of a unit of study means that the assessment requirements have been satisfied and a grade of Pass (Concessional) or better in Junior units of study or Pass or better in other units of study has been achieved.

Junior unit of study is a 1000 or first-year stage unit. Its prerequisites or assumed knowledge are non-territory qualifications and corequisites are other Junior units of study.

Intermediate unit of study is a 2000 or second-year stage unit. Its prerequisites or assumed knowledge are Junior or Intermediate units of study and corequisites are other Intermediate units of study. (Specific to the Faculty of Science.)

Senior unit of study is a 3000 or third-year stage unit. Its prerequisites or assumed knowledge are Junior, Intermediate or Senior units of study and corequisites are other Senior units of study. (Specific to the Faculty of Science.)

Honours unit of study is a 4000 or fourth-year stage unit offered within an honours course.

Advancedmdw A of study is a unit which generally parallels a normal unit of study but which provides added breadth of material and/or sophistication of approach.

Major in the Faculty of Science is 24 credit points from Senior units of study in a Science subject area (a major in Psychology requires 32 credit points from Senior units of study in Psychology).

Dean means the Dean of Science.

Faculty means the Faculty of Science.

Pass (Concessional) is the grade returned for a unit of study when the final mark is in the range 46-49. It may be awarded only for Junior units of study in the first two semesters of enrolment. Such a unit may be repeated and the result upgraded. A Pass (Concessional) cannot be used as a qualifying unit of study.

Science subject area means a defined field of study in science.

Degree means the Bachelor of Psychology.

Requirements means coursework requirements for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Psychology.

Student means a person enrolled as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Psychology.

TSP means the Talented Student Program in the Faculty of Science.

SGrWAM means the weighted average mark calculated by the Faculty from the results for all Intermediate and Senior units of study with a weighting of 2 for Intermediate units and 3 for Senior units.

Bachelor of Liberal Studies

Resolutions of the Senate

Bachelor of Liberal Studies

1. These Resolutions of the Senate relate to the Bachelor of Liberal Studies.

These Resolutions must be read in conjunction with the University of Sydney (Undergraduate Courses) Rule, which sets out the requirements for all undergraduate courses, and the relevant Faculty Resolutions.

Requirements for the Degree

2. To qualify for the award of the degree students must:
(1) complete successfully units of study giving credit for a total of 192 credit points; and
(2) satisfy the requirements of all other relevant By-Laws, Rules and Resolutions of the University.

Requirements for the Honours Degree

3. To qualify for the award of the honors degree students must complete the honors requirements published in the faculty resolutions relating to the course.

Resolutions of the Faculties of Arts and Science

These resolutions must be read in conjunction with the University of Sydney (Undergraduate Courses) Rule and the Glossary appended to these Faculty Resolutions.
Section 1
Authority of the Deans

1. The Deans of Arts and Science shall jointly exercise authority in any matter concerning the Bachelor of Liberal Studies degree not otherwise dealt with in the Resolutions of the Senate or these resolutions.

Units of Study

2. The units of study, which may be taken for the degree, are set out under subject areas in Table I for the Bachelor of Science and the Tables of Units of Study for the degree of Bachelor of Arts, including
(1) designation as Junior, Intermediate, Senior or Honours and, where appropriate, as Advanced units of study,
(2) credit point values,
(3) assumed knowledge, corequisites/prerequisites,
(4) the semesters in which they are offered,
(5) the units of study with which they are mutually exclusive.

3. The Deans of Arts and Science may permit a student of exceptional merit who is admitted to the Talented Student Program to undertake a unit or units of study other than those specified in Table I for the Bachelor of Science.

4. A student who enrols, in accordance with these resolutions, in a unit or units of study prescribed for a degree other than the Bachelor of Liberal Studies, shall satisfy the prerequisites, corequisites and other requirements prescribed for such units of study.

Requirements for the Pass Degree

5. To qualify for the award of the degree a student shall complete units of study having a total value of at least 192 credit points, including:
(1) at least 120 Intermediate or Senior credit points;
(2) at least one Arts major and one Science major;
(3) at least 28 credit points, including 16 Intermediate or Senior credit points, from units of study in one language subject area other than English from Part A of the Tables of Units of Study for the degree of Bachelor of Arts;
(4) a 6 credit point unit of study in communication and analytical skills or in other academic skills as may be prescribed from time to time;
(5) a minimum of 6 credit points from units of study in Mathematics and Statistics.

6. Unless otherwise defined, a major shall consist of units of study taken in a single subject area from Part A of the Table of Units of Study for the Bachelor of Arts or from Table I for the Bachelor of Science.

7. A major in an Arts subject area requires 32 credit points from Senior units of Study in ah Arts subject area listed in Part A of the Table of Units of Study for the Bachelor of Arts, including any units of study specified in the Table of Units of Study as compulsory for that major, or of at least 16 senior credit points from a Part A subject area combined with no more than 16 senior credit points from units of study approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Arts for cross-listing with the major, except in the case of Semiotics, Medieval Studies, and European Studies where the entire major may be cross-listed and in such other subject areas as may be approved by the Dean of the Faculty of Arts.

8. A major in a Science subject area normally requires the completion of 24 credit points of Senior units of study in that area, including any units of study specified in Table I for the Bachelor of Science (BSc) as compulsory for that major.

9. Candidates shall nominate their choice of majors no later than the beginning of the fifth semester of candidature, but with the permission of the Deans of Arts and Science as appropriate, may change the majors during the candidature.

10. A maximum of 28 credit points may be counted towards the degree requirements from units of study offered by faculties other than the Faculties of Arts and Science.

11. Units of study completed at the University of Sydney Summer School which correspond to units of study in Part A of the Table of Units of Study for the Bachelor of Arts or from Table I for the Bachelor of Science may be credited towards the course requirements.

12. The testamur for the degree of Bachelor of Liberal Studies shall specify the majors completed in order to qualify for the award.

Award of the degree

13. (1) A weighted average mark (WAM) will be calculated for each candidate as an overall measure of the performance in the degree Bachelor of Liberal Studies. The WAM is calculated by summing the products of the marks achieved and the weighted credit point values of the units of study taken in the degree and then dividing by the sum of the weighted credit point values, with all attempts at units of study being included in the calculation, except where units of study are discontinued with permission; the formula used is as follows:

\[
WAM = \frac{\sum (W_{i} \times M_{i})}{\sum W_{i}}
\]

where \(W_{i}\) is the weighted credit point value - i.e. the product of the credit point value and level of weighting of 1 for 1000-1999 units of study or 3 for 2000-2999 units of study and 3000-3999 units of study; where \(M_{i}\) is the greater of 45 or the mark out of 100 for the unit of study.

(2) The degree shall be awarded with the following grades, as determined by the Deans of Arts and Science on the basis of the WAM:
(a) High Distinction;
(b) Distinction;
(c) Pass.

Honours Courses

14. There shall be honours courses in all Arts and Science subject areas.

15. To qualify to enrol in an honours course, students shall
(1) (a) have completed the requirements for the award of the Bachelor of Liberal Studies with the grade of Distinction or High Distinction,
(b) be a pass graduate holding an equivalent qualification from another institution;
(2) have completed a major at credit average in the subject area relating to the intended honours course (or equivalent at another institution);
(3) satisfy any additional criteria set by the Head or Chair of Department concerned.

16. Students shall complete the requirements for the honours course full-time over two consecutive semesters.

17. If the Faculties are satisfied that a student is unable to attempt the honours course on a full-time basis and if the Head or Chair of Department concerned so recommends, permission may be granted to undertake honours half-time over three or four consecutive semesters.

18. To qualify for the award of an honours degree, students shall complete 48 credit points of honours units of study in the Table of Units of Study for the Bachelor of Arts or in the Table of Undergraduate Units of Study for the Bachelor of Science, as prescribed by the Head or Chair of Department concerned.

19. The grade of honours and the honours mark are determined by performance in the honours course.

20. A student with an honours mark of 90 or greater in an honours subject area shall, if deemed to be of sufficient merit by the Deans of Arts and Science, receive a bronze medal.

21. A student may not re-attempt an honours course in a single subject area.

22. A student who is qualified to enrol in two honours courses may either:
(1) complete the honours courses in the two subject areas separately and in succession, or
(2) complete a joint honours course, equivalent to an honours course in a single subject area, in the two subject areas. A joint honours course shall comprise such parts of the two honours courses as may be decided by the Deans of Arts and Science.
Transfer to candidature for the Bachelor of Arts or the Bachelor of Science

23. Candidates who at the end of at least four semesters of candidature have completed at least 96 credit points in total, and who intend to satisfy the requirements for entry to a Fourth Year Honours unit of study or joint Honours unit of study for the Bachelor's degrees in Arts or Science, may apply to transfer to candidature for one of these degrees.

24. Candidates who at the end of at least six semesters of candidature have completed units of study which correspond to the entry requirements for Fourth Year Honours for the Bachelor's degrees in Arts or Science may apply to transfer to candidature for one of these degrees.

25. Candidates for the degree may, with the permission of the Faculty concerned, transfer to candidature for the pass degrees of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science no later than the end of the fourth semester of candidature.

26. If a candidate for the degree has completed the normal requirements for the pass degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) or Bachelor of Science, he or she may apply to take one of these degrees provided that candidature for the Bachelor of Liberal Studies is abandoned.

27. The maximum enrolment in a single Arts subject area is 18 junior credit points and 64 senior credit points.

Section 2

Enrolment in more/less than minimum load

28. A student may not enrol without first obtaining permission from the Deans of Arts and Science in additional units of study once the degree requirements of 192 credit points have been satisfied.

Repeating a unit of study

29. Where a student enrolls in a unit of study which is the same as, or has a substantial amount in common with, a unit of study previously attempted but not completed at the grade of Pass or better, the Head or Chair of Department concerned may exempt the student from certain requirements of the unit of study if satisfied that the relevant competence has been demonstrated.

Cross-institutional enrolment

30. Provided that permission has been obtained in advance, the Deans of Arts and Science may permit a student to complete a unit of study at another institution and have that unit credited to his/her course requirements provided that either:
   (1) the unit of study content is material not taught in any corresponding unit of study in the University, or
   (2) the student is unable for good reason to attend a corresponding unit of study at the University.

Restrictions on enrolment

31. Units of study which overlap substantially in content are noted in the Table of units of study for the Bachelor of Arts and in the Tables of Undergraduate Units of Study for the Bachelor of Science. Such units of study are mutually exclusive and no more than one of the overlapping units of study may be counted towards meeting the course requirements.

Satisfactory Progress

32. If a student fails or discontinues enrolment in one unit of study twice, a warning will be issued that if the unit is failed a third time, the student may be asked to show good cause why he or she should be allowed to re-enrol in that unit of study.

Assessment Policy

33. Students may be tested by written and oral examinations, exercises, essays or practical work or any combination of these as the Faculties of Arts or Science may determine.

34. Where a unit of study is offered at different levels of difficulty, the performance of students will be matched so that a grade obtained at one level indicates a quality of work comparable with that required for the same grade at the other level(s).

35. Heads or Chairs of Department may arrange for further testing in cases of special consideration, in accordance with Academic Board policy governing illness and misadventure.

Credit Transfer Policy

36. Credit will not be granted for units of study completed more than nine years prior to application, except with the permission of the Deans of Arts and Science.

37. Credit may be granted as specific credit if the unit of study is considered to be directly equivalent to a unit of study in the Table of Units of Study for the Bachelor of Arts or from Table I for the Bachelor of Science or as non-specific credit.

38. The total amount of credit granted may not be greater than 96 credit points and may not include more than 48 credit points of units from another degree for which credit is maintained or a degree has been conferred.

39. All students, notwithstanding any credit transfer, must complete a major from each of the Faculties of Arts and Science taken at the University of Sydney.

Specific glossary for the BLibStuc

Completion of a unit of study means that the assessment requirements have been satisfied and a grade of Pass (Concessional) or better in Junior units of study or Pass or better in other units of study has been achieved.

Junior unit of study is a 1000 or first-year stage unit. Its prerequisites or assumed knowledge are non-tertiary qualifications and corequisites are other Junior units of study.

Intermediate unit of study is a 2000 or second-year stage unit. Its prerequisites or assumed knowledge are Junior or Intermediate units of study and corequisites are other Intermediate units of study. (Specific to the Faculty of Science.)

Senior unit of study is a 3000 or third-year stage unit. Its prerequisites or assumed knowledge are Junior, Intermediate or Senior units of study and corequisites are other Senior units of study. (Specific to the Faculty of Science.)

Honours unit of study is a 4000 or fourth-year stage unit offered within an honours course.

Advanced unit of study is a unit which generally parallels a normal unit of study but which provides added breadth of material and/or sophistication of approach.

Major in the Faculty of Arts is normally 32 credit points from Senior units of Study in an Arts subject area, including any units of study specified in the Table of Units of Study as compulsory for that major.

Major in the Faculty of Science is 24 credit points from Senior units of study in a Science subject area, including any units of study specified in Table I (BSc) as compulsory for that major (A major in Psychology requires 32 credit points from Senior units of study in Psychology).

Deans means the Dean of Arts and the Dean of Science.

Faculties means the Faculty of Arts and the Faculty of Science.

Arts subject area means a defined field of study in Arts.

Science subject area means a defined field of study in Science.

Degree means the Bachelor of Liberal Studies.

Requirements means coursework requirements for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Liberal Studies.

Student means a person enrolled as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Liberal Studies.

TSP means the Talented Student Program in the Faculty of Science.
Generic glossary for the BSc, BCST, BMedSc, BPsych & BLibStud

Unit of study is a standalone component of a course and comprises such lectures, tutorial instruction, essays, exercises and practical work as the Faculty may prescribe.

Qualifying unit of study means a unit which must be completed at the grade of Pass or better before a student may enrol in any unit of study for which that unit of study has been prescribed as a qualifying unit unless waived with the permission of the Dean.

Prerequisite means a unit of study which must be completed at the grade of Pass (Concessional) or better before a student may enrol in any unit of study for which that unit of study has been prescribed as a prerequisite unless waived with the permission of the Head/Chair of Department concerned.

Assumed knowledge is curricular material which is assumed to be known by each student when enrolling in a unit of study.

Corequisite means a unit of study in which, unless previously completed, a student must enrol concurrently with any unit of study for which that unit of study has been prescribed as a corequisite unless waived with the permission of the Head of Department concerned.

Credit is granted in the form of credit points towards the requirements of a course on the basis of previous attainment in another course at a recognized tertiary institution.

Credit may be granted as specific credit in recognition of previously completed studies which are directly equivalent to a unit of study at this University or non-specific credit in the form of block credit for a specified number of credit points at a particular level and, where appropriate, in a particular subject area.

Exemption means that a student may be exempted from completing parts of the prescribed work (lectures, seminars, tutorials and practical work) for a unit of study on the basis of previous study. Exemption may be granted for the whole of a unit of study but no advanced standing will be granted.

Cross-listing is the availability of units of study in one subject area for counting towards requirements in other subject areas.

University means the University of Sydney.

Department means department, school, or teaching unit.

Course means a structured academic program of study leading to the award of a degree.

Stream means a form of specialization in which there is a defined program of study, in terms either of subject areas or depth of study.

Program of study means a recommended or prescribed sequence that forms a course or part of a course, and may consist of compulsory or optional units of study as well as other forms of study.

Combined degrees means concurrent enrolment in two degree courses which compresses the duration of the two degree programs.

Double degrees means completing a second degree while enrolment is suspended from the first degree.

UAC means Universities Admission Centre.

Supervision by a faculty covers all areas of policy and procedure affecting students such as degree rules, enrolment procedures and the Dean to whom reference is to be made at any given time.
CHAPTER 6

Postgraduate degree requirements

This chapter sets out the requirements for both research and coursework postgraduate degrees offered in the Faculty of Science. Following a brief description of the research degrees and notes on the presentation of theses, a comprehensive guide to the requirements and units of study of the coursework degrees is listed. Scholarship information is listed in Chapter 2.

The information in this chapter is in summary form and is subordinate to the provisions of the relevant degree Resolutions, collected variously in Chapter 7, or in the University of Sydney Calendar, 1999. The Calendar is available for sale at the Student Centre, for viewing at the Faculty Office or the Library, or on the web at www.usyd.edu.au/su/calendar.

Research degrees

Research degrees offered by the Faculty are listed in this chapter in the following order:
- Doctor of Science
- Doctor of Philosophy
- Master of Science
- Master of Science (Environmental Science)

The resolutions of the Senate, Academic Board and Faculty relating to these degrees may be found in Chapter 7 and the Calendar. Additional valuable resources for intending and current research students are the Postgraduate Research Studies Handbook, published by the University of Sydney, The Thesis Guide and the Survival Manual published by SUPRA (Sydney University Postgraduate Representative Association). These publications are available from the Faculty Office. The Postgraduate Research Studies Handbook is also on the web at www.usyd.edu.au/su/ab/committees/committees.html.

Doctor of Science (DSc)

The degree of Doctor of Science is awarded for published work which has been generally recognised by scholars in the field concerned as a distinguished contribution to knowledge. To be eligible applicants must be graduates of the University of Sydney, have been a full-time member of academic staff of the University of Sydney for at least three years, or have had a significant involvement with the teaching or research of the University.

Admission to candidacy is subject to a preliminary assessment by the Faculty of the applicant's case. If this is favourable an applicant is required to submit a list of published work, together with a description of the theme of the published work. At least three examiners, of whom at least two are external, are appointed to assess the application and make recommendations.

For Faculty resolutions see chapter 7. For the Resolutions of the Senate see University of Sydney Calendar 1999.

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is a research degree awarded for a thesis considered to be a substantially original contribution to the subject concerned. Some coursework may be required (mainly in the form of seminars) but in no case is it a major component. The Resolutions of the Senate and Academic Board relating to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are printed in University of Sydney Calendar, 1999. Vol I, Statutes and Regulations.

Applicants should normally hold a master's degree or a bachelor's degree with first or second class honours from the University of Sydney, or an equivalent qualification from another university or institution.

The degree may be taken on either a full-time or part-time basis.

In the case of full-time candidates, the minimum period of candidature can, with the permission of the Faculty, be two years for candidates holding an MSc degree or equivalent, or is three years in the case of candidates holding a bachelor's degree with first class or second class honours; the maximum period of candidature is normally four years.

Part-time candidature may be approved for applicants who can demonstrate that they are engaged in an occupation or other activity, which leaves them substantially free to pursue their candidature for the degree. Normally the minimum period of candidature will be determined on the recommendation of the Faculty but in any case will be not less than three years; the maximum period of part-time candidature is normally eight years.

Doctor of Philosophy Resolutions: See University of Sydney Calendar, 1999.

Master of Science (MSc)

Graduates of the University of Sydney with first or second class honours and candidates in the final year of an approved honours unit of study for the BSc degree or who have an equivalent qualification from another institution or an equivalent standard of knowledge, may apply for admission to candidature for the MSc degree. Once admitted, candidates proceed full-time or part-time, by supervised research and thesis, or in some cases by coursework and essay.

An application should be lodged with the Faculty. It must be supported by the Head of the Department concerned and approved by the Faculty. If qualifications have been obtained in another university or institution then an application must also be approved by the Academic Board. If an applicant has the prerequisite qualifications, admission to candidacy may be approved provided the necessary staff and facilities are available, including adequate accommodation and any special equipment. Some candidates must satisfy a preliminary examination before being admitted to full candidature.

Full-time candidates
Minimum period of candidature: 1 year
Maximum period of candidature: 2 years
Part-time candidates
Minimum period of candidature: 1 year
Maximum period of candidature: 4 years

Master of Science Resolutions: See Chapter 7.

Master of Science (Environmental Science)

Graduates of the University of Sydney with first or second class honours, or who have completed a Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (with or without an emphasis in Environmental Science) with a grade of credit or above, or who have an equivalent qualification from another institution or an equivalent standard of knowledge, may apply for admission to candidacy for the Master of Science (Environmental Science) degree. The MSc (Environmental Science) is a research degree requiring a minimum of three semesters of full-time study (or equivalent part-time study).

However, candidates are required to show proof of a breadth of knowledge in environmental issues as determined by the Program Committee for Environmental Science. Consequently, as well as the submission of a research thesis, candidates may be required to satisfactorily complete up to a maximum of 24 credit points of coursework study. Prior to the beginning of studies, students must discuss their enrolment details and candidature with the Chair of the Program Committee for Environmental Science, guaranteeing breadth of study and ensuring that all units of coursework cover material new to the student. Such details may only be approved or modified by the Chair.

This degree is designed to extend the student's knowledge base in environmental matters by providing the student with
Further training and research experience. The degree is also available to full fee-paying students on a full-time as well as a part-time basis.

An application should be lodged with the Faculty of Science and must include a project proposal and the signature(s) of the prospective supervisor(s). It should also be supported by the Chair of the Program Committee for Environmental Science. If an applicant has the prerequisite qualifications, admission to candidature may be approved if the necessary staff and facilities are available, including adequate accommodation and any special equipment. Some candidates may need to satisfy a preliminary examination before being admitted to full candidature.

For unit of study descriptions please refer to the entry under Applied Science (Environmental Science).

**Master of Science (Environmental Science) Resolutions:**

See Chapter 7.

### Presentation of theses

The following information is presented for the guidance of candidates. It should be regarded as a summary only. Candidates should also consult the University’s Calendar, the Postgraduate Research Studies Handbook and the Faculty of Science for the most current and detailed advice. The Postgraduate Research Studies Handbook is available on the web at [www.usyd.edu.au/su/ab/committees/committees.html](http://www.usyd.edu.au/su/ab/committees/committees.html)

#### Formal requirements

Number of copies to be submitted - MSc. 3; PhD. 4. The four copies of theses submitted for examination for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be bound in either a temporary or a permanent form.

Theses submitted in temporary binding should be strong enough to withstand ordinary handling and postage.

The degree shall not be awarded until the candidate has submitted a permanently bound copy of the thesis (containing any corrections or amendments that may be required) and printed on acid-free or permanent paper.

The thesis shall be accompanied by a certificate from the supervisor stating whether in the supervisor’s opinion the form of presentation of the thesis is satisfactory.

Theses in permanent form shall normally be on International Standard A4 size paper sewn and bound in boards covered with bookcloth or buckram or other binding fabric. The title of the thesis, the candidate’s initials and surname, the title of the degree, the year of submission and the name of the University of Sydney should appear in lettering on the front cover or on the title page. The lettering on the spine, reading from top to bottom, should conform as far as possible to the above except that the name of the University of Sydney may be omitted and the thesis title abbreviated. Supporting material should be bound in the back of the thesis as an appendix or in a separate sheet of covers.

Similar formal requirements exist for the presentation of MSc theses.

**Additional information**

At the request of the Academic Board, the Science Faculty has resolved that a thesis should not normally exceed 80,000 words. With the permission of the Chair of the Faculty of Science’s Post-Graduate Studies Committee, a thesis may have an absolute upper limit of 100,000 words.

Amendments do not have to involve rekeying if a black ink/biro amendment is clear. Amendments can also be made by way of an appendix to the thesis.

Candidates are advised to consult the SUPRA publication, *Practical Aspects of Producing a Thesis at the University of Sydney* for other guidelines and suggestions in addition to the formal requirements above.

### Summary

Within the Faculty of Science, there are no formal requirements/guidelines other than those listed above. There are no requirements for single/double spacing or single/doubled sided presentation, nor point size, figure presentation, format of bibliographic citations, etc. Candidates should however, be aware that, if the degree is awarded, the thesis becomes a public document, the quality of which reflects on the ability of the candidate. Moreover, utilising a format that will make the examiner's tasks easier is obviously sensible.

### Coursework degrees

Requirements for coursework degrees offered by the Faculty, and their associated units of study, are listed in this chapter in the following subject area order:

#### Degrees in Science

- **Graduate Diploma in Science**
- **Computer Science**
- **Graduate Certificate in Information Technology**
- **Master of Information Technology**
- **History and Philosophy of Science**
- **Marine Science**
- **Graduate Certificate in Quantitative Marine Ecology**
- **Graduate Diploma in Quantitative Marine Ecology**
- **Master of Quantitative Marine Ecology**
- **Mathematics**
- **Master of Science (Coursework)**
- **Microscopy and Microanalysis**
- **Graduate Certificate in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis)**
- **Graduate Diploma in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis)**
- **Master of Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis)**
- **Nutrition and Dietetics**
- **Master of Nutrition and Dietetics**
- **Master of Nutritional Science**
- **Psychology**
- **Graduate Diploma in Psychology**
- **Graduate Diploma in Science (Psychology)**
- **Master of Psychology**

#### Degrees in Applied Science

**Overview**

- **Graduate Certificate in Applied Science**
- **Graduate Diploma in Applied Science**
- **Master of Applied Science**

The Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma and Master of Applied Science are offered in a range of subject areas, listed below.

**Environmental Science**

- **Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Environmental Science)**
- **Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Environmental Science)**
- **Master of Applied Science (Environmental Science)**

**Informatics and Communication**

- **Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Informatics and Communication)**
- **Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Informatics and Communication)**

**Molecular Biotechnology**

- **Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology)**
- **Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology)**
- **Master of Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology)**

**Neuroscience**

- **Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Neuroscience)**
- **Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Neuroscience)**
- **Master of Applied Science (Neuroscience)**

*Subject to final approval

Su*
Coursework degrees in Science

Graduate Diploma in Science

Graduates of the University of Sydney who are holders of a Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology, Bachelor of Medical Science or Bachelor of Psychology, or graduates from other universities with an equivalent degree, may apply for admission to candidature for the degree Graduate Diploma in Science.

The Graduate Diploma in Science serves as an entry qualification for the degrees of Master of Science or Doctor of Philosophy. It consists of equivalent work to that carried out by candidates enrolled in the fourth year honours courses, and is normally available to candidates who may not be eligible to enrol in those courses. The normal duration of the degree is one year full time or two years part time.

Intending students should consult the table of honours units of study at the end of chapter 3 for the range of disciplines offered. After discussion of your interests with a relevant member of academic staff, an application should be lodged with the Faculty of Science. Entry to the Graduate Diploma is subject to approval by the relevant head of department, the Faculty, and confirmation that requirements for the award of a relevant bachelor's degree have been met.

Computer Science

Graduate Certificate in Information Technology

NB: course name change subject to final approval

The Graduate Certificate in Information Technology is a coursework program involving postgraduate study of Computer Science and/or Information Systems. To be admitted, candidates need considerable prior academic study of Computing (to the level of an undergraduate major), or extensive experience in technical roles in the IT industry. To complete the Certificate, each student must complete 24 credit points from units of study listed in Tables 1 to 4 for the MlnfTech degree. Some of the units are foundational, providing general surveys of the main concepts in one important sub-field (such as Databases or Networks); other units offer detailed coverage of one Advanced Topic within a sub-field.

Students who complete the GradCertInfTech with results at Credit level, including a Credit or better in one "Advanced Topic" unit, may be admitted to the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science and/or Information Technology. To be admitted, candidates need considerable prior academic study of Computing (to the level of an undergraduate major), or they must have completed the GradCertInfTech with results at Credit level, including a Credit or better in one "Advanced Topic" unit. To complete the Diploma, each student must complete 36 credit points from units of study listed in Tables 1 to 4 for the MlnfTech degree. Some of the units are foundational, providing general surveys of the main concepts in one important sub-field (such as Databases or Networks); other units offer detailed coverage of one Advanced Topic within a sub-field. To qualify for the GradDiplInfTech, at least 12 credit points must be from "Advanced Topics" units of study.

Students who complete the GradDiplInfTech with results at Credit level may be admitted as candidates for the Master of Information Technology degree.

Graduate Diploma in Information Technology

Course overview

The Master of Information Technology requires 1.5 years (3 semesters) of full-time study. The degree is designed to teach current developments in topics you have already studied as well as extend your knowledge in advanced computing subjects. The program consists of one year of coursework and a one-semester project in your major area of interest.

During the first and second semesters of attendance you have the opportunity to select from a number of computer science units of study. These cover areas such as object-oriented systems, computer graphics, artificial intelligence, database systems, operating systems, software engineering, networks and user interfaces. All units of study are listed for each semester, but not all will be offered at any time. Availability will depend on staff interests and resources; contact the Director for information.

Also available during the first year is a selection of units of study covering advanced topics within various areas. In addition you have the option in the February and July semester to study a subject which involves completing a group project. Project options are available in computer systems, large scale software, algorithmic systems, intelligent systems and product development.

You can also choose to study a limited amount of other approved units of study from outside the Computer Science Department. In your third semester you will be required to complete a substantial piece of programming using the knowledge gained during the course. This project may be related to your employment.

Admission requirements

To be eligible you must have either:

(1) completed a three-year degree, with results equivalent to Credit level in a major study of a relevant field of Information Technology;

(2) completed a three-year degree, with a major study of a relevant field of Information Technology and two years relevant professional experience;

(3) completed the GradDiplInfTech at the University of Sydney, with an average result of Credit or better.
Course outcomes
Upon completion of the Master of Information Technology graduates will have a sound knowledge base in several cutting-edge topics within information technology. They will also have experience in applying this knowledge to the implementation of a useful system.

Course requirements
To be awarded the Master of Information Technology you will need to successfully complete 72 credit points. A normal full-time workload is 24 credit points per semester. Each unit of study is worth six credit points with the exception of the Information Technology Project which is worth 24 credit points.

You will need to select your units of study at the beginning of your study and your study plan will need to be approved by your adviser before you may commence the program. This guarantees a breadth of study and ensures that your course will cover material new to you. The plan can only be modified with your adviser’s approval.

Your course selection must satisfy the following requirements:
- a total of 72 credit points
- at least 24 credit points from Tables 3 and/or 4
- at most 6 credit points from Table 2
- 24 credit points from Table 5 - Information Technology Project

at most 12 credit points from other Departments/Faculties (approval by your supervisor is required). Note: It is not compulsory that these 12 credit points be made up of units of study from other Departments/Faculties, you may select these credit points from units of study in the Master of Information Technology.

Table 1 (each unit of study 6 credit points)
Students select units of study from this Table in their area of interest. (Not all units of study in this table will be offered in any given semester.)

INFO 5000 Information Systems
COMP 5001 Algorithms
COMP 5002 Artificial Intelligence
COMP 5003 Computer Architecture
COMP 5004 Computer Graphics
COMP 5005 Database Systems
COMP 5015 Database Systems (I)
COMP 5006 Declarative Programming Languages
COMP 5007 Networked Systems
COMP 5008 Object Oriented Systems
COMP 5018 Object-Oriented Programming in C++
COMP 5028 O-O Analysis and Design
COMP 5009 Operating Systems
COMP 5019 System and Network Administration
COMP 5100 Software Engineering
COMP 5101 Theory of Computation
COMP 5102 User Interfaces

Table 2 (each unit of study 6 credit points)
Units of study are group projects designed to put into practice the work covered in Table 1. Only one unit of study may be taken from this table. (Not all units of study in this table will be offered in any given semester.)

COMP 5201 Algorithmic Systems Project
COMP 5202 Computer Systems Project
COMP 5203 Intelligent Systems Project
COMP 5204 Large-Scale Software Project
COMP 5205 Product Development Project

Table 3 (each unit of study 6 credit points)
A minimum of 24 credit points must be chosen from this Table and Table 4. Please note: availability of units of study in this Table may vary.

INFO 5300 Information Systems (Advanced Topic)
INFO 5310 Change Agent Consulting
INFO 5320 Object-Oriented Systems Modelling
INFO 5330 Designing Networked Enterprises
COMP 5301 Algorithms (Adv Topic)
COMP 5311 Computational Geometry
COMP 5302 Artificial Intelligence (Adv Topic)

COMP 5312 Natural Language Processing
COMP 5303 Comp Architecture (Adv Topic)
COMP 5304 Computer Graphics (Adv Topic)
COMP 5314 Advanced Spatial Geometry
COMP 5305 Computer Networks (Adv Topic)
COMP 5306 Database Systems (Adv Topic)
COMP 5307 Distributed Systems (Adv Topic)
COMP 5317 E-Commerce
COMP 5327 Computer Security
COMP 5337 Design of Distributed Object Systems
COMP 5357 Computer Supported Co-operative Work
COMP 5308 Machine Learning (Adv Topic)
COMP 5309 Object-Oriented Systems (Adv Topic)
COMP 5319 Programming Distributed Object Systems
COMP 5400 Operating Systems (Adv Topic)
COMP 5401 Software Engineering (Adv Topic)
COMP 5411 Software Metrics Using Java
COMP 5421 Verification
COMP 5402 User Interfaces (Adv Topic)
COMP 5403 Computation Theory (Adv Topic)
COMP 5413 Advanced Computational Theory
COMP 5404 Scientific Visualisation (Adv Topic)
COMP 5301-5304 contain specific material on recent advances in these areas and content will change as necessary to accommodate advances in technology.

Table 4 (each unit of study 6 credit points)
A minimum of 24 credit points must be chosen from this Table and Table 3. Please note: availability of units of study in this Table may vary.

COMP 5601 Advances in Computer Science 1
COMP 5602 Advances in Computer Science 2
COMP 5603 Advances in Computer Science 3
COMP 5604 Advances in Computer Science 4
COMP 5601-5604 contain specific material on recent advances in these areas and content will change as necessary to accommodate advances in technology.

Table 5 (24 credit points)
COMP 5701 Information Technology Project
This project is compulsory for all students in the Master of Information Technology.

Master of Information Technology Resolutions: See chapter 7

Table 1 units of study
INFO 5000 Information Systems

6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Assumed knowledge: Broad knowledge of computing and business. Classes: 2hrs lec, 4hrs prac & 6hrs private study/wk Total/week 12.13 Proposed unit value of course: 12crpts.
Assessment: Assignments, essay and/or project, written exam.
NB: Availability of this unit will vary.

Table 1

COMP 5001 Algorithms

6 credit points

Table 1

COMP 5002 Artificial Intelligence

6 credit points

Table 1

COMP 5003 Computer Architecture

6 credit points

Table 1

COMP 5004 Computer Graphics

6 credit points

Table 1
COMP 5005  Database Systems
6 credit points

Table 1

COMP 5015  Database Systems (I)
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Assumed knowledge: Knowledge of data structures is essential. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week.

Table 1.

Database Systems are computer systems which provide storage of and methods of access to data. In this unit of study the emphasis will be on Relational Databases Systems, based on a model of data using simple tables of information, with the columns representing the data fields, and the rows the records. The unit of study will cover fundamental relational database concepts such as normalisation, database design using the entity-relationship model, and formal relational database languages as well as the industry standard relational database language, SQL, both in its interactive mode as well as embedded in application programs. Underlying database structures and the problems of concurrent database access will also be introduced.

Textbooks
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP 5006  Declarative Programming Languages
6 credit points

Table 1

COMP 5007  Networked Systems
6 credit points

Table 1

Practical: The practical aspects of the unit of study are centred around a specially designed network laboratory. Experiments aim to provide hands-on experiences of many essential, but difficult, aspects of networking. The unit of study offers a wide range of experiments, from the network physical layer (RS-232), managing Microsoft Windows Networks, basic Unix administration to programming with sockets, remote procedure calls, to writing client/server applications, Simple Mail Transfer Protocol (SMTP) application.

COMP 5008  Object-Oriented Systems
6 credit points

Table 1

COMP 5018  Object-Oriented Programming in C++
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Assumed knowledge: Some programming experience is essential. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week.

Table 1.

This unit of study is an elementary subject on object-oriented programming and C++. It teaches relevant skills in the C++ programming language and will give a solid grounding in object-oriented programming with an emphasis on C++ design and coding skills.

Textbooks
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP 5028  0-0 Analysis and Design
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Assumed knowledge: Some programming experience is essential. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week.

Table 1.

This unit of study covers the major steps involved in the analysis and design of object-oriented systems. "Use cases" are the backbone. They are used to first scope the system, then to develop the requirements, and lastly to direct the testing process. Various techniques and tools are presented and used. Several models from the Unified Modelling Language (UML) are employed. CRC cards are used to ascertain the correct classes and behaviours.

Textbooks
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP 5009  Operating Systems
6 credit points

COMP 5019  System and Network Administration
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Assumed knowledge: It is expected that students should have some UNIX experience as an ordinary user. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week.

Table 1.

This unit of study is an elementary subject on operating system and network administration. It introduces the principles of operation systems and the structure of networks. It also shows students how to administer the system and network by using examples under UNIX systems. From the initial installation of the operating system, to the intricacies of virtual web servers, this unit of study will show how these systems act and how to make them perform at their best.

Textbooks
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP 5100  Software Engineering
6 credit points

Table 1

COMP 5101  Theory of Computation
6 credit points

Table 1

COMP 5102  User Interfaces
6 credit points

Table 1

Table 2 units of study

COMP 5201  Algorithmic Systems Project
6 credit points

Table 2

COMP 5202  Computer Systems Project
6 credit points

Table 2

COMP 5203  Intelligent Systems Project
6 credit points

Table 2

COMP 5204  Large-Scale Software Project
6 credit points

Table 2
COMP 5205  **Product Development Project**
6 credit points
Table 2

Table 3 units of study

INFO 5300  **Information Systems (Advanced Topic)**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Assumed knowledge: Broad knowledge of computing and business. Classes: 2hrs lec, 4hrs prac & 6hrs private study/wk Total/week 12 13 Proposed unit value of course: 12 crpts. Assessment: Assignments, essay and/or project, written exam. NB: Availability of this unit will vary.
Table 3

INFO 5310  **Change Agent Consulting**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: INFO 5000. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week.
Table 3

This unit of study aims to equip students with an ability to operate as a change agent in the IT industry with an appropriate sensitivity to the needs of the client and their own role in the change process. Issues of change agent consulting will be studied grounded in the principles of General Systems Theory. Action Science will be used as a model of appropriate conscious behaviour in the consulting process. Consulting contract management and processes will be studied from the viewpoint of the empirical expertise of established consultants. Subliminal communication processes will be studied to understand how they effect the acceptability or otherwise of the work of a change agent.

Textbooks
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

INFO 5320  **Object-Oriented Systems Modelling**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: INFO 5000. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week.
Table 3

Modelling has been used extensively in the process of analysis and design of information systems in order to improve communication between the developers and users of these systems. This unit of study is a theoretical subject that deals with various modelling tools and techniques that are available today for IT professionals and researchers in order to model real-world systems prior to committing their team to a full-scale development project.

Textbooks
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

INFO 5330  **Designing Networked Enterprises**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: INFO 5000. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week.
Table 3

Improved communication methods have opened up the way for networked enterprises made up of organisations, businesses, and individuals, all working together to some common goal. This unit of study describes how computer communication systems can make collaboration across distance work, how to choose the best services for a particular need, and how to integrate them into effective networks. It focuses on design in particular, and differs from other design courses by describing a method for designing cooperative systems specifically for enterprise intranets.

Textbooks
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP 5301  **Algorithms (Advanced Topic)**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5311  **Computational Geometry**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: COMP 5001 Algorithms. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week.
Table 3

Computational geometry is the study of the design and analysis of algorithms to solve problems of a 'geometric' or spatial nature. Although a theoretical discipline in its own right, computational geometry has numerous applications in such areas as graphics, pattern recognition, robotics and motion planning, computer-aided design, integrated circuit design, and optimization.

Textbooks
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP 5302  **Artificial Intelligence (Advanced Topic)**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5312  **Natural Language Processing**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week.
Table 3

This unit of study is a foundational subject on artificial intelligence. It teaches relevant skills in natural language processing. A study of the methods for analysis of natural language, both statistical and heuristic, for identifying lexical, grammatical and semantic components.

Textbooks
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP 5303  **Computer Architecture (Advanced Topic)**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5304  **Computer Graphics (Advanced Topic)**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5314  **Advanced Spacial Geometry**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Assumed knowledge: Some programming experience is essential. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week.
Table 3

The aim of this unit of study is to introduce a number of modern approaches to 3D motion geometric topics and to provide familiarity with the mathematical objects, such as dual numbers, quaternions, screws, and biquaternions, to which increasing reference is made in the literature of the fields mentioned. It is intended to remove the mystique and error-proneness, of these objects in practical use and to provide, in their place, intuitions which are supportive of successful spatial reasoning.

Textbooks
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP 5305  **Computer Networks (Advanced Topic)**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5306  **Database Systems (Advanced Topic)**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
Table 3

COMP 5307  **Distributed Systems (Advanced Topic)**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
Table 3
COMP5317  E-Commerce 
6 credit points 
Offered: February, July. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week. 
Table 3.
This unit of study is designed to provide an overview of the technology behind electronic commerce on the internet. It covers the enabling technologies for electronic commerce with examples and hands-on demonstrations. 
Textbooks 
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP 5327 Computer Security 
6 credit points 
Offered: February, July. Assumed knowledge: Some programming experience is essential. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week. 
Table 3.
This unit of study covers computer security which includes cryptography, Authentication, access control and auditing. We shall examine secret key, message digest and public key algorithms. Authentication systems are used to prove identity. These systems make use of various protocols based on cryptographic mechanisms. We shall look at some common systems and common flaws in authentication systems. Once the system is convinced of the identity of a user it must decide which actions that user is entitled to carry out. This is the province of access control and the unit of study will cover the basic approaches, including Discretionary Access Control (DAC), Mandatory Access Control (MAC), Role-Based Access Control (RBAC) and Lattice based approaches. Finally we will look at some of the other mechanisms required for security, such as auditing. 
Textbooks 
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP P 5337 Design of Distributed Object Systems 
6 credit points 
Offered: February, July. Assumed knowledge: Some programming experience is essential. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week. 
Table 3.
This unit of study provides a practical introduction to the underlying technologies and architectures used in real-life distributed object systems. The topics covered include object request brokers (CORBA), directory services, security services, distributed transaction processing, common application architectures, performance implications and reliability and fault tolerance. 
Textbooks 
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP 5357 Computer Supported Cooperative Work 
6 credit points 
Offered: February, July. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week. 
Table 3.
This unit provides an overview of systems that support people working cooperatively through computer-mediated interaction. We emphasise a methodology to help design the software that makes CSCW possible. 
Textbooks 
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP 5308 Machine Learning (Advanced Topic) 
6 credit points 
Offered: February, July. 
Table 3

COMP 5309 Object-Oriented Systems (Advanced Topic) 
6 credit points 
Offered: February, July. 
Table 3

COMP 5319 Programming Distributed Object Systems 
6 credit points 
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: COMP 5018. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week. 
Table 3.
This unit provides a practical, technical introduction to the underlying technologies and architectures used in real-life distributed object systems. The topics covered include object request brokers (CORBA), directory services, security services, distributed transaction processing, common application architectures, performance implications and reliability and fault tolerance. 
Textbooks 
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP 5400 Operating Systems (Advanced Topic) 
6 credit points 
Offered: February, July. 
Table 3

COMP 5401 Software Engineering (Advanced Topic) 
6 credit points 
Offered: February, July. 
Table 3

COMP 5411 Software Metrics Using Java 
6 credit points 
Offered: February, July. Assumed knowledge: Some programming experience is essential. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week. 
Table 3.
Software metrics is the science of measuring software (size, complexity, reliability). This unit of study concentrates on practical uses of software metrics, a useful technique for increasing program quality and estimation accuracy. The unit of study has two major components. The first is an overview of measuring software complexity, including a significant practical assignment. The use of measurement in testing (bug tracking, time to ship during beta test) is also covered. The second component is training in the Personal Software Process (PSP), a measurement-based development methodology. PSP provably reduces estimation error and increases program reliability (as measured by bugs discovered during system integration). 
Textbooks 
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP 5421 Verification 
6 credit points 
Offered: February, July. Assumed knowledge: Some programming experience is essential. Classes: 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week. 
Table 3.
Program verification, proving that programs do meet their requirements, is a crucial issue. This unit of study introduces temporal logic, which is a generalisation of the logic used to write preconditions, postconditions and invariants. The usefulness of temporal logic in proving programs correct will be explored. The unit of study will also stress the particular case of finite-state programs and include model checker tools. 
Textbooks 
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer

COMP 5402 User Interfaces (Advanced Topic) 
6 credit points 
Offered: February, July. 
Table 3

COMP 5403 Computation Theory (Advanced Topic) 
6 credit points 
Offered: February, July. 
Table 3
**COMP 5413 Advanced Computation Theory**  
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, July.  
**Assumed knowledge:** Knowledge of algorithms is essential.  
**Classes:** 3hrs Lectures/week; 1 hr Practical/week.  
Table 3.  
This unit introduces the theory of hard problems (mainly the NP-complete problems, but it will also cover some other classes briefly, including the undecidable problems), and surveys some of the ways that researchers have tackled them in practice. Topics include Turing machines, reductions, undecidable problems, the classes P and NP, the Cook-Levin theorem, some NP-complete problems, approximation algorithms, Lagrangian relaxation, simulated annealing, genetic algorithms, tabu search.  
**Textbooks**  
Lecture notes produced by the lecturer  

**COMP 5404 Science Visualisation (Advanced Topic)**  
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, July.  
Table 3  

**Table 4 units of study**  

**COMP 5601 Advances in Computer Science 1**  
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, July.  
Table 4  

**COMP 5602 Advances in Computer Science 2**  
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, July.  
Table 4  

**COMP 5603 Advances in Computer Science 3**  
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, July.  
Table 4  

**COMP 5604 Advances in Computer Science 4**  
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, July.  
Table 4  

**Table 5 units of study**  

**COMP 5701 Information Technology Project**  
24 credit points  
**Offered:** February, July.  
Table 5  

---  

**History and Philosophy of Science**  

**Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science)**  

**Course Overview**  
The Graduate Certificate in Science (HPS) provides an introduction to the historical, philosophical, and sociological analysis of science. Candidates will be introduced to the main accounts of the nature of science and the methodologies underlying those interpretations.  

**Course Outcomes**  
Upon completion of the Graduate Certificate candidates will understand the nature of the discipline of History and Philosophy of Science and will have acquired either basic research skills in history of science or basic skills in the sociological study of science or the basic skills of philosophical argument or some combination of the above, depending on their choice of options.  

**Admission requirements**  
Candidates must have a Bachelors Degree or equivalent.  

**Course requirements**  
Candidates must complete 24 credit points from the following units of study, including HPSC 4008 (if they have not completed a major in HPS or equivalent program of study at another institution). Each unit of study is worth 6 credit points.  

**Units of Study**  
- HPSC 4108 Core Topics in HPS  
- HPSC 4101 Philosophy of Science  
- HPSC 4102 History of Science  
- HPSC 4103 Sociology of Science  
- HPSC 4104 Recent Topics in HPS  
- HPSC 4105 HPS Research Methods  

**Other Information**  
The unit of study, HPSC 4008 Core Topics in HPS, is not available to students who have completed a major in History and Philosophy of Science or equivalent program of study at another institution.  

Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) Resolutions: See Chapter 7.  

**HPSC 4101 Philosophy of Science**  
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, February.  
**Prerequisite:** Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science).  
**Classes:** One 2hr sem/wk.  
**Assessment:** Five short written assignments, seminar participation mark.  
This unit covers the main contemporary philosophical accounts of the nature of science. Philosophical analyses are compared with examples of actual practice in both physical and biological science.  

**HPSC 4102 History of Science**  
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, February, July, July.  
**Prerequisite:** Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science).  
**Classes:** One 2hr sem/wk.  
**Assessment:** Two essays, seminar participation.  
This unit explores major episodes in the history of science as well as introducing students to historiographic methods.  

**HPSC 4103 Sociology of Science**  
6 credit points  
**Offered:** July, July.  
**Prerequisite:** Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science).  
**Classes:** One 2hr sem/wk.  
**Assessment:** Essay, fieldwork report, seminar participation mark.  
This course builds upon earlier courses introducing the sociology of science with an exploration of recent approaches in the social studies of scientific knowledge. Specific topics include the ‘strong program’ sociologists of knowledge and their critique of traditional philosophy of science, the counter-arguments of philosophers, anthropological approaches to science such as ethnomethodology and ‘actor-network’ theory, and sociology of technology. Students evaluate the approaches by conducting their own research on specific cases.  

**HPSC 4104 Recent Topics in HPS**  
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, February, July, July.  
**Prerequisite:** Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science).  
**Classes:** One 2hr sem/wk.  
**Assessment:** Two essays, seminar participation.  
An examination of one area of the contemporary literature in the history and philosophy of science.  

---  

Faculty of Science Handbook 2001
Chapter 6 - Postgraduate degree requirements

HPSC 4105 HPS Research Methods
6 credit points
Offered: February, February, July, July. Prerequisite: Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science). Classes: One 2hr sem/wk.Assessment: Literature review, archival research project, seminar participation mark.
An introduction to the research skills of history, philosophy and sociology of science. Students will learn to be conscious of their own introductions of interpretations, arguments and theories into their research and writing through comparative study of different schools in contemporary HPS.

MPSC 4108 Core topics: History & Philosophy of Sci
6 credit points
Offered: February, February, July, July. Prerequisite: Available only to students admitted to HPS Honours, Graduate Diploma in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) and Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science). Prohibition: Not available to students who have completed a major in History and Philosophy of Science or an equivalent program of study at another institution. Classes: 1 sem/wk. Assessment: Fortnightly literature reviews, seminar presentations, seminar participation mark.
An intensive reading course, supported by discussion seminars, in the main figures and events of the 'Scientific Revolution' of the 16th to 18th centuries, in the leading historiographic interpretations of the scientific revolution and in the use of episodes in the scientific revolution as evidence for the philosophies of science of Karl Popper, Imre Lakatos, Thomas Kuhn and contemporary authors.

Marine Science
Graduate Certificate in Quantitative Marine Ecology
Graduate Diploma in Quantitative Marine Ecology
Master of Quantitative Marine Ecology

Course Outcomes
Upon completion of the Graduate Certificate graduates will possess a practical and theoretical background in some aspects of the field of study; this will be extended upon completion of the Graduate Diploma and further extended to include research and practical skills upon completion of the Masters program.

Admission Requirements
Applicants for the Graduate Certificate should hold a Bachelor’s degree appropriate for the field of study, or an equivalent standard of knowledge; or have completed the Graduate Certificate in Quantitative Marine Ecology in the same field of study.

Applicants for the Graduate Diploma should hold a Bachelor’s degree appropriate for the field of study, or an equivalent standard of knowledge; or have completed the Graduate Certificate in Quantitative Marine Ecology in the same field of study.

Applicants for the Master in Quantitative Marine Ecology should hold a Bachelor’s degree appropriate for the field of study, or an equivalent standard of knowledge; or have completed the Graduate Diploma in Quantitative Marine Ecology in the same field of study.

Course Requirements
To qualify for award of the Graduate Certificate in Quantitative Marine Ecology candidates must complete 24 credit points of units of study approved for the relevant field of study.

To qualify for award of the Graduate Diploma in Quantitative Marine Ecology candidates must complete 36 credit points of units of study approved for the relevant field of study. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Graduate Certificate in Quantitative Marine Ecology may transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Quantitative Marine Ecology and receive credit of up to (i) 24 credit points towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Quantitative Marine Ecology (ii) 36 credit points towards the requirements for the Master of Quantitative Marine Ecology.


Core units (Graduate Certificate in Quantitative Marine Ecology)
QMEC 5110 Structure & Management of Research Proj
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Developing an understanding of the management of ecological/environmental research projects through phases of recognition, definition, explanation, sampling, analysis, interpretation, conclusions and action requires realization of the nature of scientific aspects of problem-solving. This unit will integrate the logical basis of the problem being investigated with the management of the quantitative data needed to interpret such problems.

QMEC 5120 Design and Analysis of Sampling (Intro)
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: QMEC 5110. This unit introduces ecological variables in spatial hierarchies and how to estimate means and variances, with simple linear relationships between ecological variables. The unit demonstrates decision-making using statistical estimates.

QMEC 5130 Interpretation of Complex Data (Intro)
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: QMEC 5110. This unit gives an overview of multivariate numerical and statistical methods for applied research in biology and ecology. The basic principles to be applied in the analysis of multivariate data will be covered in a conceptual framework. Topics covered include the nature of multivariate data and multivariate hypothesises, cluster analysis, ordination and hypothesis-testing methods. The objective is to provide candidates with the necessary tools to assess and use appropriate methods in different situations of applied environmental and ecological research.

QMEC 5140 Marine Resource Assessment (Intro)
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Corequisite: QMEC 5110. An overview of the application of modelling methods for marine resource assessment. Candidates will build deterministic and stochastic simulation models of fisheries and modify these to reflect management options and performance criteria. The written report of this modelling exercise will be assessed.

Optional units (Graduate Diploma in Quantitative Marine Ecology)
QMEC 5205 Design and Analysis of Sampling
6 credit points
Offered: February, Prerequisite: QMEC 5120. This unit builds from the introduction in QMEC 5120 to develop concepts of linear models and combinations of ecological variables. The course leads to general skills with design of sam-
pling programs to detect specified patterns in temporally varia-
ble and spatially patchy habitats.

**QMEC 5220 Marine Resource Assessment**
6 credit points
Offered: February, Prerequisite: QMEC 5140, Corequisite:
Advisory Corequisite: QMEC 5235.
This unit examines the statistical modelling techniques used to
assess fish stocks. Approaches such as biomass-dynamic mod-
elling and yield-per-recruit analyses are covered in detail. Strat-
egies for modelling fish growth and stock recruitment relation-
ships are also considered.

**QMEC 5225 Regularity and Policy Frameworks**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July, Prerequisite: QMEC 5110.
In this unit, the regulatory and policy frameworks for environ-
mental assessments are identified. A particular focus is guide-
lines for professional consultants in quantitative aspects of sam-
pling and monitoring.

**QMEC 5230 Interpretation of Complex Data**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July, Prerequisite: QMEC 5110 and 5130,
Corequisite: Advisory Corequisite: QMEC 5205.
NB: Check semester availability with Department.
This unit emphasises conceptual understanding and applied us-
age of advanced analytical methods. Implementation and inter-
pretation of methods in applied research with complex experi-
mental designs and structures are emphasized.

**QMEC 5235 Numerically Intensive Ecological Methods**
6 credit points
Offered: February, Prerequisite: QMEC 5120 and 5130,
Corequisite: Advisory corequisite QMEC 5230.
Candidates will be given the necessary computing skills and the-
oretical knowledge to tackle various problems using numerical-
lly intensive methods such as bootstrapping, permutation tests
and Monte Carlo Simulation. Emphasis will be on the appropri-
ate use and application of methods in different ecological con-
texts.

**QMEC 5240 Environmental Impact Assessment**
6 credit points
Offered: February, Prerequisite: QMEC 5110, QMEC 5120 and
QMEC 5130, Corequisite: Advisory corequisite: QMEC 5205.
Quantitative analyses to test hypotheses about environmental
impacts are generally asymmetrical because disturbances are
usually in one area, while many reference or locations are avail-
able to provide realistic contrasts. Beyond BACI procedures and
other modern approaches solve the problems. In this unit, their
use is explained and practical examples explored.

**QMEC 5245 Advanced Research Management**
6 credit points
Offered: February, Prerequisite: QMEC 5110.
This unit will train candidates in the management of large and
complex ecological research projects. Issues such as the collec-
tion, storage, quality control and interpretation of large complex
datasets will be addressed. This material will be augmented with
discussion and analysis of effective strategies for logistical, per-
nsonnel and project management.

**QMEC 5250 Analysis of Marine Biodiversity**
6 credit points
Offered: February, Prerequisite: QMEC 5120.
This unit will introduce the participants to the quantitative na-
ture of marine biodiversity. Appropriate measurements of biodi-
versity are discussed and analysed.

**QMEC 5255 Ecological Restoration**
6 credit points
Offered: February, Prerequisite: QMEC 5110 and QMEC 5120.
Corequisite: Advisory corequisite: QMEC 5205.
This unit will introduce the participants to the scientific back-
ground and quantitative nature of ecological restoration, there-
by emphasizing it as a scientific discipline. It will discuss the
logical framework for restoration, how this leads to appropriate
sampling designs and analyses to measure it and the consequenc-
es of ignoring such a quantitative approach. Methods of measur-
ing and analysing restoration will be illustrated with practical
eamples and field studies.

**QMEC 5310 Research Project (Environmental Impact)**
12 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: QMEC 5205 and QMEC 5240.
The unit will provide candidates with the necessary skills and
experience for them to either commence a Ph.D. in marine ecol-
ogy, environmental management or other related fields. Candi-
dates will initiate a research project of their own design, but will
be supervised in all aspects of developing it as a M.Sc. level
thesis. This will involve identifying and understanding the logi-
cal basis of the questions being asked, the sampling design,
methods and analyses to answer them, the collection of data and
interpretation of the results with respect to the international lit-
erature. The research will be written up as a academic thesis and
published in a peer-reviewed journal (if of suitable quality).

**QMEC 5320 Research Project (Marine Biodiversity)**
12 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: QMEC 5250.
The unit will provide candidates with the necessary skills and
experience for them to either commence a Ph.D. in marine ecol-
ogy, environmental management or other related fields. Candi-
dates will initiate a research project of their own design, but will
be supervised in all aspects of developing it as a M.Sc. level
thesis. This will involve identifying and understanding the logi-
cal basis of the questions being asked, the sampling design,
methods and analyses to answer them, the collection of data and
interpretation of the results with respect to the international lit-
erature. The research will be written up as a academic thesis and
published in a peer-reviewed journal (if of suitable quality).

**QMEC 5330 Research Project (Marine Resource Ass)**
12 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: QMEC 5220 and QMEC 5235.
The unit will provide candidates with the necessary skills and
experience for them to either commence a Ph.D. in marine re-
source assessment or commence employed work in this field.
Candidates will complete a research project that requires them
to complete a fishery resource assessment of interest to a state or
federal management agency. Tasks will include liaison with the
appropriate agency staff, quality assessment of data, parameter
estimation, variance estimation and appropriate forecasts of
management decisions. The assessment will be written up as a
academic thesis and published in a peer-reviewed journal (if of
suitable quality).

**Mathematics**

**Master of Science (coursework)**

**Course Overview**
The Master of Science by coursework provides further
advanced study of mathematics beyond the Honours level to
introduce candidates to recent developments in mathematics.
The course is ideal for those who wish to undertake further
study in mathematics but who are unsure about the area they
wish to research. The course also enables those who
completed their first degree some years ago to update their
mathematical skills. The degree can be completed through
full-time study in one year or part-time over a maximum of
four years.

**Course Outcomes**
Upon completion of the course graduates will have studied
recent advances in a number of different areas of mathematics
and mastered advanced mathematical techniques. They will
also have developed the skills necessary to undertake research in mathematics. The successful completion of the M.Sc. degree is one pathway into the PhD program.

Admission Requirements
Applicants must have an Honours degree in Mathematics at first or second class standard or equivalent.

Course Requirements
Candidates must complete 48 credit points for the degree including the four postgraduate coursework units of study (MATH 5001, MATH 5002, MATH 5003 and MATH 5004) worth 6 credit points each. The candidates also complete a research project worth a further 24 credit points under the supervision of a member of the School of Mathematics and Statistics. The research project can be completed in one year full-time by enrolling in MATH 5005 and MATH 5006 or over a maximum of four semesters part-time.

Master of Science Resolutions: See Chapter 7.

Graduate Certificate in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis)

Offered:
February.

Course Requirements
Applicants must complete 24 credit points from the following core units:
- MCAN 4001 Principles of Microscopy & Microanalysis
- MCAN 4301 Instrumentation - Introduction to Light Microscopy
- MCAN 4302 Instrumentation - Introduction to Transmission EM
- MCAN 4007 Instrumentation - Monitoring & Maintenance EM
- MCAN 4303 Instrumentation - Introduction to Scanning EM
- MCAN 4008 Introductory Specimen Preparation for Optical Microscopy
- MCAN 4101 Biological Specimen Preparation - TEM & SEM
- MCAN 4102 Materials Specimen Preparation - TEM & SEM
- MCAN 4105 Optical X-ray & Electron Spectroscopy
- MCAN 4304 Instrumentation - Introduction to Confocal Microscopy
- MCAN 4108 Independent Project & Report


Graduate Diploma in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis)

Course Overview
The Graduate Diploma in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) provides a professional qualification to microscopists for industry, research and education. The course develops and enhances skills in specimen preparation, operation of microscopes and analytical equipment, maintenance of electron microscopes, interpretation of microscopical images and microanalysis. The Graduate Diploma can be completed in 2 semesters (full-time) or can be taken part-time.

Course Outcomes
Upon the completion of the Graduate Diploma, graduates will possess practical and theoretical background in a wide variety of microscopy, microanalysis and specimen preparation techniques for the materials or life sciences.

Admission Requirements
Applicants for the Graduate Diploma should have a Bachelor of Science in the physical sciences, life sciences, computer science, geology, palaeontology or a Bachelor of Engineering, or equivalent qualifications or experience. Applications will also be considered from those with a Bachelor of Arts who wish to acquire microscopy and microanalysis skills for such areas as archaeology, history of art and museum studies.

Course Requirements
Candidates must complete 24 credit points from the following core units:
- MATH 5001 Mathematics Option 1
- MATH 5002 Mathematics Option 2
- MATH 5003 Mathematics Option 3
- MATH 5004 Mathematics Option 4
- MATH 5005 Research Project A
- MATH 5006 Research Project B
- MATH 5007 Research Project C
- MATH 5008 Research Project D
- MATH 5009 Research Project E
- MATH 5010 Research Project F

Microscopy and Microanalysis

Graduate Certificate in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis)

Course Overview
The Graduate Certificate in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) provides a professional qualification to microscopists for industry, research and education. The course develops and enhances skills in specimen preparation, operation of microscopes and analytical equipment, maintenance of electron microscopes, interpretation of microscopical images and microanalysis. The Graduate Certificate can be completed in 1 semester (full-time) or can be taken part-time.
MCAN 4001 Principles of Microscopy & Microanalysis
2 credit points
Professor Colin Sheppard
Offered: February.
Introduces the general principles of microscopy and microanalysis, and reviews the basic physical principles on which they are based, including optics and image formation. (This is a core unit of study.)

MCAN 4007 Instrumentation - Monitoring Microscopes
2 credit points
Professor McKenzie
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MCAN 4302 or MCAN 4303.
Provides training in monitoring the performance of electron microscopes, and in basic maintenance procedures for transmission and scanning electron microscopes. (This is a core unit of study.)

MCAN 4008 Intro Specimen Preparation for Opt Micro
2 credit points
Dr Ansselin
Offered: February.
Develops knowledge and skills in the fundamentals of specimen preparation for light microscopy. (This is a core unit of study.)

MCAN 4009 Adv Biological Specimen Preparation
2 credit points
Dr Dibbayawan
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: MCAN 4008.
Develops knowledge and skills in advanced techniques in specimen preparation for biological and medical applications (eg. histochemistry, fluorescent dyes, autoradiography). (This is an option.)

MCAN 4101 Biological Specimen Prep - Tem & Sem
4 credit points
Dr Asselin
Offered: February, July. Prohibition: May not be counted with MCAN 4102.
Presents theory and practical skills of routine specimen preparation techniques used in the biological sciences including fixing, embedding, sectioning, drying, coating and staining techniques. (This is a core unit of study.)

MCAN 4102 Materials Specimen Prep---Tern & Sem
4 credit points
Professor McKenzie
Offered: February, July. Prohibition: May not be counted with MCAN 4101.
Gives practical training in the preparation of a wide range of materials for electron microscopy, including metals, semiconductors, powders, ceramics and thin films, using a wide range of preparation techniques including electropolishing, ion milling, dimple grinding, chemical polishing and cleavage. (This is a core unit of study.)

MCAN 4103 Surface Microscopy
2 credit points
Dr Lukins
Offered: July.
This unit of study is concerned with the nature of surfaces and the imaging techniques that can be used to obtain topographical, spectroscopic and structural information about them. Techniques include various scanning probe microscopies (eg. scanning tunnelling microscopy, atomic force microscopy and near-field scanning optical microscopy), optical interference microscopies for surface studies, and surface profilometry. (This is an option.)

MCAN 4104 Signal and Image Processing
4 credit points
Dr Jones
Offered: February, July.
This unit of study covers the nature and processing of signals, concentrating on two dimensional signals represented by images. Emphasis will be on the correct treatment of real data to provide a basis for reliable research. Participants will develop a sound working knowledge of image processing which is based on an understanding of both the strengths and the limitations that are inherent in image data, and the technology applied to it. This will be set in the context of the nature of the analysis which is to follow processing, either human photo-interpretation or machine vision. Topics include: the nature of images and their general characteristics, an overview of image processing and its context in science, nomenclature, characteristics of the human visual system versus machine vision, spatial filtering, image arithmetic, introduction to segmentation, binary image processing, colour spaces, Fourier methods and filters in the frequency domain, and introductory morphological processing. (This is an option.)

MCAN 4105 Advanced Instrumentation: Spectroscopy
4 credit points
Professor McKenzie
Offered: July.
Teaches the principles of construction, operation and maintenance of instruments involved in a broad range of spectroscopic techniques. Participants will receive training in the use of instruments measuring electron energy loss spectra (EELS), cathodoluminescence spectra and Auger spectroscopy, and in the interpretation of the data. (This is a core unit of study.)

MCAN 4108 Independent Project and Report
4 credit points
Dr Asselin
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: MCAN 4301 and 4302 and 4303 and 4008 and 4102 or 4101.
Gives students the opportunity to extend the practical work encountered in other modules. Students will choose topics in consultation with members of academic staff and complete project work under supervision. (This is a core unit of study.)

MCAN 4109 Introduction to Diffraction
2 credit points
Professor McKenzie
Offered: February.
Introduces the basics of diffraction theory and its applications to powder diffraction and elementary single crystal diffraction. Participants are trained to collect, process and interpret powder diffraction data using electrons, neutrons and x rays. (This is an option.)

MCAN 4201 Diffraction Techniques (Advanced)
2 credit points
Professor McKenzie
Offered: July. Prerequisite: MCAN 4109. Assumed knowledge: Assumes mathematic ability including elementary complex numbers and integration.
Provides training in advanced structural analysis using X-ray, electron and neutron techniques. (This is an option.)

MCAN 4202 Microanalysis - Electron Techniques
4 credit points
Dr NocLeod
Offered: February, July.
Provides a theoretical introduction and practical training in a broad range of microanalytical techniques which rely on the interaction of electrons with materials, including EDS and WDS techniques, the Electron probe. (This is an option.)

MCAN 4203 Microanalysis for Materials - Non Electron
4 credit points
Dr McCulloch
Offered: July.
This unit of study provides an introduction and some training in a range of materials characterisation techniques. Techniques covered include a range of surface science analytical methods,
infra-red and Raman spectroscopy and ion beam analysis techniques. On completion of this unit of study, the student will be aware of the wide range of materials characterisation techniques available and understand their strengths and weaknesses. (This is an option.)

**MCAN 4204 Microanalysis in the Life Sciences**

2 credit points

Dr Nockolds

Offered: July. Prerequisite: MCAN 4303, 4101 and 4205.

Provides an introduction to a broad range of microanalytical techniques which rely on the interaction of electrons with materials including EDS, EELS and cryotechniques. The module concentrates on teaching the skills in techniques commonly required for biological applications. (This is an option.)

**MCAN 4205 Adv Techniques in Biological Electron M**

4 credit points

Dr Vesk

Offered: July. Prerequisite: MCAN 4302 and 4303 and 4101.

Develops further the knowledge and skills in biological specimen preparation techniques and image interpretation obtained in Biological Specimen Preparation. Training in specialised techniques including cryotechniques and immunolabelling is provided. (This is an option.)

**MCAN 4207 Image Capture and Recording**

2 credit points

Dr Jones

Offered: February, July.

This unit of study provides a basic introduction to techniques and instrumentation used for recording images. Topics to be covered in this module include: colour and B/W photographic techniques, video and slow scan image capture, limitations of image recording techniques, electronic storage media, image display, and printing of digital images. (This is an option.)

**MCAN 4209 Stereology**

2 credit points

Dr Ansselin

Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: MCAN 4207 and 4308.

Provides a general overview of stereology, including global, specific, manual and computerised measurements, geometric probability, density estimation and sampling. (This is an option.)

**MCAN 4301 Instrumentation - Light Microscopy**

4 credit points

Dr Guy Cox

Offered: February, July.

Gives students a basic understanding of the workings of the optical microscope and the practical ability to use it effectively. Polarisation, phase-contrast, dark field, DIC and fluorescence are covered at an elementary level. (This is a core unit of study.)

**MCAN 4302 Instrumentation - Transmission EM**

4 credit points

Professor McKenzie

Offered: February, July.

Trains participants, with no prior knowledge of electron microscopy, to become operators of the transmission electron microscope. Participants are given a practical understanding of the operation and construction of the microscope and how to obtain the optimum performance from it in routine operation. (This is a core unit of study.)

**MCAN 4303 Instrumentation - Scanning EM**

4 credit points

Dr Clive Nockolds

Offered: February, July.

Trains participants, with no prior knowledge of electron microscopy, to become operators of the scanning electron microscope. Participants are given a practical understanding of the operation and construction of the microscope and how to obtain the optimum performance from it in routine operation. (This is a core unit of study.)

**MCAN 4304 Instrumentation - Confocal Microscopy**

4 credit points

Dr Cox

Offered: February, July.

Introduces the general principles of confocal microscopy and training in the use of the confocal microscope. It covers the theory behind confocal microscopy, the instrumentation and its applications. (This is a core unit of study.)

**MCAN 4305 Instrumentation - Transmission Em (Adv)**

2 credit points

Professor McKenzie

Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: MCAN 4302.

Gives training in advanced imaging and diffraction techniques (including high resolution microscopy), and quantitative analysis in transmission electron microscopy. A basic knowledge of the construction and operation of the microscope (as provided, for example in Instrumentation - Transmission electron microscopy) is assumed. (This is an option.)

**MCAN 4306 Instrumentation: Scanning EM (Adv)**

2 credit points

Dr Clive Nockolds

Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: MCAN 4303.

Gives training in advanced techniques in scanning electron microscopy, including high resolution microscopy. A basic knowledge of the construction and operation of the microscope (as provided, for example in Instrumentation - Scanning electron microscopy) is assumed. (This is an option.)

**MCAN 4307 Advanced Instrumentation: Confocal**

4 credit points

Professor Sheppard

Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: MCAN 4301 and MCAN 4304.

Provides advanced training in confocal microscopes, and introduction to specialised techniques. (This is an option.)

**MCAN 4308 Image Analysis**

4 credit points

Dr Jones

Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: MCAN 4104 and MCAN 4207.

This unit of study covers techniques which can be applied to images that are directed at extracting quantitative parameters characteristic of the content of the image. Emphasis will be on the application of these techniques to typical problems encountered in microscopy based imaging, but applicability to more general classes of image will also be covered. Participants will develop a sound working knowledge of image analysis which is based on an understanding of both the strengths and the limitations of the techniques of analysis. The context of this unit of study assumes a basic understanding of image processing techniques which may have been applied to images to restore or enhance them prior to analysis. Topics in this module include: a general review of image acquisition, filters and transforms, segmentation methods, calibration of hardware for analysis, extraction of simple features from images, advanced feature extraction from images, limitations of measurement, and an overview of classification techniques used to discriminate measured objects. (This is an option.)

**Master of Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis)**

*Course Overview*

The Master of Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) by coursework is an extension of the Graduate Diploma in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) by the addition of two projects and a long essay which consolidate the skills and knowledge gained through the coursework modules. The MSc can be completed in 3 semesters (full-time) or can be taken part-time (minimum candidature 4 semesters).
Course Outcomes
Upon the completion of the MSc, graduates will possess research skills and a practical and theoretical background in a wide variety of microscopy, microanalysis and specimen preparation techniques for the materials or life sciences.

Admission Requirements
Graduates who hold a Bachelor of Science or Engineering, or who have an equivalent degree or standard of knowledge; or completion of the Graduate Diploma in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) at credit level.

Course Requirements
Graduation requires 72 credit points, made up of 48 credit points of coursework taken from the Graduate Diploma in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis), plus two practical projects (8 credit points each) and a long essay (8 credit points). The 48 credit points of coursework includes 32 credit points of core modules, and 16 credit points chosen from a range of optional modules for the Materials or Life Sciences.

Master of Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis)
Resolutions: See Chapter 7.
Unit of Study Descriptions
For coursework modules refer to the module descriptions for the Graduate Diploma in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis). Projects and essays may be chosen or designed according to the interests and needs of the student.

MCAN5001 Project 1
8 credit points
Offered: February, July.
A range of short research projects will be offered to suit the interests and skills of the students. These projects will develop and reinforce the knowledge and skills gained in the coursework component. (This is a core unit of study.)

MCAN5002 Project 2
8 credit points
Offered: February, July.
A range of short research projects will be offered to suit the interests and skills of the students. These projects will develop and reinforce knowledge and skills gained in the coursework component. (This is a core unit of study.)

MCAN5003 Essay
8 credit points
Offered: February, July.
A wide range of essay topics will be offered. (This is a core unit of study.)

Nutrition and Dietetics
Master of Nutrition and Dietetics
Course overview
The MNutrDiet is a course designed to survey all aspects of human nutrition, with special emphasis on the needs of dietitians who will be working in Australia. It provides the basic training for hospital and community dietitians and nutritionists and is one of the recognised professional courses for dietitians in Australia.

The course requires two years of full-time work and study. The first year consists of coursework, lectures, tutorials and practicals. In the second year, one semester is devoted to clinical training and the other semester is spent on a small research project. The dates for this course do not follow the undergraduate academic year. First year starts at the same time as undergraduate teaching but mere is some work during vacations. Second year commences in late January.

Course outcomes
Upon completion of the course, the graduate will have a sound knowledge of dietetics, a research project. The dates for this course do not follow the community at large and to modulate the course of illness with improve nutritional status of individuals, families and the community at large and to modulate the course of illness with dietetics. The graduate will be skilled in basic research and have a lifelong commitment to the pursuit of excellence in professional conduct.

Admission Requirements—
Applicants must have a degree from a recognised institution and have completed two full semesters in Biochemistry and Human Physiology. For example, a student who completed a BSc at Sydney should have studied Biochemistry 2001 (or MBLG 2001) and 2002 and Physiology 2001 and 2002. A student who has completed a BMedSc should have studied Biochemistry 2101 and 2102 and BMED 2101 and 2102. These subjects are required by the Dietitians Association of Australia.

Course requirements
First Year: This is an integrated academic year of teaching, practicals and study. As part of the course, students attend the Ryde College of Technical and Further Education for practicals in commercial cookery, followed by dietetic cookery. This costs an additional $500. All students take the courses listed below.

Second year: In the February semester of second year (Jan to June) approximately half of the class do a clinical and community dietetics training placement while the other half do a research project. Then in the July semester of second year (July to Nov) students cross over to the alternate course. During the second year all students are required to attend formal lectures at the University on several days. Lectures on management, advanced clinical nutrition and advanced community nutrition are compulsory.

The units of study are supervised by a Board of Studies in Nutrition and Dietetics, chaired by the Dean of the Faculty of Science.

Master of Nutrition and Dietetics Resolutions: See Chapter 7.

NTDT 5301 Nutritional Science
8 credit points
Offered: February.
The study of biochemical interrelationships between nutrients, energy supply and modification of metabolism by disease; the study of the macronutrients ie, protein, fat, carbohydrate, energy and the micronutrients ie vitamins and minerals.

NTDT 5302 Food Science
4 credit points
Offered: February.
The study of nutritional content, production and consumption of major foods, and the study of principles of food preservation, processing, safety and microbiology.

NTDT 5303 Dietary Intake & Nutritional Assessment
4 credit points
Offered: February.
The study of methodology for assessing dietary intake and nutritional status.

NTDT 5304 Principles of Dietetic Practice
2 credit points
Offered: February.
The study of knowledge and skills of professional dietetic conduct.

NTDT 5305 Food Service Management
6 credit points
Offered: February.
The study of food service systems for use in institutions.

NTDT 5307 Clinical Nutrition and Dietetics
12 credit points
Offered: July.
This unit of study includes paediatrics at the New Children’s Hospital, the study of medicine as it relates to nutrition, and the modification of diet and nutrition support of patients with different illnesses.
The study of nutrition assessment, planning, intervention and outcomes in the community, and the study of nutrition in the prevention of disease and the methods involved in promotion of nutritious food for all.

NTDT 5309 Communication
2 credit points
Offered: July.
The study of counselling and education methods to communicate nutrition to individuals, groups and nations.

NTDT 5310 Nutrition Research Project
24 credit points
Offered: February, July.
During the research semester each student has a research supervisor. Research projects can include small surveys, simple bench work, supervised hospital assignments or library searches, and are carried out in the University or with an external supervisor. Students also attend nutrition seminars.

NTDT 5311 Nutrition Practice
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.
Knowledge gained during the clinical and dietetics training placement. There are up to 20 weeks of training in dietetic practice in major primary health institutions.

NTDT 5312 Nutrition & Dietetics Training Placement
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.
Students are attached to two or more teaching hospitals and their associated community dietetic centres. The majority of time is spent in the wards or outpatient departments. Four weeks are usually spent in the community and 10 days in food service administration. Some placement time in the food industry may also be elected.

NTDT 5321 Nutrition Research Project (Full-Time)
24 credit points
Offered: February, July.
This unit of study is for full-time students upgrading from the DipNutrDiet to the MNutrDiet, and it involves completing a research project.

NTDT 5322 Nutrition Research Project A
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.
This unit of study is for part-time students upgrading from the DipNutrDiet to the MNutrDiet, and it involves completing a research project.

NTDT 5323 Nutrition Research Project B
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.
This unit of study is for part-time students upgrading from the DipNutrDiet to the MNutrDiet, and it involves completing a research project.

Master of Nutritional Science

Course requirements
First year: The first year coursework and practicals coincide with those for MNutrDiet with the exception of the units of study NTDT 5306, NTDT 5315, NTDT 5313 and NTDT 5314 listed below.
Second Year: The second year is devoted to a full-time research project, supervised by a member of the academic staff of the Human Nutrition Unit, which is written up for assessment in a short thesis.

Unit of study descriptions
First Year: As listed under first year for Master of Nutrition and Dietetics (above).

Admission: Applicants must have a degree from a recognised institution and have completed two full semesters in Biochemistry and Human Physiology. However, the requirement for 2nd year university physiology can be replaced by such alternatives as a third year course in Biochemistry or in Food Science.

Applications forms are available from the Faculty of Science.

Applications close in early November and should be lodged with the Faculty of Science together with your academic record.

NTDT 5306 Introduction to Food Service
3 credit points
Offered: February.
An introduction to food service systems in institutions.

NTDT 5315 Scientific Methodology in Nutrition
3 credit points
Offered: February.
A small report on the desired area of research in year 2.

NTDT 5313 Nutritional Science Research A
24 credit points
Offered: February.
Students have a range of areas to choose from for their research year, e.g. sports nutrition, lipid biochemistry, infant nutrition or ecological research.

NTDT 5314 Nutritional Science Research B
24 credit points
Offered: July.

Psychology

Graduate Diploma in Psychology

Course outcomes
Upon completion of the course, the graduate will have a Psychology major, accredited by the Australian Psychological Society, equivalent to that available in the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Economics (Social Science) or Bachelor of Liberal Studies. They will have studied all basic areas of experimental Psychology, statistical methods in Psychology, and an extensive range of optional topics. They will be eligible to apply to continue to a fourth year in Psychology, either in Psychology 4 (Honours) of the Graduate Diploma in Science (Psychology), and from there to a higher degree in Psychology.

Eligibility for admission
1. The Faculty of Science may admit to candidate applicants who hold the award course of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Economics (Social Science), or Bachelor of Liberal Studies from the University of Sydney, or equivalent degree as deemed by the Faculty, who have not previously completed a major in Psychology. When assessing an applicant, both undergraduate record and UAI (or equivalent) may be taken into account.
2. Applicants must have already successfully completed 12 credit points of Junior Psychology (currently PSYC 1001 and 1002) or equivalent.
Method of progression
Students are required to study a minimum of 48 credit points of Intermediate and Senior level Psychology. This shall consist of 16 credit points of Intermediate Psychology (currently PSYC 2111, 2112, 2113 and 2114) and a minimum of 32 credit points of Senior Psychology. To be eligible for study in Psychology beyond the Graduate Diploma at the University of Sydney, students must, except with departmental approval, include PSYC 3201 Statistics and Psychometrics and PSYC 3202 History of Philosophy of Psychology. Students may study additional Senior Psychology if they wish.

Individual unit of study qualifying units will apply, so that normally progression will be over a minimum of four semesters.

Exemptions and Advanced Standing
Students may apply for exemptions if they have already completed studies which the Faculty deems equivalent to those in the program. Such units of study must have been completed within the previous ten years.

The amount of exemptions allowed will not exceed Faculty of Science regulations or will not exceed 24 credit points, whichever is the lower.

Units of study for Graduate Diploma in Psychology
PSYC 2111 Learning, Neuroscience and Perception
PSYC 2112 Psychological Statistics
PSYC 2113 Cognitive Processes and Social Psychology
PSYC 2114 Personality and Individual Differences
PSYC 3201 Statistics and Psychometrics
PSYC 3202 History and Philosophy of Psychology
PSYC 3203 Abnormal Psychology
PSYC 3204 Behavioural Neuroscience
PSYC 3205 Cognitive Psychology
PSYC 3206 Developmental Psychology
PSYC 3208 Intelligence
PSYC 3209 Learning and Motivation
PSYC 3210 Perceptual Systems
PSYC 3211 Psychological Assessment and Organisational
PSYC 3212 Social Psychology
PSYC 3214 Communication and Counselling

See chapter 3 for unit of study descriptions.

Graduate Diploma in Psychology Resolutions: See Chapter 7.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Psychology)
Description
In addition to the Resolutions of the Faculty governing the Graduate Diploma in Science and other graduate diplomas which may be found in the University of Sydney Calendar, 1998 Vol. 1, Statistics and Regulations, the following applies, from 1999, to the Graduate Diploma in Science (Psychology): Eligibility for admission
1.(1) The Faculty of Science, on the recommendation of the appropriate Interdepartmental Committee, may admit to candidature the following:
(d) Graduate Diploma in Science (Psychology) an applicant who is a holder of a Bachelors degree with an APS accredited major in Psychology within the past 10 years from a recognised tertiary institution and has achieved a minimum of Credit average in senior (third) year units of study which includes a unit in statistics/research methods which meets the requirements of the Department.
Award Course overview
The Graduate Diploma in Science (Psychology) is an Honours equivalent (in the terms used by the Australian Psychological Society) fourth year of study in Psychology. It is designed to meet the needs of students wishing to continue with Psychology but who have not completed a four year Honours program. The diploma requires one year of full-time or two years of part-time study.
Course outcomes
Upon completion of this course the graduate will have a sound background in significant issues in general and applied psychology, an understanding of research methodology in both experimental and field studies contexts, be capable of finding and assessing relevant research literature, be eligible to apply for further programs of study in psychology and be prepared to undertake supervised training in certain professional areas of psychology.
Course requirements
The program involves attending lectures and seminars in six units and completing a research project. The compulsory (core) units in addition to the Research Project are: Psychological Research Methods, Ethics & Current Issues in Psychology and 2 Special Fields Seminars. The optional units offered in 2001 are: Health Psychology, Counselling Psychology and Psychology of Addiction. A full-time load will require 3 days of attendance per week. Part-time candidates will complete the Research Project and Psychological Research Methods in their first year.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Psychology) Resolutions: See Chapter 7.

Entry to other postgraduate programs
Students who have completed the Graduate Diploma are eligible to apply for fifth and sixth year university programs in Psychology.

Current Departmental rules on progress
A candidate cannot repeat any part of the Graduate Diploma if he or she fails the Research project and at least one other component OR passes the Research Project but fails more than two components. If the candidate fails either the Research Project or one other component, permission may be granted for the candidate to repeat that unit the following year.

PSYC 4711 Psychological Research Methods
5 credit points
Offered: February.
A series of lectures and tutorials on topics which include research ethics, experimental design, statistical analysis and field research methods. Contribution: 10% of total mark.

PSYC 4712 Ethics and Current Issues in Psychology
5 credit points
Offered: July.
A series of lectures covering ethical and professional issues in psychology, as well as more general issues such as the relationship between academic research and applied psychology. Contribution: 10% of total mark.

PSYC 4715 Special Fields Topic (A)
5 credit points
Offered: February.
Students choose one of the following topics, which must be different from that chosen in PSYC 4719 Special Fields Topic B. The 9 available research seminar areas are: Abnormal Psychology, Cognitive Processes, Developmental, Individual Differences, Learning, Neuroscience, Perception, Social Psychology and Theory & Systems, which are offered as part of the Psychology Honours program. Contribution: 10% of total mark.

PSYC 4719 Special Fields Topic (B)
5 credit points
Offered: February.
Students choose one of the following topics, which must be different from that chosen in PSYC 4715 Special Fields Topic A. The 9 available research seminar areas are: Abnormal Psychology, Cognitive Processes, Developmental, Individual Differences, Learning, Neuroscience, Perception, Social Psychology and Theory & Systems, which are offered as part of the Psychology Honours program. Contribution: 10% of total mark.

PSYC 4716 Health Psychology
5 credit points
Offered: July.
This addresses theoretical and empirical issues associated with a number of health and medical conditions. Discussion includes issues such as definition and scope of health psychology, health beliefs, compliance with medical regimens, risk perception and risk taking, and the conceptualisation of stress. Contribution: 10% of total mark.
PSYC 4717  Counselling Psychology
5 credit points
Offered: July.

Lectures, seminar papers and discussions centred on selected audio and visual aids, role plays and demonstrations. The main aim of the course is to examine critically the theoretical foundations of counselling processes, to consider relevant empirical research, and to consider specific areas of counselling. Contribution: 10% of total mark.

PSYC 4718  Psychology of Addiction
5 credit points
Offered: July.

This deals with addiction from two perspectives. The first is primarily biological, focusing on biological, pharmacological, genetic, sociopolitical and clinical aspects of addiction to psychoactive drugs. The second is primarily social, focusing on conceptual issues in defining addiction and the extent to which the notion of addiction can be extended validly to include excessive behaviours that do not involve drugs. Contribution: 10% of total mark.

PSYC 4710  Research Project (A)
9 credit points
Offered: February, July.

In this year long component students complete an individual research project under supervision of a member of the academic staff. An 8000 word report is assessed by at least two independent examiners. Contribution: 40% of total mark.

PSYC 4720  Research Project (B)
9 credit points
Offered: February, July.

See description under Research Project A (PSYC 4710) above.

Master of Psychology

Course overview
The course requires two years of full time study and takes a scientific and evidence-based approach to clinical psychology. Just under half of the program is formal academic training with a similar amount of practical experience. The research project takes the equivalent of one day per week in the first year and two days per week in the second year.

Course content
The MPsych program provides a postgraduate qualification in clinical psychology recognised by the New South Wales Departments of Health, Corrective Services and Department of Community Services as qualifying the holder for progression to the grade of Clinical Psychologist after two years paid employment. The course is accredited by the Clinical College of the Australian Psychological Society and by the NSW Psychologists Registration Board.

Admission requirements
Applicants should possess a good honours degree in Psychology from a course which has included a research thesis and a major course in abnormal psychology. Exceptional students with Graduate Diplomas may be considered. Interviews with the Clinical Psychology staff are required for admission (contact the Department of Psychology).

Course requirements
The Master of Psychology requires two years of full-time study. The course is divided into two parts.

PART I of the course includes study in the following areas:
- professional practice
- research methods.

PART I also includes practical training & clinical placement.

PART II of the course consists of a lecture/tutorial program on options selected by the student. The options normally include advanced training in child clinical psychology, clinical neuropsychology and adult therapy. Students also attend lectures on core material, and attend case discussions. In addition, workshops which focus on advanced therapeutic interventions are available to students.

During PART II students are required to attend clinical placements for 2 days per week during the semester and short vacation and 3 days per week in the long vacation.

Some details of the course arrangements and requirements are as follows:
1. Candidates for the degree are required to complete satisfactorily—
   (a) a coursework component according to the syllabus approved by the Faculty of Science;
   (b) a practicum component involving both training in therapeutic and assessment techniques and field placements;
   (c) a research project and a dissertation on that project.
2. (a) The requirements for the degree shall be completed in two parts, and Part I must be satisfactorily completed before Part II.
   (b) Candidates are required, except with the permission of the Faculty, to complete the requirements of Part I of the course within one year of first enrolment and to complete Part II of the course within two years of first enrolment.

Master of Psychology Resolutions: See Chapter 7.

PSYC 5003  Applied Psychometrics
2 credit points
Offered: February.

PSYC 5004  Psychosis
3 credit points
Offered: February.

PSYC 5007  Neuropsychology 1A
3 credit points
Offered: February.

PSYC 5008  Disabilities, Psychogeriatrics & Rehabilitation
4 credit points
Offered: July.

PSYC 5009  Child Clinical Psychology
3 credit points
Offered: February.

PSYC 5101  Neuropsychology 1B
3 credit points
Offered: July.

PSYC 5102  Psychophysiology & Behavioural Medicine
3 credit points
Offered: July.

PSYC 5103  Psychopharmacology
3 credit points
Offered: February.

PSYC 5104  Professional Practice
2 credit points
Offered: July.

PSYC 5105  Addictive Behaviours
2 credit points
Offered: February.
PSYC 5106  Research Thesis A
6 credit points
Offered: February.

PSYC 5107  Assessment Placement
6 credit points
Offered: July.

PSYC 5108  Therapy Placement
6 credit points
Offered: July.

PSYC 5109  Family, Couple and Sex Therapy
4 credit points
Offered: July.

PSYC 5201  Option 1
4 credit points
Offered: February.
Advanced training in areas which may include child or adult therapy or clinical neuropsychology.

PSYC 5202  Option 2
4 credit points
Offered: July.
Advanced training in areas which may include child or adult therapy or clinical neuropsychology.

PSYC 5203  Clinical Placements A
6 credit points
Offered: February.

PSYC 5204  Case Discussions A
6 credit points
Offered: February.

PSYC 5205  Case Discussions B
6 credit points
Offered: July.

PSYC 5206  Clinical Placements B
6 credit points
Offered: July.

PSYC 5207  Research Thesis B
6 credit points
Offered: July.

PSYC 5208  Adult Therapy
3 credit points
Offered: February.
(Includes Abnormal psychology & cognitive behavioural assessment & cognitive behavioural therapy)

PSYC 5209  Assessment Methods in Psychology
5 credit points
Offered: February.

Coursework degrees in Applied Science

Graduate Certificate in Applied Science

Graduate Diploma in Applied Science

Master of Applied Science

Course overview
The Graduate Certificate in Applied Science, Graduate Diploma in Applied Science and Master of Applied Science are articulated coursework programs available in the following subject areas:
- Environmental Science
- Informatics and Communication
- Molecular Biotechnology
- Neuroscience*
- Photonics*
- Psychology of Coaching
- Surface Coatings*
- Wildlife Health and Population Management*

*subject to final approval

Course outcomes
Upon completion of the Graduate Certificate graduates will possess a practical and theoretical background in some aspects of the field of study; this will be extended upon completion of the Graduate Diploma and further extended to include research and practical skills upon completion of the Masters program.

Admission requirements
Applicants for the Graduate Certificate should hold a Bachelor's degree appropriate for the field of study, or experience which is considered to demonstrate the knowledge and aptitude required to undertake the course.

Applicants for the Graduate Diploma should hold a Bachelor’s degree appropriate for the field of study, or an equivalent standard of knowledge; or have completed the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science in the same field of study.

Applicants for the Master in Applied Science should hold a Bachelor's degree appropriate for the field of study, or an equivalent standard of knowledge; or have completed the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science in the same field of study.

Some subject areas are not yet available as a fully articulated program. See sections for individual subject areas below.

For particular subject areas there may be additional admission requirements. See sections for individual subject areas below.

Course requirements
To qualify for award of the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science candidates must complete 24 credit points of units of study approved for the relevant field of study.

To qualify for award of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science candidates must complete 36 credit points of units of study approved for the field of study. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science may transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science and receive credit of 24 credit points from the Graduate Certificate.

To qualify for award of the Master of Applied Science candidates must complete 48 credit points of units of study approved for the field of study. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science may transfer to the Master of Applied Science and receive credit of 36 credit points from the Graduate Diploma.

All units of study for a particular subject area may not be available every semester. The Faculty may allow substitution of any unit of study by an approved unit of study, including units of study from other postgraduate coursework programs in the Faculty or elsewhere in the University.

Course Resolutions: See chapter 7.
Credit for previous study
An applicant who, within the previous three years, has completed graduate coursework considered by the Dean to be equivalent to units of study prescribed for the degree, may receive credit of up to (i) 24 credit points towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (ii) 36 credit points towards the requirements for the Master of Applied Science.

Environmental Science

Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Environmental Science)

Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Environmental Science)

Master of Applied Science (Environmental Science).

Course Overview
The Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Environmental Science), Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Environmental Science) and Master of Applied Science (Environmental Science) are articulated coursework programs that allow a large degree of flexibility in the depth at which studies are undertaken and the choice of subjects studied. Some of the major themes addressed include environmental sciences, environmental politics and law, project evaluation and assessment, decision making and conflict resolution.

Course Outcomes
The articulated award program in Environmental Science is designed for both recent graduates wishing to obtain employment in the environmental field and for graduates already working in an environmental sphere who are interested in gaining either a formal qualification in environmental science or additional information about related areas of environmental science.

Environmental managers and scientists are increasingly finding that they need to have a broad interdisciplinary knowledge base and the ability to be flexible and innovative in their application of such knowledge. Thus the aim of this award program is to provide students with the ability to solve environmental problems that require the integration of knowledge from diverse disciplines. Emphasis is placed on studies which span several disciplines, adaptive problem solving, and the development of new skills and expertise.

Upon completion of the Graduate Certificate, graduates will possess a practical and theoretical background in some of the basic aspects of environmental science. This can be supplemented and extended upon completion of the Graduate Diploma, and extended further to include research and practical skills upon completion of the Masters program. Students completing the full postgraduate program will have a solid grounding in all basic areas of environmental science, enabling them to understand the environmental problems that can arise and the disparate solutions that can be applied to solve such problems, and to comprehend all aspects of environmental assessment.

Admission Requirements
Applicants for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Environmental Science) should either hold a Bachelor's degree in Science or in a field of study appropriate for expansion into Environmental Science, or possess experience which is considered to demonstrate the knowledge and aptitude required to undertake this award course.

Similarly, applicants for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Environmental Science) should hold a Bachelor's degree in a field of study appropriate for expansion into Environmental Science, or possess an equivalent standard of knowledge, or have completed the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Environmental Science).

Applicants for the Master in Applied Science should hold a Bachelor’s degree in a field of study appropriate for expansion into Environmental Science, or an equivalent standard of knowledge, or have completed the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Environmental Science).

Course Requirements
To qualify for award of the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Environmental Science) candidates must complete 24 credit points of units of study approved for Environmental Science.

To qualify for award of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Environmental Science) candidates must complete 36 credit points of units of study approved for Environmental Science. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Environmental Science) may transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Environmental Science) and receive credit for up to 24 credit points from the Graduate Certificate.

To qualify for award of the Master of Applied Science (Environmental Science) candidates must complete 48 credit points of units of study approved for Environmental Science. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Environmental Science) may transfer to the Master of Applied Science (Environmental Science) and receive credit for up to 36 credit points from the Graduate Diploma.

All units of study may not be available every semester. The Faculty may allow substitution of any unit of study by an approved unit of study, including units of study from other postgraduate coursework programs in the Faculty or elsewhere in the University.

See course Resolutions Chapter 7.

Credit for previous study
An applicant who, within the previous three years, has completed graduate coursework considered by the Dean to be equivalent to units of study prescribed for the degree, may receive credit of up to 24 credit points towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Environmental Science) and 36 credit points towards the requirements for the Master of Applied Science (Environmental Science).

ENVI5501 Environmental Research Project
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.
A valuable opportunity to apply some of the knowledge gained from earlier coursework, ENVI 5501 consists of a research project on a topic having significant environmental emphasis as arranged between the student and an appropriate supervisor. This research experience is highly valued by prospective employers as it shows a willingness and ability to undertake research with and without guidance. This project is not conducted by way of contact hours per week for a semester, but instead the student will work on the project full-time and in a continuous manner for the semester. This unit of study is available only to students enrolled in the Master of Applied Science (Environmental Science).

ENVI 5706 Introduction to Modern Ecology
6 credit points
Offered: February.
This unit of study introduces fundamental concepts of modern ecology for environmental scientists so as to provide non-biologically trained persons an understanding of the nomenclature of ecology and the physical parameters represented.

ENVI 5707 Energy - Sources, Uses and Alternatives
6 credit points
Offered: February.
Environmental impacts of energy generation and use are addressed in this unit of study. Major topics include discussion of the various energy sources, global energy resources, the economics associated with energy production, the politics and culture that surrounds energy use, and the alternative sources of solar thermal and photovoltaic energy and atmospheric systems.
ENVI 5708  Introduction to Environmental Chemistry
6 credit points
Offered: February.
Introduction to Environmental Chemistry provides the basic chemical knowledge required to be able to understand chemical analysis of air, water and soil samples taken in the field. This is supplemented by a field-based project analysing soil and sediment samples for trace pollutants from locations in and around Sydney.

ENVI 5803  Law and the Environment
6 credit points
Offered: February.
This unit of study provides an overview of Australian and international law as it pertains to the environment. It looks at a number of environmental issues at the various levels of analysis, policy making, implementation of policy and dispute resolution. It also provides a broad background to political and economic issues as they related to the legal issues.

ENVI 5805  The Urban Environment and Planning
6 credit points
Offered: February.
The aim of this unit of study is to introduce the concepts and procedures which are relevant to the application of scientific analysis to the formulation of urban and regional development policy and strategies.

ENVI 5808  Modern Ecology
6 credit points
Offered: July. Prerequisite: ENVI 5705 or equivalent.
This unit of study follows on from ENVI 5705, and covers in more depth the concerns of modern ecology pertaining to both marine and terrestrial creatures. An understanding of the complex issue of biodiversity and impact of the Threatened Species Conservation Act is also provided.

ENVI 5809  Computer Modelling & Resource Management
6 credit points
Offered: February.
The concept and use of computer modelling in natural resource management is introduced in this unit of study, which is aimed particularly at non-programmers.

ENVI 5901  Weathering Processes and Applications
6 credit points
Offered: July.
The physical, chemical and biological weathering processes operating in different rocks and weathering environments will be considered especially in relation to solution weathering and its acceleration following environmental acidification and the weathering of building and monumental stone.

ENVI 5902  Fluvial Geomorphology
6 credit points
Offered: February.
This unit of study demonstrates how the concepts of geomorphology, as applied to rivers and fluvial landscapes, can be used to understand and manage environmental problems. Landforms and geomorphological processes are modified by human activities, and the course examines the problems associated with these activities.

GEOG 5001  Geographic Information Systems (Intro)
6 credit points
Offered: February.
This unit of study gives an overview of basic spatial data models, and enables students to understand the input and export of data to and from a geographic information system. The manipulation of spatial data at a level appropriate to planning or locational applications, and the development of thematic maps from diverse data layers, will be addressed.

Environmental Science Optional Units
The following optional units are available. For detailed descriptions see the listings under the appropriate headings of postgraduate Degrees in Science and the Applied Science articulated coursework programs. Special attention should be paid to any prerequisite studies that may be required.

- CHEM 5001 Information Retrieval in the Sciences
- WILD 5001 Australian Wildlife: Introduction
- WILD 5007 Sustainable Uses and Stewardship of Wildlife
- MCAN 4001 Principles of Microscopy and Microanalysis
- QMEC 5110 Structure and Management of Research Projects
- QMEC 5120 Design and Analysis of Sampling (Intro)
- QMEC 5130 Interpretation on Complex Data (Intro)
- QMEC 5205 Design and Analysis of Sampling
- QMEC 5240 Environmental Impact Assessment

Informatics and Communication

Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Informatics and Communication)

Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Informatics and Communication)

Course Overview
The program is designed to train people to become effective in information retrieval in the sciences, in science communication, in the development of databases, in internet activities of importance to scientists, and in the legal and technical issues associated with scientific research.

The Certificate will require attainment of 24 credit points and the Diploma will require attainment of 36 credit points made up of combinations of units of study offered. Units of study generally are of 6 credit points value. Each credit point will approximate to 6 contact hours and the principal contact hours will involve lectures and workshops. Projects will be an important part of the course, and contact hours will be allocated according to the complexity of the project.

All units of study may not be available every semester. The Faculty may allow substitution of any unit of study by an approved unit of study, including units of study from other postgraduate coursework programs in the Faculty or elsewhere in the University.

See course Resolutions Chapter 7.

CHEM 5001  Information Retrieval in the Sciences
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
This unit of study alerts scientists to opportunities concerning information retrieval in the sciences and instructs how to effectively retrieve science information. Lectures first describe the worldwide web, search engines, scientific publishers including their products, roles, and distribution mechanisms, e-journals, e-patents, and reference linking. Following an overview of these primary sources, the second part of the lecture course discusses database producers, including their roles, products, and policies. Access points to, and search options, in key databases in the physical and life sciences, and in engineering are discussed, and final lectures deal with the special role of patent information.

CHEM 5002  Information Retrieval in Chem Sciences
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
This unit of study deals with chemical bibliographic, chemical substance and chemical reaction databases all of which are important not only to the chemical sciences but also to the life sciences, to environmental sciences, to toxicological and health information, to geological sciences, and to material sciences. Lectures include discussion of databases produced by the Chemical Abstracts Service, by the US Department of Health, by the Beilstein Institute, and by other suppliers for example MDL. Issues relating to the indexing of substances, to searching for
substances, and then to finding information on substances are discussed.

**ICOM5001 The Internet as a Resource in Science**
6 credit points
Offered: July.
This unit of study aims to explore recent developments in the use of the Internet by teachers and students of science. The background educational principles will be investigated, which will apply when teaching is taken out of the classroom and transferred to the Web Features of the Internet which are relevant to education will be examined and how these can be harnessed to the job of teaching and learning science. Real life examples where this kind of teaching is done will be evaluated, with an eye to judging whether those enterprises are successful, and where their future may lie.

**ICOM 5002 Science Communication**
6 credit points
Offered: July.
This unit of study aims to explore recent developments in the use of the Internet by teachers and students of science. The background educational principles will be investigated, which will apply when teaching is taken out of the classroom and transferred to the Web Features of the Internet which are relevant to education will be examined and how these can be harnessed to the job of teaching and learning science. Real life examples where this kind of teaching is done will be evaluated, with an eye to judging whether those enterprises are successful, and where their future may lie.

**ICOM 5003 Commercialisation of Science**
6 credit points
Offered: July.
A lecture series led by experts operating in related fields, as well as a seminar series built around relevant case studies, students in this course will develop:
- a high level understanding of intellectual property as an input and product of research;
- an understanding of the different types of intellectual property and the mechanisms and procedures designed to provide creators with the capacity to exercise rights over the intellectual property they create;
- the capacity to apply the knowledge in the preceding points in a manner that maintains value in the intellectual property created and maximises the opportunities for utilisation of that intellectual property, particularly in commercial applications;
- an understanding of the effect of employer policies, relevant legislation and contractual obligation on the rights of creators of new intellectual property; and,
- the capacity to assess the intellectual property implications of a research or consultancy opportunity and make judgements about the benefits that the project presents.

**INFS 6005 Internet for Commerce**
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
This unit of study is for people who want an overview of current developments in commerce on the internet. It analyses issues concerning networks - infrastructure, the Internet: architecture and protocols, the World Wide Web: protocols, browsers, Java, javascript, activeX, security, privacy. Questions of security are developed at length eg secure transactions, cryptography, digital signatures, authentication, integrity and privacy, web server security and firewalls. The course studies electronic payment systems, focusing on digital tokens, electronic cash, smart cards and EDI.

**INFS 6010 Databases**
6 credit points
Offered: July.
The organisation of data and means for access to them form the core of all information systems. Database systems are computer systems that provide storage of, and methods of access to, data. They range from small, single user systems to large, distributed, networked systems with thousands of users. Common to all of these are the underlying concepts of data integrity, database design, and tools providing data access. Issues studied in detail include; normalisation, database design using the entity-relationship model, formal relational database languages, industry standard relational database language, SQL, both in its interactive mode and embedded in application programs, underlying database structures, and the problems of concurrent database access.

**GEOG 5001 Geographic Information Systems (Intro)**
6 credit points
Offered: February.
This unit of study gives an overview of basic spatial data models, and enables students to understand the import and export of data to and from a geographic information system. The manipulation of spatial data at a level appropriate to planning or local applications, and the development of thematic maps from diverse data layers, will be addressed.

**Molecular Biotechnology**

**Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology)**

**Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology)**

**Master of Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology)**

Course overview and outcomes
The Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology), Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) and Master of Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) are articulated programs intended for industry employees and those experienced in related fields to obtain relevant knowledge in molecular biotechnology. They include teaching in current and innovative areas and provide specialisations with attractive prospects for retraining and employment and for further education. These programs cover new and leading edge high technologies that provide education in relevant aspects of biology, biochemistry, chemistry, food science and technology, agricultural science, bioinformatics and information bioscience. They aim to provide a basic knowledge and skills base emphasising scientific applications. The courses also extend to a professional graduate education for scientists and technologists already working in these areas. Students will be exposed to a solid grounding in molecular biotechnology including an appreciation of social and ethical implications. This professional development award course is particularly designed for those seeking training in this expanding high technology area.

Admission requirements
Applicants for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) should hold either a Bachelors degree in Science (or equivalent) or previous experience in a relevant area that is considered to demonstrate the knowledge and aptitude required to undertake this award course.

In addition, applicants for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) should hold a suitable Bachelors degree (or equivalent) or previous experience in a relevant area that is considered to demonstrate the knowledge and aptitude required to undertake this award course, or have completed the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology).

Applicants for a Master of Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) should hold a suitable Bachelors degree (or equivalent) and previous experience in a relevant area, or have completed the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) or equivalent.
Course Requirements

Students will be required to complete Molecular Biotechnology MOBT 5101 and MOBT 5102 for the Graduate Certificate. The design of these units will allow flexibility for students who are working and will be geared toward industry needs. The Graduate Diploma requires the same core units of study completed for the Graduate Certificate and an additional 12 credit point unit of study chosen from those offered in other Diploma and Masters programs. The Master of Applied Science extends offerings by the Diploma by adding a project carried out in industry, supplemented by a practical skills class. The Graduate Certificate requires 24 credit points, the Graduate Diploma 36 credit points, and the Master of Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) 48 credit points.

To qualify for award of the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) candidates must complete 24 credit points of designated units of study.

To qualify for the award of Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) candidates must complete 36 credit points of units of study. This consists of 24 credit points of designated units of study and 12 credit points of optional units of study. A candidate who has qualified for the award of the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) may transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) and may receive credit for up to 24 credit points from the Graduate Certificate.

To qualify for the award of Master of Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) candidates must complete 48 credit points of units of study approved for Molecular Biotechnology. A candidate who has qualified for the award of Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) may transfer to the Master of Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) and receive credit for up to 36 credit points from the Graduate Diploma.

See course Resolutions Chapter 7.

Credit for previous study

An applicant who, within the previous three years, has completed graduate coursework considered by the Dean to be equivalent to units of study prescribed for the degree, may receive credit of up to 24 credit points towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) and 36 credit points towards the requirements for the Master of Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology).

MOBT 5101 Applied Molecular Biotechnology A
12 credit points
Offered: February.

This unit of study provides a solid foundation for education and training in applied molecular biotechnology. Classes emphasise molecular biology and genetics combined with essential aspects underscoring modern molecular biotechnology.

MOBT 5102 Applied Molecular Biotechnology B
12 credit points
Offered: July.

Applied molecular biotechnology B broadens knowledge of and training in applications of the field. Key areas of molecular biology and genetics are combined with studies embracing major issues in modern molecular biotechnology, and are illustrated by examples and case studies.

MOBT 5103 Applied Molecular Biotechnology C
12 credit points
Offered: February, July.

This unit of study combines hands-on experience in association with industry partners. This will typically involve part-time placement in an approved partner’s facility or an on-campus project conducted in association with an industry affiliate, supplemented by lectures and tutorials. Entry is determined by a quota and availability of facilities and projects.

Molecular Biotechnology Optional Units

The following optional units are available. For detailed unit descriptions see the listings under the appropriate headings of postgraduate Degrees in Science (Computer Science, and Nutrition and Dietetics).

- COMP 5601 Advances in Computer Science 1
- COMP 5602 Advances in Computer Science 2
- COMP 5603 Advances in Computer Science 3
- COMP 5604 Advances in Computer Science 4
- NTDT 5301 Nutritional Science
- NTDT 5302 Food Science
- NTDT 5303 Dietary Intake & Nutritional Assessment

Neuroscience

Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Neuroscience)

Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Neuroscience)

Master of Applied Science (Neuroscience)

Course Overview

The Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Neuroscience), Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Neuroscience) and Master of Applied Science (Neuroscience) are programs that allow flexible combinations of units of study. The programs cover basic concepts in neuroscience together with advanced treatment of most major current research areas in neuroscience, particularly those with medical and other potential applications, and an introduction to related developments in other disciplines.

Course Outcomes

The study of the brains and nervous systems of living creatures represents one of the most exciting and fast moving fields in 21st century science. It is also one that is having a considerable impact on attempts to solve major problems in health, including various neural diseases, current social problems such as addiction, and longer term social trends such as aging. The programs are designed both for graduates already working in a field where development of their expertise in at least some aspects of neuroscience is important and for recent graduates who wish to acquire a solid and broad grounding in this area.

Many professionals, particularly in health-related areas, find that they need to update or broaden their knowledge and understanding of the structure and function of the nervous system. Traditionally such training has been provided within individual departments, such as anatomy, physiology, pharmacology or psychology, and consequently has tended to be narrow in focus. The present programs have from the outset been designed to be inter-disciplinary: most units of study are taught by staff from at least three different departments. This is to meet the aim of providing a broad and comprehensive treatment of neuroscience.

Upon completion of the Graduate Certificate, graduates will have a solid grounding in basic principles of neuroscience and more specialised understanding of four different areas. This is supplemented in the Diploma by inclusion of a fifth area and by acquisition of some project skills by working on either a library- or laboratory-based project. Extension of these project skills is obtained during completion of the Masters by working on a total of three unrelated projects, of which two would normally be laboratory-based.

Admission Requirements

Applicants for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Neuroscience) should either hold a Bachelor's degree in Science or in a field of study appropriate for expansion into Neuroscience, or possess experience which is considered to demonstrate the knowledge and aptitude required to take this award course.
Applicants for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Neuroscience) should hold a Bachelor's degree in a field of study appropriate for expansion into Neuroscience, or possess an equivalent standard of knowledge, or have completed the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Neuroscience).

Applicants for the Master of Applied Science (Neuroscience) should hold a Bachelor's degree in an area of study appropriate for expansion into Neuroscience, or possess an equivalent standard of knowledge, or have completed the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Neuroscience).

Course Requirements
To qualify for award of the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Neuroscience) candidates must complete 24 credit points of approved units of study.

To qualify for award of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Neuroscience) candidates must complete 36 credit points of approved units of study of which 6 credit points are project based units of study.

To qualify for award of the Master in Applied Science (Neuroscience) candidates must complete 48 credit points of approved units of study of which 18 credit points are from project based units of study in Neuroscience.

Normally a unit of study is available for only 1 semester each year. Not all units of study are available every semester. The Faculty may allow substitution of any unit of study by an approved unit of study, including units of study from other postgraduate coursework programs in the Faculty or elsewhere in the University.

See course Resolutions Chapter 7.

Credit for previous study
An applicant who, within the previous three years, has completed graduate coursework considered by the Dean to be equivalent to units of study prescribed for the degree, may receive credit of up to 24 credit points towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Neuroscience) and 36 credit points towards the requirements for the Master of Applied Science (Neuroscience).

NEUR 5001 Neuroscience Library Project
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: 12 credit points from NEUR (5101, 5102, 5103, 5104, 5105, 5106, 5107, 5108).

This provides the opportunity to develop knowledge gained from units of study on a specialised topic. The topic and nature of supervision will be a special topic. The unit of study is available only to students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Neuroscience) or in the Master in Applied Science (Neuroscience). It would normally be available only after a student has completed two units of study in the Neuroscience program or equivalent units of study approved by the Dean.

NEUR 5002 Neuroscience Laboratory Project A
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: 24 credit points from NEUR (5101, 5102, 5103, 5104, 5105, 5106, 5107, 5108).

This provides the opportunity to develop laboratory skills by participation in a research project on a specialised topic. The topic and nature of supervision will be a special topic. The unit of study is available only to students enrolled in the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Neuroscience) or in the Master in Applied Science (Neuroscience). It would normally be available only after a student has completed four units of study in the Neuroscience program or equivalent units of study approved by the Dean.

NEUR 5003 Neuroscience Laboratory Project B
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: NEUR 5002.

This is similar to NEUR 5002, but would involve a different supervisor and a topic in a different discipline from those for the project a student undertook for NEUR 5002. A student is normally required to complete NEUR 5002 before enrolling in NEUR 5003.

NEUR 5004 Neuroscience Laboratory Project C
6 credit points
Offered: February, July. Prerequisite: NEUR 5002 and 5003.

This is similar to NEUR 5002, but would involve a different supervisor and a topic in a different discipline from those for the projects a student undertook for NEUR 5002 and NEUR 5003. A student is normally required to complete NEUR 5002 and NEUR 5003 before enrolling in NEUR 5004.

NEUR 5101 Psychobiology of Addiction
6 credit points
Offered: July.

The goal of this course is to develop knowledge of the aspects of neuroscience that underpin current understanding of drug addiction. It examines patterns of use, prevalence, harms and social costs of the major addictive drugs: opioids, psychostimulants, alcohol, nicotine, and cannabis. Major topics include common features of addictive drugs such as the psychology and neuroanatomy of reward and reinforcement, as well as the molecular and neurochemical targets of individual drugs and the molecular and cellular mechanisms of tolerance and dependence. Finally, it will examine current treatment of addictive disorders.

NEUR 5102 Neuroscience of Aging
6 credit points
Offered: February.

The unit of study will examine changes with age in the structure of the brain and the various forms of neuropathology and types of dementia that can occur. Models of Alzheimer’s disease are covered, from tissue culture and cell biology to transgenic mice. Topics also include aspects of the neuropsychology of aging, including testing for different types of dementia, and the use of PET and MRI scans to assess aging of the brain.

NEUR 5103 Brain Development
6 credit points
Offered: February.

The topics covered will include: neuronal induction; mechanisms of cell generation and migration; gene expression and environmental factors in the determination of cell fate; the growth cone; general development of early neural pathways; transient neurons; the external environment and neontal development; cell death in the developing brain; gial cells; early vascular invasion; and the process of regeneration during development and in adulthood.

NEUR 5104 Psychobiology of Learning and Memory
6 credit points
Offered: February.

The topics covered will include: types of learning and of memory; current models at a psychological level; procedures for testing animal models of human learning and memory; memory disorders (amnesia); clinical and brain scan evidence on neural structures involved in learning and memory; synaptic plasticity and long term potentiation; pharmacological factors; neurological diseases affecting human memory.

NEUR 5105 Movement and Motor Control
6 credit points
Offered: July.

Major topics include: control of contraction in muscle cells; the neuromuscular junction; organization and recruitment of the motor neuron pool; action potential propagation in myelinated nerves; activation of motor neurons in antagonist muscles; sensory afferents and reflexes; neuronal integration of excitatory and inhibitory synaptic inputs to the motor neuron; development of central pattern generators in the spinal cord; motor neuron diseases; descending projections from the brain; disorders affecting motor projections, including multiple sclerosis and paraplegia; learning to move, the development of gross and
skilled movements, and training following damage to the motor system.

**NEURS106 Pain**
- **6 credit points**
- **Offered:** July.

This unit will look at concepts of pain, including the view that pain is not only sensory event, but also a motivational state. It will evaluate current knowledge of transduction mechanisms and central representations of acute pain. Further topics include: the change from acute pain to chronic pain; mechanisms and central representations of chronic pain; central modulation of acute and chronic pain; and neuropharmacological research on endogenous analgesia.

**NEURS107 Neurobiology of Psychoses**
- **6 credit points**
- **Offered:** February.

In relation to schizophrenia, this unit of study will examine: classification of symptoms; different types of schizophrenia; brain development and thought processes; the use of imaging techniques such functional MRI; changes in brain anatomy, neural pathways and neurotransmitters; the dopamine hypothesis and the mechanism of action of anti-psychotics; the role of other neurotransmitter systems; genetics and drug-induced changes in gene expression; and clinical treatment.

In relation to depression the unit of study will examine: the distinction between depression and bipolar disorders; NA and 5HT pathways and their function in the brain; the molecular and cellular mechanisms of anti-depressants; and their use in the clinic; cognitive behavioural therapies. Finally, it will consider social and legal issues associated with both schizophrenia and depression.

**NEURS108 Visual Neuroscience**
- **6 credit points**
- **Offered:** July.

After providing an overview of the visual system and its functions, the specific topics covered by this unit of study will include: the optics, image properties, and contrast properties of visual stimuli; colour vision and defects; the development of the visual system; retinal mechanisms such as transduction, synapse; action and receptive fields; organization of optic pathways, including streams, columns, areas and maps; the neural basis of form perception, from centre/surround to models from information technology; visual perception of motion, from magnocellular to Movshon; binocular vision, including stereopsis, binocular single vision, and interocular suppression; and visual loss, including scotomas, achromatopsia, akinetopsia and acatadry.

**Photonics**

**Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Photonics)**

**Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Photonics)**

**Master of Applied Science (Photonics)**

**Course Overview**

The Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Photonics), Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Photonics), and Master of Applied Science (Photonics) are articulated coursework programs that provide flexibility in the depth at which studies are undertaken. Core units make up three quarters of the Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma, with the remaining units to be chosen from a small number of electives. The Graduate Certificate and Graduate Diploma are coursework with the additional requirements for the Masters being project work.

**Course Outcomes**

This articulated award program in Photonics is designed for both recent graduates wishing to obtain employment in the photonics field and for graduates already working in the field or a related field who are interested in gaining formal qualifications in photonics or extending there knowledge of the subject.

Upon completion of the Graduate Certificate, graduates will possess a practical and theoretical background in the fundamentals of photonics. This can be further supplemented by completion of the Graduate Diploma, and further extended to include research skills by completion of the Masters.

Students completing the full postgraduate program will have a solid grounding in all basics areas of photonics, enabling them to understand this rapidly expanding technology, and to have the knowledge and skills to solve problems relating to the applications of photonics.

**Admission Requirements**

Applicants for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Photonics) should hold either a bachelor's degree in Science, Engineering or similar technical area, or possess an equivalent standard of knowledge, or have completed the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Photonics) or an equivalent course.

Applicants for the Master of Applied Science (Photonics) should hold either a bachelor's degree in Science, Engineering or similar technical area, or possess an equivalent standard of knowledge, or have completed the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Photonics) or an equivalent course.

**Course Requirements**

To qualify for award of Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Photonics) candidates must complete 24 credit points of approved units of study (see below).

To qualify for award of Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Photonics) candidates must complete 36 credit points of approved units of study (see below). A candidate who has qualified for the award of Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Photonics) may transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Photonics) and receive credit for up to 24 credit points of from the Graduate Certificate.

To qualify for award of Master of Applied Science (Photonics) candidates must complete 48 credit points of approved units of study (see below). A candidate who has qualified for the award of Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Photonics) may transfer to the Master of Applied Science (Photonics) and receive credit for up to 36 credit points of from the Graduate Diploma.

All units of study may not be available every semester. The faculty may allow substitution of any unit of study by an approved unit of study, including units of study from other postgraduate coursework programs in the faculty or elsewhere in the University.

See course Resolutions Chapter 7.

**Credit for Previous Study**

An applicant who, within the previous three years, has completed graduate coursework considered by the Dean to be equivalent to units of study prescribed for the degree, may receive credit of up to 24 credit points towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Photonics) and 36 credit points towards the requirements for the Master of Applied Science (Photonics).

**PHOT5001 Fundamentals of Photonics**
- **6 credit points**
- **Offered:** February, July.

This is a core unit for the Graduate Certificate, the Graduate Diploma and the Masters program. It covers basic optical principles, and an introduction to photonic systems and photonic...
system components. This unit also has a significant practical component.

**PHOT 5002 Passive Photonics Components**
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February.  
This is a core unit for the Graduate Certificate, the Graduate Diploma and the Masters program. It covers components of a photonic system including optical fibres, planar waveguides, couplers, multiplexers and demultiplexers, wavelength division multiplexers, filters, gratings, Bragg gratings, long period gratings, isolators and circulators, dispersion compensators.

**PHOT 5003 Active Photonics Components**
6 credit points  
**Offered:** July.  
This is a core unit for the Graduate Certificate, the Graduate Diploma and the Masters program. It covers light sources, detectors, modulators, amplifiers, fibre lasers, optical switching and wavelength conversion.

**PHOT 5004 Optical Networks**
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, July.  
This is an optional elective unit for the Graduate Diploma and the Masters program. It covers network architectures, fundamentals of optical networks, communications systems, networks, current leading-edge systems and network protocols.

**PHOT 5005 Advanced Photonics I**
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February.  
This is an optional elective unit for the Graduate Diploma and the Masters program. It covers optical fibre based sensors, fibre interferometry, confocal and near field optical microscopy, data storage, and medical applications.

**PHOT 5006 Advanced Photonics II**
6 credit points  
**Offered:** July.  
This is an optional elective unit for the Graduate Diploma and the Masters program. It covers nonlinear optics, optical switching, soliton systems, and optical memory.

**PHOT 5010 Experimental Photonics I**
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February.  
This is a core unit for the Graduate Certificate, the Graduate Diploma and the Masters program. It will include a number of laboratory based practical exercises relevant to the core units of the Graduate Certificate.

**PHOT 5011 Experimental Photonics II**
6 credit points  
**Offered:** July.  
This is a core unit for the Graduate Diploma and the Masters program. It will include a number of laboratory based practical exercises relevant to the core units of the Graduate Diploma.

**PHOT 5020 Photonics Project A**
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, July.  
This is a core unit for the Masters program. It consists of a supervised theoretical or experimental research project on a topic determined by consultation with the supervisor. Projects may be on a topic related to the student's employment.

**PHOT 5021 Photonics Project B**
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, July.  
This is a core unit for the Masters program. It consists of a supervised theoretical or experimental research project on a topic determined by consultation with the supervisor. Projects may be on a topic related to the student's employment.

---

**Psychology of Coaching**

**Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Psychology of Coaching)**

**Course Overview**

The Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Psychology of Coaching) is a coursework program which provides students with a sound grounding in the theoretical and methodological aspects of coaching psychology and teaches fundamental applied coaching skills. This is the first university-based course in Australia to offer specialised training in coaching psychology.

An important characteristic of this course is that each unit is taught using contemporary coaching methods. There are three key reasons for adopting this teaching approach:

a) it provides students with a model of coaching,
b) it develops students' self-regulated learning skills,
c) it provides students with a personal experience of self-change within the coaching relationship.

**Admission Requirements**

Primary consideration will be given to applicants who have completed a 4-year full-time (or equivalent part-time) course in psychology. However, applicants who have a 3 year sequence in psychology and/or relevant work/life experience, and can demonstrate the knowledge and aptitude required to undertake the units of study will also be considered.

To qualify for award of the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Psychology of Coaching) candidates must complete 24 credit points of units of study approved for Psychology of Coaching.

**Course Resolutions Chapter 7.**

**PSYC 4721 Theories & Techniques of Coaching Psych**
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, July.  
This unit outlines the emergence of Coaching Psychology from its roots in sports coaching, management consulting, counseling and organisational psychology, and details the fundamental models and techniques of Coaching Psychology. Theories and techniques will be evaluated by reference to empirical research and conceptual analysis. Primary attention will be paid to the Co-active and Solution-focused models of coaching. We will also evaluate key popular psychological approaches to coaching and personal development. Each weekly seminar has a lecture component and an experiential learning component. The experiential learning component requires students to evaluate each week's topic in relation to their own personal life experience and to participate in group discussion.

**PSYC 4722 Fundamentals of Coaching Practice**
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, July.  
This unit examines key issues in contemporary coaching psychology and lays the foundations for sound contemporary practice. Drawing on established approaches (eg Egan, 1974) students will receive instruction in communication and coaching skills. Students will also be instructed in client assessment, outcome planning and evaluation and the ethical practice of coaching. The unit details key coaching strategies in relation to common client problems, including time management, work/family balance, career development, and lifestyle management. Practical experience of self-coaching and co-coaching are central aspects of this unit. Students will apply self-coaching strategies to issues in their own lives. In addition, guest lecturers will give seminars on contemporary coaching and consulting practice.

**PSYC 4723 Socio-cognitive Issues in Coaching Psych**
6 credit points  
**Offered:** February, July.  
The aim of this unit is to give students an understanding of key socio-cognitive issues related to coaching and behaviour change.
The focus of the unit is on critical appraisal of theory and the relation of theory to practice and research. Topics covered in this unit include models of self-regulated behaviour, the relationships between emotion, cognition and behaviour, and the roles of learnt resourcefulness, learned optimism, psychological mindedness, self-reflection and insight in behaviour change. The unit also critically evaluates contemporary understandings and assessments of emotional intelligence. Current topics and research methods in coaching psychology are also examined.

PSYC 4724 Coaching Practice: Co-Coaching & Groups
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
Prerequisite: PSYC 4721 and PSYC 4722.
This unit moves on to more advanced coaching practice and issues. Students will consolidate the theory and skills acquired in previous units through a semester-long co-coaching practicum. Using real-life issues in a supportive and confidential environment, students will coach each other in achieving desired goals. This unit gives students experience in being both a coach and a client. To maximise learning and aid recognition of personal strengths and weaknesses, students will keep a coaching journal and self-assessment record. This unit also covers key issues in group coaching: differences between group and individual coaching, design and facilitation of coaching groups and group process.

Surface Coatings
Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Surface Coatings)
Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Surface Coatings)
Course Overview
The Graduate Certificate in Science (Surface Coatings) and Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Surface Coatings) articulated coursework programs provide a professional qualification to workers in the surface coatings industry or those seeking to work in that field. The program is primarily web-based, with two intensive weeks of lecture and practical work each semester.
Course Outcomes
On completion of the Graduate Certificate, the graduate will possess a sound theoretical and practical background in the formulation and testing of a range of surface coatings, and have the skills to design and carry out development work in the surface coatings field.
On completion of the Graduate Diploma, the graduate will have the knowledge and skills to devise novel surface coatings and create significant improvements in the production and application of pre-existing surface coatings.
Admission Requirements
Applicants for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Surface Coatings) should hold either a bachelor's degree in Science, Engineering or similar technical area, or possess experience which is considered to demonstrate the knowledge and aptitude required to undertake the course.
Applicants for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Surface Coatings) should hold either a bachelor's degree in Science, Engineering or similar technical area, or possess an equivalent standard of knowledge, or have completed the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Surface Coatings) or an equivalent course.
Course Requirements
To qualify for the award of Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Surface Coatings) candidates must complete 24 credit points of approved units of study (see below).
To qualify for the award of Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Surface Coatings) candidates must complete 36 credit points of approved units of study (see below). A candidate who has qualified for the award of Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Surface Coatings) may transfer to the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Surface Coatings) and receive credit for up to 24 credit points from the Graduate Certificate.
All units of study may not be available every semester. The faculty may allow substitution of any unit of study by an approved unit of study, including units of study from other postgraduate coursework programs in the faculty or elsewhere in the University.
See course Resolutions Chapter 7.
Credit for Previous Study
An applicant who, within the previous three years, has completed graduate coursework considered by the Dean to be equivalent to units of study prescribed for the degree, may receive credit of up to 24 credit points towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Surface Coatings).
SU CO 4001 Polymer Science, Emulsion Polymerisation
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
The first part of this unit deals with basic polymer science, plus the characterisation, rheology and mechanical properties of polymers. It addresses the nature of polymers, including their molecular weight; mechanisms and processes of polymer synthesis; kinetics of polymerisation and copolymerisation; configurations and morphology of polymers in solutions and melt; polymer phase transitions; thermodynamics of polymer solutions and blends; polymer characterisation; mechanical and rheological properties of polymers. The second part of this unit deals with the mechanisms of emulsion polymerisation and the specific processes and properties of latex coatings synthesised by emulsion polymerisation. It addresses basic emulsion polymerisation mechanism; the three intervals of emulsion polymerisation; common latex components and properties; intelligent design of latexes; film formation. It incorporates both lecture and practical components.
SU CO 4002 Synthetic Resin Technology & Design
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
The first part of this unit deals with the chemistry of synthetic resins used in adhesive, ink and surface coatings applications. It addresses hard resins, alkyd and water reducible resins; saturated and unsaturated polyesters; formaldehyde resins; solution acrylic resins; urethane resins; epoxy resins; emulsions; silicone and non-convertible resins. The second part of this unit deals with the formulation, synthesis and testing of synthetic resins, through a selection of laboratory experiments on specific resin types. Exercises deal with: (a) formulation, manufacture and evaluation of a number of synthetic resin types; (b) characterisation of synthetic resins and composites using various analytical techniques; and (c) a design study of the formulation of a specific synthetic resin.
SU CO 4003 Interfacial Sci & Coatings Tech & Design
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
The first part of this unit deals with principles of surface and interfacial science and the modification of surfaces by coatings. It addresses surface tension and the effect of solutes on surface tension; solid-liquid and solid-gas interfaces; principles of coatings manufacture; product types and application; evaluation of coating performance. The second part of this unit aims to teach practical skills in relating to aspects of design, production, and testing of surface coatings. Practical exercises involve work on the formulation of coatings and related products, and their testing by standard methods.
SU CO 4004 Coating Formulation, Manufacture & App
6 credit points
Offered: February, July.
The first part of this unit deals with the theoretical framework necessary to formulate products for the decorative coatings industry. It addresses formulation parameters in paint manufacture; dispersion theory; dispersion equipment and methods; classifications of decorative coatings; properties of solvent based and latex based decorative coatings. The second part of this unit deals with the theoretical framework necessary to formulate products for the non-decorative surface coatings industry. It addresses automotive coatings; anti-fouling marine paints; industrial coatings; powder coatings; coil coatings; packaging coatings; inks. The third part deals with substrates, substrate preparation, and the application of surface coatings to substrates. It addresses inert and reactive substrates (masonry, timber, metal); methods of applying industrial coatings; corrosion and its prevention; paint defects; rheology of surface coating dispersion.

**SUCO 4005 Surface Coatings Project A**
- 6 credit points
- Offered: February, July.
  
  This unit consists of a supervised theoretical or experimental research project on a topic determined by consultation with the supervisor. Projects may be on a topic related to the student’s employment.

**SUCO 4006 Surface Coatings Project B**
- 6 credit points
- Offered: February, July.
  
  This unit consists of a supervised theoretical or experimental research project on a topic determined by consultation with the supervisor. Projects may be on a topic related to the student’s employment.

**Wildlife Health and Population Management**


**Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management)**

**Master of Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management)**

**Course Overview**

The Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management), Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management) and Master of Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management) are articulated award courses that provide a professional qualification to biologists and veterinarians working in private practice, industry, research and education. The award program brings together the disciplines of animal health and wildlife population management, developing and enhancing skills in conservation techniques for native fauna, diagnosis and management of wildlife health, and management of native and pest species populations.

**Course Outcomes**

The aim of this articulated coursework program is to provide students with a coordinated and interdisciplinary approach to wildlife health and wildlife management, thus developing expertise to recognise and solve a broad range of problems in field populations. Upon completion of the Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma or Masters, graduates will have a broad understanding of the topic of wildlife management and practical skills developed from field studies. In addition, the Masters will provide experience in designing, carrying out and completing a research project and thesis.

**Admission Requirements**

Applicants for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management) should hold a first degree in science or veterinary science, or have the knowledge and aptitude obtained from professional or other experience required to undertake the award course.

Applicants for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management) similarly should hold a first degree in science or veterinary science, or have the knowledge and aptitude obtained from professional or other experience required to undertake the award course, or have completed the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management).

Applicants for the Master of Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management) should hold a first degree in science or veterinary science, or have the knowledge and aptitude obtained from professional or other experience required to undertake the award course, or have completed the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management).

**Course Requirements**

To qualify for award of the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management), candidates must complete 24 credit points from the two six credit point core and two optional units shown below.

To qualify for award of the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management), candidates must complete 36 credit points from the two six credit point core and four optional units shown below.

To qualify for award of the Master of Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management), candidates must complete 48 credit points from all the core and a selection of the optional units shown below.

- Not all units of study will be available every semester. The Faculty may allow substitution of any unit of study by an approved unit of study, including units of study from other postgraduate coursework programs in the Faculty or elsewhere in the University.

  See course Resolutions Chapter 7.

**Credit for previous study**

An applicant who, within the previous three years, has completed graduate coursework considered by the Dean to be equivalent to units of study prescribed for the degree, may receive credit of up to 24 credit points towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management) and 36 credit points towards the requirements for the Master of Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management).

**WILD 5001 Australian Wildlife: Introduction**
- 6 credit points
- Offered: February.
  
  NB: Core.
  
  This unit of study provides an introduction to the wildlife of Australasia, an overview of the present status of that wildlife, and an understanding of both conservation problems and management solutions. Issues in wildlife management are exemplified using a broad range of vertebrate species occupying different environments. Emphasis is placed on providing students with a coordinated and interdisciplinary approach to wildlife health and management, and on developing expertise in recognising and solving a broad range of problems in field populations. The unit integrates lectures, practical work and supervised study, and offers students the opportunity to work through real-world wildlife conservation problems relevant to their individual backgrounds.

**WILD 5002 Australian Wildlife: Field Studies**
- 6 credit points
- Offered: February.
  
  NB: Core.
  
  This unit of study provides a first-hand introduction to the wildlife of Australasia, a practical overview of the present status of that wildlife, and an understanding of both conservation problems and management solutions. Issues in wildlife management...
are exemplified using sampling and diagnostic methods on a broad range of vertebrate species occupying different environments. The unit follows on from WILD 5001 and provides practical experience via a three day field trip.

**WILD 5009  Research Project**

12 credit points

*Offered: February, July.*

*NB: Core for the Masters program.*

A valuable opportunity to apply some of the knowledge gained from earlier coursework, WILD 5009 comprises a research project on a topic with significant emphasis on wildlife health and/or population management, as arranged between the student and an appropriate supervisor. This research experience is highly valued by prospective employers as it shows a willingness and ability to undertake guided but independent research. The project is not conducted by way of contact hours per week for a semester. Instead the student is expected to work on the project full-time and in a continuous manner for the semester. This unit of study is available only to students enrolled in the Master of Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management).

**WILD 5003 Wildlife Health**

6 credit points

*Offered: February.*

*NB: Optional.*

This unit of study provides an introduction to the health issues confronting wildlife in Australasia, an overview of the health status of that wildlife, and an understanding of both the investigation of health problems and the effective management of these. Issues in wildlife disease management are exemplified using a broad range of vertebrate species occupying different environments. Emphasis is placed on providing students with a coordinated and interdisciplinary approach to wildlife health, and on developing expertise in recognising and solving a broad range of health problems in field populations. The unit integrates lectures, practical work and supervised study, and offers students the opportunity to work through real-world wildlife conservation problems relevant to their individual backgrounds.

**WILD 5004 Vertebrate Pest Management**

6 credit points

*Offered: July.*

*NB: Optional.*

Vertebrate pests occur in many parts of the world, and can pose significant problems for management of habitat, agricultural productivity, human and wildlife health. This unit focuses on vertebrates that have been introduced to new environments, and considers in detail the impacts and management of pest vertebrates in Australia. Steps in pest management are reviewed, from problem analysis to acceptable levels of control, using case studies of cane toads, rabbits, house mice and red foxes. Traditional mortality methods of management are reviewed, and emphasis placed on developing methods based on fertility control via immunocontraception.

**WILD 5005  In situ wildlife management**

Not available in 2001.

**WILD 5006 Ex situ wildlife management**

Not available in 2001.

**WILD 5007 Sustainable use and stewardship of wildlife**

Not available in 2001.

**WILD 5008 Community relations and education**

Not available in 2001.

**Wildlife Health and Population Management optional units of study**

The following optional units are available. For detailed descriptions see the listings under the appropriate headings of postgraduate Degrees in Applied Science articulated coursework programs. Special attention should be paid to any prerequisite studies that may be required.

- ENVI 5808 Modern Ecology
- ICOM 5002 Science Communication
- ICOM 5003 Commercialisation of Science
- QMEC 5110 Structure and Management of Research Projects.
CHAPTER 7

Postgraduate degree regulations

The postgraduate degrees in the Faculty of Science are:

Degrees of Doctor
DSc - Doctor of Science
PhD - Doctor of Philosophy

Degrees of Master
MSc - Master of Science
MSc(EnvironSc) - Master of Science (Environmental Science)
MSc(Micr&An) - Master of Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis)
MInfTech - Master of Information Technology
MNutrDiet - Master of Nutrition and Dietetics
MNutrSc - Master of Nutritional Science
MPsych - Master of Psychology
MQuantMarEcol - Master of Quantitative Marine Ecology
MAppSci(MBT) - Master of Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology)
MAppSci(Inf&Comm) - Master of Applied Science (Informatics and Communication)
MAppSci(Micr&An) - Master of Applied Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis)
MAppSci(NeuroSc) - Master of Applied Science (Neuroscience)*
MAppSci(Photonics) - Master of Applied Science (Photonics)*

Diplomas
GradCertApplSc - Graduate Certificate in Applied Science
GradCertApplSc(EnvSc) - Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Environmental Science)
GradCertApplSc(Inf&Comm) - Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Informatics and Communication)
GradCertApplSc(MBT) - Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology)
GradCertApplSc(NeuroSc) - Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Neuroscience)*
GradCertApplSc(Photonics) - Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Photonics)*
GradCertApplSc(PsychCoach) - Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Psychology of Coaching)
GradCertApplSc(SurfaceCoatings) - Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Surface Coatings)*
GradCertApplSc(WildHlthPopMan) - Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management)*

Certificates
GradCertApplSc(SurfaceCoatings) - Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Surface Coatings)*
GradCertApplSc(WildHlthPopMan) - Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management)*

Prospective candidates for these awards should consult with the appropriate postgraduate adviser (see Chapter 2) or Head of the Department most closely concerned, as early as possible.

Degrees of Doctor

Doctor of Science (DSc)

Resolutions of the Senate

The Resolutions of the Senate relating to the degree of Doctor of Science are printed in University of Sydney Calendar, 1999. Vol 1, Statutes and Regulations. The following Resolutions of the Faculty also apply:

Resolutions of the Faculty

(i) Published work which a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Science submits for examination must, in addition to satisfying the requirements of the resolutions of the Senate relating to the degree, be in a field with which the Faculty is concerned.

(ii) A candidate for the degree is required, by way of an introduction, to describe the theme of the published work submitted and, where there is a large number of publications whose dates range over a period of time and which contain some range of subject matter, to state how these are related to one another and to the theme.

(iii) If a prospective candidate, as a first step tenders the introduction called for in (ii) above, together with a list of publications whose dates range over a period of time and which contain some range of subject matter, to state how these are related to one another and to the theme.

(iv) A prospective candidate who tenders the introduction together with the list of published work shall not be debarred from subsequently submitting the published work for examination.

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

Resolutions of the Senate

The Resolutions of the Senate and Academic Board relating to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy are printed in University of Sydney Calendar, 1999. Vol 1, Statutes and Regulations.

◆Subject to final approval
Degrees of Master

Master of Science (MSc)

Resolutions of the Senate

1. (1) The Faculty of Science may, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, admit to candidacy for the degree of Master of Science an applicant who
   (a) is a graduate of the University of Sydney; and
   (b) has, in the opinion of the Faculty, reached a first or second class Honours standard
   (i) in the final year of an Honours unit of study for the degree of Bachelor of Science, or
   (ii) in a unit of study considered by the Faculty to be equivalent to a unit of study referred to in subsection (i), or has, in some other manner, acquired a standard of knowledge considered by the Faculty to be equivalent to a first or second class Honours standard in a unit of study referred to in subsection (i).

2. (1) A candidate to be full-time shall not keep the normal semesters but shall pursue candidature continuously throughout the year, except for a period of recreation leave and shall not have any substantial employment during the day.
   (2) A candidate who does not comply with subsection (1) shall be regarded as a part-time candidate.

3. (1) A candidate shall not present for examination for the degree earlier than one year after commencement of candidature.
   (2) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a full-time candidate proceeding by research and thesis or any candidate proceeding by coursework and essay shall complete the requirements for the degree not later than two years after the commencement of candidature.
   (3) Except with the permission of the Faculty, a part-time candidate proceeding by research and thesis shall complete the requirements for the degree not later than four years after the commencement of candidature.

4. Time spent by a candidate in advanced study in the University of Sydney before admission to candidature may be deemed by the Faculty to be time spent after such admission.

5. (1) The Dean of the Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, shall appoint a full-time member of the academic staff or research staff of the University to act as supervisor of each candidate.
   (2) Where the supervisor is a member of the research staff, the Dean of the Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, shall also appoint a member of the full-time academic staff as associate supervisor. Any person so appointed as associate supervisor must be capable of acting as supervisor in the event that the supervisor is no longer able to act.

6. (1) The Faculty has resolved that, for the time being, recreation leave shall be four weeks per year and that substantial employment shall mean more than 6 hours per week or 180hrs per annum, whichever shall be less.

7. (1) A candidate proceeding by research and thesis shall
   (a) carry out an original investigation on a topic approved by the Head of the Department concerned,
   (b) write a thesis embodying the results of this investigation and state in the thesis generally in a preface and specifically in notes, the sources from which the information was taken, the extent to which the work of others has been used, and the proportion of the thesis claimed as original,
   (c) lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis, typewritten and bound,
   (d) if required by the examiners, sit for an examination in the branch or branches of science to which the thesis relates.

8. (1) The thesis shall be accompanied by a certificate from the supervisor stating whether in the supervisor's opinion the form of presentation of the thesis is satisfactory.

9. (1) A candidate proceeding by research and thesis shall complete the requirements for the degree not later than four years after the commencement of candidature.

10. The faculty of the Faculty of Science on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, shall appoint two, or where the Dean considers it appropriate, more than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University, - ie, not being a member of the staff of the University or holding a clinical academic tide, and of whom one may be the person appointed to act as supervisor of the candidate.

11. The examiners shall report to the Faculty which shall determine the result of the examination.

12. A candidate may not present as the thesis any work which has been presented for a degree or diploma at this or another tertiary institution, but the candidate shall not be precluded from incorporating such work in the thesis, provided that in presenting the diesis the candidate indicates the part of the work which has been so incorporated.

13. The Registrar shall lodge one copy of the thesis with the Librarian if the degree is awarded.

14. A candidate proceeding by course work and essay shall
   (a) attend such course of study and pass such examinations in each unit of study as the Faculty, on the recommendation of the Department concerned, shall by resolution prescribe,
   (b) write a substantial essay on a topic approved by the Head of the Department concerned and state in the thesis claimed as original,
   (c) lodge with the Registrar two typewritten copies of the essay.

15. (1) The Dean of the Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, may appoint a full-time member of the academic staff of the University or other appropriately qualified person to act as associate supervisor.
   (4) The supervisor shall report annually to the Faculty, through the Head of Department, on the progress towards completion of the requirements for the degree of each candidate under his or her supervision.
   (5) The Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, may terminate the candidature of any candidate who has not shown evidence of sufficient progress, in the opinion of the Faculty.

16. A candidate proceeding by research and thesis shall
   (a) carry out an original investigation on a topic approved by the Head of the Department concerned,
   (b) write a thesis embodying the results of this investigation and state in the thesis generally in a preface and specifically in notes, the sources from which the information was taken, the extent to which the work of others has been used, and the proportion of the thesis claimed as original,
   (c) lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis, typewritten and bound,
   (d) if required by the examiners, sit for an examination in the branch or branches of science to which the thesis relates.
   (2) The thesis shall be accompanied by a certificate from the supervisor stating whether in the supervisor's opinion the form of presentation of the thesis is satisfactory.
   (3) The Dean of the Faculty of Science on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, shall appoint two, or where the Dean considers it appropriate, more than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University, - ie, not being a member of the staff of the University or holding a clinical academic tide, and of whom one may be the person appointed to act as supervisor of the candidate.
   (4) The examiners shall report to the Faculty which shall determine the result of the examination.
   (5) A candidate may not present as the thesis any work which has been presented for a degree or diploma at this or another tertiary institution, but the candidate shall not be precluded from incorporating such work in the thesis, provided that in presenting the diesis the candidate indicates the part of the work which has been so incorporated.
   (6) The Registrar shall lodge one copy of the thesis with the Librarian if the degree is awarded.

17. A candidate proceeding by course work and essay shall
   (a) attend such course of study and pass such examinations in each unit of study as the Faculty, on the recommendation of the Department concerned, shall by resolution prescribe,
   (b) write a substantial essay on a topic approved by the Head of the Department concerned and state in the thesis claimed as original,
   (c) lodge with the Registrar two typewritten copies of the essay.

18. (1) The Dean of the Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, may appoint a full-time member of the academic staff of the University or other appropriately qualified person to act as associate supervisor.
   (4) The supervisor shall report annually to the Faculty, through the Head of Department, on the progress towards completion of the requirements for the degree of each candidate under his or her supervision.
   (5) The Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, may terminate the candidature of any candidate who has not shown evidence of sufficient progress, in the opinion of the Faculty.

19. A candidate proceeding by research and thesis shall
   (a) carry out an original investigation on a topic approved by the Head of the Department concerned,
   (b) write a thesis embodying the results of this investigation and state in the thesis generally in a preface and specifically in notes, the sources from which the information was taken, the extent to which the work of others has been used, and the proportion of the thesis claimed as original,
   (c) lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis, typewritten and bound,
   (d) if required by the examiners, sit for an examination in the branch or branches of science to which the thesis relates.
   (2) The thesis shall be accompanied by a certificate from the supervisor stating whether in the supervisor's opinion the form of presentation of the thesis is satisfactory.
   (3) The Dean of the Faculty of Science on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, shall appoint two, or where the Dean considers it appropriate, more than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University, - ie, not being a member of the staff of the University or holding a clinical academic tide, and of whom one may be the person appointed to act as supervisor of the candidate.
   (4) The examiners shall report to the Faculty which shall determine the result of the examination.
   (5) A candidate may not present as the thesis any work which has been presented for a degree or diploma at this or another tertiary institution, but the candidate shall not be precluded from incorporating such work in the thesis, provided that in presenting the diesis the candidate indicates the part of the work which has been so incorporated.
   (6) The Registrar shall lodge one copy of the thesis with the Librarian if the degree is awarded.

20. A candidate proceeding by course work and essay shall
   (a) attend such course of study and pass such examinations in each unit of study as the Faculty, on the recommendation of the Department concerned, shall by resolution prescribe,
   (b) write a substantial essay on a topic approved by the Head of the Department concerned and state in the thesis claimed as original,
   (c) lodge with the Registrar two typewritten copies of the essay.

21. (1) The Dean of the Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, may appoint a full-time member of the academic staff of the University or other appropriately qualified person to act as associate supervisor.
   (4) The supervisor shall report annually to the Faculty, through the Head of Department, on the progress towards completion of the requirements for the degree of each candidate under his or her supervision.
   (5) The Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned, may terminate the candidature of any candidate who has not shown evidence of sufficient progress, in the opinion of the Faculty.

22. A candidate proceeding by research and thesis shall
   (a) carry out an original investigation on a topic approved by the Head of the Department concerned,
   (b) write a thesis embodying the results of this investigation and state in the thesis generally in a preface and specifically in notes, the sources from which the information was taken, the extent to which the work of others has been used, and the proportion of the thesis claimed as original,
   (c) lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis, typewritten and bound,
Chapter 7 - Postgraduate degree regulations

Master of Science (Environmental Science) (MSc(EnvironsSc))

Resolutions of the Senate

Eligibility for admission
1. The Dean of the Faculty of Science may admit to candidature:
   (i) graduates who have completed an Honours degree majoring in a Science discipline that has a significant environmental emphasis, or in Environmental Science, or equivalent; or
   (ii) graduates who have completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma majoring in a Science discipline that has a significant environmental emphasis, or in Environmental Science, or equivalent as per section 9; or
   (iii) graduates who have completed prior postgraduate study in a Science discipline that has a significant environmental emphasis, or in Environmental Science.

Availability
2. (1) Admission to candidature may be limited by a quota. In determining the quota the University will take into account:
   (i) availability of resources including space, laboratory and computing facilities; and
   (ii) availability of adequate and appropriate supervision.
   (2) In considering an application for admission to candidature the Program Committee for Environmental Science and the Faculty shall take account of the quota and will select, in preference, applicants who are most meritorious in terms of section 1 above.

Method of progression
3. (1) A candidate for the degree shall proceed by research and thesis in accordance with section 6.
   (2) A candidate for the degree must complete all other requirements for the degree as dictated by the Chair of the Program Committee for Environmental Science and in accordance with section 6.

Time limits
4. A candidate may proceed on either a full-time or a part-time basis.
5. (1) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree not later than the end of the third semester and not later than the end of the fourth semester of candidature, except as described in Section 10 or unless otherwise determined by the Faculty. A full-time candidate shall not keep the normal semesters but shall pursue candidature continuously throughout the year, except for periods of leave approved by the candidate’s supervisor, and shall not have any substantial employment during the day.
   (2) A part-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree not earlier than the end of the third semester and not later than the end of the eighth semester of candidature, except as described in Section 10 or unless otherwise determined by the Faculty.
   (3) Any candidate who does not comply with subsection 1 shall be deemed to be a part-time candidate.

Requirements for the degree
6. (1) A candidate for the degree is required to:
   (i) carry out an original investigation on a topic approved by the Chair of the Program Committee for Environmental Science, and
   (ii) write a thesis embodying the results of this investigation, stating in the thesis the sources from which the information was taken, the extent to which the work of others has been used, and the proportion of the thesis claimed as original.
   (2) Candidates for the degree must prove to the satisfaction of the Program Committee for Environmental Science a breadth of knowledge in environmental issues.
   (3) Candidates for the degree must satisfactorily complete any coursework requirements prescribed by the Chair of the Program Committee for Environmental Science. This can include up to 24 credit points of coursework covering material new to the candidate and selected from units of study approved from time to time by the Faculty. A unit of coursework study shall consist of such lectures, seminars, tutorial instruction, essays, exercises or practical work as may be prescribed. In these resolutions, ‘to complete a unit of study’ or any derivative expression means
   (i) to attend the lectures, and the meetings, if any, for seminars or tutorial instruction;
   (ii) to complete satisfactorily the essays, exercises and practical work if any; and
   (iii) to pass any other examination of the unit of study that may apply.

Examination
7. (1) A candidate shall:
   (a) attend such course of study and pass such examinations in each unit of study as the Faculty, on the recommendation of the Chair of the Program Committee - Environmental Science, shall by resolution prescribe,
   (b) carry out an original investigation on a topic approved by Chair of the Program Committee - Environmental Science,
   (c) write a thesis embodying the results of this investigation and state in the thesis generally in a preface and specifically in notes, the sources from which the information was taken, the extent to which the work of others has been used, and the proportion of the thesis claimed as original,
   (d) lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis, typewritten and bound,
   (e) if required by the examiners, sit for an examination in the branch or branches of science to which the thesis relates.
   (2) The thesis shall be accompanied by a certificate from the supervisor stating whether in the supervisor’s opinion the form of presentation of the thesis is satisfactory.
   (3) The Dean of the Faculty of Science on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, shall appoint two, or where the Dean considers it appropriate, more than two examiners of whom at least one shall be external to the University, - ie, not being a member of the staff of the University or holding a clinical academic title, and of whom one may be the person appointed to act as supervisor of the candidate.
   (4) The examiners shall report to the Faculty which shall determine the result of the examination.
   (5) A candidate may not present as the thesis any work which has been presented for a degree or diploma at this or any another tertiary institution, but the candidate shall not be precluded from incorporating such work in the thesis. Provided that in presenting the thesis the candidate indicates the part of the work which has been so incorporated.
   (6) The Registrar shall lodge one copy of the thesis with the Librarian if the degree is awarded.

Progress
8. The Faculty may -
   (i) call upon any candidate to show cause why that candidature should not be terminated by reason of unsatisfactory progress towards completion of the degree; and
   (ii) where the candidate does not show good cause, terminate the candidature.

Admission from a Graduate Diploma of Science
9. A candidate may seek admission into the MSc(Environmental Science) from any of the Graduate Diploma of Science programs, including those of Applied Science and Environmental Science, as follows:
   (1) A candidate who has fully completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma of Science or Applied Science is eligible to apply for admission into the MSc(Environmental Science). Candidates who are considered not to have the required breadth of knowledge in environmental issues may need to complete some further coursework as per section 6.
(2) A candidate who has completed 24 credit points of Environmental Science coursework at Credit grade or above towards the requirements for a postgraduate qualification in Science or Applied Science may apply for admission into the MSc (Environmental Science). Candidates who gain admission in this manner may still need to complete some further coursework as per section 6.

10. For a candidate who gains admission into the MSc(Environmental Science) from a Graduate Diploma of Science or Applied Science, the duration of candidature is as follows:

(1) Where a full-time candidate has completed the requirements for a Graduate Diploma of Science or Applied Science immediately prior to admission into the MSc(Environmental Science), the minimum duration for completion of the requirements of the MSc(Environmental Science) is two semesters.

(2) Where a part-time candidate has completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma of Science or Applied Science immediately prior to admission into the MSc(Environmental Science), the minimum duration for completion of the requirements of the MSc(Environmental Science) is three semesters.

In these resolutions, the term 'immediately' means that the Graduate Diploma requirements were completed in the previous semester.

Master of Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) (MSc(Micr&An))

Resolutions of the Senate

Eligibility for admission
1. An applicant for admission to candidature for the degree shall, except as provided in Part 9 of the University of Sydney (Amendment Act) Rule 1999
(i) have completed a degree in Science, Engineering or equivalent; or
(ii) have completed the requirements for the Graduate Diploma of Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) at credit level.

Availability
2. (1) Admission to candidature may be limited by a quota. In determining the quota, the University will take into account:
(i) availability of resources including space, laboratory and computing facilities; and
(ii) availability of adequate and appropriate supervision.

(2) In considering an application for admission to candidature the Faculty shall take account of the quota and will select, in preference, applicants who are most meritorious in terms of section 1 above.

Method of progression
3. (1) A candidate for the degree shall proceed by completing units of study and a project as prescribed by the Faculty.

(2) A unit of study shall consist of such lectures, seminars, tutorial instruction, essays, exercises or practical work as may be prescribed. In these resolutions, 'to complete a unit of study' or any derivative expression means:
(i) to attend the lectures and the meetings, if any, for seminars or tutorial instruction;
(ii) to complete satisfactorily the essays, exercises and practical work if any; and
(iii) to pass any other examination of the unit of study that may apply.

Time limits
4. A candidate may proceed on either a full-time or a part-time basis.

5. (1) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree not earlier than the end of the third semester and not later than the end of the fifth semester of candidature, unless otherwise determined by the Faculty.

(2) A part-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree not earlier than the end of the fourth semester and not later than the end of the eighth semester of candidature, unless otherwise determined by the Faculty.

Requirements for the degree
6. Candidates for the degree are required to complete satisfactorily:
(i) units of coursework granting a minimum of 48 credit points of study selected from units of study satisfying the conditions approved from time to time by the Faculty; and
(ii) supervised projects and essays worth 24 credit points.

Examination
7. On completion of the requirements for the degree, the Faculty shall determine the results of the candidature, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Physics.

Progress
8. The Faculty may
(i) call upon any candidate to show cause why that candidate should not be terminated by reason of unsatisfactory progress towards completion of the degree; and
(ii) where the candidate does not show good cause, terminate the candidature.

Credit
9. A candidate who, before admission to candidature, has spent time in graduate study and has completed coursework considered by the Faculty to be equivalent to units of study prescribed for the degree, may receive credit of up to 48 credit points towards the requirements for the degree, provided that the completed work was not counted towards the requirements of another degree.

Master of Information Technology (MInfTech)

Resolutions of the Senate

Eligibility for admission
1. The Dean of the Faculty of Science may admit to candidature,
(1) graduates who have completed a three-year degree, with results equivalent to Credit level in a major study of a relevant field of Information Technology; or
(2) persons who have completed a three-year degree, with a major study of a relevant field of Information Technology and two years relevant professional experience; or
(3) persons who have completed the GradDiplInfTech at the University of Sydney, with an average result of Credit or better.

Availability
2. (1) Admission to the Master of Information Technology may be limited by a quota.

(2) In determining the quota the University will take into account:
(a) availability of resources including space, laboratory and computing facilities; and
(b) availability of adequate and appropriate supervision.

(3) In considering an application for admission to candidature, the Head of the Basser Department of Computer Science and the Dean shall select in preference applicants who are most meritorious in terms of section 1 above.

Time limits
3. A candidate may proceed on either a full-time or a part-time basis. In determining the time of candidacy below, the Dean shall include time previously spent as candidate for the GradCertInfTech or the GradDiplInfTech course. A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the award not earlier than the end of the third semester of candidature, and not later than the end of the sixth semester of candidature, unless otherwise determined by the Dean.

(2) A part-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the award not earlier than the end of the sixth semester of candidature, and not later than the end of the tenth semester of candidature, unless otherwise determined by the Dean.
Chapter 7 - Postgraduate degree regulations

Progress
4. The Dean may —
   (a) call upon any candidate to show cause why that
candidature should not be terminated by reason of
unsatisfactory progress towards the completion of the
requirements for the Master of Information Technology,
and
(b) where the candidate does not show good cause,
terminate the candidature

Resolutions of the Faculty

Requirements for the course
1. (1) Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Information
   Technology are required to complete satisfactorily units of
   study granting a minimum of 24 credit points selected from
   units of study approved for the Master of Information
   Technology.
(2) Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Information
   Technology are required to complete satisfactorily units of
   study granting a minimum of 36 credit points selected from
   units of study approved for the Master of Information
   Technology.
(3) Candidates for the Master of Information Technology
   are required to complete satisfactorily units of study
   granting a minimum of 72 credit points selected from the
   units of study approved for the Master of Information
   Technology, satisfying the conditions approved from time
to time by the Faculty.

Examination
2. On completion of the requirements for the course, the
   Faculty shall determine the results of the candidature.

Credit
3. A candidate who, before admission to candidature, has
   spent time in graduate study and, within the previous three
   years, has completed coursework considered by the Faculty
to be equivalent to units of study prescribed for the course,
may receive credit of up to 24 credit points towards the
requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Information
Technology or Master of Information Technology.

Master of Nutrition and Dietetics
(MNutrDiet)

Resolutions of the Senate

Award of the Degree
1. The degree of Master of Nutrition and Dietetics shall be
   awarded in two grades, namely Pass and, in the case of an
   outstanding candidate, Pass with Merit.

Eligibility for Admission
2. (1) The Faculty of Science, on the recommendation of the
   Nutritional Science Program Committee, may admit to
   candidature for the degree
   (i) graduates of the University of Sydney who have,
   unless exempted by the Nutritional Science Program
   Committee, completed acceptable units of study in
   Biochemistry and Physiology;
   (ii) persons who have satisfied the requirements for the
   award of the Diploma of Nutrition and Dietetics.

Method of Progression and Degree Requirements
3. (1) (a) A candidate for the degree shall proceed full-time
   and, except with the permission of the Faculty of
   Science, shall complete the requirements for the degree
   no later than two years from the date of first enrolment.
   (b) Entry to the second year of candidature shall be
   subject to satisfactory progress in the first year. If
   progress is not considered satisfactory, a candidate may
   be asked by the Faculty to show cause why he or she
   should be permitted to re-enrol.
   (c) A candidate for the degree who has been admitted on
   the basis of having satisfied the requirements for the
   award of the Diploma in Nutrition and Dietetics, may
   elect to proceed as a full-time or part-time candidate
   and shall complete the requirements for the degree not
   later than six months from the date of first enrolment, in
   the case of a full-time candidate and not more than
   twelve months from the date of enrolment, in the case
   of a part-time candidate.
   (d) A unit of study shall consist of lectures together
   with such tutorial instruction, essays, exercises or
   practical work as may be prescribed.
(2) A candidate shall complete in the first year of
   candidature such courses as may be prescribed by the
   Nutritional Science Program Committee in: Nutritional
   Biochemistry, Nutritional Science, Foods and Food
   Science, Nutrition in Individuals, Nutrition in Populations,
   Principles of Dietetic Practice, Clinical Nutrition, Nutrition
   Management, Communications.
(3) In the second year of candidature a candidate will:
   (a) undertake training in the dietetics departments of
   primary health care settings;
   (b) complete further units of study as prescribed by the
   Nutritional Science Program Committee; and
   (c) undertake a project approved by the Head of the
   Human Nutrition Unit. The result of this project shall be
   presented for examination in the form of a long essay.
4. A candidate admitted under section 2(1)(ii):
   (a) may be granted credit for up to three semesters
   towards the degree; and
   (b) will undertake a project approved by the Head of the
   Human Nutrition Unit. The result of this project shall be
   presented for examination in the form of a long essay.

Examination
5. On completion of the requirements for the degree, the
   Faculty shall determine the result of the candidature, on the
   recommendation of the Nutritional Science Program
   Committee, acting on a report from the Head of the Human
   Nutrition Unit.

Master of Nutritional Science (MNutrSc)

Resolutions of the Senate

Award of the degree
1. The degree of Master of Nutritional Science shall be
   awarded in two grades, namely Pass and, in the case of an
   outstanding candidate, Pass with Merit.

Eligibility for admission
2. (1) The Faculty of Science, on the recommendation of the
   Nutritional Science Program Committee, may admit to
   candidature for the degree graduates of the University of
   Sydney, who have, unless exempted by the Nutritional
   Science Program Committee, completed acceptable units of
   study in Biochemistry and Physiology.
   (2) The Academic Board, on the recommendation of the
   Nutritional Science Program Committee and of the Faculty,
   may admit to candidature for the degree graduates of other
   universities who have qualifications equivalent, in the
   opinion of the Academic Board, to those specified in
   subsection (1), and on such conditions as the Nutritional
   Science Program Committee may prescribe.

Method of progression and degree requirements
3. (1) (a) A candidate for the degree shall proceed full-time
   and, except with the permission of the Faculty of
   Science, shall complete the requirements for the degree
   no later than two years from the date of first enrolment.
   (b) Entry to the second year of candidature shall be
   subject to satisfactory progress in the first year. If
   progress is not considered satisfactory, a candidate may
   be asked by the Faculty to show cause why he or she
   should be permitted to re-enrol.
   (c) A unit of study shall consist of lectures together
   with such tutorial instruction, essays, exercises or
   practical work as may be prescribed.
(2) A candidate shall complete in the first year of
   candidature such courses as may be prescribed by the
   Nutritional Science Program Committee in: Nutritional
   Biochemistry, Nutritional Science, Foods and Food
   Science, Nutrition in Individuals, Nutrition in Populations,
Principles of Dietetic Practice, Clinical Nutrition, Nutrition Management, Communications

(3) A candidate in the second year of candidature shall proceed by research and thesis. A candidate shall:
(a) carry out an original investigation on a topic approved by the Head of the Human Nutrition Unit; (b) write a short thesis embodying the results of the investigation and state in the thesis, generally in a preface and specifically in notes, the sources from which the information was taken, the extent to which the work of others has been made use of, and the proportion of the thesis which the student claims as original;
(c) lodge with the Registrar three copies of the thesis, typewritten and bound.

4. (1) The thesis shall be accompanied by a certificate from the supervisor stating whether in his or her opinion the form of the presentation of the thesis is satisfactory.
(2) A candidate may not present as the thesis any work which has been presented for a degree at this or another tertiary institution, but shall not be precluded from incorporating such work in the thesis, provided that in presenting the thesis indications are given to the part of the work which has been so incorporated.
(3) The Registrar shall lodge one copy of the thesis with the Librarian if the degree is awarded.

Supervision

5. The Faculty of Science shall appoint, on the recommendation of the Head of the Human Nutrition Unit, a full-time member of the teaching staff of the University to act as the supervisor for each candidate.

Examination

6. The Dean of the Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the Human Nutrition Unit, shall appoint two or, where the Dean considers it appropriate, more than two examiners of whom one may be the person appointed to act as supervisor of the candidate.

7. On completion of the requirements for the degree, the Faculty shall determine the results of the candidature, on the recommendation of the Nutritional Science Program Committee, acting on a report from the Head of the Human Nutrition Unit.

Master of Psychology (MPSych)

Resolutions of the Senate

Award of the Degree
1. The degree of Master of Psychology shall be awarded in two grades, namely Pass and, in the case of an outstanding candidate, Pass with Merit.

Eligibility for admission
2. An applicant for admission to candidature for the degree shall, except as provided in Part 9 of the University of Sydney (Amendment Act) Rule 1999
(a) have completed units of study in Abnormal Psychology acceptable to the Faculty; and
(b) be a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science of the University of Sydney; and
(c) have obtained fourth year Honours in Psychology; or
(d) be a graduate of the University other than as specified in (b) and hold qualifications considered by the Faculty to be equivalent to fourth year Honours in Psychology at the University of Sydney; or
(e) have completed the requirements for the degree of Master of Science in Psychology or Master of Arts (Honours) or Master of Philosophy in Psychology of the University of Sydney; and
(f) have satisfied the Faculty of their personal suitability for the practice of clinical psychology. When evaluating personal suitability the Faculty may take into account previous relevant experience, reports of the referees and the outcome of selection interviews.

Method of progression
3. (1) A candidate for the degree shall proceed by completing units of study as prescribed by the Faculty.
(2) A unit of study shall consist of lectures, together with such seminars, tutorial instruction, essays, exercises or practical work as may be prescribed.
(3) In these resolutions the expression ‘to complete a unit of study’ means
(a) to attend the lectures, and the meetings, if any, for seminars or tutorial instruction;
(b) to complete satisfactorily the essays, exercises and practical work if any; and
(c) to pass the examinations of the unit of study.

Time limits
4. A candidate may proceed on either a full-time or a part-time basis.
5. (1) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree not later than the end of the second year of candidature, unless otherwise determined by the Faculty.
(2) A part-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the degree not later than the end of the fourth year of candidature, unless otherwise determined by the Faculty.

Requirements for the Degree
6. The following are the requirements for the degree of Master of Psychology:
(1) Candidates for the degree are required to complete satisfactorily
(a) a coursework component according to the syllabus approved by the Faculty;
(b) a practicum component involving both training in therapeutic and assessment techniques and field placements; and
(c) a research project and submit a dissertation on that project.
(2) The requirements for the degree shall be completed in two Parts, namely Part I and Part II.
(3) A candidate must complete Part I to the satisfaction of the Faculty before proceeding to Part II.
(4) Full-time candidates are required, except with permission of the Faculty, to complete the requirements of Part I of the course within one year of first enrolment and to complete Part II of the course within two years of first enrolment.
(5) Part-time candidates are required, except with the permission of the Faculty, to complete the requirements of Part I within two years of first enrolment and to complete Part II within four years of first enrolment.

Master of Psychology/Doctor of Philosophy
7. A person may proceed concurrently as a candidate for the degrees of Master of Psychology and Doctor of Philosophy. For further details refer to the resolutions of the Senate for the combined award course for the degrees of Master of Psychology and Doctor of Philosophy.

Examination
8. On completion of requirements for the degree, the Faculty shall determine the results of the candidature, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychology.

Progress
9. The Faculty may
(a) call upon any candidate to show cause why that candidature should not be terminated by reason of unsatisfactory progress towards completion of the degree; and
(b) where the candidate does not show good cause, terminate the candidature.

2. See also Master of Psychology/PhD Resolutions on the next page.
Master of Psychology/PhD (MPsych/PhD)
Qualified students are also able to combine the MPsych and the PhD. For more information, contact the Department directly.

Note: This combined degree is no longer available to new students. It is available only to students accepted into it prior to 1999.

Resolutions of the Senate
The Resolutions of the Senate relating to candidature for the degrees of Master of Psychology and Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the combined award course for the degrees of Master of Psychology and Doctor of Philosophy except for sections 1, 5.6 and 7 of the resolutions of the Senate relating to the degrees of Master of Psychology and sections 7 and 8 of the resolutions of the Senate relating to the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy, which are replaced by the following:

Award of the degrees
1. (1) The degrees of Master of Psychology shall be awarded directly.
   (2) The degrees of Master of Psychology shall only be awarded on satisfactory completion of the requirements for the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy, except as provided by section 15 of the resolutions of the Academic Board relating to the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy.

Time limits
2. (1) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for both degrees not earlier than the end of the fourth year of candidature and, unless otherwise determined by the Faculty, not later than the end of the sixth year of candidature.
   (2) A part-time candidate shall complete the requirements for both degrees not earlier than the end of the fourth year of candidature and, unless otherwise determined by the Faculty, not later than the end of the seventh year of candidature.
   (3) Notwithstanding sub-sections (1) and (2), a candidate who meets the requirements of sections 7(2) and (3) of the Resolutions of the Senate relating to the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy may be permitted to complete the requirements at an earlier date.

Requirements for the Degrees
3. The following are the requirements for the combined award course for the degrees of Master of Psychology and Doctor of Philosophy:
   (1) Candidates for the degrees are required
      (a) to complete satisfactorily a coursework component according to the syllabus approved by the Faculty,
      (b) to complete satisfactorily a practicum component involving both training in therapeutic and assessment techniques and field placements; and
      (c) to pursue a course of advanced study and research leading to the submission of a thesis in an area of clinical research as approved by the Head of the Department of Psychology.
   (2) The requirements for both degrees shall be completed in three parts, namely Part I, Part IIA and Part III.
   (3) A candidate must complete Part I to the satisfaction of the Faculty before proceeding to Part IIA.
   (4) Full-time candidates are required, except with permission of the Faculty, to complete the requirements of Part I within one year of first enrolment, to complete Part IIA within two years of first enrolment and to complete Part III within six years of first enrolment.
   (5) Part-time candidates are required, except with the permission of the Faculty, to complete the requirements of Part I within two years of first enrolment, to complete Part IIA within four years of first enrolment and to complete Part III within seven years of first enrolment.

4. The Head of the Department of Psychology may recommend that a candidate withdraw from candidature for the combined degrees and complete the requirements for the degrees of Master of Psychology under such conditions as the Faculty may determine.

Examination
5. The procedures for the examination and award of the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy (including the provision for transfer to Master’s candidature if the degrees is not awarded) shall be as prescribed in the resolutions of the Senate and of the Academic Board relating to that degree.
6. On completion of Parts I, IIA and III of the requirements for the degrees, and following the award of the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy, the Faculty shall determine the results of the candidature for the degrees of Master of Psychology, on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Psychology.

Graduate diplomas
Graduate Diploma in Science (GradDipSc)

Resolutions of the Senate
Eligibility for admission
1. (1) The Faculty may, on the recommendation of the head of the department concerned, admit to candidature for the Graduate Diploma in Science an applicant who is a holder of the award course of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Computer Science and Technology, Bachelor of Medical Science or Bachelor of Psychology from the University of Sydney.
   (2) The Academic Board, in accordance with the provisions of Part 9 of the University of Sydney (Amendment Act) Rule 1999, on the recommendation of the relevant Head of Department and of the Faculty, may admit to candidature for the graduate diploma graduates of other universities or other appropriate institutions who have qualifications equivalent, in the opinion of the Academic Board, to those specified in subsection (i).

Availability
2. (1) Admission to the graduate diploma may be limited by quota.
   (2) In determining the quota the University will take into account:
      (a) availability of resources including space, library, equipment, laboratory and computing facilities; and
      (b) availability of adequate and appropriate supervision.
   (3) In considering an application for admission to candidature the Head of Department and the Faculty shall take account of the quota and will select in preference applicants who are most meritorious in terms of section 1 above.

Method of progression and time limits
3. (1) A candidate shall engage in a program of work equivalent to that required for completion of the relevant fourth year Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Medical Science Honours unit of study offered by the department concerned either as a full-time student for a period of one year or, with the approval of the head of the department concerned, as a part-time student for a period of two years.
   (2) There shall be units of study in the following subjects:
Examination
4. The award of the graduate diploma shall be subject to the completion of the program of work and examinations to the satisfaction of the Faculty.

Progress
5. The Faculty may call upon any candidate to show cause why that candidature should not be terminated by reason of unsatisfactory progress towards completion of the graduate diploma and where, in the opinion of the Faculty, the candidate does not show good cause, terminate the candidature.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) (GradDipSc(Micr&An))
Graduate Diploma in Science (Psychology) (GradDipSc(Psych))

Resolutions of the Senate
Eligibility for admission
1. (1) The Faculty of Science, on the recommendation of the appropriate Interdepartmental Committee, may admit to candidature the following:
   (a) Graduate Diploma in Science (Environmental Science) (NB: this is no longer available to new students): An applicant who is a holder of the award course of Bachelor of Agricultural Science, Bachelor of Engineering, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Veterinary Science or any other award course at the University of Sydney which includes science-based units of study acceptable to the Interdepartmental Committee;
   (b) Graduate Diploma in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis): An applicant who is a holder of the award course of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Engineering, or any other award course of the University of Sydney.
   (c) Graduate Diploma in Science (Psychology): An applicant who is a holder of a Bachelors degree with an APS accredited major in Psychology from a recognised tertiary institution within the past ten years and who has achieved a minimum of credit average in Senior (third year) units of study which includes units of study in statistics/research methods which meet the requirements of the Department.
   (2) The Academic Board, on the recommendation of the appropriate Interdepartmental Committee and of the Faculty, may admit to candidature for the graduate diploma graduates of other universities or other appropriate institutions who have qualifications equivalent, in the opinion of the Academic Board, to those specified in subsection (1).

Availability
2. (1) Admission to the graduate diploma may be limited by quota.
   (2) In determining the quota the University will take into account:
      (a) availability of resources including space, library, equipment, laboratory and computing facilities; and
      (b) availability of adequate and appropriate supervision.
   (3) In considering an application for admission to candidature the Interdepartmental Committee and the Faculty shall take account of the quota and will select in preference applicants who are most meritorious in terms of section 1 above.

Time limits
3. A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Science (Environmental Science) and for the Graduate Diploma in Science (Psychology) shall proceed as a full-time student for a period of two semesters or, with the approval of the Interdepartmental Committee, as a part-time student for four semesters; a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) shall proceed as a full-time student for a period of two semesters or as a part-time student for up to eight semesters.

Method of progression
4. A candidate shall complete coursework for the graduate diploma as prescribed from time to time by resolution of the Faculty.

Examination
5. A candidate may be tested by written and oral examinations, assignments, exercises and practical work or any combination of these.
6. On completion of the requirements for the graduate diploma the results of the examination of the coursework and participation in the seminar series shall be reported by the Interdepartmental Committee to the Faculty which shall determine the result of the candidature.

Progress
7. The Faculty may call upon any candidate to show cause why that candidature should not be terminated by reason of unsatisfactory progress towards completion of the graduate diploma and where, in the opinion of the Faculty, the candidate does not show good cause, terminate the candidature.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) (GradDipSc(Micr&An))

Resolutions of the Senate
See above.

Resolutions of the Faculty
1. A unit of study shall consist of lectures together with such tutorial instruction, essays, exercises or practical work in the laboratory as may be prescribed. In these resolutions, to 'complete a unit of study' and derivative expressions shall mean
   (i) to attend the lectures, laboratories, tutorials and meetings as recommended;
   (ii) to complete satisfactorily any practical and theoretical assignments; and
   (iii) to pass the examination on the unit of study.
2. All units of study will be offered in February and July semesters.
3. A candidate shall complete coursework to the value of 48 credit points comprising ten core units of study, worth 32 credit points, and optional units of study worth 16 credit points selected from the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Core units of study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN4001 Principles of Microscopy and Microanalysis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN4301 Instrumentation - Introduction to Light</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microscopy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4302 Instrumentation - Introduction to Transmission Electron Microscopy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4007 Instrumentation - Monitoring &amp; Maintenance of Electron Microscopes</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4303 Instrumentation - Introduction to Scanning Electron Microscopy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4008 Introductory Specimen Preparation for Optical Microscopy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4102 Specimen Preparation (Materials) - TEM &amp; SEM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4101 Specimen Preparation (Biological) - TEM &amp; SEM</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4105 Optical X-Ray &amp; Electron Spectroscopy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4304 Instrumentation - Introduction to Confocal Microscopy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4108 Independent Project and Report</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional units of study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4305 Instrumentation - Advanced Transmission Electron Microscopy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4306 Instrumentation - Advanced Scanning Electron Microscopy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4307 Instrumentation - Advanced Confocal Microscopy</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4109 Introduction to Diffraction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4201 Advanced Diffraction Techniques</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 7 - Postgraduate degree regulations

MCAN 4103 Surface Microscopy 2
MCAN 4104 Signal/Image Processing 4
MCAN 4202 Microanalysis for Materials - Electron 4
MCAN 4203 Microanalysis for Materials - Non-electron 4
MCAN 4204 Microanalysis in Life Sciences 2
MCAN 4205 Advanced Techniques in Biological Electron Microscopy 4
MCAN 4308 Image Analysis 4
MCAN 4209 Stereology 2
MCAN 4207 Image Capture/Recording 2

4. Satisfactory progress shall be as determined by the Faculty.

Graduate Diploma in Science (Psychology) (GradDipSc(Psych))

Resolutions of the Senate
See above.

Resolutions of the Faculty
1. A unit of study shall consist of lectures together with such tutorial instructions, essays, exercises or practical work as may be prescribed. In these resolutions, to ‘complete a unit of study’ and derivative expressions shall mean
   (i) to attend the lectures and the meetings, if any, for tutorial instruction;
   (ii) to complete satisfactorily the essays, exercises and the practical work, if any; and
   (iii) to pass the examination on the unit of study.

2. A candidate shall complete coursework to the value of 48 credit points. The structure of the program is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fulltime students</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1 Core units - 24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4710 Research Project (A)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4711 Psychological Research Methods</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4715 Special Fields Topic (A)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4719 Special Fields Topic (B)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 2 Core units - 24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4720 Research Project (B)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4712 Ethics and Current Issues in Psychology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional units of study (select 2 electives)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4716 Health Psychology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4717 Counselling Psychology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4718 Psychology of Addiction</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part-time students</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1, Semester 1 — 14 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4710 Research Project (A)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4711 Psychological Research Methods</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 1, Semester 2—14 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4720 Research Project (B)</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one elective</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2, Semester 1-10 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4715 Special Fields Topic (A)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4719 Special Fields Topic (B)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2, Semester 2-10 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 4712 Ethics and Current Issues in Psychology</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one elective</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Satisfactory progress shall be as determined by the Faculty.

Current departmental rules on progress
A candidate cannot repeat any part of the Graduate Diploma if he or she fails the Research project and at least one other component OR passes the Research Project but fails more than two components. If the candidate fails either the Research Project or one other component, permission may be granted for the candidate to repeat that unit the following year.

Graduate Diploma in Information Technology (GradDiplInfTech)

Resolutions of the Senate
Eligibility for admission
1. The Dean of the Faculty of Science may admit to candidature,
   (1) graduates who have completed a three-year degree, with a major study of a relevant field of information Technology; or
   (2) persons who have completed the GradCertInfTech at the University of Sydney, with an average result of Credit or better.

Availability
2. (1) Admission to the Graduate Diploma in Information Technology may be limited by a quota.
   (2) In determining the quota the University will take into account:
      (a) availability of resources including space, laboratory and computing facilities; and
      (b) availability of adequate and appropriate supervision.

3. In considering an application for admission to candidature, the Head of the Basser Department of Computer Science and the Dean shall select in preference applicants who are most meritorious in terms of section 1 above.

Time limits
3. A candidate may proceed on either a full-time or a part-time basis. In determining the time of candidacy below, the faculty shall include time previously spent as candidate for the GradCertInfTech or the MInfTech course.
   (1) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the award not earlier than the end of the first semester of candidature, and not later than the end of the second semester of candidature, unless otherwise determined by the Dean.
   (2) A part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the award not earlier than the end of the second semester of candidature, and not later than the end of the eighth semester of candidature, unless otherwise determined by the Dean.

Progress
4. The Dean may -
   (a) call upon any candidate to show cause why that candidature should not be terminated by reason of unsatisfactory progress towards the completion of the requirements for the Graduate Diploma, and
   (b) where the candidate does not show good cause, terminate the candidature.

Resolutions of the Faculty
See entry for the Master of Information Technology.

Graduate Diploma in Psychology (GradDipPsych)

Resolutions of the Senate
Eligibility for admission
1. The Faculty of Science may admit to candidature applicants who hold the degree of Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Economics (Social Science), or Bachelor of Liberal Studies from the University of Sydney, or an equivalent degree as deemed by the Faculty, who have not previously completed a major in Psychology.
   When assessing an applicant, both undergraduate record and UAI (or equivalent) may be taken into account.

2. Applicants must have already successfully completed 12 credit points of Junior Psychology (currently PSYC 1001 and 1002) or equivalent.

3. Conditions of candidature are prescribed by Resolution of the Faculty.
Resolutions of the Faculty

Requirements for the course
1. A unit of study shall consist of lectures together with such tutorial instructions, essays, exercises or practical work as may be prescribed. In these resolutions, to 'complete a unit of study' and derivative expressions shall mean:
   (i) to attend lectures and the meetings, if any, for tutorial instruction;
   (ii) to complete satisfactorily the essays, exercises and the practical work, if any; and
   (iii) to pass the examination on the unit of study.
2. A candidate shall complete coursework to the value of 48 credit points comprising 16 cp of Intermediate units of study in Psychology and 32 cp of Senior units of study in Psychology which must, except with Departmental approval, include PSYC 3201 and PSYC 3202. The prerequisites and progression requirements for these units of study as set out in Table I for the BSc must be met.

Time limits
3. A candidate shall normally proceed as a full-time student for at least four semesters.
4. A candidate may be tested by written and oral examinations, assignments, exercises and practical work or any combination of these.
5. On completion of the requirements for each unit of study comprising the GradDipPsych the results of the examination of the coursework and participation in the seminar series for that unit of study shall be reported by the Department of Psychology to the Faculty which shall determine the result of the candidature.

Progress
6. Satisfactory progress shall be as determined by the Faculty.
7. The Faculty may call upon any candidate to show cause why that candidature should not be terminated by reason of unsatisfactory progress towards completion of the GradDipPsych and where, in the opinion of the Faculty, the candidate does not show good cause, terminate the candidature.
8. Students may apply for credit (up to 24 credit points) for unit(s) of study where they have already completed studies which the Faculty deems equivalent to unit(s) in the GradDipPsych. Such units of study must have been completed within the previous ten years.

Resolutions of the Faculty
1. A unit of study shall consist of seminars together with such essays, exercises or practical work as may be prescribed. In these resolutions, to 'complete a unit of study' and derivative expressions shall mean:
   (i) to attend seminars and other meetings as recommended
   (ii) to complete satisfactorily any practical and theoretical assignments.
2. A candidate shall complete coursework to the value of 24 credit points selected from the following table and including HPSC 4108 if they have not completed a major in History and Philosophy of Science, or equivalent program of study, at another institution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of Study</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 4108 Core Topics in HPS</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 4101 Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 4102 History of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 4103 Sociology of Science</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 4104 Recent Topics in HPS</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPSC 4105 HPS Research Methods</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Certificate in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) (GradCertSc(Micr&An))

Resolutions of the Senate
Eligibility for admission
1. (1) The Faculty of Science, on the recommendation of the appropriate Committee, may admit to candidature for the Graduate Certificate in Science (Microscopy and Microanalysis) an applicant who is the holder of the degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Engineering, or any other award of the University of Sydney.
2. (2) The Academic Board, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may admit to candidature for the graduate certificate graduates of other universities or other appropriate institutions who have qualifications equivalent, in the opinion of the Academic Board, to those specified in subsection (1).

Availability
2. (1) Admission to the graduate certificate may be limited by quota.
3. (2) In determining the quota the University will take into account:
   (a) availability of resources including space, library, equipment, laboratory and computing facilities; and
   (b) availability of adequate and appropriate supervision.
4. (3) In considering an application for admission to candidature the Faculty shall take account of the quota and will select in preference applicants who are most meritorious in terms of section 1 above.

Time limits
3. A candidate shall proceed as a full-time student for a period of one semester or as a part-time student for up to three semesters.

Requirements
4. The requirements for the Graduate Certificate shall be as prescribed by Resolution of the Faculty.

Resolutions of the Faculty
1. A unit of study shall consist of lectures together with such tutorial instruction, essays, exercises or practical work in the laboratory as may be prescribed. In these resolutions, to 'complete a unit of study' and derivative expressions shall mean:
   (i) to attend the lectures, laboratories, tutorials and meetings as recommended;
   (ii) to complete satisfactorily any practical and theoretical assignments; and
   (iii) to pass the examination on the unit of study.

Graduate certificates
Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) (GradCertSc(HPS))

Resolutions of the Senate
Eligibility for Admission
1. (1) The Dean of the Faculty of Science, on the recommendation of the appropriate committee may admit to candidature for the Graduate Certificate in Science (History and Philosophy of Science) an applicant who is:
   (a) the holder of the of the degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Medical Science or Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Liberal Studies, or any other award of the University of Sydney, or
   (b) a graduate of another university or other appropriate institution who has qualifications equivalent to those specified in subsection (a).

Time limits
2. A candidate shall proceed as a full-time student for a period of one semester or as a part-time student for up to three semesters.

Requirements
3. The requirements for the graduate certificate shall be as prescribed by the Resolution of the Faculty.
2. A candidate shall complete coursework to the value of 24 credit points from core units of study, selected from the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit of study</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4001 Principles of Microscopy &amp; Microanalysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4301 Instrumentation - Introduction to Light</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4302 Instrumentation - Introduction to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission EM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4007 Instrumentation - Monitoring &amp;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance EM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4303 Instrumentation - Introduction to</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scanning EM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4008 Introductory Specimen Preparation for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optical Microscopy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4101 Biological Specimen Preparation - TEM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp; SEM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4102 Materials Specimen Preparation - TEM &amp;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4105 Optical X-ray &amp; Electron Spectroscopy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4304 Instrumentation - Introduction to Confocal Microscopy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCAN 4108 Independent Project &amp; Report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graduate Certificate in Information Technology (GradCertInTech)

Resolutions of the Senate

Eligibility for admission.
1. The Dean of the Faculty of Science may admit to candidature,
   (1) graduates who have completed a three-year degree, with a substantial study of a relevant field of Information Technology; or
   (2) persons who offer evidence of recognised prior learning which is considered to demonstrate the knowledge and aptitude required to undertake the units of study.

Availability
2. (1) Admission to the Graduate Certificate in Information Technology may be limited by a quota.
   (2) In determining the quota the University will take into account:
       (a) availability of resources including space, laboratory and computing facilities; and
       (b) availability of adequate and appropriate supervision.
   (3) In considering an application for admission to candidature, the head of the Basser Department of Computer Science and the Dean shall select in preference applicants who are most meritorious in terms of section 1 above.

Time limits
3. A candidate may proceed on either a full-time or a part-time basis.
   (1) A full-time candidate shall complete the requirements for the award not earlier than the end of the first semester of candidature, and not later than the end of the second semester of candidature, unless otherwise determined by the Dean.
   (2) A part-time candidate shall complete the requirements of the award not earlier than the end of the second semester of candidature, and not later than the end of the fifth semester of candidature, unless otherwise determined by the Dean.

Progress
4. The Dean may -
   (a) call upon any candidate to show cause why that candidate should not be terminated by reason of unsatisfactory progress towards the completion of the requirements for the Graduate Certificate, and
   (b) where the candidate does not show good cause, terminate the candidature.

Resolutions of the Faculty

Articulated programs

Quantitative Marine Ecology
Graduate Certificate in Quantitative Marine Ecology (GradCertQuantMarEcol)
Graduate Diploma in Quantitative Marine Ecology (GradDipQuantMarEcol)
Master of Quantitative Marine Ecology (MQuantMarEcol)

Resolutions of the Senate

The Graduate Certificate in Quantitative Marine Ecology, the Graduate Diploma in Quantitative Marine Ecology and the Master of Quantitative Marine Ecology will be offered in fields of study approved from time to time by the Faculty of Science.

Eligibility for admission
1. The Dean of the Faculty of Science may admit to candidature for:
   (i) the Graduate Certificate in Quantitative Marine Ecology
       (a) an applicant who is the holder of the degree of Bachelor of Science or any other equivalent award of the University of Sydney,
       (b) graduates of other universities or other appropriate institutions who have qualifications equivalent to those specified in subsection (a), or
       (c) a person who has experience which is considered to demonstrate the knowledge and aptitude required to undertake the units of study;
   (ii) the Graduate Diploma in Quantitative Marine Ecology
       a person who has completed requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Quantitative Marine Ecology, or equivalent; and
   (iii) the Master of Quantitative Marine Ecology
       a person who has completed requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Quantitative Marine Ecology, or equivalent.

Availability
2. (1) Admission to candidature may be limited by a quota. In determining the quota, the University will take into account:
   (i) availability of resources including space, laboratory and computing facilities; and
   (ii) availability of adequate and appropriate supervision.
   (2) In considering an application for admission to candidature the Dean shall take account of the quota and will select, in preference, applicants who are most meritorious in terms of section 1 above.

Method of progression
3. (1) A candidate for the degree, graduate diploma or graduate certificate shall proceed by completing units of study as prescribed by the Faculty.
   (2) A unit of study shall consist of such lectures, seminars, tutorial instruction, essays, exercises, practical work, or project work as may be prescribed. In these resolutions, ’to complete a unit of study’ or any derivative expression means:
       (i) to attend the lectures and the meetings, if any, for seminars or tutorial instruction;
       (ii) to complete satisfactorily the essays, exercises, practical and project work if any; and
       (iii) to pass any other examination of the unit of study that may apply.

Time limits
4. A candidate may proceed on either a full-time or a part-time basis.
5. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Quantitative Marine Ecology shall complete the requirements for the award in a minimum of one semester and a maximum of four semesters, and except with permission of the Dean within three calendar years of admission to candidature.
(2) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Quantitative Marine Ecology shall complete the requirements for the award in a minimum of two semesters and a maximum of eight semesters, and except with permission of the Dean within six calendar years of admission to candidature.

(3) A candidate for the Master of Quantitative Marine Ecology shall normally complete the requirements for the award in a minimum of three semesters and a maximum of twelve semesters, and except with permission of the Dean within nine calendar years of admission to candidature.

Requirements for the degree

6. (1) Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Quantitative Marine Ecology are required to complete satisfactorily units of study granting a minimum of 24 credit points selected from units of study approved from time to time by the Faculty.

(2) Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Quantitative Marine Ecology are required to complete satisfactorily units of study granting a minimum of 36 credit points selected from units of study approved from time to time by the Faculty.

(3) Candidates for the Master of Quantitative Marine Ecology are required to complete satisfactorily units of study granting a minimum of 48 credit points selected from units of study approved from time to time by the Faculty.

Examination

7. On completion of the requirements for the course, the Faculty shall determine the results of the candidature.

Progress

8. The Faculty may:

(1) call upon any candidate to show cause why that candidature should not be terminated by reason of unsatisfactory progress towards completion of the course; and

(2) where the candidate does not show good cause, terminate the candidature.

Credit

9. A candidate who, before admission to candidature, has spent time in graduate study and, within the previous three years, has completed coursework considered by the Dean to be equivalent to units of study prescribed for the course, may receive credit of up to:

(1) 24 credit points towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Quantitative Marine Ecology; and

(2) 36 credit points towards the requirements for the Master of Quantitative Marine Ecology.

Eligibility for admission

2. (1) The Dean of the Faculty of Science may admit to candidature for:

(i) the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science
(a) graduates of the University of Sydney holding the degree of Bachelor of Science or any other equivalent award of the University of Sydney.
(b) graduates of other universities or other appropriate institutions who have qualifications equivalent to those specified in subsection (a)
(c) persons who have experience which is considered to demonstrate the knowledge and aptitude required to undertake the units of study.

(ii) the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science
(a) graduates of the University of Sydney holding the degree of Bachelor of Science or any other equivalent award of the University of Sydney.
(b) graduates of other universities or other appropriate institutions who have qualifications equivalent to those specified in subsection (a)
(c) persons who have completed requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science, or equivalent.

(iii) the Master of Applied Science
(a) graduates of the University of Sydney holding the degree of Bachelor of Science or any other equivalent award of the University of Sydney.
(b) graduates of other universities or other appropriate institutions who have qualifications equivalent to those specified in subsection (a)
(c) persons who have completed requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science, or equivalent.

(2) In relation to particular subject areas the Dean may require applicants to satisfy additional specific requirements relating to that subject area.

Availability

3. (1) Admission to candidature may be limited by a quota. In determining the quota, the University will take into account:

(i) availability of resources including space, laboratory and computing facilities; and
(ii) availability of adequate and appropriate supervision.

(2) In considering an application for admission to candidature the Dean shall take account of the quota and will select, in preference, applicants who are most meritorious in terms of section 2 above.

Method of progression

4. (1) A candidate for the course shall proceed by completing units of study as prescribed by the Faculty.

(2) A unit of study shall consist of such lectures, seminars, tutorial instruction, essays, exercises, practical work, or project work as may be prescribed. In these resolutions, 'to complete a unit of study' or any derivative expression means:

(i) to attend the lectures and the meetings, if any, for seminars or tutorial instruction;
(ii) to complete satisfactorily the essays, exercises, practical and project work if any; and
(iii) to pass any other examination of the unit of study that may apply.

Availability of unit of study

5. All units of study for a particular subject area may not be available every semester. The Dean may allow substitution of any unit of study by another unit of study, including units of study from other postgraduate coursework programs in the Faculty or elsewhere in the University.

Time limits

6. A candidate may proceed on either a full-time or a part-time basis.

7. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science shall complete the requirements for the award in a minimum of one semester and a maximum of four
Requirements for the degree

Examination

Requirements for the course

Credit

11. A candidate who, before admission to candidature, has spent time in graduate study and, within the previous three years, has completed coursework considered by the Dean to be equivalent to units of study prescribed for the course, may receive credit of up to (1) 24 Credit points towards the requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science.
(2) 36 credit points towards the requirements for the Master of Applied Science.

Resolutions of the Faculty

Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Environmental Science) (GradCertApplSc(EnvSc))

Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Environmental Science) (GradDipApplSc(EnvSc))

Master of Applied Science (Environmental Science) (MApplSc(EnvSc))

Requirements for the degree

1. (1) Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Environmental Science) are required to complete satisfactorily two core units of study (ENVI 5705 and ENVI 5708 or ENVI 5808) and 12 credit points from optional units of study.
(2) Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Environmental Science) are required to complete satisfactorily three core units of study (ENVI 5705 and ENVI 5708 and ENVI 5808) and 18 credit points from optional units of study.
(3) Candidates for the Master of Applied Science (Environmental Science) are required to complete satisfactorily three core units of study (ENVI 5705 and ENVI 5708 and ENVI 5808) and 30 credit points from optional units of study.

Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Informatics and Communication) (GradCertApplSc(Inf&Comm))

Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Informatics and Communication) (GradDipApplSc(Inf&Comm))

Requirements for the degree

1. (1) Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Informatics and Communication) are required to complete satisfactorily four 6 credit point units of study selected from CHEM 5001, CHEM 5002, ICOM 5001, ICOM 5002, ICOM 5003, INFS 6005, INFS 6010 or GEOG 5001.
(2) Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Informatics and Communication) are required to complete satisfactorily six 6 credit point units of study selected from CHEM 5001, CHEM 5002, ICOM 5001, ICOM 5002, ICOM 5003, INFS 6005, INFS 6010 or GEOG 5001.

Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) (GradCertApplSc(MBT))

Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) (GradDipApplSc(MBT))

Master of Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) (MApplSc(MBT))

Requirements for the degree

1. (1) Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) are required to complete satisfactorily two core units of study (MOBT 5101 and MOBT 5102).
(2) Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) are required to complete satisfactorily two core units of study (MOBT 5101 and MOBT 5102) and 12 credit points from optional units of study.
(3) Candidates for the Master of Applied Science (Molecular Biotechnology) are required to complete satisfactorily three core units of study (MOBT 5101, MOBT 5102 and MOBT 5103) and 12 credit points from optional units of study.

Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Neuroscience) (GradCertApplSc(NeuroSc))

Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Neuroscience) (GradDipApplSc(NeuroSc))

Master of Applied Science (Neuroscience) (MApplSc(NeuroSc))

Requirements for the degree

1. (1) Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Neuroscience) are required to complete satisfactorily four units of study selected from NEUR 5101, NEUR 5102, NEUR 5103, NEUR 5104, NEUR 5105, NEUR 5106, NEUR 5107 or NEUR 5108.
(2) Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Neuroscience) are required to complete satisfactorily five units of study selected from NEUR 5101, NEUR 5102, NEUR 5103, NEUR 5104, NEUR 5105, NEUR 5106, NEUR 5107 or NEUR 5108 and either NEUR 5001 or NEUR 5002.
(3) Candidates for the Master of Applied Science (Neuroscience) are required to complete satisfactorily five units of study selected from NEUR 5101, NEUR 5102, NEUR 5103, NEUR 5104, NEUR 5105, NEUR 5106, NEUR 5107 or NEUR 5108 and either NEUR 5001 or NEUR 5002.
Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Photonics) (GradCertApplSc(Photonics))*
Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Photonics) (GradDipApplSc(Photonics))*
Master of Applied Science (Photonics) (MApplSc(Photonics))*

Requirements for the degree
1. (1) Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Photonics) are required to complete four core 6 credit point units (PHOT 5001, PHOT 5002, PHOT 5003, PHOT 5010).
(2) Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Photonics) are required to complete five core 6 credit point units (PHOT 5001, PHOT 5002, PHOT 5003, PHOT 5010, PHOT 5011), and one 6 credit point optional unit chosen from PHOT 5004, PHOT 5005, and PHOT 5006.
(3) Candidates for the Master of Applied Science (Photonics) are required to complete five core 6 credit point coursework units (PHOT 5001, PHOT 5002, PHOT 5003, PHOT 5010, PHOT 5011), one 6 credit point optional coursework unit chosen from PHOT 5004, PHOT 5005, and PHOT 5006, and 12 credit points of project work (PHOT 5020 and PHOT 5021).

Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Psychology of Coaching) (GradCertApplSc(PsychCoach))

Eligibility for admission
An applicant for admission will satisfy the admission requirements for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science and
(i) have completed a 4 year full-time (or equivalent part-time) course in Psychology; or
(ii) have a 3 year sequence in Psychology and/or relevant work/life experience

Course length
The minimum time for completion is 2 semesters; the maximum time for completion is 4 semesters

Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Surface Coatings) (GradCertApplSc(SurfaceCoatings))*
Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Surface Coatings) (GradDipApplSc(SurfaceCoatings))*

Requirements for the degree
1. (1) Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Surface Coatings) are required to complete SUCO 4001, SUCO 4002, SUCO 4003 & SUCO 4004
(2) Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Surface Coatings) are required to complete SUCO 4001, SUCO 4002, SUCO 4003, SUCO 4004, SUCO 4005 & SUCO 4006.

Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management) (GradCertApplSc(WildHlthPopMan))*
Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management) (GradDipApplSc(WildHlthPopMan))*
Master of Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management) (MApplSc(WildHlthPopMan))*

Requirements for the degree
1. (1) Candidates for the Graduate Certificate in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management) are required to complete satisfactorily two core units of study (WILD 5001 and WILD 5002) and 12 credit points from optional units of study.
(2) Candidates for the Graduate Diploma in Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management) are required to complete satisfactorily two core units of study (WILD 5001 and WILD 5002) and 24 credit points from optional units of study.
(3) Candidates for the Master of Applied Science (Wildlife Health and Population Management) are required to complete satisfactorily three core units of study (WILD 5001, WILD 5002 and WILD 5009) and 24 credit points from optional units of study.

*Subject to final approval
CHAPTER 8

Staff

This information is correct as at 30 October 2000.

Faculty of Science

Dean
Professor Beryl Hesketh, BA Hons CTown MA Well. PhD
Massey, FAPsS

Pro-Dean
Associate Professor Christopher B. Gillies, M AgrSc Qld PhD Alta

Associate Deans
Gareth S Denyer, BA DPhil Oxf.
Associate Professor Deirdre Dragovich, MA BSc PhD
Associate Professor Charles C. Macaskill, BSc PhD A.N.U., FRACI CChem
Associate Professor Anthony F. Masters, BSc PhD A.N.U., FRACI CChem

Dean’s Office
Executive Officer
Kim P. Schwieters, BA Well. MA

Executive Assistant
Christine Askew
Administrative Assistant
Sutira Teh

Faculty Office
Faculty Manager
Barbara Chmielewski, BA (Comm) N.S.W.I.T.

Postgraduate Adviser
Mel Slee, BA U. Q.

Undergraduate Adviser
Thea Papageorgiou

Faculty Administration Officer
Martin Hesse, BA Macq.

Administrative Assistants
Kath Farrell, BSc
Eva Papas, DipEd U.N.S.W. BA
Michele Walker

Finance Manager
Daniela Viola, RAG Scuola di Ragioneria (Milan)

Computer Systems Officer
John S. Twyman

Marketing
Marketing Manager
Jasmine Chambers, GDipComm U.T.S. BSc

Administrative Assistants
Paula Avramidis, BSc GradDipSc(EnvironSc)

Agricultural Chemistry and Soil Science

Professor in Agricultural and Environmental Chemistry
(I Personal Chair)
Ivan R. Kennedy, PhD DSc(Agric) W.Aust. FRACI CChem.

Appointed 1996

Professor in Soil Science
Alexander B. McBratney, BSc PhD Aberd. Appointed 1995

Associate Professor and Head of Department
Les Copeland, BSc PhD, MRACI CChem

Senior Lecturers
Robert A. Caldwell, MSc PhD, MRACI CChem
Edith M. Lees, BSc PhD Lond.
Balwant Singh, MSc Haryana Agric Univ. HISAR India PhD WAust.

Lecturer
Stephen R. Cattle, BScAgr PhD

McCaughhey Lecturer in Hydrology and Catchment Management
R Willem Vervoort, Agr Eng Wageningen PhD Georgia Research Associates

Nanju Lee, BScAgr PhD
Francisco Sanchez-Bayo, MSc PhD Madrid (Auton)

John Triantafilis, BScAgr PhD
Shuo Wang MScAgr PhD

Brett Whelan BScAgr PhD

Senior Research Associate
Inakwu O. A. Odoh, BSc Ibadan PhD Adel.

Senior Technical Officers
Colin Bailey, BAppSc N.S. W.I.T.
Chris Conoley, BSc Macq.
Kevin McLaughlin, BiolTechHCert S.T.C.

Technical Officer
Iona Gyorgy, BiolTechCert BSc(Biotech) U.T.S.

Administrative Assistant
Pamela Clifford

Honorary Appointments
Emeritus Professor
Neville Collis-George, MSc Mane. PhD Camb., HonDScAgr FRChem

Honorary Associates
Harold R. Geering, MSc Cornell
Rodney J. Roughley, PhD Lond. MScAgr
Norman K. Matheson, PhD Edin. MSc

Anatomy and Histology

Challis Professor of Anatomy
Jonathan Stone, BSc(Med) PhD DSc, FAA. Appointed 1987

Chair of Anatomy and Pain Management
Richard J. Bandler, BA Miami (Ohio) PhD Carnegie-Mellon DSc

Personal Chair in Visual Neuroscience
Bogdan Dreher, MS PhD Warsaw DSc

Reader
Johnston W. McAvoy, BSc Belf PhD Flin.

Associate Professors
Maria Byrne, BSc Galway PhD Vic B.C.
Cristobal G. dos Remedios, PhD DSc
Christopher R. Murphy, BSc A.Del. PhD Flin. DSc
Jan M. Provis, BSc PhD U.N.S. W.
William S. Webster, BSc PhD Lond.

Senior Lecturers
Vladimir J. Balcar, BSc Sheff. PhD AM U.
Tailoi Chan-Ling, MOpston PhD U.N.S.W., FAAO
Kevin A. Keay, BSc Leeds PhD Sheff.
John Mitrofanis, BSc U.N.S.W. PhD

Research Fellows
Julian A. Barden, PhD Macq.
Coral G. Chamberlain, MSc PhD
Tailoi Chan-Ling, MOpston PhD U.N.S.W., FAAO

Lecturers
Robin Arnold, MSc
Deborah Bryce, BSc N’cle(N.S. W.) MChiroprac Macq.
Denise A. Donlon, BA PhD N.E. BSc DipEd

Senior Research Fellows
Julian A. Barden, PhD Macq.
Coral G. Chamberlain, MSc PhD
Tailoi Chan-Ling, MOpston PhD U.N.S.W., FAAO

Research Fellows
David Cameron BA PhD AM U.
Robbert de Jongh, MSc PhD
Angela Hales, BSc PhD

233
Frank Lovicu, BSc PhD
Michael Slater, BSc Macq. PhD

Associate Lecturers
Fiona Stewart, BSc N.E. MB BS
Richard Ward, BMedSci MB BS Monash

Professional Officers
Peter R. Mills, DipMT A.I.M.L.S., AAIMLS
Timothy Shaw, BSc PhD
Vera Terry, BSc PhD

Senior Technical Officers
Darryl R. Cameron
Clive H. Jeffrey
Roland A. Smith

Technical Officers
Peiren Kent
Henry Marell
Michael White

Administrative Officers
Lena Ting, DipPublAdmin H.K.
Debbi Douglass
Administrative Assistants
MaiPharm, BSc U.T.S.

Honorary appointments
Honorary Associates
Arthur V. Everitt, BSc PhD
Anne Macintosh
Robert R. Munro, MD BS, FRACS
John K. Pollak, BSc PhD
Cedric D. Shorey, MSc PhD U.N.S.W., CGIAFCGI
Richard Wright, BA Camb. MA
Research Associates
Peter O. Bishop, MB BS DSc MD, FRS FAA
William Burke, BSc PhD Lond.
Estelle Lazer, BA PhD

Biochemistry
McCaughey Professor
Philip W Kuchel, BMedSc MB BS Adel. PhD A.N. U.

Appointed 1980

Professors
Richard I Christopherson, BSc PhD Melb. (Personal Chair).

Appointed 1998
Robert Gerard Wake, MSc PhD, FAA (part-time).

Appointed 1977

Associate Professors
Alan R. Jones, PhD Mane. Msc
Glenn F. King, BSc PhD
Anthony S Weiss, BSc PhD
Emma Whitelaw, BSc AM U. DPhil Oxf.
Senior Lecturers
Charles A Collyer, BSc Flin. PhD
Arthur D Conigrave, BSc(Med) MB BS MSc PhD, FRACP
Merlin Crossley, BSc Melb. DPhil Oxf.
Gareth S Denyer, BA DPhil Oxf.
Simon B Easterbrook-Smith, BSc Well. PhD Adel.
Michael A.W Thomas, DPhil Oxf. BSc

Lecturers
Jill Johnston, BSc Qld DipEd Catholic C.E.(Syd.)

Associate Lecturers
Douglas J Chappell, BA BSc PhD DipEd
Dale P Hancock, BSc PhD
Senior Research Fellow
William A. Bubb, DSc Lond. BSc PhD
J. Mitchell Guss, BSc PhD

Research Fellow
Computer Systems Manager
Jennifer Wong

Administrative Officer
Michael C. Miller, BiolTechCert S.T.C. BAppScNS.W.I.T.

DipBusStud N.E.

Senior Technical Officers
Robert T. Czolij, BSc Macq. BioTechCert S.T.C.

Joseph DiMauro, MSc
William G. Lowe, BioTechCert S.T.C.
Peter L. McGuire, ElecEngCertS.ZC. ElectronicsEngCert G.T.C.
Ross I. Taylor, FittMachCert ToolmakingCert S.T.C.

Technical Officers
Cesar De La Paz
Juliana Ferenczi

DebraPhillips, QTACert N.Z.I.M.L.T.

Laboratory Assistant
Ben Monaghan
Librarian
Sarah L. Barrett, DipJm(Lib) U.N.S.W. BA
Administrative Assistants
Stephen Conaghan
Bronwyn Ferguson (part-time)
Jeanine Ward

Honorary appointments
Emeritus Professors
Hans C. Freeman MSc PhD, FAA FRACIFRSC CChem
Clifford H. Gallagher, PhD Lond. DVSoc, FACVSc FRCPath
Noel S. Hush, DSc Man. MSc, FRS FAA FRACI

Honorary Associates
Michael A. Messer, MSc PhD Melb.
Vivian K. L. Whittaker, MB BS Qld PhD AM. U.
Michael Slaytor, MSc PhD

Honorary Research Associate
Renze Biaas BSc PhD Adel.
Leslie Burnett BSc Melb, MB BS, PhD
Stephen D. Lyons, BSc Melb. PhD
Hossein Nour-Sorkhabi BSc Tabriz, PhD Wales
Jim Wiley BA Oxf., MB BS, MD

Human Nutrition Unit
Boden Professor of Human Nutrition
Ian Douglas Caterson, BSc MB BS PhD, FRACP.

Appointment from 1 January 1997

Associate Professor
Janette C. Brand Miller, BSc PhD U.N.S.W. FATFST
Senior Lecturers
Samir Samman, BSc PhD
Kellogg Lecturer in the Human Nutrition Unit
Vacant

Lecturer
Sue Amanatidis, BSc DipNutrDiet (half-time)

Clinical Lecturer
Maria Kokkinakos BSc, DipNutrDiet
Jenny Ravens, BSc, Cert.Diet. MHM N.E.
Beth Rohlilach BSc, DipNutrDiet

Associate Lecturer
Margaret Nicholson, BSc DipNutrDiet MEd DipEd

Professional Officer
Ziaul I. Ahmad, BAppSc(Biomed) MAppSc U.T.S.

Administrative Assistants
Isa Hopwood

Honorary appointments
Honorary Clinical Supervisors
Karen Allsopp, BSc Aberd. MNutrDiet
Kylie Bennett, BSc DipNutrDiet
Lyn Brown, DipM CertDietMelb.
Jo Burton, BSc DipNutrDiet
Kathy Chapman, BSc MNutrDiet
Megan Cusack
Bronwyn Evans
SuzieFerrie, BSc DipPrdTech U.N.S.W. MNutrDiet

Anne Gordon, BSc GradDipDiet GradDipHeD + Prom
Jane Harris, BSc MNutrDiet
Margaret Holyday, BSc DipNutrDiet
Michelle Hughes, BSc DipNutrDiet
Kerryn Kahle, BSc Adel. DipHyDiet Flin.
Debbie Lillienenthal, BSc Hec Canada GradDipEdStud
Maria Loveday, BSc Deakin CertDiet Vic.

Felicity McLean, BSc N.E. GradDipNutrDiet Q.I.T

Faculty of Science Handbook 2001
Marcelle Middleton, BSc A.N. U./U.C. DipNutrDiet
Lesley Miller, BSc DipNutrDiet
Margaret Nicholson, BSc DipNutrDiet ME Ed DipEd
Rita Nicolaou, BSc DipNutrDiet
Nola Patterson, BSc Qld DipNutrDiet
Yvette Payne, BSc N’cle MNutrDiet
Joanne Prendergast, BSc Acadia Pdt Montreal MHPEd U.N.S.W.
Beth Rohrlach, BSc DipNutrDiet
Lisa Staker, BSc MNutrDiet
Jane Storman, BSc DipNutrDiet
Dawn Vanderkroft, BSc UBC CertDiet
Deanne Waldron, BSc N.E. MNutrDiet
Amanda Whitworth, BSc DipNutrDiet
Sue Wright, BSc DipNutrDiet
Sharon Youde, BSc MNutrDiet
Honorary Community Supervisors
Sue Amanatidis, BSc DipNutrDiet
Sue Dumbrell, BSc MNutrDiet
Honorary Food Service Supervisors
Lesley Miller, BSc DipNutrDiet
Sue Dumbrell, BSc MNutrDiet
Sue Amanatidis, BSc DipNutrDiet
Honorary Industry Supervisors
Susan Dumbrell, BSc MNutrDiet
Sue Wright, BSc DipNutrDiet

Biological Sciences

Challis Professor of Biology
Ian Douglas Hume, BSc(Agric) PhD W.Aust. DSc N.E., FAIBiol, Appointed 1987
Professor of Biology
David Joseph Patterson, PhD Brist. DSc Qz. Appointed 1992
Professor of Evolutionary Biology (Personal Chair)
Professor in Experimental Ecology (Personal Chair)
Professor in Pharmaceutical Biology (Personal Chair)
Deterministic Fellow in Plant Sciences (Personal Chair)

Fellowship holders
QE U Fellow (ARC)
Gregory Rouse, MSc Qld PhD
ARC Postdoctoral Research Fellows
Leila Blackman, BSc PhD
Gregory P Brown, BSc MSc Guelph
Erik Dorfman, BA Calif. MSc San Jose State PhD
Bryonw Gillanders, BSc Cant. N.Z. MSc Otago PhD
U2000 University of Sydney Postdoctoral Fellow
Andrew Barron, BSc PhD Camb.
Stephen Wroe, BSc PhD U.N.S.W.
Grant Funded Postdoctoral Staff
Melissa H. Brown, BSc PhD Adel.
Theresa Dibbayawan, BSc PhD
Neville B.C. Firth, BSc PhD Monash
John Harper, BSc PhD U.Q.
Jennifer Hart, BSc PhD

Administrative Officer
Karin Lyon, MSc PhD Aarhus
Thomas Madsen, PhD Lund.
Ian Montgomery, BA Dublin PhD (Inst. of Marine Ecol.)
Nimalika Weerakoon, BSc Belori PhD A.N. U.
Jing Ting Zhao, MedSc Shanghai PhD
School-Funded Post Doctoral Staff
Adrienne Grant, BSc PhD A.N. U.

Professional Officer Grade III
Michael Joseph, BSc
Administrative Officer
Maureen Claxton, BA R'dg DipEd N.E.
Administrative Officer (part-time)
Naomi Jacobs, BBus U.T.S.

Finance Officer
Louie Briskossi, AssDip (Accounting) Granville T.A.F.E.

Senior Technical Officers
Claudio Muhrad, BioTechCert S.T.C.

Technical Officers
Andrew Oulianoff
Basil Panayotakos
Malcolm Rickets, BSc Macq. PhotogCert S.T.C.
Heather Ruggeri

Technical Officers
Angela Low, BSc PhD U.T.S.

Technical Officer (half time)
Mark Dickson, BSc


Chapter 8-Staff
Honorary appointments

Emeritus Professors
Donald Thomas Anderson, AO, PhD Lond. DSc Lond., and Syd., FRS FLS FAIBiol
Charles Birch, B AgrSc Mete. DSc/Wel. FAAFAAAS
John Alexander Thomson, MSc M AgrSc PhD Melb.

Honorary Associates
Gigi Beretta, BSc Lawrenceville
Daniel Bickel, BSc Mich. PhD
Walter E. Bole, BSc Emporia State
Ross A. Bradstock, BSc PhD
Gerry Cassis, PhD Oregon BSc
Judith Caton, BSc Adel. MA A.N. U. DipEd CCAE PhD A.N. U.
Alan Clift, BSc Agr PhD
Donald Colgan, BSc A.N. U. PhD Melb.
Stephen Cork, BSc PhD U.N.S.W.
Vadim Dedov, MB BS Sverdlov Med. Inst. PhD
Tim Entwistle, BSc Melb. PhD LaT.
Graham J. Faichney, BSc(AgrSc) MSc Agr PhD D AgrSc Melb.
Timothy Flannery, BA LaT, MSc Monash PhD U.N.S.W.
Marianne Frommer, BSc PhD
Allen E. Greer, BA Stan. PhD Harv.
Ann Hagermann, AB Occidental PhD Purdue
George Humphreys, LLB U.N.S.W. BA PhD
Patricia A. Hutchings, BSc Lond. PhD DSc Ncle(U.K.)
Lars Jermiin, Cand.Scienc. Aarhus PhD LaT.
Jeffrey J. Leis, BSc Arizona PhD Hawaii
Francis L. Lemmert, MSc
Garry Lynch, BSc Flin. PhD Monash
Valerie B. Morris, BSc PhD Edin.
Peter Myerscough, MA PhD Oxf.
Mats Olsson, BSc PhD Gotteborg
John Palmer, MSc PhD Sheff.
Kerryn Parry-Jones, DipEd S.T.C. MA appSc PhD U.N.S.W. BSc
John R Paxton, BA PhD S Calif.
John D. Pollard, BSc MB BS PhD
Winston Ponder, MSc PhD D Sc Auck.
Deirdre Sharkey, BSc
John A Sved, BSc PhD Adel.
Donelle Trautman, BSc PhD Murdoch
Athol Turner, BAppSc U.T.S. DipEd S.T.C.
Ronald Weinberger, PhD Ncle BSc
George Wijson, BA Indiana MSc U.C.S.D. PhD La Jolla
Visiting Scholars
Richmond Amos, MSc PhD Mich.
Frank Gleason, BSc Trinity College, Hartford PKD U.C.L.A.
Juergen Paar, MSc Karl Franz. Uni.
Peter Pockley, BSc DipEd Melb. DPhil Oxf.
Ellen Popodi, MSc Wise. PhD Marquette
Rudolf Ralf, BSc Penn PhD Duke
Sharon Minsku, BS Stan. PhD U.C.L.A. Berkeley
Elizabeth Ralf, BS Penn. State PhD Duke
Cynthia Santos, BSc MSc Fed. Uni. Paraana(Brazil)
Shaneen Sharief, MSc MPhil Mysore
James Stewart, PhD Tulsa
Jeffery Villinski, BA Minnesota MS Houston

Pathology (Cell Pathology)

Professor
Nicholas H. Hunt, BSc PhD Aston. Appointed 1989

Reader
John R. Gibbins, MDS PhD

Associate Professors
John Hilton, RFD MB ChB St Andrews, FRcra
Nicholas J.C. King, MB ChB Cape T. PhD A.N. U.

Senior Lecturers
Kerry Crotty, BSc(Med) MBBS U.N.S.W., FRCPA MICAG
Brett D. Hambly, BSc(Med) MB BS PhD
Roger S. Pamphlett, BSc(Med) MD ChB Cape T, FRACP MRCPath

Chemistry

Professor of Chemistry (Inorganic Chemistry)
Len Lindoy, PhD DSc U.N.S.W., FAAFRACI CChem FRSC.
Appointed 1996

Professor of Chemistry (Physical Chemistry)
Donald Harold Napper, PhD Camb. MSc, FAA FRACI CChem.
Appointed 1985

Professor in Chemistry (Organic Chemistry) (Personal Chair)
Leslie D. Field, PhD DSc, FAA FRACI CChem.
Appointed 1994

Professor in Chemistry (Polymer Chemistry) (Personal Chair)
Robert G. Gilbert, PhD A.N. U. BSc, FAA FRACI CChem.
Appointed 1992

Professor in Chemistry (Inorganic Chemistry) (Personal Chair)
Peter A. Lay, BSc Melb. PhD A.N. U., FRACI CChem.
Appointed 1997

Professor of Chemistry (Organic Chemistry)
Maxwell J. Crossley, BSc PhD Melb., FRACI CChem.
Appointed 1999

Readers
George Bacskey, BSc Melb. PhD Camb.

Associate Professors
Robert S. Armstrong, MSc PhD, MRACI CChem
James K. Beattie, BA Prin. MA Camb. PhD Northwestern, FAAAS FRACI FRSC CChem
Trevor W. Hambley, BSc W.Aust. PhD Adel., FRACI CChem
Margaret M. Harding, BSc PhD, FRACI CChem
Peter R. Harrowell, BSc PhD Chic.
John C. Mackie, PhD DSc, FRACI CChem
Anthony F. Masters, BSc Melb. PhD A.N. U. FRACI CChem
Damon D. Ridley, BSc PhD, FRACI CChem
Gregory G. Warr, BSc PhD Melb., FRACI CChem

Director of First Year Studies
Julia M. James, BSc PhD Lond, MRACI CChem

Senior Lecturers
James M. Eckert, BA MSc PhD, MRACI CChem
Adrian George, BSc PhD R'dg. MRSC MRACI CChem
Scott H. Kable, BSc PhD Griffith DipBusAdmin Q.I.T.
Brendan J. Kennedy, BEd Melb. S.C. PhD Monash
Anthony R. Lacey, MSc PhD, MRACI CChem
Donald V. Radford, MSc PhD DipEd N.E.

Lecturers
Robert W. Baker, BSc PhD W.Aust.
Ronald J. Clarke, BSc PhD Adel.
Ronald R. Fenton, BSc PhD Macq. MRACI CChem
Craig A. Hutton, BSc PhD Adel.
Meredith J. T. Jordan, BSc PhD
Malcolm D. McLeod, BSc Monash PhD Camb.
Cameron J. Kepert, BSc U.W.A. PhD Lond.
Michael S. Sherburn, BSc PhD Nott.

QEII Postdoctoral Fellow
Michael G. Gardiner, BSc PhD Griff.

ARC Senior Research Fellows
Jeffery R. Reimers, BSc PhD A.N. U., MRACI CChem
David R. M. Williams, BSc PhD Camb.

Research Fellow
Christopher Fellows, BSc PhD J.C.U.
Principal Research Fellow
Brian Hawksett, BSc PhD DipEd

Research Associates
Zhengli Cai, MSc PhD Chinese Acad.Sci.
Murray Davies, BSc PhD
Carolyn Dillon, BSc PhD
Franck Duval, MSc Paris IV PhD Orleans
Aviva Levina, MSc PhD Riga

Francisco G. Padilla, BSc Autonomia de Madrid PhD Carlos III de Madrid

Jens Schamberger, MSc PhD Erlangen-Nurnberg

Postdoctoral Fellows
Rachel Cod, BSc PhD
Tim Davey, BSc Well. PhD Otago
Hank de Brey, BSc PhD
Chapter 8 - Staff

Jason Hughes, BSc PhD N’cle
Emi Dceda, BSc PhD
Lars Vorwerg, PhD Potsdam
Ondreg Votava, Mgr Charles Uni (Prague) PhD Colorado
Jane Weder, BPharm PhD

Administrative Assistants
Tuan Le, BE U.N.S. W. (Electronics)
Ian Luck, BSc (NMR and EPR)
Kelvin Picker, BSc PhD, MRACI (GLC and HPLC)
Jaroslav T. Popiolkiewicz (Electronics)
Peter Turner, BSc Flind. MSc PhD
Z. John Trafalski (Electronics)

Laboratory Manager
John Duckworth

Administrative Officers
Administrative Assistants
Administrative Officer

Professional Officers
Jane Weder, BPharm PhD
Lars Vorwerg, PhD
Emi Dceda, BSc PhD
N. T. U.
C. C. A. E.
Edmund Balnaves, BA

Honorary appointments
Emeritus Professors
Hans C. Freeman, MSc PhD, FAA FRACI FRSC CChem
Noel S. Hush, DSc Mane. MSc, FAA FRACI
Sever Sternhell, PhD DSc DIC Lond. MSc, FAA FRACI

Inorganic Chemistry
Honorary Professor
John T. Pinhey, PhD DSc, FRACI CChem
Honorary Associate Professors
Manuel Aroney, AM OBE, PhD DSc, FRACI FRSC CChem,
CorrMemhAcadAthens
Robert J. Hunter, BSc PhD, FAA FRACI CChem
Raymond K. Piereck, MSc PhD, MRSC MRACI CChem

Honorary Associate
Craig Barnes, BSc PhD, MRACI
Christopher J. Burns, BSc PhD Melb.
Barbara Messerle, BSc PhD, MRACI CChem
Richard W O’Brien, BE U.N.S.W. PhD Camb.
Graham Purches, BSc PhD
Vickie A. Tolhurst, BSc N E. PhD Griff.
Gang Wei, MSc Hangzhou PhD N’cle
Matthew P. Wilkinson, BSc PhD
John G. Wilson, MSc PhD Nott.
Paul Wormell, BSc PhD

Honorary lecturer
Alan J. Williams, MSc PhD, MRACI CChem

Basser Department of Computer Science

Professors
Peter Eades, BA(Hons) PhD A.N. U. Appointed 2000
David Feng, MS Shanhai Iao Tong MS PhD Calif.
Appointed 2000
Jon D. Patrick, Dipl.Surv. R.M.I.T. BSc Deakin MSc Dublin,
PhD Monash DipBehHealthPsych LaT. Appointed 1998

Associate Professors
Allan G. Bromley, BSc PhD
Joseph Davis, BSc Calcut GradDipMan I.I.Man. PhD Pitt.
Jesse Jin, BSc S.J.T.U.MSc. C.T.U. PhD Otago
Robert J. Kummerfeld, BSc PhD

Senior Lecturers
Edmund Balnaves, BA C.C.A.E. MBAN.T.U.
Alan Fekete, PhD Harv. BSc

Geosciences

Mcauheg Professor
Eric Waddell, BA Oxfg. MA McGill PhD A.N. U.
Edgeworth David Professor of Geology and William Hilton
Hovell Lecturer
Peter John Davies, BSc Leic. PhD Sheff. Appointed 1991
Professor of Geophysics
Iain M. Mason, BScEng Cape T. PhD Edin. Appointed 1995
Associate Professors
John Connell, BA PhD Lond.
Deirdre Dragovich, MA Adel. PhD
Philip Hirsch, BA Oxf. MPhil Dundee PhD Lond.
Jock B. Keene, BA/AGEc ME PhD Calif. BSc
Andrew D. Short, MA Hawaii PhD Louisiana State BA
Senior Lecturers
Gavin F. Baker, MSc PhD GradDipInAdmin Cape T.
David E. M. Chapman, MEngSc U.N.S.W. BA PhD
Geoffrey L. Clarke, BSc PhD Melb.
Peter J. Cowell, BA PhD
Stephen J. Gale, MA Oxf. PhD Keele
Lecturers
Roger Buick, BSc PhD W.Aust.
Thomas C.T. Hubble, MAppSc U.N.S.W. MSc DipEd
Michael Glen Hughes, BSc PhD
Philip McManus, BA GradDip MES PhD
Dietmar Muller, BSc Kiel PhD Calif.
William Pritchard, BA PhD
Derek Wyman, BSc Ont. PhD Sash.
Associate Lecturers
Gavin Doyle BSc PhD N'cle(N.S.W) Research Fellow
Jonathan Hargreaves, BSc York SPhil Oxf.
Chief Cartographer
John E. Roberts
Honorary appointments
Emeritus Professors
Maurice T. Daly, BA PhD
Trevor Langford-Smith, BA Melb. MSc Adel. PhD A.N.U. BSc
Honorary Associates
David F. Branagan, PhD, FGS
Donald W Emerson, BE MSc U.N.S.W. W. PhD, FAIG FATMM
Richard Facer, BSc PhD
Stephanie Fahey, BA PhD
James Gardner, PhD
John P. Hudson, MA PhD AM. U.
Ronald Horvath, MA PhD
Robert A. Jones, BEng W.Aust. MEng Auck. MSc Lond.
Jack Massey, MA Melb. PhD
Donal Mihuit, PhD
Louis Moresi, PhD
Gordon Packham, BSc PhD
Graeme Philip, BSc MSc DS melb. PhD Cant.
Peter Roy, BSc PhD Imp. Coll.
Robin F. Warner, BA Birm. PhD N.E.
Edward Wheelwright, DFC MA St.And.
Senior Technical Officers
Nelson Cano
Karen Lease, BSc
Graham Lloyd
Philip Manning
David Mitchell
Tom Savage
Administrative Officers
Maria Amilbangsa
Nancy He
Erica Jobling
Mathematics and Statistics
Professors
John J. Cannon, MSc PhD. Appointed 2000
Edward Norman Dancer, BSc AM U. PhD Camb., FAA.
Appointed 1993
Eugene Seneta, MSc Adel. PhD A.N.U. FAA. Appointed 1979
Professor in Pure Mathematics (Personal Chair)
Gustav Isaac Lehrer, PhD Warw. BSc, FAA. Appointed 1990
Professor in Mathematical Statistics (Personal Chair)
John Robinson, BSc Qld PhD. Appointed 1991
Readers
Donald I. Cartwright, PhD lll. BSc
Jonathan Hillman, BSc W.Aust. AM Harv. PhD A.N.U.
King-Fai Lai, BSc Lond. MPhil PhD Yale
Associate Professors
Christopher J. Durrant, MA PhD Camb.
Terence M. Gagen, BSc Qld PhD AM. U.
William G. Gibson, MSc Cant. PhD U.N.S. W.
Robert B. Howlett, BA PhD Adel.
Ronald W James, BSc PhD
Charles C. Macaskill, BSc PhD Adel.
Malcolm P. Quine, MSc Lond. PhD AM. U.
Donald E. Taylor, MSc Monash DPhil Oxf.
Neville C. Weber, MSc PhD
Director of Junior Studies
William D. Palmer, MLitt MAMS BSc PhD DipEd
Senior Lecturers
Peter W Buchen, PhD Camb. BSc
Koo-Guan Choo, BSc Nan. MSc Ott. PhD Br.Col.
Christopher M. Cosgrove, BSc PhD
David Easdown, BA AM. U. PhD Monash
Roger W Eyland, PhD Camb. MSc
David J. Galloway, BA PhD Camb.
Hugh C. Luckock, BSc Auck. PhD N'cle(U.K), ASIA
Gordon P. Monro, BSc Monash PhD Brst.
Mary R. Myerscough, DPhil Oxf. MSc
Nigel R. O'Brian, MA Camb. PhD Warw.
M. Shelton Peiris, DipMath MSc Peradeniya PhD Monash
Mary C. Phipps, MSc
James N. Ward, BSc PhD
Karl H. Wehrhahn, BSc Alta PhD
Lecturers
Sandra C. Britton, BSc U.N.S.W. MA
Howard J. D'Abrera, PhD Calif. BSc
Daniel Daners, PhD Zurich
Humphrey M. Gastineau-Hills, MSc PhD
Jenny Henderson, DipEd Filn. MSc
David J. Ivers, BSc PhD
Andrew P. Mathas, BSc MSc PhD III.
Alexander I. Molev, Diploma PhD Moscow
Adrian M. Nelson, PhD Lond. BSc
Marc Raimondo, MSc DipStats PhD Paris VII
Rosemary S. Thompson, BSc AM. U. PhD
Associate Lecturer
Michael Stewart, BSc MA
ARC Senior Research Fellow
Ruibin Zhang, BSc Shandong PhD Tas.
ARC Australian Postdoctoral Research Fellow
Mark Kisin, BSc Monash MA PhD Prin.
Postdoctoral Fellows
Stephen G. Lack, BSc PhD Camb.
Qingguang Huang, MSc Shandong PhD UNE
Shusen Yan, MS South China Unit.Tech. PhD Wuhan Inst.
U2000 Postdoctoral Fellow
Joost van Hamel, PhD Amsterdam
Senior Research Associates
Scott P. Contini, BSc Purdue MSc Georgia MSc Wis.
David R. Kohel, BSc Texas A&M PhD Berkeley
Dung Le, BSc Hochi Minh DipMath Triests PhD Arizona
Laurentiu Paunescu, MSc Bucharest PhD
William R. Unger, BSc PhD
Nanhu Xi, BSc Huasihua Institute, MSc PhD East China
Norm. Uni (Shai)
Research Associates
Geoffrey Bailey, BSc
Senior Research Assistants
Allan K. Steel, BA
Research Assistants
Anne P. Cannon, BA MPhil
Nicole J. Sharp, BSc Macq.
Computer Systems Officers
Robert B. Pearson, BSc BIT C.Surt ADipA Mitchell C.A.E.
James S. Richardson, PhD Warw. MSc
Paul Szabo, BSc Havana
Michael R. Wilson, BSc
Administrative Officer
Deirdre Lawrie, MA Dund.
Administrative Assistants
Flora Armaghian
Viola Chao
Janet Doyle
Jan Love
Sonia Morr
Julie Small

Honorary appointments
Emeritus Professors
Gregory Maxwell Kelly, BA PhD Camb. BSc, FAA
Gordon Elliott Wall, BSc Adel. PhD Camb., FAA
Peter Robert Wilson, BA MSc Melb. PhD, FRAS

Honorary Reader
Tze-Char Kuo, BS Natnal Tuain Phm. Chic.

Honorary Associate Professors
Edward D. Fackrell, MSc PhD
John M. Mack, MA Camb. BSc PhD
Denis E. Winch, MSc PhD, FRAS

Honorary Senior Lecturer
W. Barrie Fraser, BSc ME Camb. Harv.

Honorary Lecturers
Deidre A. Carter, BSc PhD
Ross H. Street, BSc PhD
Shu-Hao Sun, BSc MSc Shannxi Normal PhD Sichuan

Microbiology
Professor
Peter Richard Reeves, BSc PhD Lond., MASM. Appointed 1985

Reader
Thomas Ferenci, BSc Lond. PhD Leic.

Senior Lecturers
Trevor Duxbury, BSc PhD Liv., MASM
Peter B. New, BAgSc Tas. PhD Adel.

Lecturers
Deidre A. Carter, BSc Otago PhD Lond.
Izle Dalins, MSc

Associate Lecturers
Helen M. Agus, MSc U.N.S.W., MASM

Honorary appointments
Honorary Associates
K. Yip Cho, BSc U.N.S.W. PhD AM U.
William G. Murrell, PhD Oxf. DScAgr, FAIFST MASM

Pharmacology
Professor of Clinical Pharmacology
J. Paul Seale, MB BS PhD Lond., FRACP. Appointed 1992

Professors
Judith L. Black, MB BS PhD, FRACP. Appointed 1997
Graham A. R. Johnston, AM, MSc PhD Camb., CChem., FRACI FTSE. Appointed 1980

Clinical Professor
Gillian M. Shenfield, MA BCh DM Oxf., FRCP FRACP. Appointed 1993

Associate Professors
Robin D. Allan, BSc Qld PhD James Cook
MacDonald J. Christie, BSc Flin. PhD
Rosemarie Einstein, BSc PhD
Ewan J. Mylecharane, BPharm V.I.C. BSc PhD Melb.
Christopher Liddle, MB BS BSc(Med) U.N.S.W. PhD, FRACP
Graham A. Starmer, MSc Mane. PhD

Clinical Associate Professor
Geoffrey G. Duggin, MB BS Phc, FRACP FAFPHM

Senior Lecturers
Peter R.A. Johnson, BSc PhD
Hilary G.E. Lloyd, BSc Brst. MSc PhD Lond.
Jill E. Maddison, BVSc PhD, FACVSc

Ian Spence, BSc PhD Monash
Clinical Senior Lecturer
Michael Kassiou, BSc U.N.S.W. PhD U.N.S.W.
Lecturer
Robert J. Vandenbergh, BSc PhD
Clinical Lecturer
Laurent P. Rivory, BVSc PhD Qld

Associate Lecturers
Jonathan Arnold, BSc
Brent McPortland, MSc Auck.

Research Fellows
Alaina J. Ammit, BAppSc U.T.S. MSc PhD
Mark A. Connor, BSc PhD Wash.
Christopher W. Vaughan, BEMBiomedE U.N.S.W. PhD

Honorary appointments
Adjunct Professor
Susan M. Pond, AM, MB BS MD U.N.S.W. FRACP FTSE

Honorary Associates
Sandra D. Anderson, PhD Lond. BSc
James Bell, BA MB BS, FRACP
Gregory B. Chesser, MSc PhD
L. Bruce Cobbin, BSc Melb. PhD

Gavin Dixon, PhD
Richard Donnelly, MB ChB MD Birm. PhD Glasgow, MRCP FRACP

Peter Gray, BSc PhD
Annette S. Gross, BPharm PhD
Lorraine Holley, MAppSc PhD
Merlin E. H. Howden, BSc PhD Caltech
David L.B. Kerr, BSc PhD Adel.

Desmond J. Maddalena, DipTech BAppSc MAppSc N.S.W.I.T. PhD
Karen McKay, BSc PhD
Jennifer Ong, BSc PhD Adel.
Diana M. Temple, AM, BSc W.Aust. MSc PhD

Sandra N. Webb, BPharm V.I.C. PhD Strath.

Physics
Professor of Physics (Theoretical Physics)
Donald Blair Melrose, BSc Tax. DPhil Oxf., FAA. Appointed 1979

Professor of Physics (Astrophysics)
Lawrence Edward Cram, BSc BE PhD. Appointed 1987

Professor of Physics (Astronomy)
John Davis, BSc PhD Mane. Appointed 1987

Professor of Physics (Physical Optics)
Colin J.R. Sheppard, MA PhD Camb. DSc Oxf. Appointed 1989

Professor of Physics (Electromagnetic Physics)
Ross C. McPhedran, BSc PhD Tax.

Professor of Physics (Materials Physics)
David R. McKenzie, BSc PhD U.N.S.W.

Peter A. Robinson, BSc PhD. Appointed 2000

Readers
Martijn de Sterke, MEng Delft PhD Rochester
Richard W. Hunstead, BSc PhD

Associate Professors
Rodney C. Cross, BSc PhD DipEd
Robert G. Hewitt, BSc PhD
Brian W. James, BSc PhD
Bernard A. Pailthorpe, BSc U.N.S.W. PhD Indiana

Industry Liaison Officer
Maurice J Barton, BSc Brighton Coll Tech MSc Oxf. PhD Aston

Senior Lecturers
Timothy R. Bedding, BSc PhD
G. Fergus Brand, MSc Otago PhD
Neil F. Craner, BSc PhD
David F. Crawford, BSc PhD
Anne Green, BSc Melb. PhD

John W. O’Byrne, BSc PhD
J. Gordon Robertson, BSc Adel. PhD

William J. Tango, BS Calif. PhD Colorado
Faculty of Science Handbook 2001

Lecturers
Ian J. Cooper, BSc MPhysics DipEd U.N.S.W.
Joseph Khachan, BSc PhD U.N.S.W.
Rosemary M. Millar, BSc QldMed
Manjula D. Sharma, MSc DAPh S.Pac.
Senior Research Fellow
David R. Mills, BSc PhD U.N.S.W.
Jennifer A. Nicholls, BSc Flin PhD Durh.
Mark A. Walker, BA Oxf. PhD Penn.
Mark J. Wardle, MSc Auck. PhD Princ.
ARC Senior Research Fellows
Iver H Cairns, BSc PhD
Elaine M. Sadler, BSc Qld PhD A.N.U.
Kevin E. Varvell, BSc W.Aust. DPhl Oxf.
ARC Queen Elizabeth II Research Fellows
Lewis T. Ball, BSc PhD
Simon Johnston, BSc Edin. PhD Mane.
Qi-Chu Zhang, MSc PhD U.N.S.W.
ARC Research Fellows
Sergei Vladimirov, MSc PhD Moscow Inst.Phys.&Eng.
ICinwah Wu, MS PhD Louisiana
U2000 Postdoctoral Fellows
Peter G Tuthill, BSc Qld BSc (Hons) A.N.U PhD Camb.
Michael S Wheatland, BSc PhD
Andrew J Willes, BSc PhD
Postdoctoral Fellows
Ara Asatian, MSc Yerevan State Uni. PhD Moscow
Christopher Dey, BSc PhD
Grant Gorline, BSc(Hons) PhD Melb.
Manfred Lenzen, Diploma PhD Bonn
Bo L. Li, MSc Nankai PhD J.C.U.
Nigel Marks, BSc(Hons) PhD
Amy J. Moduszewski, BS Lawrence Tech. Inst. MS PhD Mich.
Nicole Nicolovici, MSc PhD Inst.A Phys. Bucharest
Maitreyee Roy, MSc MPhil Ran Durganau PhD
Alex Samarian, MS Kiew PhD Rua. Acad. Sci. Moscow
Eugene B. Seneta, PhD U.T.S. BSc MSc
Edward Tsyol, MSc Leningrad Poltech.Inst. (St P'berg) PhD
Tashkent Uni. (Uzbekistan)
Jeanette I. Weise, BSc PhD Melb.
Kathryn Wilson, BSc(Hons) PhD Monash
Research Fellow
Qinghuan Luo, BSc N.I.H.M. MSc Heilongjiang PhD
Professional Officers
Andrew Bakich, MSc
Duncan Campbell-Wilson, BSc A.N.U.
S. Reza Hashemi-Nezhad, MSc PhD Birm.
Philip B Lukins, PhD
Julius Sumner Miller Fellow
Karl Kruszelnicki, BSc MBioMedE U.N.S.W. MB BS
Honorary appointments
Emeritus Professors
Maxwell Howard Brennan, AO, HonDSc Flin. BSc PhD, FAA
Robert Hanbury-Brown, AC, BSc Eng DIC Lond. DSc Mane.
FRS FRAS FAA HonFNA HonFAsc MIEE
Richard Edward Collins, PhD NY. BSc, FTS HE.
Charles B.A. McCusker, DSc Mane, MRIA
Harry Messel, CBE, BSc Ql. PhD N. U.
Bernard Y. Mills, BSc ME DScEng, FAAA FRS
Adjunct Professor
Russell D. Cannon, BA MA PhD Camb.
Michael M. Gore, AM, BSc PhD Leeds. FIE MAIP
Honorary Professors
David J. H. Cockayne, MSc Melb. DPhil Oxf. FATP FlinstP FRS
Barry S. Thornton, AM, MSc PhD U.N.S.W. DSc, FRAE
FlinstP FBCS FACS FIREE FIE
Honorary Readers
Graham Derrick, BSc Qld PhD
Michael I. Large, BA PhD Camb.

Honorary Associate Professors
Veronica James, BABSc U.Q. PhD U.N.S.W., OAM
Ian D. S. Johnston, BSc Qld PhD
Brian McInnes, BSc PhD Qld
Lawrence S. Peak, BSc PhD
Murray Winn, BSc PhD Birm.
Honorary Senior Lecturers
Roy Allen, BSc(Hons) PhD Manes. (Jodrell Bank)
Ian M. Bassett, MSc PhD Melb.
Carol Cogswell, MA MArch Oregon
Ian S. Falconer, MSc NZ. PhD AM U.
Bruce McAdam, MSc NZ. PhD Camb.
James B. T. McCaughan, MSc PhD
Ian Sefton, MSc
Robert Shobrook, BSc St And. PhD AM. U.
Anthony J. Turtle, BA PhD Camb.
Juris Ulirichs, BSc PhD
Honorary Research Associates
Joss Bland-Hawthorn, BSc Aston Uni (B'ham) PhD Sussex
Uni. & Royal G'wich Observ.
Lindsay C. Botten, BSc Tas. PhD
Ian J. Donnelly, BSc PhD
Paul Feekte, BSc PhD
Anthony Fischer-Cripps, BAppSc U.T.S. PhD
Catherine Foley, DipEd Macq. PhD Macq. BSc(Hons)
Peter French, PhD Deakin BSc MSc
Julienne I. Hammett, Dip T Tas CA E. BA Macq. PhD
Rolf Howlett, BVSc PhD, MRCVS MRCVSc FBSE
David L. Jancey, BSc PhD
Peter Krug, BSc(Hons) PhD
James K. Lowry, BA Uni. Richm. Virg. MA Coll. William and
Mary Virg. PhD Cant.
Richard N. Manchester, BSc Cant. PhD N'cle(N.S.W)
Phillip Martin, BSc(Hons) Aston Uni. (B'ham) PhD Am. U.
Graham Morrison, BE Melb, PhD Melb.
Andrew R. Parker, BSc(Hons) John Moores Liv. PhD Macq.
Lindsey F. Smith, BSc PhD Am. U.
Paul Soler, BSc Uni. Autonoma de Madrid, PhD
Visiting Professor
Parameswaran Harirahan, BSc Travancore PhD Kerala

Physiology
Professors
John Atherton Young, AO, BSc(Path) MD BS DSc Qld.
FRACp FAA. Appointed 1976
Maxwell Richard Bennett, BE MSc PhD Melb. DSc, FAA.
Appointed 1983
David Grant Allen, BSc MB BS PhD Lond. Appointed 1989
Ann E. Setson, BSc(Med) MB BS PhD DSc. Appointed 1992
Roger A.L. Dampney, PhD DSc. Appointed 1997
David I. Cook, BSc(Med) MB BS MSc (the University of
Sydney Medical Foundation Fellow). Appointed 1997
Brian J. Morris, BSc Adel. PhD Monash DSc. Appointed 1999
Readers
Joseph F. Y. Hoh, PhD Am. U. BSc(Med) MB BS DSc
Associate Professors
David F. Davey, BSc PhD McG.
Rebecca S. Mason, MB BS PhD
Christopher O'Neil, BSc PhD N'cle(N.S.W) (Clinical
Associate Professor at Royal North Shore Hospital)
Paul Pilowsky, BMEdSc BMBS PhD Flin. (at Royal North
Shore Hospital)
Assistant Pro-Vice Chancellor (Information Technology)
Simon Carlile, BSc PhD (conjoint appointment in the
Department of Education, Development & Evaluation)
Senior Lecturers
Paul R. Martin, BSc Phd
William D. Phillips, BSc PhD
Lecturers
Lynne J. Cottie, BSc PhD (half-time & Research Officer)
Margot Day, BSc PhD - NHMRC
Miriam Frommer, PhD Lond. BSc
Francoise Janod-Groves, BSc N.S.W.T. MAppSc U.T.S.

240
**Associate Professor**
Irene Schneider, BSc U.N.S.W. MSc (Prelim)

**Joint Appointees**
Annick Anselin, BA Macq. MSc PhD (Lecturer)

**Visiting Fellows/Scholars**
Meloni Muir, BSc Purdue PhD McG.

**Honorary appointments**
Emeritus Professor
William Burke, BSc PhD Lond.

Honorary Associate Professor
Barry S Gow, MDS PhD, FRACDS

**Honorary Research Associate**
Michael DL Slater, BSc U.N.S.W. PhD, FAIMS

**Postdoctoral Research Fellows**
Anuwal Dinudom, MSc PhD - Medical Foundation

**Associate Lecturers**
Xiaobu Xiao, MD PhD Beijing Med. Uni.

**Senior Research Officer**
Ulrike Grunert, BSc PhD Frankfurt - NHMRC

**Senior Research Officers**
Yue-Kun Ju, MD Xian PhD AM U. - NHMRC

**Permsak Komwatana, MS PhD Charlottesville - NHMRC**

**Philip Poronnik, BSc PhD - ARC**

**Research Officers**
Licia H Kang, MD MSc Korea PhD - ARC
Christine Lucas, BSc PhD - NHMRC

**Jaimie Poison, BSc PhD - NHMRC**

**Anges Sanchez-Perez, BSc PhD Salamanca**

**Research Assistants**
Anandhi Anandan, BSc Bharathiar Univ.

**Anna Corderoy, BSc W’gong-ARC**

**Ana Lara, BSc Uni. Republic**

**Lauren O’Mullane, BBiomedSc W’gong**

Research Laboratory Staff

Jiangbo (Licia) Gan, BE ME Xidian Uni. - Technical Officer
Judith O’Neill, RN BA(Health Sci-Nursing) C.Start (part-time)

**Class Laboratory Staff**
John F Cossey, BTC S.T.C. - Senior Technical Officer (in-charge)

Adel Mityr, BVSc Cairo ACC S.T.C. - Senior Technical Officer

**Electronics WorkShop Staff**
Vincent HW Cheung, HND H. K. Polytechnic CEI Part 2 UK - Senior Technical Officer

**Computing Staff**
John WA Dodson, HNC Lond. MIEEIEI Eng - Computer Network Manager

Josephine Chee

**Department Manager**
Paddy Fitzgerald, BCom W’gong GradDipBus Monash

**Administrative Assistants**
Louise Ciciriello, BSc

**Psychology**

**McCaughey Professor of Psychology**
Robert Alan Boakes, BA Cant. PhD Harv. Appointed 1989

Professor of Vestibular Function (Personal Chair)
Ian S. Curthoys, BA PhD Monash. Appointed 1997

**Professor of Clinical Psychology**
Stephen W. Touyz, BSc PhD Cape T. BSc Witw. Appointed 1996

**Readers**
Dale M. Atrens, BA Windsor MA Hollins PhD Rutgers

Lazar Stankov, MA Belgrade PhD Denver

**Associate Professors**
R. F. Soames Job, BA PhD

David Grayson, BA PhD

**Senior Lecturers**
Diana Caine, BA N.E. BSc MA Melb. PhD

Brian D. Crabbé, BA PhD

Alan E. Craddock, BA PhD

Deborah Erickson, BA Houghton Coll. NY. MA Alf D.Ed.4nt.

Pauline Howie, BA PhD U.N.S.W.

Caroline Hunt, BSc MSychol PhD U.N.S. W.

Cyril R. Latimer, BA PhD

David J. Livesey, BSc PhD W.Aust.

Roslyn H. Markham, MA PhD

Iain McGregor, MA Oxf. PhD

JoeIB. Michel, BAPhD

John M. Predebon, BA PhD

Michael B. Walker, BSc U.W.A. BAdef. DPhil Oxf.

Leanne Williams, BSc BA PhD N.E.

**Lecturers**
Margaret A. Charles, BA PhD

James Dalziel, BA PhD

Fiona Hibberd, BA PhD

Richard Roberts, BA PhD

Louise Sharpe, BA MPsych PhD Lond.

J. Clare Wilson, BSc MClinPsych PhD Otago

**Associate Lecturers**
Dianne Clark, BA U.N.S.W.

**Professional Officer**
Kate Baggs, BA MPsych

**Administrative Officers**
Sandra Cheng, BBus U.T.S MCom CPA.
Anne Kwan, BA DipEd CUHK.

**Administrative Assistants**
Rachel Moerman, BA

Gilbert Cheng, BSc U.N.S.W.

Belinda Ingram, BSc

Cindy Li, DipComSec H.K.P.U.

Tracy Watts, BA Well.

**Head of Computer and Technical Services**
John Holden

Manager of Computer Services
Andrew Cartwright, BSc PhD

**Computer Systems Officer**
Nenad Petkovsky BSc EE Belgrade

**Senior Technical Officers**
Warren Davies

Raja Vijayenthiran

**Animal House Manager**
Darik Fig, DipAppSc(Animal Technology) S.I.T. MIAT U.K.

**Animal House Attendants**
Deborah Brookes

Kerry Smith

**Honorary appointments**
Emeritus Professor

Honorary Professors
Pierre J. Beumont, MB ChB Pretoria DPM (RCP) Lond.

**MRCPedEd. M Phil Lond. MRCPsych U.K. MSc Oxf., FRC Psych UK FRACP FRANZCP FRC Psych Ed**

Gillian Straker-Bryce, BA M ClinPsych PhD Wits.

**Honorary Associate Professor**
Helen Beh, BA PhD N.E.

**Honorary Senior Lecturers**
Olga Katchan, BA

David Kavanagh, BA DipPsych PhD Stanf.

Terence McMullen, BA PhD

George Oliphant, BA PhD

Alison M. Turtle, MA

**Honorary Clinical Lecturers**
Susan Ballinger, BA(Hons) Macq. PhD

Christopher Basten, MA MPsych, U.N.S.W.

Alex Gilandas, MSc PhD Oregon

James Guinan, DipEd MSc MPsych U.N.S.W. PhD

Philippa Hedges, BA MA Melb.

Evelyn Howe, BA PhD

Helen McCathie, BA M ClinPsych PhD

Barbara Newton, BA N.E. PhD Macq.

Michael Perdices, BA Melb. PhD U.N.S.W.

Philomena Renner, PhD W’gong.


Reinhard Ronnebeck, MA PhD Houston

241
Timothy Sharp, MPsych U.N.S.W. PhD
Lynne Sweeney, BA MClincPsych Calif. State PhD L.A.
Stephanie Whitmont, BA MPsych PhD

Honorary Associates
Robert Armstrong, BA MClincPsych PhD Macq.
Vera Auerbach, BSc U.N.S.W. MA MClincPsych W’gong
Kathleen Bakker
Gary Banks, BABpsy MClincPsych W.A. PhD U.N.S.W.
Paul Beros, BPsych W.A. PhD Curtin
Philippa Bowden, MPsych
Ruth Brunsdon
Phyllis Butow, MClincPsych A.N. U. PhD
Nick Cocco, BSc U.N.S.W. MClincPsych W’gong
Ilan Cohen, BA MClincPsych W.A.
Jeroen Decates, BPsych MA Holl.
Quentin Dignam, BA MPsych Melb.
Kenneth Duncan, BA MPsych U.N.S.W.
Danielle Einstein, BSc MPsych U.N.S.W.
Rosemary Elliott, BA MPsych
Julie Erskine, BSc MPsych PhD U.N.S.W.
Megan Forbes, BSc U.N.S.W. W MA MPsych
Tracey Frazer
Eleanor Gait, BAN’cle(N.S.W.) BPsych
Jonathon Gaston, BSc MClincPsych U.N.S.W.
Leah Giarratano, BA MPsych
Jemma Gilchrist, BSc DipCips PhD Otago
Lia Gould, BA MClincPsych S.A.
Timothy Hanan, BA MPsych MSc Macq. MCogSc U.N.S.W.
George Haralambous, BA MPsych
Sheila Holley, BA Lond. MSc C.N.A.A.
Susan Johnson, BSc A.N. U. MClincPsych Macq.
Diana Karpin, BSc U.N.S.W. MClincPsych
Brian Kearney, BA MPsych
Elizabeth Kenway, BSc MClincPsych Macq.
Deborah Knight, BA MPsych
Elisabeth Kobylniska, PhD Poland
Deborah Koder, BSc U.N.S.W. MPsych
Merran Lindsay, BSc MClincPsych U.N.S.W.
Justine Lum, BA MPsych
Peter Mangioni, BSc MClincPsych U.N.S.W.
Nicola Marriott-Lloyd, BA Well. MClincPsych Melb.
Agnes McMillan, BA Macq. Dip Psych MHealth
Susanne Meares, BA Macq. MA U.N.S.W.
Margaret Musico, BSc MPsych
Gus Norris, BA MPsych
Robert Pringle, MA Auck. BSc MClincPsych U.N.S.W.
Philomena Renner, PhD W’gong
Kristina Revson, MClincPsych Warsaw
Elizabeth Rieger, BA MClincPsych
Rosalind Robertson, BA U.N.S.W. MA
Geraldine Robinson, MSc PhD Bait.
Tanya Sackville, BSc U.N.S.W. W MPsych
Thomas Schick, BA MPsych
Dieter Schlosser, BSc U.N.S.W. MPsych
Julie Simmons, BAN’cle(N.S.W.) MPsych U.N.S.W.
Katherine Smith, BSc U.K. MClincPsych U.N.S.W.
Margaret Todros, BA MPsych
Renata Wagner, PhD Vienna GD.Heid U.N.S.W.
David Watson, BScOsC MacClincPsych PortEliz.
Anthony Weaver, MPsych
Ann Wignall, BATAc. MClincPsych U.N.S.W.
Crista Wocadlo, PhD A.N. U.
Vito Zepinic, BA MSc PhD Belgrade
Fazeela Zolflaghari, MA MPhil PhD India

Other units
Australian Key Centre for Microscopy and Microanalysis
Director
David R. McKenzie, BSc PhD U.N.S.W
Deputy Directors
Carol J. Cogswell, MA MArch Oregon

Research Director
Colin J. R. Sheppard, BSc PhD U.N.S.W.
Education Coordinator
Anil Singh Prakash, BSc Auck.

Centre for Research on Ecological Impacts of Coastal Cities
Director
Antony J. Underwood, PhD DSc Bristol. FAAFLS FIABiol
FIAIBiol CBiol

Department Directors
M. Gee Chapman, BSc Natal MSc PhD
Stephen J. Kennelly, BSc PhD DS
Postdoctoral Fellows
Phillipe Archambault, BSc Montreal PhD Laval
Mike Holloway, BSc(Hons) Monash, PhD Melb.
Pieter Honkoop, BSc MSc U. Nimegen PhD Groningen
Miles Hoskin, BSc Hons Plymouth PhD W’gong
Chris McKenzie, BSc MSc Concordia U. PhD Laval
Ian Montgomery, BSc Dublin PhD
Celia Olabarria, BC PhD Uni. Santiago de Compostela
James Scandol, BSc(Hons) PhD J.C.U.
Research Support Staff
Peter Barnes, BSc U.N.S.W.
Jennifer Beckett, BA(Hons)
David Blockley, BSc(Hons)
Michelle Button, BSc U.N.S.W.

Honorary Appointments
Peter Barnes, BSc U.N.S.W.

History and Philosophy of Science Unit
Director
Andrew D. Short, MA Hawaii PhD Louisiana State BA
Members
David E. M. Chapman, MEngSc U.N.S.W. BA PhD
Peter J. Cowell, BA PhD

History and Philosophy of Science Unit
Director
Rachel A. Ankeny, BA St John’s College MA PhD Pitt.
Lecturers
Katherine M. Neal, BSc Houston MA PhD Tor.
Jonathan Simon, BSc Lond. MA PhD Pitt.
Visiting Professor
Evelleen Richards, BSc Qld. MA PhD U.N.S.W.
Administrative Assistant
Gail Stewart, BA GDipSecStudies

Honorary Associates
Peter Anstey, BA(Hons) PhD
Mark Cortiuola, BA PhD Guelph
Stephen Gaukroger, BA Lond. BA PhD Camb., FAHA
Jason Grossman, MA Camb. MPH
Roy MacLeod, AB Harv. PhD Camb., FAS FASSAFRHistS
Chapter 8 - Staff

Immunology Unit

Unit Head
Warwick J. Britton, MB BS BScMed PhD, FRACP FRCP
FRCPA DTM&H

Senior Lecturer
Helen Briscoe, BSc PhD Edin. Undergraduate Studies Coordinator

Research Fellow
Bernardette M. Saunders, BSc PhD Melb.

Technical Officer
Jason Compton, ADiplAppSc TechCertPhotography

Honorary Associates
P. A. J. Bartlett AO, MB BS DPhil Oxf., FAA FTSE
T. R. F. Page Jr, PhD, Oxf.

Associate Professor Gary M. Halliday, BSc PhD Monash
Clinical Senior Lecturer Stephen Adelstein, MB BCh PhD,
FRACP FRCPA

Clinical Senior Lecturer Roger J. Garsia, MB B Sc PhD,
FRACP FRCPA

Alan Baxter, MB BS PhD Melb.
G. Alex Bishop, MScAgr PhD
Barbara D. Fazekas de St Groth, BSc(Med) PhD Melb. MB BS
Mark D. Gorrell, BSc PhD ANU.
Philip D. Hodgkin, BSc PhD ANU.

Institute of Marine Ecology

Director
M Gee Chapman, BSc Natal MSc PhD

Associate Director
Rosalind T. Hinde, BSc PhD

Members
Michael J. Kingsford, BSc Cant. MSc PhD Aust.
Anthony W.D. Larkum, BSc Lond. DPhil Oxf., ARCS
Antony J. Underwood, PhD DSc Brist., FAA FLS FIABiol

Research Support Staff
Peter Barnes, BSc U.N.S.W.
Jennifer Beckett
David Blockley, BSc(Hons)
Michelle Button, BSc U.N.S.W.
Brianna Clynicik, BSc(Hons)
Sophie Diller, BScDegree Paris VI MSc U.N.S.W.
Jillian Grayson, BSc GradDipEnvSci.
William Green, BAppSc S.C.U.
Robert Hunt, BSc J.C.U. GradDipSc(EnvironSc)
Grant Kaplan, BAppSc S.C.U.
Elena Lazzoro, BSc(Hons) Deakin
Vanessa Matthews, BSc
Kade Mills, BSc(Hons)
Julie People, BSc(Hons)
Matthew Sage, BSc GradDipEnvSci
Michael Wirth, Bsc W’gong

Honorary appointments
Honorary Associate
Professor J. Howard Choat, BSc Well. PhD Qld

Research Associates
SKillert, BScPhD

Key Centre for Polymer Colloids

Director
Professor R. G. Gilbert, FAA

Development Manager
Dr Brian Hawkett

Scientific Projects and Education Officer
Dr Chris Fellows

Laboratory Manager
Mrs Belinda Strauch

Technical Officer
Dr James McDonald

Senior Administrative Officer
Mrs Lynne Harvey

Finance Officer
Ms Jenny Siu

Marine Studies Centre

Director
Andrew D. Short, MA Hawaii PhD Louisiana State BA

Administrative Officer
A. S. Barnes, BSc P&D

Ocean Sciences Institute

Peter J Davies BSc Leie PhD Sheff.

Research Scientists (part-time)
Gavin R Birch MSc PhD DM Qld

Thomas Q T Hubwej MAppSc UNSW GradDipEd

Honorary Associate
Professor J. Howard Choat, BSc Well. PhD Qld

Research Affiliates
GASkillert, BScPhD

Key Centre for Polymer Colloids

Director
Professor R. G. Gilbert, FAA

Development Manager
Dr Brian Hawkett

Scientific Projects and Education Officer
Dr Chris Fellows

Laboratory Manager
Mrs Belinda Strauch

Technical Officer
Dr James McDonald

Senior Administrative Officer
Mrs Lynne Harvey
General University information

See also the Glossary for administrative information relating to particular terms.

Accommodation Service
The Accommodation Service assists students to find off-campus accommodation by maintaining an extensive database of suitable accommodation in various areas but primarily close to University or within easy access via public transport.
Level 7, Education Building, A35
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 3312
Fax: (02) 9351 8262
TTY: (02) 9351 3412
Email: accomm@stuserv.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/accom

Admissions Office
The Admissions Office is responsible for overseeing the distribution of offers of admission to undergraduate students through the Universities Admissions Centre (UAC) and can advise prospective local undergraduate students on admission requirements. Postgraduate students should contact the appropriate faculty. Applicants without Australian citizenship or permanent residency should contact the International Office.
Student Centre
Ground Floor, Carslaw Building, F07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 4117 or (02) 9351 4118
Fax: (02) 9351 4869
Email: admissions@records.usyd.edu.au

Applying for a course
Prospective (intending) undergraduate students must lodge an application form with the Universities Admissions Centre (UAC) by the last working day of September of the year before enrolment for all courses except the graduate dental and medical programs, which require direct application to the faculties of Dentistry and Medicine. Note that some faculties may have additional application procedures.

Assessment
For matters regarding assessment, refer to the relevant Department or School.

Casual Employment Service
The Casual Employment Service helps students find casual and part-time work during their studies and in University vacations.
Level 7, Education Building, A35
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9552 2589
Fax: (02) 9552 4713
Email: ces@stuserv.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/cas_emp

Centre for English Teaching
The Centre for English Teaching provides a variety of full-time English language courses for adult students at all levels of proficiency, including General English from Beginner to Advanced, IELTS preparation, and a range of specific programs in English for Academic Purposes designed to bring international students up to the required English language entry levels for degree programs at the University.
Level 2, Building F, 88 Mallett St
Camperdown NSW 2006
Phone: (02) 9351 0706
Fax: (02) 9351 0701
Email: info@ct.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/ct

Child Care
Contact the Child Care Coordinator for information about Children’s Services for students and staff of the University who are parents.
Child Care Coordinator
Level 7, Education Building, A35
Phone: (02) 9351 5667
Fax: (02) 9351 7055
TTY: (02) 9351 3412
Email: childc@stuserv.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/childcare

Co-op Bookshop
Sells textbooks, reference books, general books and software. Special order services available. The Co-op Bookshop is located at:
Sydney University Sports and Aquatic Centre, G09
Car Codrington St and Darlington Rd
Phone: (02) 9351 3705 or (02) 9351 2807
Fax: (02) 9660 5256
Email: sydu@mail.coop-bookshop.com.au
Web: www.coop-bookshop.com.au

Counselling Service
The Counselling Service aims to help students fulfil their academic, individual and social goals through professional counselling which is free and confidential.
Level 7, Education Building, A35
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 2228
Fax: (02) 9351 7055
TTY: (02) 9351 3412
Email: counsell@mail.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/counsel

Disability Services
Disability Services is the principal point of contact and advice on assistance available for students with disabilities. The Service works closely with academic and administrative staff to ensure that students receive reasonable accommodations in all areas of their study. Assistance available includes the provision of notetaking, interpreters, and advocacy with academic staff to negotiate assessment and course requirement modifications where appropriate.
Level 7, Education Building, A35
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 4554
Fax: (02) 9351 7055
Email: disserv@stuserv.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/disability

Enrolment and pre-enrolment
Students entering first year
Details of the enrolment procedures will be sent to new undergraduate students with their UAC Offer of Enrolment. Enrolment takes place at a specific time and date, depending on your surname and the faculty in which you are enrolling, but is usually within the last week of January. You must attend the University in person or else nominate, in writing, somebody to act on your behalf. On your enrolment day, you pay the compulsory fees for joining the Student Union, the Students’ Representative Council and the student sporting
bodies. Fees for certain courses are also payable at enrolment as is upfront HECS if you decide to pay with this option. You also choose your first-year units of study, so it’s important to consult the faculty handbook before enrolling. Faculty handbooks can be purchased at the Student Centre, or found on the web at www.usyd.edu.au/studentcentre/enrolments.

For re-enrolling students, enrolment is accomplished via pre-enrolment which is compulsory. A pre-enrolment package is sent to all enrolled students in early October which contains instructions on pre-enrolment procedures.

Examinations
The Examinations and Exclusions Office is usually responsible for examination time tables, examination timetabling and examination arrangements. This information is available to students via the web (MyUni).

Examinations and Exclusions Office
Student Centre
Level 1, Carslaw Building, F07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 4005 or (02) 9351 5054
Fax: (02) 9351 7330
Email: exams.office@exams.usyd.edu.au

Note that some faculties, such as the Sydney Conservatorium of Music, make all examination arrangements for the units of study that they offer.

Fees
The Fees Office provides advice to students on how to pay fees, where to pay, and if payments have been received.

Margaret Telfer Building, G07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 5222
Fax: (02) 9351 4202

Financial Assistance Office
The University has a number of loan funds and bursaries to assist students who experience financial difficulties. Assistance is not intended to provide the principal means of support but to help in emergencies and to supplement other income.

Level 7, Education Building, A35
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 2416
Fax: (02) 9351 7055
TTY: (02) 9351 3412
Email: fao@stuserv.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/planning/policy/fin_assist

Freedom of Information
The University of Sydney falls within the jurisdiction of the NSW Freedom of Information Act, 1989. The Act requires information concerning documents held by the University to be made available to the public, to enable a member of the public to obtain access to documents held by the University and to enable a member of the public to ensure that records held by the University concerning his or her personal affairs are not incomplete, incorrect or out of date. By definition, a ‘member of the public’ includes staff or students of the University.

- Application may be made for access to University documents, however the Act provides some exemptions to particular documents. The Act contains review and appeal mechanisms which are required to be explained to applicants where applicable. The University is required to report to the public on its FOI activities on a regular basis. The two reports provided are the Statement of Affairs and the Summary of Affairs. The Statement of Affairs contains information about the University, its structure and function and the kinds of documents held. The Summary of Affairs identifies each of the University’s policy documents and provides a contact list for those wishing to access these documents. Further information, and copies of the current reports may be found at www.usyd.edu.au/arms/foi/.

- It is a requirement of the Act that applications be processed and a determination be made generally within 21 days. Determinations are made by the University’s Registrar.

Graduations Office
The Graduations Office is responsible for organising graduation ceremonies and informing students of their graduation arrangements.

Ground Floor, Carslaw Building, F07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 3199, (02) 9351 4009
Protocol: (02) 9351 4612
Fax: (02) 9351 5072
Email: g.obrien@exams.usyd.edu.au

(Grievances) appeals
Many decisions about academic and non-academic matters are made each year and you may consider that a particular decision affecting your candidature for a degree or other activities at the University may not have taken into account all the relevant matters.

- In some cases the by-laws or resolutions of the Senate (see University Calendar) specifically provide for a right of appeal against particular decisions; for example, there is provision for appeal against academic decisions, disciplinary decisions and exclusion after failure.

- A document outlining the current procedures for appeals against academic decisions is available at the Student Centre, at the SRC, and on the University’s web site at www.usyd.edu.au/su/planning/policy/

- If you wish to seek assistance or advice regarding an appeal, contact:

Students’ Representative Council
Level 1, Wentworth Building, G01
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9660 5222

HECS and fees
The HECS and Fees Office in the Student Centre can provide advice on your HECS or fee liability at any time.

Student Centre
Ground Floor, Carslaw Building, F07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 2086, (02) 9351 5659, (02) 9351 5062
Fax: (02) 9351 5081

International Student Centre
The International Student Centre consists of the International Office (IO), the International Student Services Unit (ISSU) and the Study Abroad and Exchange Office. The International Office provides assistance with application, admission and enrolment procedures and administers scholarships for international students. The ISSU provides a wide range of international student support services including arranging arrival accommodation and offering advice and professional counselling. The Study Abroad and Exchange Unit assists both domestic and international students who wish to enrol for Study Abroad or Exchange programs.

International Student Centre
Services Building, G12
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 4079
Fax: (02) 9351 4013
Email: info@io.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/international/index.html
Intranet
USYDnet is the University of Sydney's intranet. It provides easy access to staff and student directories, maps, software and useful resources for both staff and students. As well as delivering information, the intranet provides interactive services such as the Calendar of Events, where staff and students can enter events and publish them university-wide. MyUni is the personalised section of USYDnet. All staff and students are provided with access to MyUni through a login name and password. This enables them to customise the information they see and also receive delivery of personal information such as exam results and seat numbers. MyUni is a portal from which students and staff can complete tasks that were previously only possible offline. Web enrolment variation is one of the first of many facilities that are helping to move the every day tasks of all members of the university online.

Learning Centre
The Learning Centre assists students to develop the generic skills which are necessary for learning and communicating knowledge and ideas at university. The Centre is committed to helping students to achieve their academic potential throughout their undergraduate and postgraduate studies.
Level 7, Education Building, A35
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 3853
Fax: (02) 9351 4865
Email: lc@stuserv.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/lc

Library
Students are welcome to use any of the 23 libraries in the University. The student card is also the library borrower's card. Further details of the libraries, including services provided, locations and opening hours are available on the Library's homepage www.library.usyd.edu.au as well as in the printed Library Guide, available at any library. Consult the Library staff for assistance.

The libraries listed below are located on the Camperdown/Darlington campus unless otherwise specified.

Alexander Mackie Curriculum Resources Library
Old Teachers College, A22
Phone: (02) 9351 6254
Fax: (02) 9351 7766
Email: curriculum@library.usyd.edu.au

Architecture Library
Wilkinson Building, G04
Phone: (02) 9351 2775
Fax: (02) 9351 4782
Email: architecture@library.usyd.edu.au

Badham Library
Badham Building, A16
Phone: (02) 9351 2728
Fax: (02) 9351 3852
Email: badham@library.usyd.edu.au

Biochemistry Library
Biochemistry Building, G08
Phone: (02) 9351 2231
Fax: (02) 9351 7699
Email: biochemistry@library.usyd.edu.au

Burkitt-Ford Library
Sir Edward Ford Building, A27
Phone: (02) 9351 4364
Fax: (02) 9351 7125
Email: burkittford@library.usyd.edu.au

Camden Library
University Farms, Camden, C15
Phone: (02) 9351 1627
Fax: (02) 4655 6719
Email: camden@library.usyd.edu.au

Chemistry Library
Chemistry Building, Fl 1
Phone: (02) 9351 3009
Fax: (02) 9351 3329
Email: chemistry@library.usyd.edu.au

Dentistry Library
United Dental Hospital, 2 Chalmers St, Surry Hills, C12
Phone: (02) 9351 6331
Fax: (02) 9212 5149
Email: dentistry@library.usyd.edu.au

Engineering Library
P N Russell Building, J02
Phone: (02) 9351 2138
Fax: (02) 9351 7466
Email: engineering@library.usyd.edu.au

Fisher Library
Eastern Ave, F03
Phone: (02) 9351 2993
Fax: (02) 9351 2890
Email: fishinf@library.usyd.edu.au

Geosciences Library
Madsen Building, F09
Phone: (02) 9351 6456
Fax: (02) 9351 6459
Email: geosciences@library.usyd.edu.au

Health Sciences Library
East St, Lidcombe, C42
Phone: (02) 9351 9423
Fax: (02) 9351 9421
Email: h.knight@cchs.usyd.edu.au

Law Library
Law School, 173-175 Phillip St, Sydney, C13
Phone: (02) 9351 0216
Fax: (02) 9351 0301
Email: library@law.usyd.edu.au

Mathematics Library
Carslaw Building, F07
Phone: (02) 9351 2974
Fax: (02) 9351 5766
Email: mathematics@library.usyd.edu.au

Medical Library
Bosch Building, D05
Phone: (02) 9351 2413
Fax: (02) 9351 2427
Email: medical@library.usyd.edu.au

Music Library
Seymour Centre, J09
Phone: (02) 9351 3534
Fax: (02) 9351 7343
Email: music@library.usyd.edu.au

Nursing Library
88 Mallett St, Camperdown, M02
Phone: (02) 9351 0541
Fax: (02) 9351 0634
Email: nursing@library.usyd.edu.au

General University information
Information Protection Act or the Privacy Management Plan
Judith Russell: (02) 9351 2684

Freedom of Information Act, the Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act 1998 (the Act). Central to the Act is Part 2 which contains twelve Information Protection Principles (IPPs) which regulate the collection, management, use and disclosure of personal information.

• In response to Section 33 of the Act the University has developed a Privacy Management Plan which includes a new University Privacy Policy incorporating the requirements of the IPPS. Both the Plan and the new University Privacy Policy were endorsed by the Vice-Chancellor on 28 June 2000. The Privacy Management Plan sets out the IPPs and how they apply to functions and activities carried out by the University.

Further information and a copy of the Plan may be found at: www.usyd.edu.au/arms/privacy/. Any questions regarding the Freedom of Information Act, the Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act or the Privacy Management Plan should be directed to:
Tim Robinson: (02) 9351 4263 or Judith Russell: (02) 9351 2684
Email: foi@mail.usyd.edu.au

Pharmacy Library
Pharmacy Building, A15
Phone: (02) 9351 2333
Fax: (02) 9351 4445
Email: pharmacy@library.usyd.edu.au

Physics Library
New Wing, Physics Building, A29
Phone: (02) 9351 2550
Fax: (02) 9351 7767
Email: physics@library.usyd.edu.au

Power Research Library
Mills Building, A26
Phone: (02) 9351 2148
Fax: (02) 9351 7323
Email: john.spencer@arthist.usyd.edu.au

Sydney College of the Arts Library
Balmain Rd, Rozelle, N01
Phone: (02) 9351 1036
Fax: (02) 9351 1043
Email: scalib@sca.usyd.edu.au

Sydney Conservatorium of Music Library
109 Pitt St, Sydney, C41
Phone: 9230 3701
Fax: (02) 9230 3707
Email: csymes@conmusic.usyd.edu.au

Sydney College of the Arts Library
Balmain Rd, Rozelle, N01
Phone: (02) 9351 1036
Fax: (02) 9351 1043
Email: scalib@sca.usyd.edu.au

Mathematics Learning Centre
The Mathematics Learning Centre runs bridging courses in mathematics at the beginning of the academic year (fees apply), and provides on-going support during the year through individual assistance and small group tutorials.

Level 4, Carslaw Building, F07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 4061
Fax: (02) 9351 5797
Email: mlc@stuserv.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/mlc

Part-time and full-time enrolment
Students are normally considered to be enrolled full-time if they have a HECS or fee weighting of at least 0.375 each semester. Anything under this amount is considered a part-time study load. Note that some faculties have minimum study load requirements for satisfactory progress.

Privacy
The University is subject to the NSW Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act 1998 (the Act). Central to the Act is Part 2 which contains twelve Information Protection Principles (IPPs) which regulate the collection, management, use and disclosure of personal information.

• In response to Section 33 of the Act the University has developed a Privacy Management Plan which includes a new University Privacy Policy incorporating the requirements of the IPPS. Both the Plan and the new University Privacy Policy were endorsed by the Vice-Chancellor on 28 June 2000. The Privacy Management Plan sets out the IPPs and how they apply to functions and activities carried out by the University.

Further information and a copy of the Plan may be found at: www.usyd.edu.au/arms/privacy/. Any questions regarding the Freedom of Information Act, the Privacy and Personal Information Protection Act or the Privacy Management Plan should be directed to:
Tim Robinson: (02) 9351 4263 or Judith Russell: (02) 9351 2684
Email: foi@mail.usyd.edu.au

Student Centre
Level 1, Carslaw, F07
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
The Student Centre enquiry counter can assist with the following types of enquiries:
General Enquiries: (02) 9351 3023
Academic Records: (02) 9351 4109
Discontinuation of Enrolment: (02) 9351 3023
Handbooks: (02) 9351 5057
Prizes: (02) 9351 5060
Fax: (02) 9351 5081, (02) 9351 5350 (Academic Records)

Student identity cards
Student identity cards will be provided to all commencing students at in-person enrolment or will be mailed to all continuing students who have successfully pre-enrolled. The card must be carried with you at all times on the site of the University, if must be displayed during examinations and must be produced on demand of any member of the staff or any other officer of the University. The card incorporates a photograph which you are required to provide. The photograph is to be colour and passport-sized showing your head and shoulders only. The photograph will be laminated to your student identity card on the day of your in-person enrolment if you are a commencing student. Pre-enrolling continuing students will be advised where to attend to have their photos and cards laminated. Student identity cards also function as transport concession cards for those students deemed eligible by the transport authorities. Transport concession eligibility will be confirmed with the application of a holographic sticker on the card.

Student Services
Student Services exists to help you achieve your educational goals by providing personal, welfare, and academic support services to facilitate your success at University. Many factors can impact on your wellbeing while studying at University and Student Services can assist you in managing and handling these more effectively. Refer to Accommodation Service, Casual Employment Service, Child Care, Disability Service, Financial Assistance Office, Learning Centre, Mathematics Learning Centre.
Room 711, Level 7, Education Building, A35
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/stuserv

Timetabling Unit
The timetabling unit in the Student Centre is responsible for producing students’ class and tutorial timetables. Students can obtain their Semester 1 timetables from the Wednesday of Orientation Week via the web.

Other student assistance

Careers information
The Careers Centre provides careers information, advice and counselling, and assists in finding course-related employment both while you're studying and when you're ready to commencement your career.
Ground floor, Mackie Building, K01
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 3481
Fax: (02) 9351 7323
Email: careers@usyd.edu.au
Web: www.careers.usyd.edu.au
Continuing Education
University Preparation courses; bridging courses; Accounting Extension program; study skills courses; essay writing courses; and many others for career development, skill enhancement and general interest.
Centre for Continuing Education
Mackie Building, K01
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 2907
Fax: (02) 9351 5022
Email: info@cce.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/cce

University Health Service
Offers full general practitioner services and emergency medical care to all members of the University community.
University Health Service (Wentworth)
Level 3, Wentworth Building, G01
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 3484
Fax: (02) 9351 4110
University Health Service (Holme)
Ground Floor, Holme Building, A09
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 4095
Fax: (02) 9351 4338
Email: director@unihealth.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.unihealth.usyd.edu.au/

Koori Centre and Yooroang Garang
The Koori Centre provides tutorial assistance: access to computers, Indigenous counsellor, Aboriginal Studies library study rooms, Orientation program at the beginning of the year, and assistance in study and learning skills. Education Unit: courses in Education for ATSI students. Indigenous Studies Unit: aims to increase the awareness of Indigenous Australian issues through courses across the University, Ground Floor, Old Teachers’ College, A22
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 2046 General Enquiries
(02) 9351 7003 Liaison Officer
Fax: (02) 9351 6923
Email: koori@koori.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.koori.usyd.edu.au/

Language Centre
The Language Centre supports the teaching and research of the 34 languages taught through the Faculty of Arts and also offers self-study materials in over 140 languages. Members have access to audio-visual kits, reference books, videos, satellite television, computer software and magazines. The Language Centre also runs courses in Spanish, Russian, Portuguese, Modern Irish and Welsh.
Level 2, Christopher Brennan Building, A18
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 2371
Fax: (02) 9351 4724
Email: language.enquiries@language.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/langcent

Scholarships
The Scholarships Office is the University’s internal and external point of contact for matters related to scholarships and awards. It provides information on undergraduate and postgraduate award opportunities available at the University as well as from external funding bodies, and advice to faculties and administrative units on the establishment and administration of their specific awards. The Scholarships Office is also responsible for administering University-wide awards and major government funded research scholarships.
Research and Scholarships Office
Scholarships Administration
Room K4.01, Main Quadrangle, A14
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 3250
Fax: (02) 9351 3256
Email: scholars@reschols.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/reschols/scholarships/schol.html

Student organisations
Students’ Representative Council
Level 1, Wentworth Building, G01
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9660 5222 Editors, Honi Soit/Legal Aid
(02) 9660 4756 Second-hand Bookshop
(02) 9351 0691 Mallett St
(02) 9230 3777 Pitt St-Conservatorium
Fax: (02) 9660 4260
Email: postmaster@src.usyd.edu.au

Sydney University Sports Union
Provides services, facilities and clubs for sport, recreation and fitness.
Sports and Aquatic Centre, G09
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 4960
Fax: (02) 9351 4962
Email: sportsunion@susu.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.susport.com.au

University of Sydney Union
Provides welfare, social and recreational services to the University community.
Holme Building, A09
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9563 6000 Switchboard/Enquiries
(02) 9563 6282 Academic Dress
(02) 9563 6103 ACCESS Centre, Manning
(02) 9563 6269 Campus Store, Holme
(02) 9563 6016 Campus Store, Wentworth
(02) 9563 6161 Clubs and Societies Office
(02) 9563 6010 School Tutoring Coordinator
(02) 9563 6032 Union Broadcasting Studio
(02) 9563 6115 Welfare & Information Services Manager
Fax: (02) 9563 6239
Email: email@usu.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usu.usyd.edu.au/

Women’s Sports Association
Provides for students, predominantly women, to participate in sport and recreation through the provision of facilities, courses and personnel.
Room 214, Sports Centre, A30
The University of Sydney
NSW 2006 Australia
Phone: (02) 9351 8111,(02)9351 8112
Fax: (02) 9660 0921
Email: secretary@suwsa.usyd.edu.au
Web: www.usyd.edu.au/su/suwsa/welcome.html
Glossary

This glossary describes terminology in use at the University of Sydney.

**Academic Board**
The Academic Board is the senior academic body within the University. In conjunction with Faculties, the Academic Board has responsibility for approving, or recommending to Senate for approval, new or amended courses and Units of Study (UoSs), and policy relating to the admission of students. (For further information, see the University Calendar)

**Academic Cycle**
The Academic Cycle is the program of teaching sessions offered over a year. Currently the cycle runs from the enrolment period for 1st Semester through to the completion of the processing of results at the end of 2nd Semester.

(See also Stage)

**Academic Record**
The Academic Record is the complete academic history of a student at the University. It includes, among other things, personal details, all Units of Study and Courses taken, assessment results (marks and grades), awards and prizes obtained, infringements of progression rules, approvals for variation in course requirements and course leave, thesis and supervision details.

Access to a student's Academic Record is restricted to authorised University staff. A student's Academic Record is not released to a third party without the written authorisation of the student.

(See also Academic Transcript)

**Academic Transcript**
An Academic Transcript is a printed statement setting out a student's academic record at the University. There are two forms of Academic Transcripts: External and Internal.

(See also External Transcript, Internal Transcript)

**Academic Year**
An Academic Year is a normal full-time program taken in a course in a year. Some courses consist of stages, which may readily be equated with Academic Year. Others use the aggregation of credit points to do this (eg, 48 credit points = an Academic Year).

(See also Academic Cycle, Stage)

**Addresses**
All enrolled students need to have a current postal address recorded on FlexSIS to which all Official University correspondence is sent.

(See also Business Address, Permanent Home Address, • Semester Address, Temporary Address)

**Admission**
Admission is governed by the University's Admission Policy and is the process for identifying applicants eligible to receive an initial offer of enrolment in a course at the University. Admission to most courses is based on performance in the HSC with applicants ranked on the basis of their UAI. Other criteria such as a portfolio, interview, audition, or results in standard tests may also be taken into account for certain courses.

**Admission (deferment)**
An applicant who receives an offer of admission to a course may apply to defer enrolment in that course for one semester or one academic cycle.

**Admission Basis**
The main criterion used by a Faculty in assessing an application for admission to a course. The criteria used include, among other things, previous secondary, TAFE or tertiary studies, work experience, Special Admission and the Universities Admission Index (UAI).

**Admission Mode**
Admission Mode is a classification based on how a student was admitted to a course, for example 'UAC or 'direct'.

**Admission Period**
The period during which applications for admission to courses are considered. The main Admission Period takes place before the first semester, but there may also be an Admission Period for mid year applicants before the beginning of the second semester and other Admission Periods.

**Admission Reply**
A code used by FlexSIS to indicate whether an applicant who has received an offer has accepted the offer or not.

**Admission Result**
A code used by FlexSIS to indicate the result of a direct application to study at the University (eg, Offer, Unsuccessful, Withdrawn).

**Admission Year**
The year the student began the course.

**Advanced Diplomas**
(See Award Course)

**Advanced Standing**
(See Credit)

**Advisor**
A member of academic staff appointed in an advisory role for some postgraduate coursework students.

(See also Associate Supervisor, Instrumental Supervisor (teacher), Research Supervisor, Supervision)

**Annual Progress Report**
The Annual Progress Report is a form issued by Faculties which is used to monitor a research student's progress each year. The form provides for comments by the student, the Supervisor, the Head of the Department and the Dean (or nominee). The completed form is attached to the student's official file.

FlexSIS records that the form has been sent out and that it has been satisfactorily completed.

**APA**
Australian Postgraduate Awards. (See also Scholarships, UPA)

**Appeals**
Students may lodge appeals against academic or disciplinary decisions. FlexSIS will record an academic appeal (eg, against exclusion) while they are under consideration and will record the outcome of the appeal. Disciplinary (that is, non-academic) appeals are not recorded on FlexSIS.

**Assessment**
The process of measuring the performance of students in UoSs and courses. The assessment of performance in a UoS may include examinations, essays, laboratory projects, or assignments.

(See also Board of Examiners, Result Processing, Result Processing Schedule)

**Associate Supervisor**
A person who is appointed in addition to the Supervisor of a research student who can provide the day-to-day contact with the candidate or provide particular expertise or additional experience in supervision.

(See also Advisor, Instrumental Supervisor (teacher), Research Supervisor, Supervision)

**Assumed Knowledge**
For some Units of Study, a student is assumed to have passed a relevant subject at the HSC and this is called Assumed Knowledge. While students are generally advised against taking a Unit of Study for which they do not have the assumed knowledge, they are not prevented from enrolling in the Unit of Study.

(See also Prerequisite)
Glossary

Attendance Mode
Refers to whether a Unit of Study is taken by the student internally (ie, by attending classes at a campus of the university) or externally (ie, remotely by correspondence or other distance education means). While most Units of Study are offered internally, the Faculty of Health Sciences and the Orange Agricultural College offer Units of Study externally.

Attendance Type
Refers to whether the student is studying part-time or full-time. For coursework students this is a function of course load - ie, the proportion being undertaken by the student of the normal full-time load specified for the course in which the student is enrolled. To be considered full-time, a coursework student must undertake at least 0.75 of the normal full-time load over the academic cycle or at least 0.375 if only enrolling in half of an academic year (one semester). It is important to note, however, that, for some purposes, to be considered full-time a student may need to be enrolled in at least 0.375 in each session. Research students, with the approval of their Faculty, nominate whether they wish to study part-time or full-time.

The Attendance Status is then recorded on FlexSIS as part of the application or enrolment process.

(See also Coursework, Student Load)

AusAID
Australian Agency for International Development.

Award Course
An award course is a formally approved program of study that can lead to an academic award granted by the University. The University broadly classifies courses as Undergraduate and Postgraduate (research and coursework). The Award Courses offered by the University are:

- Higher Doctorates
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
- Doctorates by research and advanced coursework
- Master's Degree
- Graduate Diploma
- Graduate Certificate
- Bachelor's Degrees
- Advanced diplomas
- Diplomas
- Certificates

(See also Major, Minor and Stream)

Bachelor's Degree
The highest undergraduate award offered at the University of Sydney. A Bachelor's degree course normally requires three or four years of full-time study (or the part-time equivalent).

(See also Award Course)

Barrier
A barrier is an instruction placed on a student's FlexSIS record that prevents the student from re-enrolling or graduating.

(See also Deadline (fees), Suppression of Results)

Board of Examiners
A Board of Examiners was a body appointed by a Faculty or Board of Studies which met to approve the results of all students undertaking Courses supervised by that Faculty or Board of Studies. Boards of Examiners were dis-established following revision of the University's examination procedures in 2000.

(See also Assessment, Result Processing, Result Processing Schedule)

Board of Studies
An academic body which supervises a course or courses and which is similar to a Faculty except that it is headed by a Chair rather than a Dean and does not supervise PhD candidates.

Bursaries
(See Scholarships)

Business Address
FlexSIS can record a student's Business Address and contact details.

(See also Addresses, Permanent Home Address, Semester Address, Temporary Address)

Cadigal Program
The Cadigal Program is a University wide access and support scheme for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islanders.

Campus
The grounds on which the University is situated. There are eleven campuses of the University of Sydney: Burrengar kon (Australian Graduate School of Management), Camperdown and Darlington ('Main Campus'), Camden (Agriculture and Veterinary Science), Conservatorium (Conservatorium of Music), Cumberland (Health Sciences), Mallett Street (Nursing), Orange (Faculty of Rural Management), Rozelle (Sydney College of the Arts), St James (Law) and Surry Hills (Dentistry).

Census Date
(See HECS Census Date)

Ceremony
(See Graduation Ceremony)

Chancellor
The non-executive head of the University. An honorary position, the Chancellor chairs meetings of the University's governing body, the Senate, and presides over graduation ceremonies amongst other duties.

Class List
A listing of all Currently Enrolled students in a particular Unit of Study.

(See also Unit of Study)

Combined Course
A course which leads to two awards. For example the Arts/Law course leads to the separate awards of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Laws.

Combined degree
(See Combined Course)

Commencing Student
A student enrolling in an award course at the University of Sydney for the first time. The DETYA Glossary provides a more detailed definition.

Compulsory Subscription Rates
There are two rates for some annual subscriptions: full-time and part-time.

(See also Compulsory Subscriptions)

Compulsory Subscription Waiver Provision
Certain students over a certain age or with disabilities or medical conditions may be exempted from the subscription to the sports body.

Students with a conscientious objection to the payment of subscriptions to Unions of any kind may apply to the Registrar for exemption. The Registrar may permit such a student to make the payment to the Jean Foley Bursary Fund instead.

(See also Compulsory Subscriptions)

Compulsory Subscriptions
Each enrolled student is liable to pay annual (or semester) subscriptions as determined by the Senate to the student organisations at the University. These organisations are different on different campuses. There are different organisations for undergraduate and postgraduate students.

At the Main Campus, compulsory submissions depend on the level of study:

- Undergraduate - the University of Sydney Union, Students Representative Council (SRC) and the University Men’s’ Sports Union or the University Women’s Sports Association.
- Postgraduate - the University of Sydney Union and the Sydney University Postgraduate Representative Association (SUPRA).

At other campuses, student organisations include:

- the Cumberland Student Guild
- student organisations at Orange Agricultural College and the Sydney College of the Arts.

(See also Compulsory Subscription Rates, Compulsory Subscription Waiver Provision, Joining Fee, Life membership)
Confirmation of Enrolment Status Form
A Confirmation of Enrolment Status Form is issued to students after enrolment showing the course and the UoSs they are enrolled in, together with the UoS credit point value of the UoSs and the HECS weights. Until all fees are paid, it is issued provisionally.

A new Confirmation of Enrolment form is produced every time a student's enrolment is varied. For Postgraduate Research students the form also lists candidature details and Supervisor information.

Where students have an appointed adviser, the adviser information is also shown.

Convocation
Convocation is the body comprising all graduates of the University.

Core Unit of Study
A Unit of Study (UoS) that is compulsory for the course or subject area.

Course
(See also Unit of Study (UoS))
Corequisite
A Corequisite is a Unit of Study, which must be taken in the same semester or year as a given Unit of Study (unless it has already been completed). These are determined by the Faculty or Board of Studies concerned, published in the Faculty Handbook and shown in FlexSIS.

Course Code
(See also Prerequisite, Waiver)
Course Alias
Each course in FlexSIS is identified by a unique five-digit Alpha-Numeric code.

Course Leave
Students (undergraduate and postgraduate) are permitted to apply for a period away from their course without losing their place. Course leave is formally approved by the supervising Faculty for a minimum of one semester and recorded on FlexSIS (leave for periods of less than one semester should be recorded internally by the Faculty). Students on leave are regarded as having an active candidature, but they are not entitled to a student card. At undergraduate level leave is not counted towards the total length of the course. Students who are absent from study without approved leave may be discontinued and may be required to reapply formally for admission. In respect of research students the term 'Suspension of Candidature' was previously used to describe students on course leave.

Course (Research)
A classification of courses in which students undertake supervised research leading to the production of a thesis or other piece of written or creative work over a prescribed period of time. The research component of a research course must comprise 66% or more of the overall course requirements.

Course Rules
Course Rules govern the allowable enrolment of a student in a Course; eg, a candidate may not enrol in Units of Study having a total value of more than 32 credit points per semester.

Course Rules also govern the requirements for the award of the Course; eg, a candidate must have completed a minimum of 144 credit points. Course Rules may be expressed in terms of types of Units of Study taken, length of study, and Credit Points accumulated.

Course Suspension
(See Course Leave)
Course Transfer
A Course Transfer occurs where a student changes from one course in the University to another course in the University without the requirement for an application and selection (eg, from a PhD to a Master's program in the same Faculty).

Course Type
Course Type is a DETYA code.

Coursework
Coursework is a classification used to describe those courses that consist of UoSs rather than research work. All Undergraduate courses are coursework programs. Postgraduate courses can be either research courses or coursework courses.

(See also Course (Research))
Credit
Students admitted to a course at the University may be granted Advanced Standing based on previous attainment in another course at the University, or at another institution. The credit points granted count towards the course.

Credit may be granted as specific credit or nonspecific credit.

Specific credit is the recognition of previously completed studies as directly equivalent to UoSs. Specific credit is recorded on FlexSIS as credit for a particular UoS or UoSs.

Non-Specific credit takes the form of a 'block credit' for a specified number of credit points at a particular level (eg, 12 Junior level credit points). These credit points may be in a particular subject area. The credit is not linked to a specific UoS.

(See also Waiver)
Credit Points
Credit Points are a measure of value indicating the contribution each Unit of Study provides towards meeting course completion requirements stated as a total Credit Point value. Each Unit of Study will have a Credit Point value assigned to it, normally in the range 3 to 24. Resolutions of Senate set the number and level of Credit Points required for graduation.

Cross-institutional Enrolment
Cross-institutional enrolment is an enrolment in Units of Study at one university to count towards an award course at another university. Cross-institutional enrolments incur a HECS liability or tuition fee charge at the institution at which the UoS is being undertaken. Students pay compulsory subscriptions to one university only (usually their home university - ie, the university which will award their degree).

DAC (Data Audit Committee)
DAC is a sub-committee of the VCAC Enrolment Working Party, chaired by the Registrar, with membership including the Deans, the Student Centre, FlexSIS and the Planning Support Office. Its role is to oversee the integrity and accuracy of the Course and Unit of Study data as strategic university data. It has a role in advising the Academic Board on suggested policy changes with relation to Course and Unit of Study data.

Deadlines (enrolment variations)
(See Enrolment Variations)
Deadlines (fees)
The University has deadlines, for the payment of fees (eg, HECS, Compulsory Subscriptions, course fees etc). Students who do not pay fees by these deadlines may have their enrolment cancelled or they may have a barrier placed on the release of their record.

(See also Barrier)
Dean
The head of a Faculty or the principal or director of a College (such as the Conservatorium of Music or the Sydney College of Arts).

Dean's Certificate
A statement from the Dean certifying that all requirements, including fieldwork and practical work, have been met and that the student is eligible to graduate. Not all Faculties use Deans' Certificates. In Faculties that do, qualified students have 'Dean's Certificate' noted on their academic record.
The Department of Education Training and Youth Affairs is the Commonwealth Government Department responsible for Higher Education. The University is required to provide DETYA with information about its students three times a year. The Government in its funding deliberations uses this information.

Deferment
(See Admission (deferment), Leave)

Degree
(See also Award Course, Bachelor's Degree)

Department
For the purposes of FlexSIS, a Department is the academic unit, which is responsible for teaching and examining a UoS. It may be called a School, a Department, a Centre or a Unit within the University.

Differential HECS
(See Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS))

Diploma
The award granted following successful completion of Diploma course requirements. A Diploma course usually requires less study than a degree course. Graduate Diploma courses are only available to students who already hold an undergraduate degree.
(See also Award Course)

Direct Admissions
For some courses, applications may be made directly to the University. Applications are received by Faculties or the International Office, registered on FlexSIS and considered by the relevant Department or Faculty body. Decisions are recorded on FlexSIS and FlexSIS produces letters to applicants advising them of the outcome.
(See also Admission, UAC Admissions)

Disability Information
Students may inform the University of any temporary or permanent disability, other than a financial disability, which affects their life as a student. Disability Information is recorded in FlexSIS but it is only visible to particular authorised users because of its sensitive nature.

Discipline Codes
Discipline Codes are four-letter codes for each area of study available at the university (e.g., CHEM Chemistry, ECON Economics)

Discipline Group
A DETYA code used to classify UoSs in terms of the subject matter being taught or being researched.

Discontinuation (Course)
(See Enrolment Variation)

Discontinuation (Unit of Study)
(See Enrolment Variation)

Dissertation
A Dissertation is a written exposition of a topic and may include original argument substantiated by reference to acknowledged authorities. It is a required Unit of Study for some postgraduate award courses in the Faculties of Architecture and Law.

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
(See Award Course, Doctorate, PhD)

Doctorate
The Doctorate and the PhD are high-level postgraduate awards available at the University of Sydney. A Doctorate course normally involves research and coursework; the candidate submits a thesis that is an original contribution to the field of study. Entry to a Doctorate course often requires completion of a Master's degree course. Note that the Doctorate course is not available in all Departments at the University of Sydney.
(See also Award Course, PhD)

Earliest date
(See Research Candidature)

EFTSU
The Equivalent Full-Time Student Unit (EFTSU) is a measure of student load expressed as a proportion of the workload for a standard annual program for a student undertaking a full year of study in a particular award course. A student undertaking the standard annual program of study (normally 48 credit points) generates one EFTSU.

EFTYR
The Effective Full-time Enrolment Year (EFTYR) is a calculation of how long, in terms of equivalence to full-time years of enrolment, a student has been enrolled in a course. If a student has always been full-time, the calculation is straightforward (for example, the fifth year of enrolment is EFTYR 5). If the student has had a mixture of part-time and full-time enrolment, this can be equated with an EFTYR.
(See also Stage)

Enrolment
A student enrolls in a course by registering with the Supervising Faculty in the Units of Study to be taken in the coming year, semester or session. The student pays whatever fees are owing to the University by the deadline for that semester. New students currently pay on the day they enrol which is normally in early February. Students already in a course at the University re-enrol each year or semester; for most students Pre-enrolment is required.
(See also Pre-enrolment)

Enrolment Non Award
Non Award enrolment is an enrolment in a Unit or Units of Study, which does not count towards a formal award of the University. Normally Tuition Fees are levied on non-award Units of Study.

Enrolment Status
A student's enrolment status is either:
• Enrolled; or
• Not enrolled
An enrolment status is linked to an enrolment status reason or category.

Enrolment Status Reason/ Category
Not enrolled status reasons/categories include: Withdrawn, Totally Discontinued, Cancelled, on Leave (suspended), Transferred, Lapsed, Terminated, Qualified and Conferred.

Enrolment Variation
Students may vary their enrolment at the beginning of each semester. Each Faculty determines its deadlines for variations, but HECS liability depends on the HECS Census Date. (See also HECS)

Enrolment Year
See EFTYR, Stage

Examination
See Examination Paper Code, Examination Period, Supplementary Exams

Examination Paper Code
A code that identifies each individual examination paper. Used to help organise examinations.

Examination Period
The Examination Period is the time set each semester for the conduct of formal examinations.

Exchange Student
An Exchange student is either a student of this University who is participating in a formally agreed program involving study at an overseas university or an overseas student who is studying here on the same basis. The International Office provides administrative support for some exchanges.

Students at this University will have recorded on their academic record the fact that they have participated in an exchange program.
Exclusion
The Faculty may ask a student whose academic progress is considered to be unsatisfactory to Show Cause why the student should be allowed to re-enrol. If the Faculty deems the student's explanation unsatisfactory or if the student does not provide an explanation the student may be excluded either from a Unit of Study or from a course. An excluded student may apply to the Faculty for permission to re-enrol. Normally at least two years must have elapsed before such an application would be considered.

• University policy relating to exclusion is set out in the Calendar.

{See also Senate Appeals)

External

See Attendance Mode

External Transcript
An External Transcript is a certified statement of a student's academic record printed on official university security paper. It includes the student's name, any credit granted, all courses the student was enrolled in and the final course result and all UoSs attempted within each course together with the UoSs result (but not any UoS which has the status of Withdrawn). It also includes any scholarships or prizes the student has received. Two copies are provided to each student on graduation (one with marks and grades for each UoS and one with grades only). External transcripts are also produced at the request of the student. The student can elect either to have marks appear on the transcript or not.

{See also Academic Transcript, Internal Transcript)

Faculty
A Faculty, consisting mainly of academic staff members and headed by a dean, is a formal part of the University's academic governance structure, responsible for all matters concerning the award courses that it supervises (see the 1999 Calendar, pp 110-111). Usually, a Faculty office administers the Faculty and student or staff inquiries related to its courses. The Calendar sets out the constitution of each of the University's 17 Faculties.

{See also Board of Studies, Supervising Faculty)

Fail
A mark of less than 50% which is not a Concessional Pass.

{See also Results)

Fee Paying Students
Fee Paying Students are students who pay tuition fees to the University and are not liable for HECS.

Fee Rate
Local fees are charged in bands, a band being a group of subject areas. The bands are recommended by Faculties and approved by the DV-C (Planning and Resources).

Fee Type
Fee Type can be International or Local.

FlexSIS
FlexSIS is the computer-based Flexible Student Information System at the University. FlexSIS holds electronically details of courses and UoSs being offered by the University and the complete academic records of many (but not all) past students of the university. For past students whose complete records are not held on FlexSIS, there will be a reference on FlexSIS to card or microfiche records where details are kept.

• Full-Time Student

{See Attendance Status, EFTSU)

Grade
A Grade is a result outcome for a Unit of Study normally linked with a mark range. For example, in most Faculties, a mark in the range 85-100 attracts the Grade 'High Distinction' ('HD').

{See also Mark)

Graduand
A Graduand is a student who has completed all the requirements for an award course but has not yet graduated.

{See also Graduation, Potential Graduand)

Graduate
A Graduate is a person who holds an award from a recognised tertiary institution.

{See also Graduand, Graduation)

Graduate Certificate
{See Award Course

Graduate Diploma
{See Award Course

Graduate Register
The Graduate Register is a list of all graduates of the University.

{See also Graduation)

Graduation
Graduation is the formal conferring of awards either at a ceremony or in absentia.

{See also In absentia, Potential Graduand)

Graduation Ceremony
A Graduation Ceremony is a ceremony where the Chancellor confers awards upon graduands. The Registrar publishes annually the schedule of graduation ceremonies.

HECS
See Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS)

HECS Census Date
The date at which a student's enrolment, load and HECS liability are finalised before reporting to DETYA. The following dates apply:
• 1st Semester, 31 March
• 2nd Semester, 31 August

HECS Code
A code used by DETYA to identify the HECS status of a student (eg, 10 Deferred, 11 Upfront).

Higher Doctorates
{See Award Course

Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS)
All students, except international students, local fee-paying students and holders of certain scholarships are obliged to contribute towards the cost of their education under the Higher Education Contribution Scheme (HECS). HECS liability depends on the load being taken.

Current students, except possibly those who began their studies prior to 1997, have a HECS rate charged for each Unit of Study in their degree program which depends on the 'discipline group' it is in, and the 'band' to which the Government has assigned it. Theses are all determined annually by the Government.

Honorary Degrees
A degree Honoris Causa (translated from the Latin as 'for the purpose of honouring') is an honorary award, which is conferred on a person whom the University wishes to honour.

A degree Ad Eundem Gradum (translated as 'at the same level') is awarded to a member of the academic staff who is not a graduate of the University in recognition of outstanding service to the University. The award of an honorary degree is noted on the person's academic record.

Honours
Some degrees may be completed with Honours'. This may involve either the completion of a separate Honours Year or additional work in the later years of the course or meritorious achievement over all years of the course. Honours are awarded in a Class (Class I, Class II, Class HI) and sometimes there are two divisions within Class II.

HSC
The HSC is the NSW Higher School Certificate, which is normally completed at the end of year 12 of secondary school. The UAI (Universities Admission Index) is a rank out of 100 that is computed from a student's performance in the HSC.
In absentia
In absentia is Latin for 'in the absence of. Awards are conferred in absentia when a graduand does not, or cannot, attend the graduation ceremony scheduled for them.

Those who have graduated in absentia may later request that they be presented to the Chancellor at a graduation ceremony. (See also Graduation)

Instrumental Supervisor (teacher)
All students at the Conservatorium of Music and BMus students on the Camperdown campus have an instrumental teacher appointed.
(See also Advisor, Associate Supervisor, Research Supervisor, Supervision.)

Internal
(See Attendance Mode)

Internal Transcript
An Internal Transcript is a record of a student's academic record for the University's own internal use. It includes the student's name, SID, address, all courses in which the student was enrolled and the final course result and all UoSs attempted within each course together with the UoS result.
(See also Academic Transcript, External Transcript)

International Student
An International Student is required to hold a visa to study in Australia and may be liable for international tuition fees. Any student who is not an Australian or New Zealand citizen or a permanent resident of Australia is an international student.

New Zealand citizens are not classified as international students but have a special category under HECS that does not permit them to defer their HECS liability.
(See also Local Student, Student Type)

Joining Fee
Students enrolling for the first time pay, in addition, a joining fee for the University of Sydney Union or equivalent student organisation.
(See also Compulsory Subscription)

Leave
(See Course Leave)

Life membership
Under some circumstances (eg, after five full-time years of enrolments and contributions) students may be granted life membership of various organisations, which means they are exempt from paying yearly fees.
(See also Compulsory Subscription)

Load
Load for an individual student is the sum of the weights of all the UoSs in which the student is enrolled.
(See also EFPTSU, HECS)

Local Student
A Local Student is either an Australian or New Zealand citizen or Australian permanent resident. New Zealand citizens are required to pay their HECS upfront.
(See also Fee type, HECS, International Student)

Major
A Major is a defined program of study, generally comprising specified Units of Study from later stages of the Award Course. Students select and transfer between Majors by virtue of their selection of Units of Study. One or more Majors may be prescribed in order to satisfy course requirements.
(See also Award Course, Minor and Stream)

Major Timetable Clash
Used by FlexSIS to denote occasions when a student attempts to enrol in Units of Study which have some identical times of teaching.

Mark
An integer (rounded if necessary) between 0 and 100 inclusive, indicating a student's performance in a UoS.
(See also Grade)

Master's Degree
A postgraduate award. Master's degree courses may be offered by coursework, research only or a combination of coursework and research. Entry to the course often requires completion of an Honours year at an undergraduate level.
(See also Award Course)

Method of candidature
A course is either a research course or a coursework course and so the Methods of Candidature are 'Research' and 'Coursework'. (See also Course, Course (Research), Coursework)

Minor
A Minor is a defined program of study, generally comprising Units of Study from later stages of the Award Course and requiring a smaller number of Credit Points than a Major.

Students select and transfer between Minors (and Majors) by virtue of their selection of Units of Study. One or more Minors may be prescribed in order to satisfy course requirements.
(See also Award Course, Major and Stream)

Minor Timetable Clash
Used by FlexSIS to denote occasions when a student attempts to enrol in Units of Study which have some identical times of teaching.

Mutually Exclusive Units of Study
(See Prohibited Combinations of Units of Study)

MyUni
MyUni is a personalised space for staff and students on the University of Sydney's intranet, called USYDnet. MyUni is used to deliver information and services directly through a central location, while also allowing users to customise certain information. Students are able to access such services as Exam Seat Numbers, Results, Timetables and FlexSIS Enrolment Variations on MyUni.

Non Award
(See Enrolment - Non Award)

OPRS
Overseas Postgraduate Research Scholarship.

Orientation Week
Orientation or 'O Week', takes place during the week prior to lectures in Semester 1. During O Week, students can join various clubs, societies and organisations, register for courses with departments and take part in activities provided by the University of Sydney Union.

Part-time student
(See Attendance Status, EFPTSU)

Permanent Home Address
The Permanent Home Address is the address for all official University correspondence both inside and outside of Semester time (eg, during Semester breaks), unless overridden by Semester Address.
(See also Addresses, Business Address, Semester Address, Temporary Address)

PhD
The Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) and other Doctorate awards are the highest awards available at the University of Sydney. A PhD course is normally purely research-based; the candidate submits a thesis that is an original contribution to the field of study. Entry to a PhD course often requires completion of a Master's degree course. Note that the PhD course is available in most departments in the University of Sydney.
(See also Award Course, Doctorate)

Postgraduate
A term used to describe a course leading to an award such as Graduate Diploma, a Master's Degree or PhD, which usually requires prior completion of a relevant undergraduate degree (or diploma) course. A 'postgraduate' is a student enrolled in such a course.

Potential Graduand
Potential Graduands are students who have been identified as being eligible to graduate on the satisfactory completion of their current studies.
(See also Graduand, Graduation)
Pre-enrolment
Pre-enrolment takes place in October for the following year. Students indicate their choice of UoS enrolment for the following year. After results are approved, registered students are regarded as enrolled in those UoSs they chose and for which they are qualified. Their status is ‘enrolled’ and remains so provided they pay any money owing or comply with other requirements by the due date. Re-enrolling students who do not successfully register in their Units of Study for the next regular session are required to attend the University on set dates during the January/February enrolment period. Pre-enrolment is also known as Provisional Re-enrolment. (See also Enrolment)

Prerequisite
A prerequisite is a Unit of Study that is required to be completed before another UoS can be attempted. (See also Assumed Knowledge, Corequisite, Waiver)

Prizes
Prizes are awarded by the University, a Faculty or a Department for outstanding academic achievement. Full details can be found in the University Calendar.

Probationary Candidate
A Probationary Candidate is a student who is enrolled in a postgraduate course on probation for a period of time up to one year. The Head of Department is required to consider the candidate’s progress during the period of probation and make a recommendation for normal candidature or otherwise to the Faculty.

Progression
(See Course Progression)

Prohibited Combinations of Units of Study
When two or more Units of Study contain a sufficient overlap of content, enrolment in any one such Unit prohibits enrolment in any other identified Unit. A Unit related in this way to any other Unit is linked in Tables of Units of Study via use of the symbol N to identify related prohibited Units.

Provisional Re-enrolment
(See Pre-enrolment)

Qualification
A qualification is an academic attainment recognised by the University.

Registrar
The Registrar is responsible to the Vice-Chancellor for the keeping of official records and associated policy and procedures within the University. (See the University Calendar for details.)

Registration
In addition to enrolling with the Faculty in Units of Study, students must register with the Department responsible for teaching each unit. This is normally done during Orientation Week. Note that unlike enrolment, registration is not a formal record of Units attempted by the student.

Research Course
(See Course (Research))

Research Supervisor
A Supervisor is appointed to each student undertaking a research postgraduate degree. The person will be a full-time member of the academic staff or a person external to the University appointed in recognition of their association with the clinical teaching or the research work of the University. A Research Supervisor is commonly referred to as a Supervisor. (See also Advisor, Associate Supervisor, Instrumental Supervisor (teacher), Supervision)

Resolutions of Senate
Regulations determined by the Senate of the University of Sydney that pertain to degree and diploma course requirements and other academic or administrative matters.

Result Processing
Refers to the processing of assessment results for UoSs. Departments tabulate results for all assessment activities of a UoS and assign preliminary results for each UoS. Preliminary results are considered by the relevant Board of Examiners, which approves final results. Students are notified of results by result notices that list final marks and grades for all UoSs. (See also Assessment, Examination Period)

Result Processing Schedule
The Result Processing Schedule will be determined for each Academic Cycle. It is expected that all Departments and Faculties will comply with this schedule. (See also Assessment, Examination Period, Result Processing)

Results
The official statement of the student’s performance in each Unit of Study attempted, as recorded on the academic transcript, usually expressed as a grade.

HD
High Distinction, a mark of 85-100

D
Distinction, a mark of 75-84

CR
Credit, a mark of 65-74

P
Pass, a mark of 50-64

R
Satisfied requirements. This is used in Pass/Fail only outcomes

UCN
Unit of Study continuing. Used at the end of semester for UoSs that have been approved to extend into a following semester. This will automatically flag that no final result is required until the end of the last semester of the UoS.

PCON
Pass (Concessional), a mark of 46-49. Use of this grade is restricted to those courses that allow for a Concessional Pass of some kind to be awarded. A student may re-enrol in a Unit of Study for which the result was PCON. Each faculty will determine and state in its course regulations what proportion, if any, may count - eg, ‘no more than one sixth of the total credit points for a course can be made up from PCON results’.

F
Fail. This grade may be used for students with marks from 46-49 in those faculties which do not use PCON.

AF
Absent Fail. Includes non-submission of compulsory work (or non-attendance at compulsory labs etc) as well as failure to attend an examination.

W
Withdrawn. Not recorded on an external transcript. This is the result that obtains where a student applies to discontinue a Unit of Study by the HECS Census Date (ie, within the first four weeks of enrolment).

DNF
Discontinued - Not to count as failure. Recorded on external transcript. This result applies automatically where a student discontinues after the HECS Census Date but before the end of the seventh week of the semester (or before half of the Unit of Study has run, in the case of Units of Study which are not semester-length). A faculty may determine that the result of DNF is warranted after this date if the student has made out a special case based on illness or misadventure.

DF
Discontinued - Fail. Recorded on transcript. This applies from the time DNF ceases to be automatically available up to the cessation of classes for the Unit of Study.

MINC
Incomplete, with a mark of at least 50. This result may be used when examiners have grounds (such as illness or misadventure) for seeking further information or for considering additional work from the student before confirming the final mark and passing grade. Except in special cases approved by the Academic Board, this result will be converted to a normal passing mark and grade either: (a) by the Dean at the review of examination results conducted pursuant to section 2 (4) of the Academic Board policy Examinations and Assessment Procedures; or
Glossary

(b) automatically to the indicated mark and grade by the third week of the immediately subsequent academic session.

Deans are authorised to approve the extension of a MINC grade for individual students having a valid reason for their incomplete status.

INC
Incomplete. This result is used when examiners have grounds (such as illness or misadventure) for seeking further information or for considering additional work from the student before confirming the final result. Except in special cases approved by the Academic Board, this result will be converted to a normal permanent passing or failing grade either:
(a) by the Dean at the review of examination results conducted pursuant to section 2 (4) of the Academic Board policy 'Examinations and Assessment Procedures'; or
(b) automatically to an AF grade by the third week of the immediately subsequent academic session. Deans are authorised to approve the extension of a MINC grade for individual students having a valid reason for their incomplete status.

UCN
Incomplete. A MINC or INC grade is converted, on the advice of the Dean, to UCN when all or many students in a Unit of Study have not completed the requirements of the Unit. The students may be engaged in practicum or clinical placements, or in programs extending beyond the end of semester (eg, Honours).

Scholarships
Scholarships are financial or other forms of support made available by sponsors to assist Australian and international students to pursue their studies at the University. When a student's means are a criterion, scholarships are sometimes called bursaries.

(See also Prizes)

School
(See Department)

SCR
System Change Request.

Semester
A semester is the Academic Teaching period of approximately 14 weeks duration. All Units of Study have been semesterised, both at the undergraduate and postgraduate level, except for those components of final honours year or postgraduate courses relating to thesis or other similar research oriented projects for which two or more semesters are normally assigned for completion. Units of Study are taught and examined in either the first semester or the second semester (or both semesters if the course is offered twice).

Semester Address
The Semester Address is the address to which all Official University correspondence is sent during semester time, if it is different to the Permanent Address. Unless overridden by a Temporary Address all Official University correspondence during Semester (including Session 4 for students enrolled in Summer School) will be sent to this address.

(See also Addresses, Business Address, Permanent Home Address, Temporary Address)

Senate
The Senate of the University is the governing body of the University.

(See the University Calendar)

Senate Appeals
Senate appeals are held for those students who, after being excluded by the Faculty from a course, appeal to the Senate for readmission. While any student may appeal to the Senate against an academic decision, such an appeal will normally be heard only after the student has exhausted all other avenues - ie, the Department, Faculty, Board of Study and, in the case of postgraduates, the Committee for Graduate Studies. .

(See also Exclusion)

Session
A session is a defined teaching period of the University. The two major sessions are called semesters and are defined by the DETYA HECS Census date they contain (eg, first and second semester). The Academic Board must approve variation to the normal session pattern.

Session Address
(See Semester Address)

Special Consideration
Candidates who have medical or other serious problems, which may affect performance in any assessment, may request that they be given Special Consideration in relation to the determination of their results.

They can obtain an official form from the Student Centre. The Student Centre stamps the form and the medical or other documentation. The student gives a copy of the material to the Student Centre staff and takes copies to the relevant Departments. The student retains the originals. The dates for which Special Consideration is sought are recorded on FlexSIS and printed on the Examination Register.

Special Permission
(See Waiver)

Sponsorship
Sponsorship is the financial support of a student by a Company or Government body. Sponsors are frequently invoiced directly.

Stage
For the purposes of administration, a course may be divided into stages to be studied consecutively. The stages may be related to sessions or they may relate to an Academic Cycle.

Part time students progress through a course more slowly and would often enrol in the same stage more than once.

Status
Status is a variable for students both with relation to Course and Unit of Study. With relation to Course, students can have the status of Enrolled or Not Enrolled. Not Enrolled reasons can be Totally Discontinued, Withdrawn, Suspended, Cancelled, Awarded, etc. With relation to Unit of Study, students can have the status of CURENR or WITHDN, Discontinued, etc.

Stream
A Stream is a defined program of study, selected from a table of Units of Study. Students enrolled in award courses that involve streams will have the stream recorded in their enrolment record. A student generally enters streams at the time of admission, although some award courses require students to enrol in streams after the completion of Level 1000. Students may transfer between Streams by altering their enrolment status within their Award Course, but only when permitted to do so by Faculty Resolution.

(See also Award Course, Major and Minor)

Student ID card
All students who enrol are issued with an identification card. The card includes the student name, SID, the course code, and a library borrower's bar code. The card identifies the student as eligible to attend classes and must be displayed at formal examinations. It must be presented to secure student concessions and to borrow books from all sections of the University Library.

Student Identifier (SID)
A nine-digit number which uniquely identifies a student at the University.

Student Load
(See Load)

Study Abroad Program
A scheme administered by the International Education Office which allows international students who are not part of an exchange program, to study UoSs at the University of Sydney, but not towards an award program. In most cases the UoSs studied here are credited towards an award at their home institution.

(See also Exchange Student)
Subject Area
A Unit of Study may be associated with one or more Subject Areas. The Subject Area can be used to define Prerequisite and Course Rules - eg, the Unit of Study 'History of Momoyama and Edo Art' may count towards the requirements for the Subject Areas 'Art History and Theory' or, 'Asian Studies'.

Supervising Faculty
The Supervising Faculty is the Faculty which has the responsibility for managing the academic administration of a particular course ie, the interpretation and administration of course rules, approving students' enrolments and variations to enrolments. Normally the supervising Faculty is the Faculty offering the course. However, in the case of combined courses, one of the two Faculties involved will usually be designated the Supervising Faculty at any given time. Further, in the case where one course is jointly offered by two or more Faculties (eg, the Liberal Studies course) a Joint Committee may make academic decisions about candidature and the student may be assigned a Supervising Faculty for administration.

The International Office has a supporting role in the administration of the candidatures of international students and alerts the Supervising Faculty to any special conditions applying to these candidatures (eg, that enrolment must be full-time).

(See also Board of Studies)

Supervision
Supervision refers to a one to one relationship between a student and a nominated member of the academic staff or a person specifically appointed to the position.

(See also Advisor, Associate Supervisor, Instrumental Supervisor (teacher), Research Supervisor)

Supplementary Examination
(See Supplementary Exams)

Supplementary Exams
Supplementary exams may be offered by Faculties to students who fail to achieve a passing grade or who were absent from assessment due to illness or misadventure.

Suppression of Results
Results for a particular student can be suppressed by the University for the following reasons:
- the student has an outstanding debt to the University
- the student is facing disciplinary action.

Suspension
(See Course Leave)

Teaching Department
(See Department)

Temporary address
Students may advise the University of a Temporary Address. Correspondence will be sent to this address between the dates specified by the student.

(See also Addresses, Business Address, Permanent Home Address, Semester Address)

Testamur
A testamur is a certificate of award provided to a graduate usually at a graduation ceremony.

Thesis
A thesis is a major work that is the product of an extended period of supervised independent research. ‘Earliest date’ is the earliest date at which a research student can submit the thesis. ‘Latest date’ is the latest date at which a research student can submit the thesis.

Timetable
Timetable refers to the schedule of lectures, tutorials, laboratories and other academic activities that a student must attend.

Transcript
(See Academic Transcript)

Transfer
(See Course Transfer)

Tuition Fees
Tuition fees may be charged to students in designated tuition fee-paying courses. Students who pay fees are not liable for HECS.

UAC
The Universities Admissions Centre (UAC) receives and processes applications for admission to undergraduate courses at recognised universities in NSW and the ACT. Most commencing undergraduate students at the University apply through UAC.

UAC Admissions
Most local undergraduates (including local undergraduate fee payers) apply through the Universities Admission Centre (UAC).

The University Admissions Office coordinates the processing of UAC applicants with Faculties and Departments and decisions are recorded on the UAC system. Applicants are notified by UAC and an electronic file of applicants who have been made offers of admission to courses at the University is loaded onto FlexSIS.

(See also Admission, Direct Admissions)

UAI (Universities Admission Index)
The Universities Admission Index (UAI) is a number between 0.00 and 100.00 with increments of 0.05. It provides a measure of overall academic achievement in the HSC that assists universities in ranking applicants for university selection. The UAI is based on the aggregate of scaled marks in ten units of the HSC.

Undergraduate
A term used to describe a course leading to a Diploma or Bachelor's Degree. An ‘undergraduate’ is a student enrolled in such a course.

Unit of Study (UoS)
A Unit of Study is the smallest stand-alone component of a student’s course that is recordable on a student's transcript. UoSs have an integer credit point value, normally in the range 3-24. Each approved UoS is identified by a unique sequence of eight characters, consisting of a four character alphabetical code which usually identifies the Department or subject area, and a four character numeric code which identifies the particular UoS. Units of Study can be grouped by subject and level.

(See also Core Unit of Study, Course, Major)

Unit of Study Enrolment Status
The UoS Enrolment Status indicates whether the student is still actively attending the UoS (ie, currently enrolled) or is no longer enrolled (withdrawn or discontinued)

Unit of Study Group
A grouping of Units of Study within a course. The Units of Study which make up the groups are defined within FlexSIS.

Unit of Study Level
Units of Study are divided into Junior, Intermediate, Senior, Honours, 5th Year, and 6th Year. Most Majors consist of 32 Senior Credit Points in a subject area (either 3000 level Units of Study or a mix of 2000 and 3000 level Units of Study).

University
Unless otherwise indicated, University in this document refers to the University of Sydney.

University Medal
A Faculty may recommend the award of a University Medal to students qualified for the award of an undergraduate Honours degree or some Masters degrees, whose academic performance is judged outstanding.

UoS
(See Unit of Study)

UPA
University Postgraduate Award.
**USYDnet**
USYDnet is the University of Sydney's intranet system. In addition to the customised MyUni service, it provides access to other services such as Directories (Maps, Staff and Student, Organisations), a Calendar of Events (to which staff and students can submit entries), and a software download area.

**Variation of Enrolment**
*(See Enrolment Variation)*

**Vice-Chancellor**
The chief executive officer of the whole University, responsible for its leadership and management. He is head of both academic and administrative divisions.

**Waiver**
In a prescribed course, a Faculty may waive the Prerequisite or corequisite requirement for a Unit of Study or the course rules for a particular student. Waivers do not involve a reduction in the number of credit points required for a course.
*(See also Credit)*

**Weighted Average Mark (WAM)**
The Weighted Average Mark (WAM) is the average mark in the UoSs completed, weighted according to credit point value and level. The formulae used to calculate the WAMs are course-specific: there are many different WAMs in the University.

**Year of First Enrolment (YFE)**
The year in which a student first enrolls at the University.
Central Services 20T
Central Records Office 16E
Centre for English Teaching Mallett St
Centre for Teaching and Learning 19L
Chancellor’s Committee Shop 17F
Chaplains’ Centre 10G
Chemistry 17K
Child Care:
  Boundary Lane 16U
  Cartillon Avenue 9Q
  Laurel Tree House (Glebe) 16B
  Union (Darlington) 21S
Civil and Mining Engineering 24R
Clark Bldg 17T
Clinical Nursing Mallett St
Clinical Ophthalmology & Eye Health Sydney Eye Hospital
Clock Tower 17F
Clinical Trials Mallett St
Communication Disorders 24M
Community & Mental Health Nursing Cumberland
Community Health Cumberland
Community Medicine 15K
Computer Sales:
  Computer Sales and Service 23U
  Computer Shop 21R
  Computer Science, Basser Dept 17L
  Continuing Education, Centre for 13B
Coppleston Postgraduate Medical Institute 9K
Copy Centre 21R
Counselling Service 13G
Crop Sciences 13F
Darlington House 14S
Dentistry Faculty Office & Dental Studies Surry Hills
Development Office 16E
Disability Services 13G
Econometrics 17P
Economic History 17P
Economics, Dept and Faculty Office 17P
Edgeworth David Bldg 19J
Education Bldg and Faculty Office 13G
Educational Development & Evaluation 15K
Educational Psychology, Literacies & Learning 13G
Edward Ford Bldg 15K
Electrical Engineering 24O
Employment Service, Casual 14C
Engineering Faculty Office 25O
English 12E
Equal Employment Opportunity Unit 13A
Evelyn Williams Bldg 6R
Experimental Medicine 22R
External Relations Division 16E
Facilities Planning, Office of 20T
Family and Community Health in Nursing Mallett St
Financial institutions:  
  Commonwealth Bank 14D
  Credit Union 14D
  National Australia Bank 15E, 19N
  Finance, Dept of 16Q
  Financial Management & Reporting 13A
  Financial Services Division 13A
  Financial Systems Development 13A
  Fine Arts (Art History & Theory) 15I
  Fisher Library 19G
  Footbridge Theatre 14C
  French Studies 13F
  Garage, University 21T
  Gender Studies 16G
  General Practice Westmead Hospital
  Geography 16Q
  Geology and Geophysics 19J
  Germanic Studies 15F
  Government and Public Administration 17P
  Great Hall 18E
  Greek, Modern 14F
  Griffith Taylor Bldg 14F
  Gunn, R.M.C. Bldg 7F
  Heydon Laurence Bldg 12D
  Health Information Management Cumberland
  Health Sciences Faculty Office Cumberland
  Health Service (Holme Bldg, Wentworth Bldg) 14C, 19N
  History 15G
  History and Philosophy of Science 19L
  Holme Bldg 14D
  Industrial Relations, Dept of 16Q
  Infectious Diseases 7K
  Information Technology Services 19U
  Institute Bldg 16Q
  International Office and International Student Services 20T
  International Preparation Program 20T
  Italian 15I
  Jurisprudence 24M
  Koori Centre 12G
  Law Dept and Faculty Office St James
  Learning Assistance Centre
  Life Sciences in Nursing Mallett St
  Linguistics 16J
  Link Bldg 25O
  Lost Property 14F
  Mackie Bldg 13B
  MacLaurin Hall 16G
  Macleay Bldg and Museum 16D
  Madsen Bldg 17L
  Mail Room (Internal) 20T
  Main Bldg 17F
  Margaret Telfer Bldg 13A
  Marketing, Dept of 16Q
  Mathematics and Statistics 19L
  McMasterBldg 7D
  McMillan, J.R.A., Bldg 11C
  Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering Bldg 25N
  Media and Publications 17E
  Mechanical Engineering 25N
  Media Office 16E
  Medical Radiation Technology Cumberland
  Medicine, Dept of 7K
  Medicine, Faculty of 15K
  Merewether Bldg 17P
  Microbiology 20P
  Mills, R.C. Bldg 161
  Mungo MacCallum Bldg 15G
  Music, Dept of 24M
  Nicholson Museum 16G
  Nursing Therapeutics Cumberland
  Obstetrics and Gynaecology 9K
  Occupational Therapy Cumberland
  Old Geology Bldg 15D
  Old School Bldg 21P
  Old Teachers’ College Bldg 12G
  Operations Accounting 13A
  Orange Agricultural College Orange
  Orthotics Cumberland
  Paediatrics and Child Health New Children’s Hospital
  Pathology 7K
  Personnel Services 13A
  Pharmacology 7L
  Pharmacy 15E
  Philosophy 17G
  Photowise Imaging 20T
  Physics 13J
  Physiology 17I
  Physiotherapy Cumberland
  Planning Support Office 16E
  Post Office 16E
  Printing Services, University 20T
  Professional Studies 13G
  Properties and Investments 13A
  Prospective Students Unit 12B
  Psychological Medicine 4K
  Psychology 14F
  Purchasing 13A
  Publications Unit 16E
  Public Health and Community Medicine 15K
  Quadrangle 17F
  Queen Elizabeth II Research Institute 9K
  Regiment, University 14R
  Religion, School of Studies in 12E
  Research and Scholarships 16E
  Revenue Services 13A
  Risk Management 13A
  Rose Street Bldg 24P
  Ross Street Bldg 100
  Russell, Peter Nicol, Bldg 23P
  St Andrew’s College 50
  St John’s College 7K
  St Paul’s College 12N
  St Paul’s College 12N
  Sancta Sophia College 1F
  271